



BrainStem Reference Manual

Release 2.11.1

Acroname, Inc.

Nov 07, 2024

1	Devices	1
1.1	USBHub3p	2
1.1.1	Quick Start Guide	2
1.1.2	Basic Example	3
1.1.3	Indicators and Connections	5
1.1.4	Programming Interface	6
1.1.5	USBHub3+ Module Entities	7
1.2	USBHub3c	23
1.2.1	Quick Start Guide	23
1.2.2	Basic Example	25
1.2.3	Indicators and Connections	26
1.2.4	Programming Interface	29
1.2.5	USBHub3c Module Entities	34
1.2.6	USBHub3c Software Features	55
1.3	USBHub2x4	72
1.3.1	Quick Start Guide	72
1.3.2	Basic Example	73
1.3.3	Indicators and Connections	76
1.3.4	Programming Interface	77
1.3.5	USBHub2x4 Module Entities	78
1.4	USB-C-Switch	93
1.4.1	Quick Start Guide	93
1.4.2	Basic Example	93
1.4.3	Indicators and Connections	96
1.4.4	Programming Interface	97
1.4.5	USB-C-Switch Module Entities	101
1.5	MTM Products	113
1.5.1	MTM-Relay	113
1.5.2	MTM-DAQ-2	125
1.5.3	MTM-PM-1	139
1.5.4	MTM-Load-1	154
1.5.5	MTM-IO-Serial	169
1.5.6	MTM-EtherStem	191
1.5.7	MTM-USBStem	207
2	Software	223
2.1	HubTool	223

2.1.1	What can it do?	224
2.1.2	Which Acroname devices work with HubTool?	224
2.1.3	Host system requirements	224
2.1.4	Installation	225
2.1.5	Usage	225
2.1.6	Connecting devices	226
2.1.7	Control devices on remote hosts	226
2.1.8	Updating device firmware	227
2.1.9	Device-specific interfaces	228
2.2	BrainD	278
2.2.1	Installation	278
2.2.2	Quick Start Guide	280
2.2.3	Usage	282
2.2.4	Security	284
2.2.5	Configuration	285
2.2.6	Logging	289
2.2.7	Platform Specific Considerations	289
2.2.8	Functionality and Features	291
2.2.9	Audio-Video Conferencing Solutions	291
2.2.10	Test and Measurement Applications	291
2.3	ControlRoom	292
2.3.1	Installation	292
2.3.2	Usage	294
2.3.3	Advanced	304
2.3.4	Features and Functions	312
2.4	Q-Sys	312
2.4.1	Installation	313
2.4.2	Quick Start Guide	313
2.4.3	Features and Functions	314
3	API Reference	317
3.1	BrainStem Entities	318
3.1.1	Analog Entity	318
3.1.2	App Entity	319
3.1.3	Clock Entity	320
3.1.4	Digital Entity	323
3.1.5	Equalizer Entity	324
3.1.6	I2C Entity	326
3.1.7	Mux Entity	327
3.1.8	Pointer Entity	329
3.1.9	Port Entity	331
3.1.10	Power Delivery Entity	335
3.1.11	Rail Entity	340
3.1.12	RCServo Entity	344
3.1.13	Relay Entity	346
3.1.14	Signal Entity	347
3.1.15	Store Entity	349
3.1.16	System Entity	352
3.1.17	Temperature Entity	357
3.1.18	Timer Entity	357
3.1.19	UART Entity	359
3.1.20	USB Entity	360
3.1.21	USB System Entity	367
3.2	Python API Reference	371

3.2.1	Getting (Quickly) Started	371
3.2.2	Acroname Modules	374
3.2.3	Package Structure	393
3.2.4	Analog	395
3.2.5	App	398
3.2.6	Clock	399
3.2.7	Definitions	401
3.2.8	Digital	401
3.2.9	Discovery	403
3.2.10	Entity	405
3.2.11	Equalizer	408
3.2.12	I2C	409
3.2.13	Link	410
3.2.14	Module	412
3.2.15	Mux	416
3.2.16	PDChannelLogger	418
3.2.17	Pointer	420
3.2.18	Port	423
3.2.19	Power Delivery	435
3.2.20	Rail	443
3.2.21	RCServo	449
3.2.22	Relay	450
3.2.23	Results	451
3.2.24	Signal	452
3.2.25	System	453
3.2.26	Store	462
3.2.27	Temperature	464
3.2.28	Timer	465
3.2.29	UART	466
3.2.30	USB	467
3.2.31	USB System	476
3.2.32	Version	482
3.3	C++ API Reference	483
3.3.1	Acroname Modules	483
3.3.2	Analog Class	517
3.3.3	App Class	520
3.3.4	Clock Class	521
3.3.5	Digital Class	523
3.3.6	Entity Class	525
3.3.7	Equalizer Class	530
3.3.8	I2C Class	531
3.3.9	Link Class	532
3.3.10	Module Class	544
3.3.11	Mux Class	548
3.3.12	PDChannelLogger	550
3.3.13	Pointer Class	550
3.3.14	Port Class	553
3.3.15	Power Delivery Class	563
3.3.16	Rail Class	571
3.3.17	RCServo Class	576
3.3.18	Relay Class	578
3.3.19	Signal Class	579
3.3.20	Store Class	580
3.3.21	System Class	582

3.3.22	Temperature Class	590
3.3.23	Timer Class	591
3.3.24	UART Class	592
3.3.25	USB Class	594
3.3.26	USBSystem Class	602
3.4	C API Reference	607
3.4.1	aDefs.h	607
3.4.2	aDiscovery.h	608
3.4.3	Error Codes	611
3.4.4	aFile.h	614
3.4.5	aLink.h	617
3.4.6	aMutex.h	621
3.4.7	aPacket.h	623
3.4.8	aProtocoldefs.h	625
3.4.9	aStream.h	652
3.4.10	aTime.h	663
3.4.11	aUEI.h	663
3.4.12	aVersion.h	665
3.4.13	PortMapping.h	667
3.5	RESTful API Reference	670
3.5.1	API Version v1	670
3.6	.NET API Reference	704
3.6.1	BrainStem2 CLI Types	704
3.6.2	Analog Class	706
3.6.3	App Class	709
3.6.4	Clock Class	711
3.6.5	Digital Class	713
3.6.6	Equalizer Class	715
3.6.7	I2C Class	716
3.6.8	Module Class	717
3.6.9	Mux Class	723
3.6.10	Pointer Class	725
3.6.11	Port Class	727
3.6.12	Port Mapping	738
3.6.13	Power Delivery Class	740
3.6.14	Rail Class	747
3.6.15	RCServo Class	753
3.6.16	Relay Class	754
3.6.17	Signal Class	755
3.6.18	Store Class	757
3.6.19	System Class	759
3.6.20	Temperature Class	765
3.6.21	Timer Class	766
3.6.22	UART Class	767
3.6.23	USB Class	768
3.6.24	USBSystem Class	776
3.7	CCA API Reference	782
3.7.1	Analog Entity	782
3.7.2	App Entity	787
3.7.3	Clock Entity	788
3.7.4	Digital Entity	791
3.7.5	Equalizer Entity	793
3.7.6	I2C Entity	794
3.7.7	Mux Entity	796

3.7.8	Pointer Entity	798
3.7.9	Port Entity	802
3.7.10	PowerDelivery Entity	821
3.7.11	Rail Entity	834
3.7.12	RCServo Entity	842
3.7.13	Relay Entity	844
3.7.14	Signal Entity	845
3.7.15	Store Entity	848
3.7.16	System Entity	851
3.7.17	Temperature Entity	864
3.7.18	Timer Entity	865
3.7.19	UART Entity	866
3.7.20	USB Entity	868
3.7.21	USBSysytem Entity	883
3.7.22	Module Entity	891
3.7.23	Link Entity	894
3.7.24	PDChannelLogger	897
3.7.25	PortMapping	899
3.7.26	Version	901
3.8	LabVIEW API Reference	903
3.9	Reflex Language Reference	904
3.9.1	Working with Reflex files	904
3.9.2	A Basic “Hello World” Example.	906
3.9.3	Blink My LED Example	908
3.9.4	Built in reflex origins	911
3.9.5	Keywords in the Reflex Language	913
3.9.6	Operators and Precedence	913
3.9.7	Types, Identifiers and Numbers	915
3.9.8	The Reflex Preprocessor	917
3.9.9	Variable Declaration	917
3.9.10	Statements	919
3.9.11	Reflex and Routine Definition	921
3.9.12	Appendix	922
3.10	Q-Sys API Reference	931
3.10.1	Product Plugins	931
4	BrainStem	937
4.1	What is BrainStem	937
4.1.1	Embedded With Reflex	937
4.1.2	Scalable	938
4.1.3	Usable	939
4.1.4	Next Steps	939
4.2	aEther	939
4.2.1	Overview	939
4.2.2	Communication Models	939
4.3	Getting Started	945
4.3.1	Do I need Drivers?	945
4.3.2	Connecting to a BrainStem Device	946
4.3.3	Launch HubTool	947
4.3.4	Toggling the LED	947
4.4	Firmware Management	947
4.4.1	Updating Firmware via HubTool	947
4.4.2	Updating Firmware via CLI	951
4.4.3	Updating Firmware without an Internet Connection	958

4.4.4	Updating a Brainstem Module via the Brainstem Network.	960
4.4.5	Recovering BrainStem Firmware via CLI	963
4.4.6	Recovering MTM Module Firmware via CLI	965
4.5	Terminology	968
4.5.1	BrainStem® Network	968
4.5.2	BrainStem® Bus	969
4.5.3	Routing	969
4.5.4	Module	970
4.5.5	Host	970
4.5.6	Reflex	970
4.5.7	Entity	970
4.5.8	Discovery	970
4.6	USB Drivers	971
4.6.1	Mac OS X	971
4.6.2	Linux Ubuntu	971
4.6.3	Windows 7 USB Driverless Installation	971
4.7	Appendix	972
4.7.1	Appendix I: BrainStem Universal Entity Interface (UEI)	973
4.7.2	Appendix II: BrainStem Communication Protocol	981
4.7.3	Appendix III: BrainStem Networking	983
4.7.4	Appendix IV: Updater File Structure	990

Index	993
--------------	------------

Here you can find software API documentation organized around specific Acroname devices. This documentation also includes specific behaviors, features, and configuration values that are unique to each device.

1.1 USBHub3p



The USBHub3+ gives engineers advanced flexibility and configurability over USB ports in testing and development applications for both USB 3.0 and USB 2.0 devices. The USBHub3+ hub architecture consists of two layers of internal hubs to achieve 8 fully controllable downstream ports.

To get up to speed with the USBHub3+ and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [capabilities](#) of the USBHub3+ for a more in depth view.

1.1.1 Quick Start Guide

Power

- Using the provided universal power supply connect the barrel jack into the hub.
- Connect the other end into a 120/240V AC outlet.

Data

- With the provided USB 3.0 A-B cable connect the A side to your host computer and the B side to the connection labeled “Up0”.

Download

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)² for your particular operating system and architecture.

Play

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the USBHub3p device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the USBHub3p. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

1.1.2 Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

static const uint8_t PORT = 5;

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of the USBHub3p
    aUSBHub3p hub;

    //Connect to USBHub3p
    aErr err = hub.discoverAndConnect(USB);
    if(err == aErrNone) {
        printf("Connected\r\n");
    }
    else {
        printf("Unable to discover device\r\n");
        return 1;
    }

    //Disable PORT
    hub.usb.setPortEnable(PORT);
}
```

(continues on next page)

¹ <https://acroname.com/api>

² <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

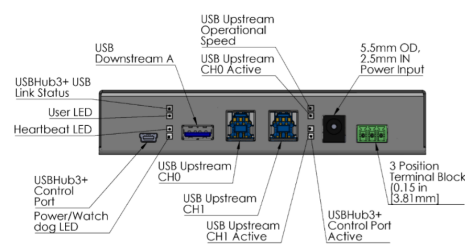
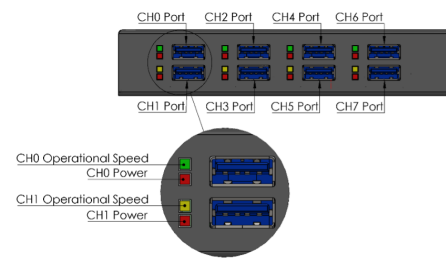
```
//////////  
//Do Stuff  
//////////  
  
//Enable PORT  
hub.usb.setPortDisable(PORT);  
  
//Disconnect  
hub.disconnect();  
  
return 0  
}
```

Python

```
import brainstem  
from brainstem.result import Result  
import sys  
  
PORT = 5  
  
#Create an instance of the USBHub3p  
hub = brainstem.stem.USBHub3p()  
  
#Connect to USBHub3p  
result = hub.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)  
  
if result == Result.NO_ERROR:  
    print("Connected\r\n");  
else:  
    print("Unable to discover device\r\n");  
    sys.exit(1)  
  
hub.usb.setPortEnable(PORT)  
  
#####  
#Do Stuff  
#####  
  
hub.usb.setPortDisable(PORT)  
  
#Close the connection  
hub.disconnect()
```


1.1.3 Indicators and Connections

Connections



LEDs

LED Name	Color	Description
Link Status LED	Yellow	On once a host device has enumerated the BrainStem controller
User LED	Blue	Can be manipulated through any of the available APIs
Heartbeat LED	Green	Indicates active BrainStem connection; pulses at a rate determined by the system heartbeat rate
Power/Watchdog LED	Red and flashing blue	Solid red indicates the system is powered. Flashing blue is indication the internal watchdog is running and the USBHub3+ firmware is healthy
Upstream Operational Speed LED	Yellow or green	Upstream enumeration speed to host: green for SuperSpeed; yellow for Hi-Speed or lower USB 2.0 speeds.
Upstream 0 LED	Green	Indicates an active connection on upstream port
Upstream 1 LED	Green	
Control Port LED	Yellow	
Downstream Operational Speed LED	Yellow or green	Downstream device enumeration speed: green for SuperSpeed; yellow for Hi-Speed or lower USB 2.0 speeds; off when no device is enumerated
Downstream Power LED	Red	LED is on when downstream Vbus is enabled

1.1.4 Programming Interface

The USBHub3+ is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the USBHub3+.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the Module *Module Entities* page.

Software Control

Software control of the features of the USBHub3+ is done with the BrainStem API via a BrainStem link. BrainStem links are done over USB and can be established via upstream port 0 (Up0), upstream port 1 (Up1), or the Control Port. After one or more of these ports is connected to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.link.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

When multiple Acroname devices are connected to a host, connecting to a specific hub can be done by providing the hub serial number. Further, all connected devices can be found using

```
brainstem.discover.findAllModules(USB) (Python)
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sDiscover() (C++)
```

BrainStem Control Port

The USBHub3+ also has a dedicated control channel on the USB mini-B connector. This is a full-speed USB 2.0 connection for BrainStem interface only. No USB hub traffic can flow on this connection. When a cable is connected to the mini-B connector, the BrainStem link can only be established through the Control Port, independent of the selected upstream port. The USB 3.0 type-B connectors are then used only for USB hub traffic to connect downstream USB devices. When the Control Port is not used, the BrainStem link will share the active upstream USB connection. Using the Control Port provides the ability to completely disconnect both USB upstream host connections while maintaining software control of the hub.

Using Multiple Hosts with USBHub3+

The two upstream-facing host ports can be connected to two different host computers. The control port can be attached to no computer, one of the same computers attached to the upstream ports, or a third host computer. Due to limitations of USB specification, only one host computer can access downstream USB ports at any time. Through the BrainStem API, the upstream port used can be controlled, or the system can automatically select the upstream port (see USB Hub Upstream Mode). When automatically selecting the upstream port, the USBHub3+ will favor using Up0 if it is connected.

Device Drivers

The USBHub3+ leverages operating system user space interfaces that do not require custom drivers for operation on modern operating systems.

Some older operating systems may require the installation of a BrainStem USB driver to enable software control. Installation details on installing USB drivers can be found within the BrainStem Development Kit under the “drivers” folder. For example, Windows 7 requires the supplied INF to communicate with BrainStem USB devices.

1.1.5 USBHub3+ Module Entities

Temperature

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Certain modules have a temperature measurement available. The temperature entity gives access to these measurements. Check your module datasheet to see if your module has a temperature entity.

System Temperature

The temperature of the USBHub3+ can be measured with:

```
stem.temperature[0].getTemperature(μC) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

where temperature is in micro-degrees Celcius.

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every USBHub3+ is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of USBHub3+ devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for USBHub3+ is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the USBHub3+ away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Pressing the reset button two times within 5 seconds will return all settings to factory defaults: all ports' data (HS and SS) and power enabled, CDP mode, enumeration delay of 0, 4095mA current limit.

Savable Items	
Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	Port Enumeration Delay
Boot Slot	Downstream Boost
Port Mode (SDP, CDP) – each port	Current Limit – per port
Upstream Boost	Port state (data and power)
Upstream Port	

USB

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USB Entity provides the software control interface for USB related features. This entity is supported by BrainStem products which have programmatically controlled USB features.

USB Downstream Channel Control

Downstream USB channels can be manipulated through the usb entity command to enable and disable USB data and Vbus lines, measure current, measure Vbus voltage, boost data line signals, and measure temperature.

Manipulating Hi-Speed data, SuperSpeed data, and Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following methods with channel in [0-7] being the port index:

```
stem.usb.setPortEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating Hi-Speed data and SuperSpeed data lines while not affecting the Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following method with channel [0-7]:

```
stem.usb.setDataEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setDataDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating just the USB 2.0 Hi-Speed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following method with channel [0-7]:

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating just the USB 3.1 SuperSpeed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following method with channel [0-7]:

```
stem.usb.setSuperSpeedDataEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setSuperSpeedDataDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating just the USB Vbus line for a single port can be done by calling the following method with channel [0-7]:

```
stem.usb.setPowerEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setPowerDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

To affect multiple ports and lines simultaneously, see `usb.setHubMode()` later in this section.

USB Downstream Measurements

The USB Vbus voltage, as well as the current consumed on Vbus, can be read for each channel by calling the following methods with channel [0-7], where the second variable passed into the method is the location for the measurement result:

```
stem.usb.getPortVoltage(channel,  $\mu$ V) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getPortCurrent(channel,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

USB Downstream Current Limiting

Current-limit trip point settings can be accessed for each port by calling the following methods with channel [0-7], where the second variable passed into the method is either the set value or the write location of the result:

```
stem.usb.getPortCurrentLimit(channel,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortCurrentLimit(channel,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The USBHub3+ current limit behavior follows the USB BC1.2 defined “trip off” behavior. When a downstream device consumes more current than the set current limit, the Vbus voltage will immediately turn off and latch off until the port is re-enabled. An overcurrent error flag is set in `getPortState()` bitfield. The voltage-current behavior is detailed in Figure 6.

USB Downstream Enumeration Speed

The enumeration state and speed of each downstream port can be read with

```
stem.usb.getDownstreamDataSpeed [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	Hub Downstream Speed Descriptions
0	No device enumerated
1	Hi-Speed device enumerated
2	SuperSpeed device enumerated

USB Downstream Operational Mode

The USB port operational mode controls the behavior of each downstream port’s charging behavior. Each port can be setup to support different modes in the USB Battery Charge Specification 1.2 (BC1.2). Standard Downstream Port (SDP) mode will cause BC1.2 compliant or older USB devices to consume 500mA or less. Configuring a port as a Charging Downstream Port (CDP) will cause the hub signal to downstream devices that devices may consume up to 5A, the maximum allowed by BC1.2. If there is no upstream USB host connected to the hub, downstream ports set to CDP will behave as Dedicated Charging Ports (DCP).

The actual current consumed by the device is controlled by the downstream device and not the USBHub3+. Devices which are not compliant with BC1.2 or the previous USB power specifications may draw more current than specified above.

The operational mode is set or read by calling the methods:

```
stem.usb.getPortMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	Hub Port Mode Descriptions
0	Standard downstream port (SDP)
1	Charging downstream port (CDP)

Note: A `system.save()` and `system.reset()` is required before the new setting will take affect.

USB Downstream Enumeration Delay

Once a USB device is detected by the USBHub3+ it is possible to delay its connection to an upstream host computer and subsequent enumeration on the USB bus. The enumeration delay can mitigate or eliminate host kernel instabilities by forcing devices to enumerate in slow succession, allowing a focus on validation of drivers and software. The enumeration delay is configured in milliseconds, representing the time delay between enabling each successive downstream port from 0 to 7. Enumeration delay is applied when the hub powers on or when a new upstream connection is made.

```
stem.usb.setEnumerationDelay(delay) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getEnumerationDelay(delay) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

USB Boost Mode

Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB 2.0 Hi-Speed data signals (SuperSpeed data and power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal drive strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through relays, “pogo” pins or other adverse conditions. This setting is applied after a `system.save()` call and reset or power cycle of the hub. The system setting is persistent until changed or the hub is hard reset. After a hard reset, the default value of 0% boost is restored. A hard reset is done by pressing the “Reset” button on the back of the hub while the hub is powered.

Boost mode can be applied to both the upstream and downstream USB ports with the follow methods:

```
stem.usb.getDownstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setDownstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setUpstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The setting parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Hub Boost Mode Descriptions
0	Normal drive strength
1	4% increase in drive strength
2	8% increase in drive strength
3	12% increase in drive strength

USB Hub Upstream Channels

The USBHub3+ is perfect for environments where multiple devices need to be shared or switched between two host computers using two host (upstream) connections via USB standard-B connectors. The upstream connection can be automatically detected or specifically selected using the following methods:

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setUpstreamMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The mode parameter can be defined as the following:

Value	Definitions	Hub Upstream Mode Descriptions
0	usbUpstreamModePort0	Force upstream port 0 to be selected
1	usbUpstreamModePort1	Force upstream port 1 to be selected
2	usbUpstreamModeAuto	Automatically detect upstream port
255	usbUpstreamModeNone	Disconnect both upstream ports

Predefined C++ macros for these can be found in aProtocoldef.h, and Python's built-in help interface.

The default operational mode is to auto detect which upstream USB port is selected. Automatic detection uses the presence of Vbus on the USB type-B upstream connector to determine presence of a host. If only one upstream port is connected to a host, it will be used for upstream USB. If both upstream ports are connected, the hub will use upstream port 0.

If the Hub Upstream Mode is set to disconnect both upstream ports (or the only active upstream port), the only path available to establish a BrainStem link to the USBHub3+ will be via a host connected to the BrainStem Control Port. See Figure 9 for more details.

USB Hub Upstream State

The USBHub3+ can provide status information on which upstream port is actively selected as data path to the downstream ports:

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamState(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command returns a 32-bit value which indicates:

Value	Definitions	Hub Upstream Mode Descriptions
0	usbUpstreamModePort0	Force upstream port 0 to be selected
1	usbUpstreamModePort1	Force upstream port 1 to be selected
2	usbUpstreamModeAuto	Automatically detect upstream port
255	usbUpstreamModeNone	Disconnect both upstream ports

USB Hub Operational Mode

In addition to targeting individual downstream USB ports, a bit-mapped hub mode interface is also available. This interface allows the reading or setting of all USB downstream ports in one functional call.

Auto VBus Toggle

By default the USBHub3+ will toggle its downstream ports anytime the host connection is lost, changed or disconnected. Disabling (setting the bit) will cause the hub to not cycle downstream power on upstream changes. This behavior can be helpful for certain host controllers and devices. Enumeration delay will override this setting.

```
stem.usb.getHubMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setHubMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Bit	Hub Operational Mode Word Definition
0	USB Ch 0 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
1	USB Ch 0 USB Vbus Enabled
2	USB Ch 1 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
3	USB Ch 1 USB Vbus Enabled
4	USB Ch 2 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
5	USB Ch 2 USB Vbus Enabled
6	USB Ch 3 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
7	USB Ch 3 USB Vbus Enabled
8	USB Ch 4 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
9	USB Ch 4 USB Vbus Enabled
10	USB Ch 5 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
11	USB Ch 5 USB Vbus Enabled
12	USB Ch 6 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
13	USB Ch 6 USB Vbus Enabled
14	USB Ch 7 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
15	USB Ch 7 USB Vbus Enabled
16	USB Ch 0 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
17	Reserved
18	USB Ch 1 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
19	Reserved
20	USB Ch 2 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
21	Reserved
22	USB Ch 3 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
23	Reserved
24	USB Ch 4 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
25	Reserved
26	USB Ch 5 USB Super Speed Data Enabled
27	Reserved
28	USB Ch 6 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
29	Reserved
30	USB Ch 7 USB SuperSpeed Data Enabled
31	Auto VBus Toggle Disable

USB Port State

Each downstream port reports information regarding its operating state represented in bit-packed results from:

```
stem.usb.getPortState(state) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where channel can be [0-7], and the value status is 32-bit word, defined as the following:

Bit	Port State: Result Bitwise Description
0	USB Vbus Enabled
1	USB2 Data Enabled
2	Reserved
3	USB3 Data Enabled
4:10	Reserved
11	USB2 Device Attached
12	USB3 Device Attached
13:18	Reserved
19	USB Error Flag
20	USB2 Boost Enabled
21:22	Reserved
23	Device Attached
24:31:00	Reserved

USB Port Error Status Mapping

Error states for all downstream ports are bit-packed in 32-bit words available from:

```
stem.usb.getPortError(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where channel is [0-7].

Errors can be cleared on each individual channel by calling the following method:

```
stem.usb.clearPortErrorStatus(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Calling this command clears the port-related error bit flags (see Table 7) in the port error state. Global bits for hub errors cannot be cleared by this command.

Details about the port error status 32-bit word are as follows:

Bit	Port Error Status (channel) Result Bitwise Description
0	USB port current limit exceeded
1	USB port back-drive condition detected
2	Hub external power not present
3	Hub overtemperature condition
4	USB port short-circuit condition
5:31	Reserved

Port

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Port Entity provides control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes actions ranging from a complete port enable and disable to the individual interface control. Voltage and current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

Port Control

The USBHub3p has a Port Entity for every port on the device; however, not all ports have the same capabilities. These ports can be referenced by their instance (port[x]) index.

Port Label	Index (port[x])
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
Down-A	8
Up0	9
Up1	10
Control	11

One of the most powerful features of the USBHub3p is its ability to turn ports on and off which is available on Ports 0-7.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
stem.hub.port[x].getEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating just the USB Vbus line for a single port can be done by calling the following method on Ports 0-7.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating Hi-Speed data and SuperSpeed data lines while not affecting the Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following method for Ports 0-7.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating just the USB 2.0 Hi-Speed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following for Ports 0-7.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataHSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataHSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating just the USB 3.1 SuperSpeed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following method for Ports 0-7.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataSSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Voltage and Current Measurements

The USBHub3p provides Voltage and Current measurements for Vbus. These values can be acquired for all 8 ports through the following APIs

```
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusCurrent() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Modes

The ports of the USBHub3p are capable of providing power in multiple formats. The default is Charging Downstream Port (CDP), but that can be changed to things like: Standard Downstream Port (SDP), Charging Downstream Port (CDP) / Dedicated Charging Port (DCP). These modes can be set through:

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Mode	Value	Define
None	0	portPowerMode_none_Value
SDP	1	portPowerMode_sdp_Value
CDP/DCP	2	portPowerMode_cdp_dcp_Value

Note: The Power Modes can only be changed when the port power is disabled.

Port Mode

As outlined in the “Port Control” section the USBHub3p can individually manipulate almost every pin on the connector; however, depending on your application that might require multiple function calls in order to configure the port how you want it. Port Mode on the other hand is a one stop shop that allows you to pick and choose which lines you want enabled or disabled through a single call. Additionally, it has a few other features tucked away inside of it.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Port Mode Item	Bit	Value	Define
Power Enable	0	0/1	portPortMode_powerEnabled_Bit
HS 1 Enable	1	0/1	portPortMode_HS1Enabled_Bit
SS 1 Enable	3	0/1	portPortMode_SS1Enabled_Bit
Power Mode: Offset		16	portPortMode_portPowerMode_Offset
Power Mode: Mask		0x7	portPortMode_portPowerMode_Mask
Power Mode: None	16-18	0	portPortMode_portPowerMode_none_Value
Power Mode: SDP	16-18	1	portPortMode_portPowerMode_sdp_Value
Power Mode: CDP/DCP	16-18	2	portPortMode_cdp_dcp_Value

Data Role

The data role describes the current configuration of the port in regards to its data direction. In most cases this evaluates to an Upstream Facing Port (UFP) or a Downstream Facing Port (DFP). Upstream in this case means the host side of the port and Downstream refers to the device side. The Data Role can be aquired through:

```
stem.hub.port[x].getDataRole() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Role	Value	Define
Disabled	0	portDataRole_Disabled_Value
Upstream	1	portDataRole_Upstream_Value
Downstream	2	portDataRole_Downstream_Value
Control	3	portDataRole_Control_Value

Port Limits and Modes

At the Port level the user has the ability to define current limit.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Downstream Data Speed

The USBHub3p can detect if a device has been enumerated. Additionally, it can detect at what speed a device has enumerated at.

```
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSpeed() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Speed	Bit	Value	Define
1.5 Mbit/s	0	0/1	portDataSpeed_ls_1p5M_Bit
12 Mbit/s	1	0/1	portDataSpeed_fs_12M_Bit
480 Mbit/s	2	0/1	portDataSpeed_hs_480M_Bit
5 Gbit/s	3	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_5G_Bit
10 Gbit/s	4	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_10G_Bit
USB 2.0	6	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_2p0_Bit
USB 3.0	7	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_3p0_Bit

USB System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level *Port Entity*

Upstream Control

The USBHub3p has the ability to designate one of the upstream ports (9-10) as the upstream connection. This is very useful for moving devices between hosts.

```
stem.hub.setUpstream() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getUpstream() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enumeration Delay

Once a USB device is detected by the USBHub3p it is possible to delay its connection to an upstream host computer and subsequent enumeration on the USB bus. The enumeration delay can mitigate or eliminate host kernel instabilities by forcing devices to enumerate in slow succession, allowing a focus on validation of drivers and software. The enumeration delay is configured in milliseconds, representing the time delay between enabling each successive port. Enumeration delay is applied when the hub powers on or when a new upstream connection is made.

```
stem.hub.setEnumerationDelay() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getEnumerationDelay() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Behavior

The USBHub3p is capable of a few different behaviors for how it switches upstream port connections. It can auto switch based on port priority or have a fixed upstream port. The method in which these events are handled is referred to as data behavior.

List of Available Data Behaviors for USBHub3p

Behavior	Value	Define
Hard Coded	0	usbsystemDataBehavior_HardCoded
Reserved	1	usbsystemDataBehavior_Reserved
Port Priority	2	usbsystemDataBehavior_PortPriority

Hard Coded (Default Configuration)

The Hard Coded data behavior is used to fix the Upstream port to a single port and not allow it to move except for a command through the [Set Upstream](#) API.

Port Priority

The Port Priority data behavior prioritizes making the Upstream port the lowest numbered port on the USB-Hub3p that is capable of being an Upstream port.

Relevant API's

```
stem.hub.setDataRoleBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getDataRoleBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
App[0-3]	execute	
	return	
system[0]	getModel	
	getHardwareVersion	
	getModule	
	getRouter	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getVersion	
	getSerialNumber	
	save	
	reset	
	getInputVoltage	
	getInputCurrent	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getUptime	
	getMaximumTemperature	
	getName	
	setName	
	resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults	
timer[0-8]	getExpiration	
	setExpiration	
store[0-1]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
	slotSize	
Pointer[0-3]	getOffset	
	setOffset	
	getMode	
	setMode	
	getTransferStore	
	setTransferStore	
	initiateTransferToStore	
	initiateTransferFromStore	
	getChar	
	setChar	
	getShort	
	setShort	
	getInt	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
temperature[0]	setInt	
	getTemperature	
usb[0]	setPortEnable	Channels 0-7
	setPortDisable	Channels 0-7
	setDataEnable	Channels 0-7
	setDataDisable	Channels 0-7
	setHiSpeedDataEnable	Channels 0-7
	setHiSpeedDataDisable	Channels 0-7
	setSuperSpeedDataEnable	Channels 0-7
	setSuperSpeedDataDisable	Channels 0-7
	setPowerEnable	Channels 0-7
	setPowerDisable	Channels 0-7
	getPortVoltage	Channels 0-7
	getPortCurrent	Channels 0-7
	getPortCurrentLimit	Channels 0-7
	setPortCurrentLimit	Channels 0-7
	setPortMode	Channels 0-7
	getPortMode	Channels 0-7
	getDownstreamDataSpeed	Channels 0-7
	getHubMode	
	setHubMode	
	getPortState	Channels 0-7
	getPortError	
	getEnumerationDelay	
	setEnumerationDelay	
	clearPortErrorStatus	
	getUpstreamMode	
	setUpstreamMode	
	getUpstreamState	
	getUpstreamBoostMode	
	setUpstreamBoostMode	
	getDownstreamBoostMode	
	setDownstreamBoostMode	
port[0-7]	getEnabled	
	setEnabled	
	getDataEnabled	
	setDataEnabled	
	getDataHSEnabled	
	setDataHSEnabled	
	getDataSSEnabled	
	setDataSSEnabled	
	getPowerEnabled	
	setPowerEnabled	
	getHSBoost	
	setHSBoost	
	getMode	
	setMode	
	getCurrentLimit	
	setCurrentLimit	
	getVbusVoltage	

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s)	Notes
port[8]	getVbusCurrent		
	getState		
	getName		
	setName		
	getPowerMode		
	setPowerMode		
	getDataRole		
	getDataSpeed		
	getErrors		
	getHSBoost		
	setHSBoost		
	getName		
	setName		
	getPowerMode		
	setPowerMode		
port[9-10]	getDataRole		
	getHSBoost		
	setHSBoost		
	getName		
port[11]	setName		
	getDataRole		
	getName		
	setName		
USBSystem [0]	getDataRole		
	getUpstream		
	setUpstream		
	setDataRoleBehavior		
	getDataRoleBehavior		
	getEnumerationDelay		
	setEnumerationDelay		

1.2 USBHub3c



The USBHub3c gives engineers advanced flexibility and configurability over USB ports in testing and development applications to validate, control, and test the limits of devices built on the Power Delivery (USB-PD) and USB specification.

To get up to speed with the USBHub3c and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [functionality](#) of the USBHub3c for a more in depth view.

1.2.1 Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit & HubTool

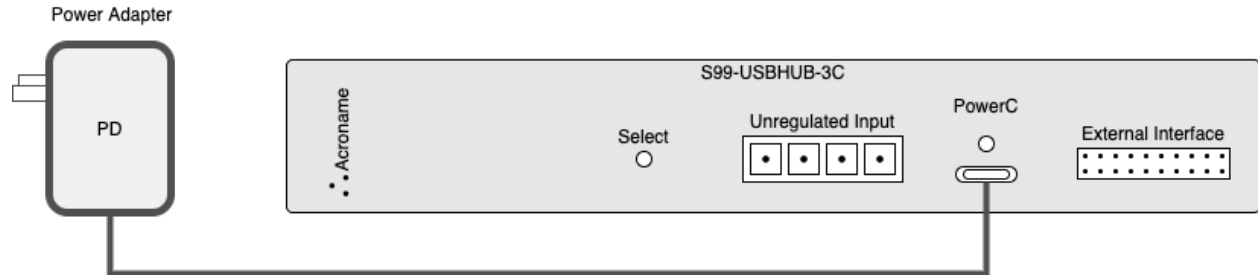
- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)³ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)⁴ for your particular operating system and architecture.

³ <https://acroname.com/api>

⁴ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

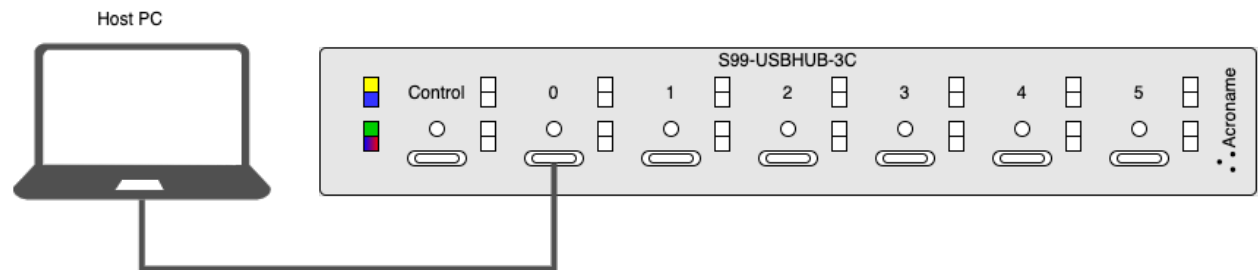
2. Connect Power

- Using the provided Power Delivery (PD) brick/wallwort and the USBU 3.0 C-C cable make a connection between it and the Power-C port located on the back of the USBHub3c.
- Plug the PD Brick into a 120/240V AC outlet.



3. Connect Data

- With a second USB 3.0 Type-C cable make a connection between Port “0” and the your host computer.



4. Play

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the USBHub3c device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the USBHub3c. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

1.2.2 Basic Example

This simple example shows briefly how instantiate, connect to, disable and re-enable a port on the USBHub3c. There are multiple examples shipped with the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)⁵ download.

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

static const uint8_t PORT = 5;

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of the USBHub3c
    aUSBHub3c device;

    //Connect to USBHub3c
    aErr err = device.discoverAndConnect(USB);
    if(err == aErrNone) {
        printf("Connected\r\n");
    }
    else {
        printf("Unable to discover device\r\n");
        return 1;
    }

    //Disable PORT
    device.hub.port[PORT].setEnabled(0);

    ////////////
    //Do Stuff
    ////////////

    //Enable PORT
    device.hub.port[PORT].setEnabled(1);

    //Disconnect
    device.disconnect();

    return 0
}
```

Python

```
import brainstem
from brainstem.result import Result
import sys

PORT = 5

#Create an instance of the USBHub3c
device = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()

#Connect to USBHub3c
result = device.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
```

(continues on next page)

⁵ <https://acroname.com/api>

(continued from previous page)

```

if result == Result.NO_ERROR:
    print("Connected\r\n");
else:
    print("Unable to discover device\r\n");
    sys.exit(1)

# Disable Port
device.hub.port[PORT].setEnabled(0)

#####
# Do Stuff
#####

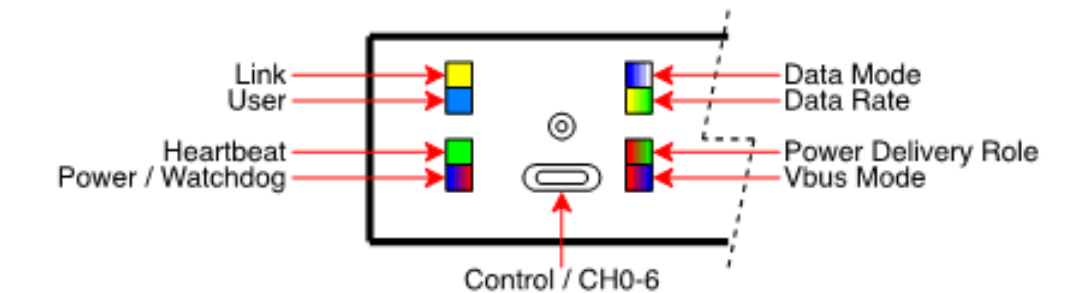
# Enable Port
device.hub.port[PORT].setEnabled(1)

#Close the connection
device.disconnect()

```

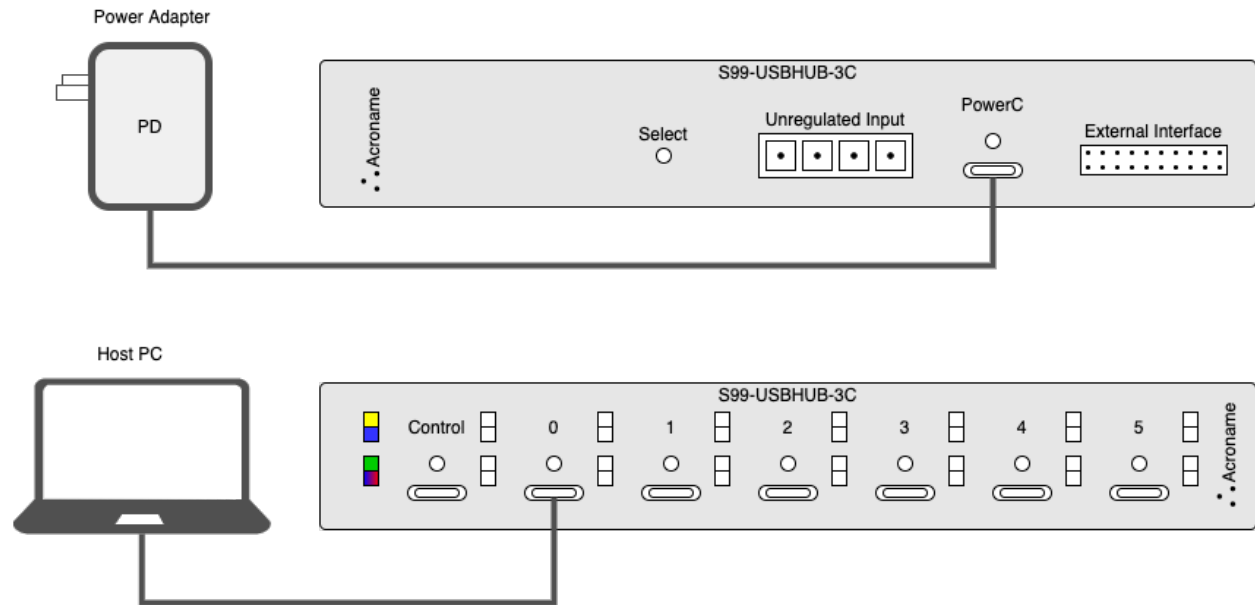
1.2.3 Indicators and Connections

LEDs

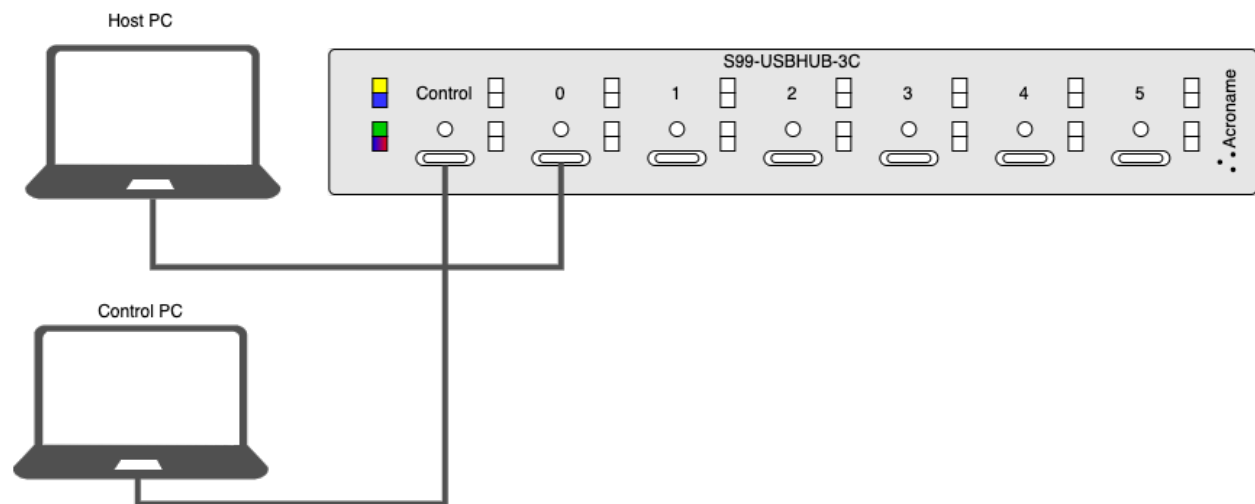


LED Name	Color	Description
Link Status LED	Yellow	On once a host device has enumerated the BrainStem controller
User LED	Blue	Can be manipulated through any of the available APIs
Heartbeat LED	Green	Indicates active BrainStem connection; pulses at a rate determined by the system heartbeat rate
Power/Watchdog LED	Red and flashing blue	Solid red indicates the system is powered. Flashing blue is indication the internal watchdog is running and the USBHub3c firmware is healthy
Data Mode	Green	Upstream Port
	Red	Downstream Port
	White	Control Port
Data Rate	Yellow	Downstream enumeration of USB 2.0 speeds.
	Green	Downstream enumeration of SuperSpeed (5Gbps)
	Blue	Downstream enumeration of SuperSpeed+ (10Gbps)
Power Role	Red	Connected: Port is Sourcing Power; Not Connected: Source Only
	Green	Connected: Port is Sinking Power; Not Connected: Sink Only
	Blue	Connected: N/A; Not Connected: Port is Dual Role Power Capable
Mode Mode	Red	SDP, CDP or DCP modes
	Blue	Power Delivery Mode
	Green	Quick Charge™ Mode
	White	Programable Power Supply Mode

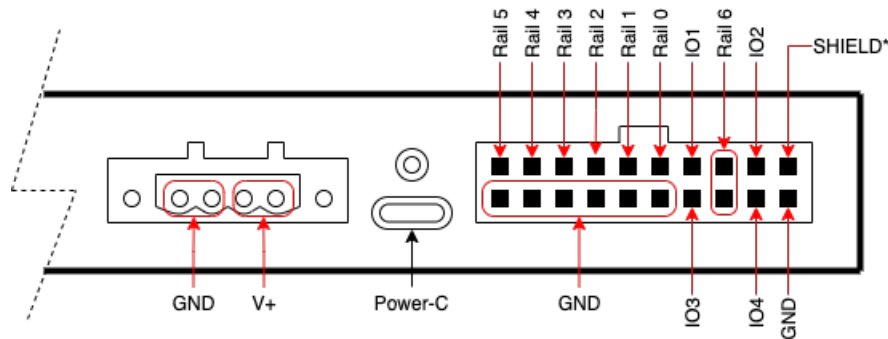
Connections



Separate Control Computer



External Connector



1.2.4 Programming Interface

Overview

The USBHub3c consists of 6 USB Type-C ports connected to a USB 3.2 Gen 2x1 Hub, USB Power Delivery, and Qualcomm QuickCharge hardware. The software control of this device manipulates various capabilities of each of these ports. The USBHub3c is one of a family of Acroname devices, and shares some of its feature set and interface with other Acroname devices.

Acroname provides software APIs for working with the USBHub3c in a number of different languages. We strive to keep much of the syntax and structure of the API similar across these languages. The core of this common protocol, API software structure, and nomenclature we call BrainStem (for more information see [BrainStem](#)).

Whether C++ or Python or another language interface is the target, all of our APIs start with the concept of a connection to the USBHub3c device. This is usually represented by a class, an instance of which represents a connection to a specific USBHub3c. We call these classes “Modules” or “Module classes.” Each class then contains a set of subclass instances which represent interface functionality for a specific piece of hardware functionality. We call these sub objects “Entities.” The following code block represents the “Module” class definition for the USBHub3c.

Module class

C++

```
class aUSBHub3c : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module
{
public:

    aUSBHub3c(const uint8_t module = aUSBHUB3P_MODULE,
              bool bAutoNetworking = true,
              const uint8_t model = aMODULE_TYPE_USBHub3c) :
        Acroname::BrainStem::Module(module, bAutoNetworking, model)
    {
        for(int x = 0; x < aUSBHUB3C_NUM_APPS; x++) {
            app[x].init(this, x);
        }
    }
};
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    }

    for(int x = 0; x < aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PD_PORTS; x++) {
        pd[x].init(this, x);
    }

    for(int x = 0; x < aUSBHUB3C_NUM_POINTERS; x++) {
        pointer[x].init(this, x);
    }

    store[aUSBHUB3C_STORE_INTERNAL_INDEX].init(this, storeInternalStore);
    store[aUSBHUB3C_STORE_RAM_INDEX].init(this, storeRAMStore);
    store[aUSBHUB3C_STORE_EEPROM_INDEX].init(this, storeEEPROMStore);

    system.init(this, 0);

    for(int x = 0; x < aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TEMPERATURES; x++) {
        temperature[x].init(this, x);
    }

    for(int x = 0; x < aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TIMERS; x++) {
        timer[x].init(this, x);
    }

    hub.init(this, 0);

    for(int x = 0; x < aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAILS; x++) {
        rail[x].init(this, x);
    }
}

HubClass hub; /**< Hub Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass app[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_APPS]; /**< App Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass pointer[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_POINTERS]; /**< Pointer_
↪Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass pd[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_USB_PORTS]; /**< Power_
↪Delivery Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass rail[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAILS]; /**< Rail Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass store[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_STORES]; /**< Store Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass system; /**< System Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass temperature[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TEMPERATURES]; /**
↪< Temperature Class */
Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass timer[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TIMERS]; /**< Timer Class */

/** Port ID */
typedef enum PORT_ID : uint8_t {
    kPORT_ID_0 = 0,
    kPORT_ID_1,
    kPORT_ID_2,
    kPORT_ID_3,
    kPORT_ID_4,
    kPORT_ID_5,
    kPORT_ID_CONTROL,
    kPORT_ID_POWER_C
} PORT_ID_t;
};

```

Python

```

class USBHub3c(Module):

    BASE_ADDRESS = 6
    NUMBER_OF_STORES = 3
    NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS = 12
    NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS = 1
    NUMBER_OF_TEMPERATURES = 3
    NUMBER_OF_TIMERS = 8
    NUMBER_OF_APPS = 4
    NUMBER_OF_POINTERS = 4
    NUMBER_OF_USB_PORTS = 8
    NUMBER_OF_RAILS = 7
    NUMBER_OF_POWER_DELIVERY_PORTS = 8
    STORE_INTERNAL_INDEX = 0
    STORE_RAM_INDEX = 1
    STORE_EEPROM_INDEX = 2

    def __init__(self, address=BASE_ADDRESS, enable_auto_networking=True, model=defs.
↳MODEL_USBHUB_3C):
        super(USBHub3c, self).__init__(address, enable_auto_networking, model)
        self.system = System(self, 0)
        self.app = [App(self, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_APPS)]
        self.pointer = [Pointer(self, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_
↳POINTERS)]
        self.store = [Store(self, Store.INTERNAL_STORE),
                        Store(self, Store.RAM_STORE),
                        Store(self, Store.EEPROM_STORE)]
        self.temperature = [Temperature(self, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_
↳TEMPERATURES)]
        self.timer = [Timer(self, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_TIMERS)]
        self.hub = USBHub3c.Hub(self, 0)
        self.rail = [Rail(self, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_RAILS)]
        self.pd = [PowerDelivery(self, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_POWER_
↳DELIVERY_PORTS)]

    def connect(self, serial_number, **kwargs):
        return super(USBHub3c, self).connect(Spec.USB, serial_number)

    class Hub(USBSystem):
        def __init__(self, module, index):
            super(USBHub3c.Hub, self).__init__(module, index)
            self.port = [Port(module, i) for i in range(0, USBHub3c.NUMBER_OF_USB_
↳PORTS)]

```

In the code example above notice that the member variables app, pointer, pd, rail, store, system, temperature, and timer are all instances of “entity” classes. Once the USBHub3c is instantiated and the device connected the hardware functionality can be controlled via the entity interface.

C++

```

aUSBHub3c device;
device.discoverAndConnect(USB);
device.hub.port[0].setEnabled(1);

```

Python

```
device = aUSBHub3c();  
device.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB);  
device.hub.port[0].setEnabled(True);
```

Supported Entites

See the [Module Entities](#) section of the this document for a complete list of the entities supported by the USB-Hub3c.

Ports

Each of the 6 regular Type-C ports of the USBHub3c implement separate and independently switched USB2/3 data lines, CC, Vconn and current-limited Vbus lines. USB power, data and SS data can be independently disconnected for advanced USB testing applications. Control of various aspects of USB for each of the port is effected through two entities combined into a **Hub** member and Power Delivery control is effected through the **Power Delivery** entity.

USBHub3c Hub

There is a single “hub” instance within the module that controls the functionality primarily of the USBHub portion of the USBHub3c. It is made up of two separate entities. The [USB System](#) controls USB hub functionality as a whole, such as switching the upstream port setting enumeration delays and and controlling and monitoring multiple ports at a time. The [Port](#) entity provides fine grained control and monitoring of each port within the hub.

USBHub3c Power Delivery

There is a [Power Delivery](#) entity for each port on the USBHub3c. The [Power Delivery](#) entity controls much of the Power Delivery functionality of each of the Type-C ports.

USBHub3c System and Supporting entities

- [System](#): Device level functionality.
- [Rail](#): External rail controls supporting Loading on the Type-C ports.
- [Temperature](#): External rail controls supporting Loading on the Type-C ports.
- [Store](#): Access to non-volatile storage on the device.

Connections

Each USBHub3c is uniquely addressable and controllable from a host PC via the selected upstream port (0 by default) or through a dedicated Control Port. Acroname's BrainStem™ link is then established over the USB input and allows a connection to the on-board controller in the USBHub3c. USBHub3c can be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs

The USBHub3c is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called [entities](#). Through these entities we can access the vast features of the USBHub3c.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found at the bottom of the [page](#)

Establishing Software Control

Software control of the features of the USBHub3c is done with the BrainStem API via a BrainStem link. BrainStem links are done over USB and can be established via the currently selected upstream port (0-6) or the Control Port. After one or more of these ports is connected to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

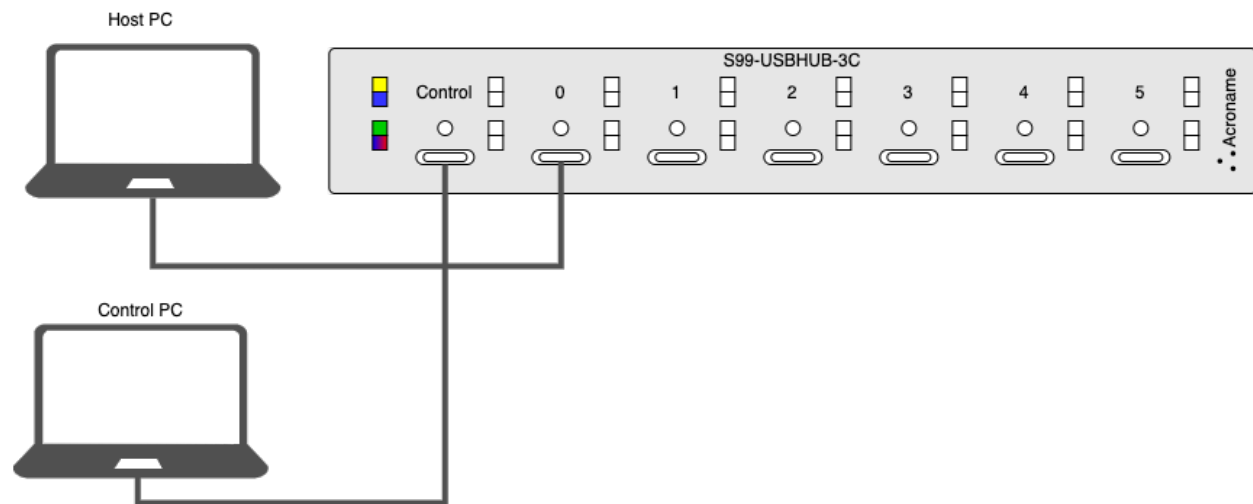
```
device.link.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

When multiple Acroname devices are connected to a host, connecting to a specific hub can be done by providing the hub serial number. Further, all connected devices can be found using;

```
brainstem.discover.findAllModules(USB)` ` (Python)
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sDiscover()` ` (C++)
```

BrainStem Control Port

The USBHub3c also has a dedicated control channel on the Type C connector labeled “Control”. This is a full-speed USB 2.0 connection for BrainStem interface only. No USB hub traffic can flow on this connection. When a cable is connected to the Type C connector, the BrainStem link can only be established through the Control Port, independent of the selected upstream port. Ports 0-6 are then used only for USB hub traffic to connect upstream and downstream USB devices. When the Control Port is not used, the BrainStem link will share the active upstream USB connection. Using the Control Port provides the ability to completely disconnect USB upstream host connections while maintaining software control of the hub.



Using Multiple Hosts with USBHub3c

The USBHub3c supports Acroname’s AnyPort™ technology. Any of the ports 0 - 6 can be selected as the hub’s upstream facing port. This functionality is accessed via the [USBSystem](#) entity. In order to seamlessly switch upstream ports, it is recommended that you use the device’s dedicated control port to connect to and control the USBHub3c.

Device Drivers

The USBHub3c leverages common operating system drivers that do not require custom installations on modern operating systems.

Some older operating systems may require the installation of a BrainStem USB driver information files to enable software control. Installation details on installing USB drivers can be found within the BrainStem Development Kit under the “drivers” folder. For example, Windows 7 requires the supplied INF to communicate with BrainStem USB devices.

1.2.5 USBHub3c Module Entities

I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

I2C Control

The USBHub3c has the ability to send and receive I2C messages through the back expansion connector.

The I2C interface is controlled through the following APIs:

```
stem.i2c[x].read() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.i2c[x].write() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.i2c[x].setPullup() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.i2c[x].setSpeed() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.i2c[x].getSpeed() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Port

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Port Entity provides control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes actions ranging from a complete port enable and disable to the individual interface control. Voltage and current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

Port Control

The USBHub3c has a Port Entity for every Type C port on the device; however, not all ports have the same capabilities. These ports can be referenced by their instance (port[x]) index.

Port Label	Index (port[x])
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
Control	6
Power C	7

One of the most powerful features of the USBHub3c is its ability to turn ports on and off which is available on Ports 0-5.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating just the USB Vbus line for a single port can be done by calling the following method on Ports 0-5.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating Hi-Speed data and SuperSpeed data lines while not affecting the Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following method for Ports 0-5.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating just the USB 2.0 Hi-Speed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following for Ports 0-5.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataHSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataHSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Even further granularity can be achieved through Hi-Speed 1 and Hi-Speed 2 control methods for Ports 0-5.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataHS1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataHS1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataHS2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataHS2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating just the USB 3.1 SuperSpeed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following method for Ports 0-5.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataSSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Just as with the Hi-Speed lines the USBHub3c also has granular control of the SuperSpeed 1 and SuperSpeed 2 lines.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataSS1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSS1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataSS2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSS2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The CC lines can also be individually controlled.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCCEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getCCEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

As you would expect at this point granular control is also provided.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCC1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getCC1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCC2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getCC2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Finally we come to Vconn control; however, this one overlaps with CC control because Vconn is what the unused CC line becomes (if needed). i.e. if CC1 is used for orientation and/or PD communication then CC2 will become Vconn (Vconn2) if it is enabled. If you are unaware of which pin is being used for Vconn you can simply call:

```
stem.hub.port[x].setVconnEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVconnEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```


and the USBHub3c will take care of the guess work for you. If you are aware of which line is being used for Vconn you can use the granular control just as we have outlined above.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setVconn1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVconn1Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].setVconn2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVconn2Enabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Voltage and Current Measurements

The USBHub3c provides Voltage and Current measurements for both the Vbus and Vconn lines. These values can be acquired for all 8 ports through the following APIs

```
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusCurrent() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].getVconnVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVconnCurrent() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Modes

The ports of the USBHub3c are capable of providing power in multiple formats. The default is Power Delivery (PD), but that can be changed to things like: Standard Downstream Port (SDP), Charging Downstream Port (CDP) / Dedicated Charging Port (DCP), or even Qualcomm Quick Charge (QC) 3 and 4. These modes can be set through:

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Mode	Value	Define
None	0	portPowerMode_none_Value
SDP	1	portPowerMode_sdp_Value
CDP/DCP	2	portPowerMode_cdp_dcp_Value
QC	3	portPowerMode_qc_Value
PD	4	portPowerMode_pd_Value
PS	5	portPowerMode_ps_Value

Note: The Power Modes can only be changed when the port power is disabled.

Port Mode

As outlined in the “Port Control” section the USBHub3c can individually manipulate almost every pin on the Type-C connector; however, depending on your application that might require multiple function calls in order to configure the port how you want it. Port Mode on the other hand is a one stop shop that allows you to pick and choose which lines you want enabled or disabled through a single call. Additionally, it has a few other features tucked away inside of it.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Port Mode Item	Bit	Value	Define
Power Enable	0	0/1	portPortMode_powerEnabled_Bit
HS 1 Enable	1	0/1	portPortMode_HS1Enabled_Bit
HS 2 Enable	2	0/1	portPortMode_HS2Enabled_Bit
SS 1 Enable	3	0/1	portPortMode_SS1Enabled_Bit
SS 2 Enable	4	0/1	portPortMode_SS2Enabled_Bit
CC 1 Enable	5	0/1	portPortMode_CC1Enabled_Bit
CC 2 Enable	6	0/1	portPortMode_CC2Enabled_Bit
Vconn 1 Enable	7	0/1	portPortMode_Vconn1Enabled_Bit
Vconn 2 Enable	8	0/1	portPortMode_Vconn2Enabled_Bit
Power Mode: Offset		16	portPortMode_portPowerMode_Offset
Power Mode: Mask		0x7	portPortMode_portPowerMode_Mask
Power Mode: None	16-18	0	portPortMode_portPowerMode_none_Value
Power Mode: SDP	16-18	1	portPortMode_portPowerMode_sdp_Value
Power Mode: CDP/DCP	16-18	2	portPortMode_cdp_dcp_Value
Power Mode: QC	16-18	3	portPortMode_portPowerMode_qc_Value
Power Mode: PD	16-18	4	portPortMode_portPowerMode_pd_Value
Power Mode: PS	16-18	5	portPortMode_portPowerMode_ps_Value

Data Role

The data role describes the current configuration of the port in regards to its data direction. In most cases this evaluates to an Upstream Facing Port (UFP) or a Downstream Facing Port (DFP). Upstream in this case means the host side of the port and Downstream refers to the device side. The Data Role can be acquired through:

```
stem.hub.port[x].getDataRole() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Role	Value	Define
Disabled	0	portDataRole_Disabled_Value
Upstream	1	portDataRole_Upstream_Value
Downstream	2	portDataRole_Downstream_Value
Control	3	portDataRole_Control_Value

Port Limits and Modes

At the Port level the user has the ability to define current limit and/or a power limit.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.hub.port[x].getCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

If either of these values are exceed then the USBHub3c will then apply on of the following modes

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCurrentLimitMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.hub.port[x].getCurrentLimitMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerLimitMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerLimitMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Available Power

One of the unique features of the USBHub3c is its ability to manage input and output power. Because of smart charging technologies like PD we know exactly how much power we have access too. That input power must then be shared across all of the ports. The following function allows the user to request the amount of power that is currently allocated to the port in question.

```
stem.hub.port[x].getAvailablePower() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Accumulated Power

The USBHub3c is capable of monitoring the accumulated power (energy) it has sank or sourced on both the VBus and VConn lines of each port. This value is presented as mWh.

```
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusAccumulatedPower() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.hub.port[x].getVconnAccumulatedPower() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The accumulated power is set to zero and the accumulation period is restarted with these commands.

```
stem.hub.port[x].resetVbusAccumulatedPower() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.hub.port[x].resetVconnAccumulatedPower() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Downstream Data Speed

The USBHub3c can detect if a device has been enumerated. Additionally, it can detect at what speed a device has enumerated at.

```
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSpeed() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Speed	Bit	Value	Define
1.5 Mbit/s	0	0/1	portDataSpeed_Is_1p5M_Bit
12 Mbit/s	1	0/1	portDataSpeed_fs_12M_Bit
480 Mbit/s	2	0/1	portDataSpeed_hs_480M_Bit
5 Gbit/s	3	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_5G_Bit
10 Gbit/s	4	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_10G_Bit
USB 2.0	6	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_2p0_Bit
USB 3.0	7	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_3p0_Bit

Power Delivery

API Documentation: *[cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]*

Power Delivery or PD is a power specification which allows more charging options and device behaviors within the USB interface. This Entity will allow you to directly access the vast landscape of PD.

When the capabilities of a PD system are fully realized everything in the system is “smart”. That includes the device, the host and even the cable. All of these elements contain electronics that identify themselves and what they are capable of doing. Because of this complexity it is important to align on a few terms that will be used throughout this Entity.

Partner This refers to the side of the PD connection in question. The possible options for this parameter are.

- **Local** Indicates the context/perspective of the Acroname device you are communicating with through a BrainStem connection.
- **Remote** The context/perspective of anything other than the Acroname device.

Partner Type	Value	Define
Local	0	powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
Remote	1	powerdeliveryPartnerRemote

Power Role Indicates the direction of power. This value is typically used in the context of a “Partner”. i.e. The remote partner is sinking, which would mean the local partner is sourcing. The possible options for this context are:

- **Sink** Indicates that the partner is taking power in/from.
- **Source** Indicates that the partner is providing power out/to.

Power Roles are also used in the context of what a port is capable of doing.

- **Sink** Device is capable of consuming power.

- **Source** Device is capable of producing power.
- **Sink/Source** Device is capable of both consuming or producing power. Dual Role Port (DRP)

Power Role	Value	Define
Disabled	0	powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
Source	1	powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
Sink	2	powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
Source/Sink	3	powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink

Power Data Objects (PDO)

- PDO's define what a device is capable of doing in the world of Power Delivery. PDO's are bit packed integers defined by the PD Specification which vary in meaning based on the type of PDO.

Request Data Objects (RDO)

- RDO's are the final agreement after successful Power Delivery negotiations. This RDO is always sent by the sinking device and is the result of the sources advertised PDO's and the needs/requirements of the sinking device. Only one RDO exists per valid connection.

Manipulating PDO's and RDO's

The Power Delivery specification defines a large number of Data Objects and the USBHub3c is capable of manipulating and modifying most of them in some fashion. The most common are PDO's and RDO's which were defined above. Direct manipulation is quite a complex process and is a feature of the Pro version only. It is highly recommended that users of these features first experiment with the Power Rule Editor within HubTool. Once you know the values you want to use manipulation can be done through:

```
stem.pd[x].setPowerDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.pd[x].getPowerDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.pd[x].setRequestDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.pd[x].getRequestDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Roles Preferred

Preferred Power Role	Value	Define
None	0	pdPowerRolePreferred_None
Source	1	pdPowerRolePreferred_Source
Sink	2	pdPowerRolePreferred_Sink

Connection State

Connection State	Value	Define
None	0	pdConnectionState_None
Source	1	pdConnectionState_Source
Sink	2	pdConnectionState_Sink
Powered Cable	3	pdConnectionState_PoweredCable
Powered Cable with Sink	4	pdConnectionState_PoweredCableWithSink

Requests

Given the nature of Power Delivery there are only so many things that are within the direct control of the local USBHub3c. Many of the items on the remote side of the USBHub3c are merely request. In other words items in this category not guaranteed to happen.

```
stem.pd[x].request() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Request	Value	Define
Hard Reset	0	pdRequestHardReset
Soft Reset	1	pdRequestSoftReset
Data Reset	2	pdRequestDataReset
Power Role Swap	3	pdRequestPowerRoleSwap
Power Fast Role Swap	4	pdRequestPowerFastRoleSwap
Data Role Swap	5	pdRequestDataRoleSwap
Vconn Swap	6	pdRequestVconnSwap
Sink Go to Min	7	pdRequestSinkGoToMinimum
Remote Source PDOs	8	pdRequestRemoteSourcePowerDataObjects
Remote Sink PDOs	9	pdRequestRemoteSinkPowerDataObjects
Remote Source Extended Capabilities	10	pdRequestRemoteSourceExtendedCapabilities
Remote Sink Extended Capabilities	11	pdRequestRemoteSinkExtendedCapabilities
Status	12	pdRequestStatus
PPS Status	13	pdRequestPPSStatus
Battery Capabilities	14	pdRequestBatteryCapabilities
Battery Status	15	pdRequestBatteryStatus
Manufacturer Info Sop	16	pdRequestManufacturerInfoSop
Manufacturer Info Sopp	17	pdRequestManufacturerInfoSopp
Manufacturer Inof Soppp	18	pdRequestManufacturerInfoSoppp
Discover Identity Sop	19	pdRequestDiscoverIdentitySop
Discover Identity Sopp	20	pdRequestDiscoverIdentitySopp
Discover Identity Soppp	21	pdRequestDiscoverIdentitySoppp
Revision	22	pdRequestRevision
Source Info	23	pdRequestSourceInfo
Country Code	24	pdRequestCountryCode
Country Info	25	pdRequestCountryInfo

Errors return from this function call only indicate the success of sending the request and do not reflect the suc-

cess of the actual request. To find the status of the request you can investigate the outcome of the connection or check the most recent status of the PD stack.

```
stem.pd[x].requestStatus() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Cable Orientation

Although the Type C connector has no visible orientation the connector does have electrical orientation which directly correlates to the Communications Chanel (CC) strapping internal to the cable. The orientation be be obtained via:

```
stem.pd[x].getCableOrientation() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Orientation	Value	Define
Invalid	0	pdCableOrientation_Invalid
CC1/A Side	1	pdCableOrientation_CC1
CC2/B Side	2	pdCableOrientation_CC2

Cable Type

Cable Type	Value	Define
Invalid	0	pdCableType_Invalid
Passive	1	pdCableType_Passive
Active	2	pdCableType_Active

Override

The USB C connector by default follows rules around maximum cable current and budgetted power. In some test applications, including ones with a Universal Orientation Cable, the port should ignore those rules which is why we have exposed override bits to allow for disabling of specific behavior. Below are the get/set routines for overrides and the bit definitions.

```
stem.pd[x].getOverride() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.pd[x].setOverride() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Name	Bit	Definition
Cable Current	0	overrides the cable current limiting to 3A unless it's an emarked cable
Port Power	1	Overrides the port power budgetting and just allows full power always
Auto Discovery	2	Overrides the auto discovery feature. With override true the hub will only establish a basic power connection and wont ask for additional vendor information.

Rail

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Rail entity provides power control to connected devices on some modules. Check the module datasheet to determine if the module has this capability.

the Rail entity controls power provided to downstream devices, it has the ability to enable and disable power, can read voltage on the rail, and provides current consumption information on some modules. There are additional capabilities that certain modules provide which enhance basic power delivery through Kelvin sensing, or by bringing online separate power management functionality.

Certain modules may provide more than one power rail. These are independently controlled and can be accessed via the entity index.

Rail Control

The USBHub3c has the ability to redirect power from ports 0-5 to an external connection. This applies to both sinking and sourcing and allows load testing of connected devices. Additionally there is a 5V rail that can be used as a trigger or even powering external devices.

Rail	Index: rail[x]
Port 0	0
Port 1	1
Port 2	2
Port 3	3
Port 4	4
Port 5	5
5 Volt	6

Rails are controlled through the following APIs:

```
stem.rail[x].setEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.rail[x].getEnable() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```


System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every USBHub3c is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of USBHub3c devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the USBHub3+ away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

System Power

The USBHub3c is designed to accept power from either a Type-C PD port or from the unregulated power connector.

In the case of a Type-C PD source all power can be accounted for through Power Delivery (PD) negotiations. For instance, if a PD source advertises 100 Watts; that means we can provide 100 Watts of power to the connected sinking devices. The same can be said for a 60 Watt PD source. This value represents the maximum amount of power the USBHub3c can budget for all of its sinking devices. This value can be acquired through:

```
stem.system.getPowerLimit() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

It is possible that the limit of your PD source may not match that of what is being advertised by the function above. The contributing factors can be determined by checking the state of the power limit.

```
stem.system.getPowerLimitState() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

In the case of the unregulated power connector the power budgeting gets a bit more tricky because there is no way of knowing the supplies maximum power. To resolve this the user is allowed to define a power limit maximum that matches that of the connected power supply.

```
stem.system.setPowerLimitMax() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.system.getPowerLimitMax() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Note: Failure to correctly configure this value can result in undefined behavior such as resets.

These values only apply when the input power source is that of the unregulated power connector.

```
stem.system.getInputPowerSource() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Budgeting and Behavior

As we alluded to in the System power section the USBHub3c has to be a bit clever about accounting for all input and output power. The method by which an input power source is selected and used is referred to as Input Power Behavior. It can be configured through

```
stem.system.setInputPowerBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.system.getInputPowerBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Some behaviors require additional configuration. In most cases this is a list of port numbers that define which ports should be prioritized for input power.

```
stem.system.setInputPowerBehaviorConfig() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.system.getInputPowerBehaviorConfig() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Voltage and Current Monitoring

Temperature

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Certain modules have a temperature measurement available. The temperature entity gives access to these measurements. Check your module datasheet to see if your module has a temperature entity.

System Temperature

The temperature of the USBHub3c can be measured with:

```
stem.temperature[0].getTemperature(μC) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where temperature is in micro-degrees Celcius.

Uart

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The UART entity is a class which allows the configuration of a specified uart port.

Uart Control

The USBHub3c has the ability to be controlled through an RS232 interface on the external expansion connector of the USBHub3c. For additional information about the serial protocol, reference *USBHub3c Serial Communication Feature*

Uart Protocols

The USBHub3c has two protocol values enumerated.

Value	Description
0	Disabled/Undefined
1	Extron Compatible Protocol

Uart APIs

Uarts are controlled through the following APIs:

```
stem.uart[x].setEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].setBaudRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].getBaudRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].setProtocol() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].getProtocol() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

USB System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level *Port Entity*

Upstream Control

The USBHub3c has the unique ability to designate any of its full featured (0-5) ports as the upstream connection. This is very useful for moving devices between hosts or testing dual role port functionality.

```
stem.hub.setUpstream() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.hub.getUpstream() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Enumeration Delay

Once a USB device is detected by the USBHub3c it is possible to delay its connection to an upstream host computer and subsequent enumeration on the USB bus. The enumeration delay can mitigate or eliminate host kernel instabilities by forcing devices to enumerate in slow succession, allowing a focus on validation of drivers and software. The enumeration delay is configured in milliseconds, representing the time delay between enabling each successive port. Enumeration delay is applied when the hub powers on or when a new upstream connection is made.

```
stem.hub.setEnumerationDelay() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.hub.getEnumerationDelay() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Power Behavior

Ports 0-5 of the USBHub3c are all capable of sourcing 100 watts pending the system has access to that amount of power. In most cases 500 Watts is not available and therefore the system has to be clever about how it allocates power. The method in which power is allocated across these ports is called the power behavior and it can be configured through

```
stem.hub.setPowerBehavior() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.hub.getPowerBehavior() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Some behaviors require additional configuration. In most cases this is a list of port numbers that define which ports should be prioritized for power allocation.

```
stem.hub.setPowerBehaviorConfig() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]  
stem.hub.getPowerBehaviorConfig() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Data Behavior

Many devices are now capable of being Dual Role Ports (DRP) meaning that they can be both a device (downstream) and a host (upstream). These devices can request to become a host at anytime which may or may not contradict the users desired upstream setting. The method in which these events are handled is referred to as data behavior. Just as power behavior it can be configured with a similar set of APIs

List of Available Data Behaviors for USBHub3c

Behavior	Value	Define
Hard Coded	0	usbssystemDataBehavior_HardCoded
Reserved	1	usbssystemDataBehavior_Reserved
Port Priority	2	usbssystemDataBehavior_PortPriority

Hard Coded (Default Configuration)

The Hard Coded data behavior is used to fix the Upstream port to a single port and not allow it to move except for a command through the [Set Upstream](#) API or via the *Serial Communication Feature*.

Port Priority

The Port Priority data behavior prioritizes making the Upstream port the lowest numbered port on the front of the USBHub3c that is capable of being an Upstream port. This means a USB-C connection that's a sink or a USB PD connection that has described itself as USB Coms Capable and can act as a Host.

Relevant API's

```
stem.hub.setDataRoleBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getDataRoleBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Some behaviors require additional configuration. In most cases this is a list of port numbers that define which ports should be prioritised for power allocation.

```
stem.hub.setDataRoleBehaviorConfig() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getDataRoleBehaviorConfig() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

High Level Control of the Port Entity

The USBSystem Entity and the *Port Entity* are capable of doing many of the same things its merely their perspective. The PortClass acts on individual elements where as the USBSystemClass acts on all of the ports. For instance if you wanted to enable all of the ports of the USBHub3c you would need to loop through each index and individually enable each port. With the USBSystem class you can do the exact same thing, but with a single API call with each bit representing a given port.

```
//USBSystem Entity method.
stem.hub.setEnabledList(0x3F); //0b0011 1111 bits 0-5 set high = ports 0-5

//Port Entity method.
for(int x = 0; x <= 5; x++) {
    stem.hub.port[x].setEnabled(true);
}
```

```
stem.hub.setEnabledList() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.setEnabledList() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The same logic can also be applied to Data Role, Mode and State elements, but with slightly different interfaces depending on the size of the data.

```
stem.hub.setModelList() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getModelList() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Role and State are slightly different in that there are only get calls for these functions.

```
stem.hub.getDataRoleList() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

stem.hub.getStateList() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Legacy Support

Previous Acroname USB products made use of the *USB Entity* for measurements, configuration and control; however, the USBHub3c aims to organize these capabilities in a cleaner fashion through the use of the all new *Port* and *USBSystem* Entities.

In efforts to ease this transition we have added Legacy support to the USBHub3c by implementing limited USB Entity functionality. The following functions of the *USB Entity* will still behave as they did in previous Acroname USB products.

Port

`stem.usb.setPortEnable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setPortDisable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.getPortState(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

Port State Item	Bit	Value
VBus is enabled	6	0/1
USB2A is enabled	4	0/1
USB2B is enabled	5	0/1
SuperSpeedA is enabled	7	0/1
SuperSpeedB is enabled	8	0/1
CC1 is enabled	12	0/1
CC2 is enabled	13	0/1

Power

`stem.usb.setPowerEnable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setPowerDisable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

Voltage

`stem.usb.getPortVoltage(channel, μ V)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

Current

`stem.usb.getPortCurrent(channel, μ A)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.getPortCurrentLimit(channel, μ A)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setPortCurrentLimit(channel, μ A)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

Data

`stem.usb.setDataEnable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setDataDisable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataEnable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataDisable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setSuperSpeedDataEnable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setSuperSpeedDataDisable(channel)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setCC1Enable(channel, enable)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.getCC1Enable(channel, enable)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

`stem.usb.setCC2Enable(channel, enable)` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

```
stem.usb.getCC2Enable(channel, enable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
store[0-2]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	getSlotCapacity	
	getSlotSize	
system[0]	setSlotLocked	
	getSlotLocked	
	getModule	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	getVersion	
	getModel	
	getHardwareVersion	
	getSerialNumber	
	save	
	reset	
	logEvents	
	getUptime	
	getTemperature	
	getMinimumTemperature	
	getMaximumTemperature	
	getInputPowerSource	
	getInputVoltage	
	getInputCurrent	
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	routeToMe	
	getUnregulatedVoltage	
	getUnregulatedCurrent	
	getPowerLimit	
	getPowerLimitMax	
	setPowerLimitMax	
	getName	
	setName	
	resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults	
temperature[0-2]	getValue	
	getValueMax	
	getValueMin	

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
port[0-7]	getVbusVoltage	
	getVbusCurrent	
	getVconnVoltage	
	getVconnCurrent	
	getPowerEnabled	
	setPowerEnabled	
	getPowerMode	
	setPowerMode	
	getEnabled	
	setEnabled	
	getDataEnabled	
	setDataEnabled	
	getDataHSEnabled	
	setDataHSEnabled	
	getDataHS1Enabled	
	setDataHS1Enabled	
	getDataHS2Enabled	
	setDataHS2Enabled	
	getDataSSEnabled	
	setDataSSEnabled	
	getDataSS1Enabled	
	setDataSS1Enabled	
	getDataSS2Enabled	
	setDataSS2Enabled	
	getVconnEnabled	
	setVconnEnabled	
	getVconn1Enabled	
	setVconn1Enabled	
	getVconn2Enabled	
	setVconn2Enabled	
	getDataRole	
	getDataSpeed	
	getCCEnabled	
	setCCEnabled	
	getCC1Enabled	
	setCC1Enabled	
	getCC2Enabled	
	setCC2Enabled	
	getCCBias	
	setCCBias	
	getMode	
	setMode	
	getState	
	getName	
	setName	
	getCurrentLimit	
	setCurrentLimit	
	getAllocatedPower	
	getAvailablePower	
	getPowerLimit	

continues on next page

Table 3 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
USBSystem [0]	setPowerLimit	
	getVbusAccumulatedPower	
	resetVbusAccumulatedPower	
	getVconnAccumulatedPower	
	resetVconnAccumulatedPower	
	getHSBoost	
	setHSBoost	
	getDataHSRoutingBehavior	
	setDataHSRoutingBehavior	
	getDataSSRoutingBehavior	
	setDataSSRoutingBehavior	
	getUpstream	
	setUpstream	
	setDataRoleBehavior	
	getDataRoleBehavior	
PowerDelivery [0-8]	getConnectionState	
	getNumberOfPowerDataObjects	
	setPowerDataObject	
	getPowerDataObject	
	resetPowerDataObjectToDefault	
	getPowerDataObjectList	
	setPowerDataObjectEnabled	
	getPowerDataObjectEnabled	
	getPowerDataObjectEnabledList	
	setRequestDataObject	
	getRequestDataObject	
	getPowerRole	
	setPowerRole	
	getPowerRolePreferred	
	setPowerRolePreferred	
	getCableVoltageMax	
	getCableCurrentMax	
	getCableSpeedMax	
	getCableType	
	getCableOrientation	
	setOverrides	
	getOverrides	
	request	
	setCurrentLimitBehavior	
	getCurrentLimitBehavior	
	getPeakCurrentConfiguration	
	setPeakCurrentConfiguration	
	getFastRoleSwapCurrent	
	setFastRoleSwapCurrent	
	resetEntityToFactoryDefaults	
UART[0]	setEnabled	
	getEnabled	
	setBaudRate	
	getBaudRate	
	setProtocol	

continues on next page

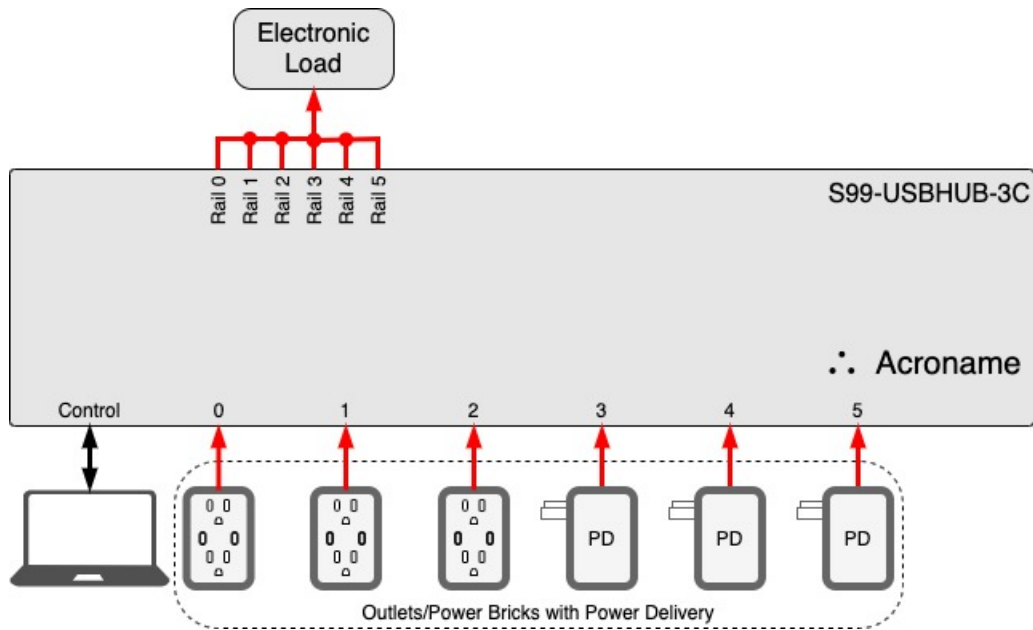
Table 3 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
rail[0-6]	getProtocol	
	setEnabled	
i2c[0]	getEnable	
	read	
	write	
	setPullup	
	setSpeed	
	getSpeed	
usb[0]	setPortEnable	Ports 0-5
	setPortDisable	Ports 0-5
	setDataEnable	Ports 0-5
	setDataDisable	Ports 0-5
	setHiSpeedDataEnable	Ports 0-5
	setHiSpeedDataDisable	Ports 0-5
	setSuperSpeedDataEnable	Ports 0-5
	setSuperSpeedDataDisable	Ports 0-5
	setPowerEnable	Ports 0-5
	setPowerDisable	Ports 0-5
	setCC1Enable	Ports 0-5
	getCC1Enable	Ports 0-5
	setCC2Enable	Ports 0-5
	getCC2Enable	Ports 0-5
	getPortVoltage	Ports 0-5
	getPortCurrent	Ports 0-5
	getPortCurrentLimit	Ports 0-5
	setPortCurrentLimit	Ports 0-5

1.2.6 USBHub3c Software Features

External Load Testing

The External Load software feature allows for load testing of devices connected to ports 0-5 by way of an external connector on the back of the hub. This connector allows you to wire the USBHub3c to programmable or resistive loads so that you can test if your device is sourcing power properly.



This software feature can be exploited through the *USBHub3c Rail Entity*.

Although the external load feature will work in any mode it is only recommended to be used when the USBHub3c is sinking.

Example:

C++

```
static const int TEST_PORT = 1;

aUSBHub3c stem;
stem.discoverAndConnect(USB);

// Check if we are sourcing power
uint8_t connectionState = 0;
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].getConnectionState(&connectionState);

// Ensure we are sinking
if (connectionState == powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink) {
    stem.rail[TEST_PORT].setEnable(true);

    // Do Stuff
    int32_t voltage = 0;
    int32_t current = 0;
    stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].getVbusVoltage(&voltage);
    stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].getVbusCurrent(&current);
    // Do Stuff

    stem.rail[TEST_PORT].setEnable(false);
}

stem.disconnect();
```

Python

```

TEST_PORT = 1;

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB);

# Check if we are sourcing power
connection_state_result = stem.pd[TEST_PORT].getConnectionState();

# Ensure we are sinking
if ((connection_state_result.value == _BS_C.powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink):
    stem.rail[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(true)

    # Do Stuff
    voltage_result = stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].getVbusVoltage();
    current_result = stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].getVbusCurrent();
    # Do Stuff

    stem.rail[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(false)

stem.disconnect()

```

Relevant API's

stem.rail[x].setEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

stem.rail[x].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

PD Builder

The PD Builder feature allows the user to modify all *Power Data Objects (PDO)* presented by the USBHub3c. This includes both sourcing and sinking PDOs of the USBHub3c.

Use Cases

- Designing PDOs for you own device
- Exposing DUTs to PDOs
- Restricting DUTs from PDOs

Editable Items

PDO Types	PDO Flags	PDO Limits
Fixed	Unchuncked message support	Voltage
Variable	Dual role data	Current
Battery	USB communications possible	Power
APDO	External power	
	USB suspend	
	Dual role power	
	High capability	
	Fast role swap current	

HubTool

HubTool allows the user to visually build a PDO without needing to know anything about the Power Delivery specification. Once created you can immediately apply it to the USBHub3c.

Port: 1 Power Type: Local Source Rules

En	Rule	PDO Type	Min Voltage (mV)	Max Voltage (mV)	Power (mW)	Current (mA)	Raw	Set Rule	Set Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Fixed	5000	5000		3000	0x3F01912C	Set	Reset
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Fixed	9000	9000		3000	0x0002D12C	Set	Reset
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Variable	3300	21000		5000	0x9A4109F4	Set	Reset
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	Battery	3400	21000	100000		0x5A410990	Set	Reset
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	ADPO	3000	21000		5000	0xC1A41E64	Set	Reset
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Fixed	0	0		0	0x00000000	Set	Reset
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Fixed	0	0		0	0x00000000	Set	Reset

Example

C++

```
static const int TEST_PORT = 1;
static const uint32_t MY_CUSTOM_SOURCE_PDO = 0x0001912C;
static const uint32_t MY_CUSTOM_SINK_PDO = 0x0002D12C;

aUSBHub3c stem;
stem.discoverAndConnect(USB);

//Change local SOURCE PDO 1 to MY_CUSTOM_SOURCE_PDO
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].setPowerDataObject(powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource, 1, MY_CUSTOM_
    SOURCE_PDO)

//Change local SINK PDO 1 to MY_CUSTOM_SINK_PDO
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].setPowerDataObject(powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink, 1, MY_CUSTOM_SINK_
    PDO)

//Do Stuff

stem.disconnect();
```

Python

```
TEST_PORT = 1;
MY_CUSTOM_SOURCE_PDO = 0x0001912C;
MY_CUSTOM_SINK_PDO = 0x0002D12C;

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

#Change local SOURCE PDO 1 to MY_CUSTOM_SOURCE_PDO
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].setPowerDataObject(powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource, 1, MY_CUSTOM_
↳SOURCE_PDO)

#Change local SINK PDO 1 to MY_CUSTOM_SINK_PDO
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].setPowerDataObject(powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink, 1, MY_CUSTOM_SINK_
↳PDO)

#Do Stuff

stem.disconnect()

```

Relevant API's

```

stem.hub.pd[x].setPowerDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.pd[x].getPowerDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

```

```

stem.hub.pd[x].setPowerDataObjectEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.pd[x].getPowerDataObjectEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

```

PD Logging

The PD Logging feature allows you to monitor Power Delivery communication on all 8 ports of the USBHub3c.

Use Cases

- Capture Power Delivery (PD) events across all USB-C ports
- Decode PD messages
- Export PD message logs to CSV
- Filter USB-PD traffic by message type.
- Clearly show PD message direction.
- Send arbitrary Vendor Defined Messages (VDMs)

HubTool

With HubTool you can easily visualize the Power Delivery log.

System Information

SN:	0x4F7A0C15	Voltage:	20.0 VDC	Hardware Offset:	0
Model:	24	Current:	0.5 A	Router:	6
Firmware:	2.9.6	Temperature:	30 C	SW Offset:	0
Module:	6				

Buttons: Save, Reset, LED

Tabs: Summary, Port 0, Port 2, Port 3, Port 4, Port 5, Control, Power C, IO Expander, Power, PD Logging

Buttons: Start, Stop, Export

Checkboxes: Port 0, Port 1, Port 2, Port 3, Port 4, Port 5, Control, Power C

	Timestamp (SuS)	Port	Direction	Spec	SOP	Power Role	Data Role	ID	Packet Type	Msg Type	Raw
1	1429:635630	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	0	Data	Source Capabilities	0x61 0x11 0x96 0x90 0x01 0x36
2	1429:645760	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	0	Data	Request	0x42 0x10 0x64 0x90 0x01 0x10
3	1429:654670	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	1	Control	Accept	0x63 0x03
4	1429:680910	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	2	Control	PS Ready	0x66 0x05
5	1429:690560	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	3	Data	Vendor Defined	0x6F 0x17 0x01 0x80 0x00 0xFF
6	1429:701040	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	1	Data	Vendor Defined	0x4F 0x72 0x41 0x80 0x00 0xFF 0xFF 0x24 0xA...
7	1429:707240	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	4	Data	Vendor Defined	0x6F 0x19 0x02 0x80 0x00 0xFF
8	1429:712110	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	2	Data	Vendor Defined	0x4F 0x24 0x42 0x80 0x00 0xFF 0x00 0x00 0xF...
9	1429:717770	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	5	Data	Vendor Defined	0x6F 0x1B 0x02 0x80 0x00 0xFF
10	1429:724220	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	3	Data	Vendor Defined	0x4F 0x26 0x42 0x80 0x00 0xFF 0x00 0x00 0xF...
11	1429:948940	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	4	Control	VConn Swap	0x4B 0x08
12	1429:957240	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	6	Control	Accept	0x63 0x0D
13	1430:18980	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	5	Control	PS Ready	0x46 0x0A
14	1430:72450	1	TX	V2.0	S...	Sink	UFP	0	Data	Vendor Defined	0x4F 0x10 0x01 0x80 0x00 0xFF
15	1430:158980	1	TX	V2.0	S...	Sink	UFP	1	Data	Vendor Defined	0x4F 0x12 0x01 0x80 0x00 0xFF
16	1430:168330	1	RX	V2.0	S...	Source	UFP	1	Data	Vendor Defined	0x4F 0x53 0x41 0x80 0x00 0xFF 0x11 0x07 0x00...
17	1430:262130	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	6	Control	DR Swap	0x49 0x0C
18	1430:269210	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	7	Control	Accept	0x63 0x0F
19	1430:515440	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	DFP	7	Control	PR Swap	0x6A 0x0E
20	1430:523230	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Source	UFP	0	Control	Accept	0x43 0x01
21	1430:625040	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	1	Control	PS Ready	0x46 0x02
22	1430:741540	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	0	Control	PS Ready	0x66 0x01
23	1430:903350	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	0	Data	Source Capabilities	0x61 0x51 0x2C 0x91 0x01 0x3E 0x2C 0xD1 0x02...
24	1430:915290	1	RX	V2.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	0	Data	Request	0x42 0x10 0x2C 0xB1 0x04 0x13
25	1430:919090	1	TX	V2.0	SOP	Source	DFP	1	Control	Accept	0x63 0x03

Software Feature: Rail Enable: Enabled
 Software Feature: QC Mode: Enabled
 Software Feature: PDO Editing: Enabled
 Software Feature: VBUS Validation: Enabled
 Software Feature: PD Logging: Enabled
 USBHub3c: 0x4F7A0C15, Error: 7 CMD: stem.hub.port[x].setVoltageSetpoint

Device Type: | Serial Number:
 USBHub3c 4F7A0C15
 USBHub3p AF62130D

Relevant API's

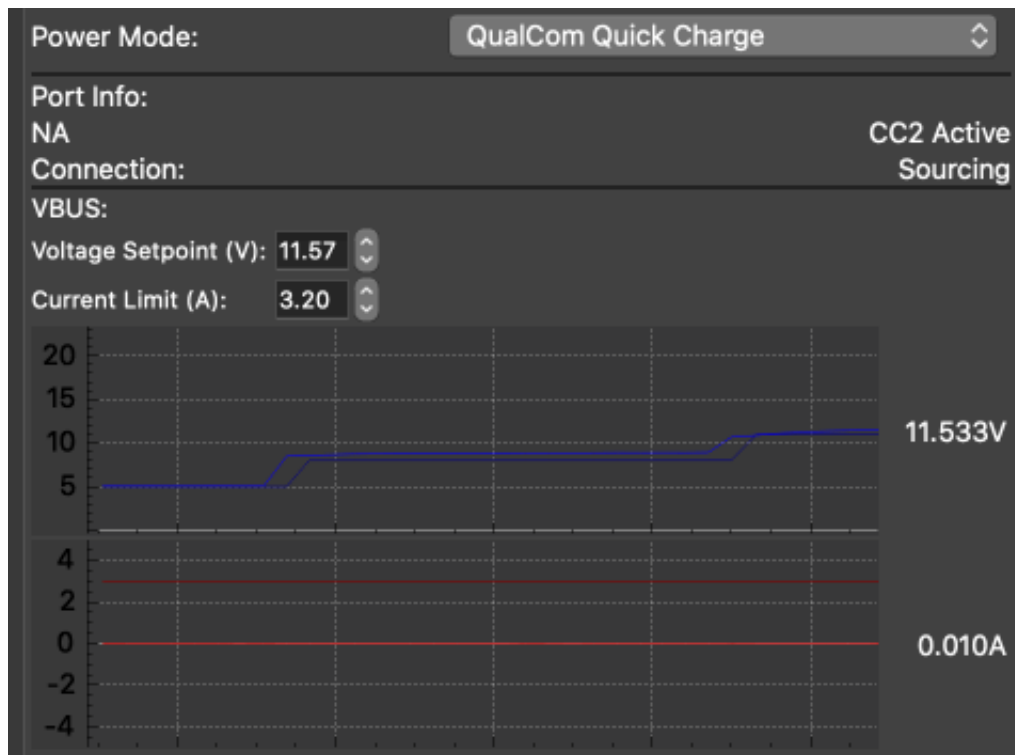
`stem.pd[x].setUEIBytes()` [cpp] [python]

Quick Charge™

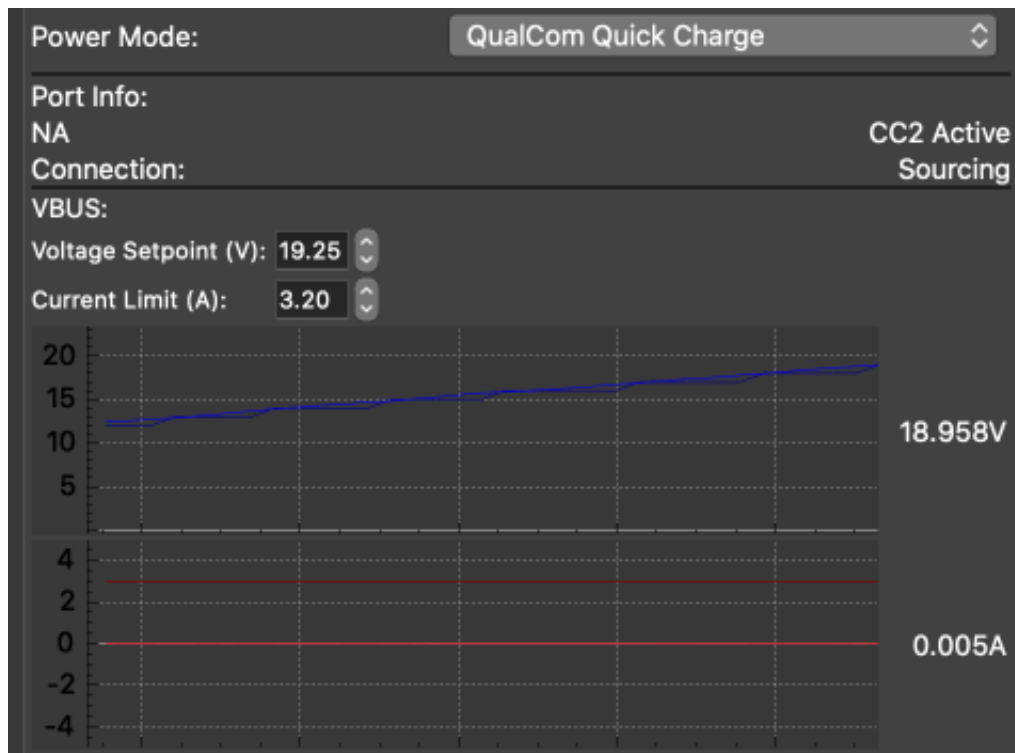
The USBHub3c Quick Charge™ feature adds the ability to enable the Quick Charge™ port power mode on one or more ports. This enables fast charging on devices that support Quick Charge™.

Version	Voltage	Current	Power
QC1	0-6.3V	2A	10W
QC2	Class A: 5V, 9V, 12V Class B: 5V, 9V, 12V, 20V	1.67A, 2A, or 3A	18W
QC3	3.6-22V in 200mV steps	2.6A or 4.6A	36W
QC4	3.6-20V in 20mV steps 5V, 9V (PD compatible) 3-21V in 20mV steps (PD3 PPS mode)	2.6A or 4.6A 3A (PD modes)	100W

HubTool - QC 2.0



HubTool - QC 3.0



This software feature can be exploited through the *USBHub3c Port Entity*

Example

C++

```
static const int TEST_PORT = 1;

aUSBHub3c stem;
stem.discoverAndConnect(USB);

//Configure the Power mode: Quick Charge™
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setPowerMode(portPowerMode_qc_Value);

//Do Stuff

stem.disconnect();
```

Python

```
TEST_PORT = 1;

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

## Configure the Power mode: Quick Charge™
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setPowerMode(_BS_C.portPowerMode_qc_Value);

#Do Stuff

stem.disconnect();
```

Relevant API's

`stem.hub.port[x].setPowerMode()` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW] `stem.hub.port[x].getPowerMode()` [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

VBus Validation

The VBus Validation software feature gives the user full control of current limit and voltage setpoint for ports 0-5. This feature can be used in two different applications; Within the Power Delivery specification or as a fully programmable power supply.

Use Cases

- Over voltage testing
- Under voltage testing
- 6 channel bench top power supply

Note: This feature has the ability to damage your device. Acroname is not responsible for any damage incurred by using this feature.

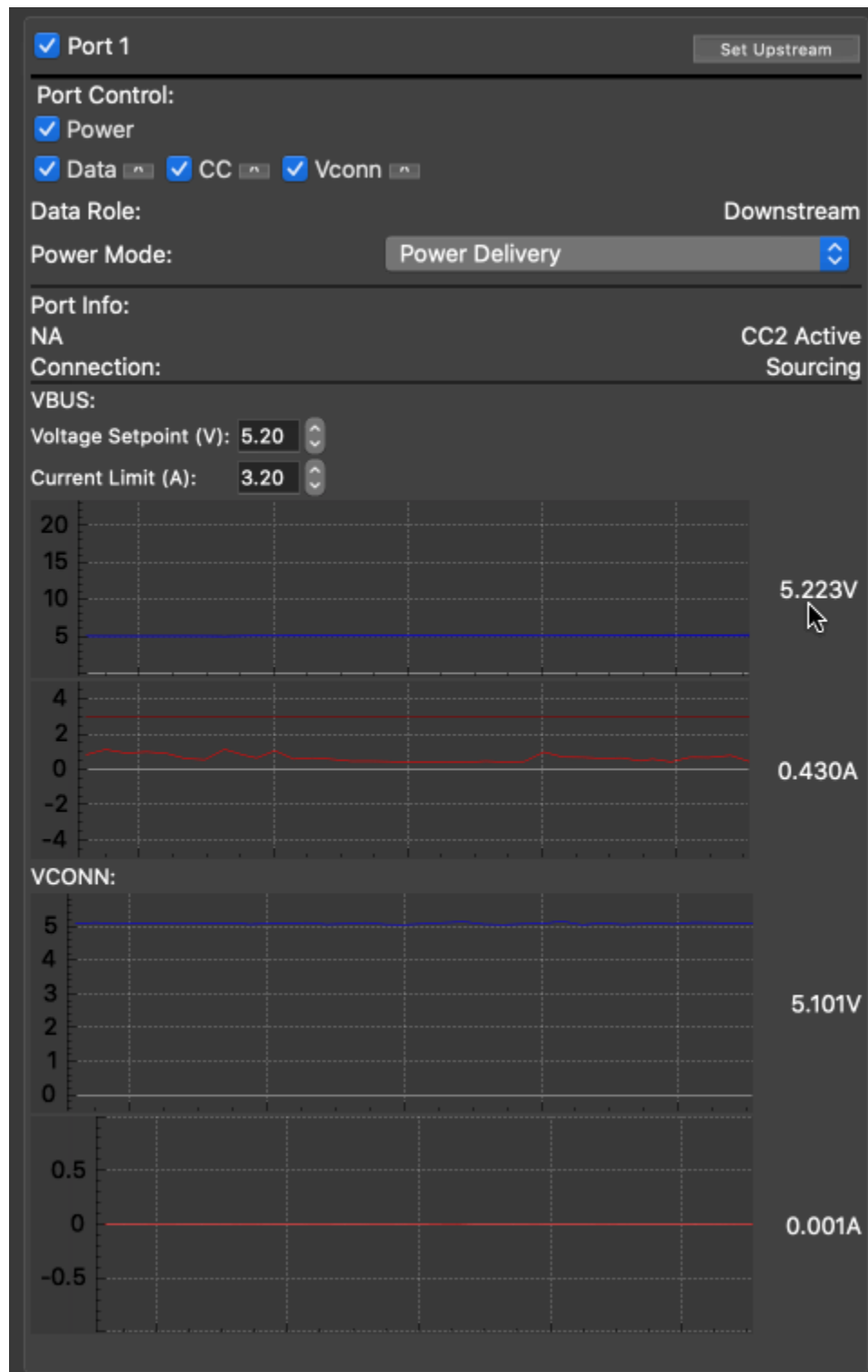
This software feature can be exploited through the *USBHub3c Port Entity*

VBus Validation - Power Delivery Mode

Using the VBus Validation feature within the power delivery mode allows the user to test if their device responds properly when a power source is behaving incorrectly or operating at the edge of specification.

It is important to remember that in this mode the USBHub3c 's power delivery engine also has access to these controls and therefore it is important to allow the USBHub3c and the device to finish negotiations before adjusting these values. Additionally, any PD events or errors can trigger re-negotiations which will replace any values the user has set.

This mode should only be used when the Power Delivery connection state is sourcing.



Example

C++

```
static const int TEST_PORT = 1;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

aUSBHub3c stem;
stem.discoverAndConnect(USB);

//Configure the Power mode: Power Delivery (default)
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setPowerMode(portPowerMode_pd_Value);

//Check if we are sourcing power
uint8_t connectionState = 0;
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].getConnectionState(&connectionState);

//Ensure we have an RDO from the remote.
//This ensures we have finished negotiating.
uint32_t rdo = 0;
stem.pd[TEST_PORT].getRequestDataObject(powerdeliveryPartnerRemote, &rdo);

if((connectionState == powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource) &&
    (rdo > 0))
{
    //Do Stuff
    //Set desired port voltage and limit.
    stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setVoltageSetpoint(5500000); //5.5VDC
    stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setCurrentLimit(500000); //500mA
    //Do Stuff
}

stem.disconnect()

```

Python

```

TEST_PORT = 1;

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

#Configure the Power mode: Power Delivery (default)
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setPowerMode(_BS_C.portPowerMode_pd_Value);

#Check if we are sourcing power
connection_state_result = stem.pd[TEST_PORT].getConnectionState();

#Ensure we have an RDO from the remote.
#This ensures we have finished negotiating.
rdo_result = stem.pd[TEST_PORT].getRequestDataObject(_BS_C.
    powerdeliveryPartnerRemote);

if ((connection_state_result.value == _BS_C.powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource) and
    (rdo_result.value > 0)):

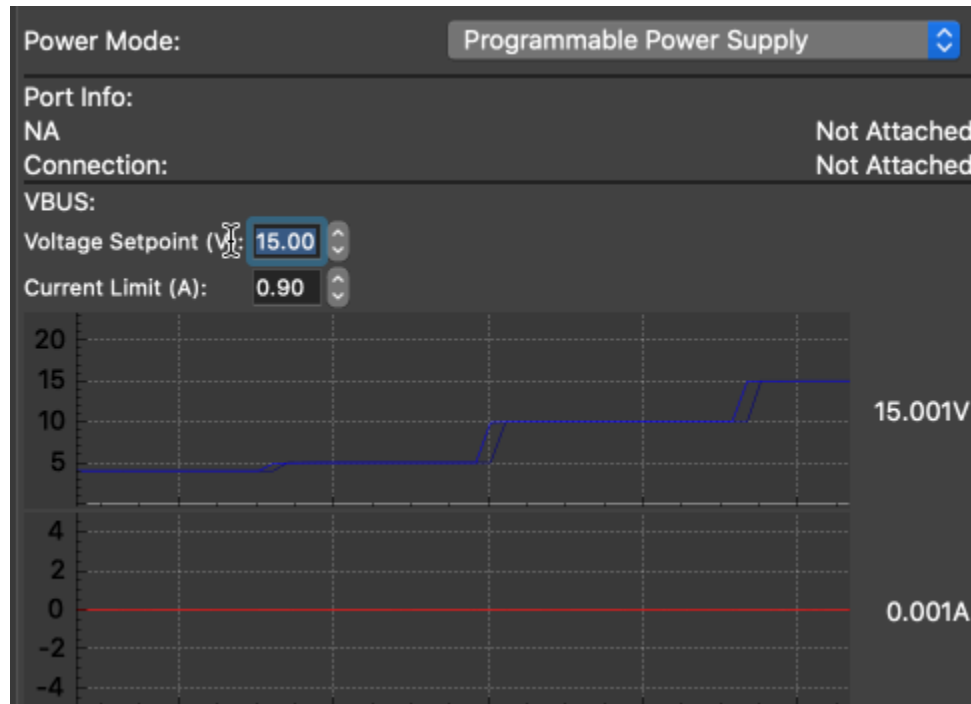
    #Do Stuff
    #Set desired port voltage and limit.
    stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setVoltageSetpoint(5500000); #5.5VDC
    stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setCurrentLimit(500000); #500mA
    #Do Stuff

stem.disconnect()

```

VBus Validation - Programmable Power Supply Mode

In this mode the USBHub3c is transformed into a 6 channel programmable power supply capable of supplying 100 Watts per channel.



Example

C++

```
static const int TEST_PORT = 1;

aUSBHub3c stem;
stem.discoverAndConnect(USB);

//Disable port while we configure
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(false);

//Configure the Power mode: Programmable Power Supply
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setPowerMode(portPowerMode_ps_Value);

//Set desired port voltage and limit.
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setVoltageSetpoint(5500000); //5.5VDC
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setCurrentLimit(500000); //500mA

//enable the port when ready.
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(true);

//Do Stuff

//Return port to safe state.
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(false)

stem.disconnect()
```

Python

```

TEST_PORT = 1;

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

#Disable port while we configure
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(false)

//Configure the Power mode: Programmable Power Supply
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setPowerMode(_BS_C.portPowerMode_ps_Value);

#Set desired port voltage and limit.
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setVoltageSetpoint(5500000)      #5.5VDC
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setCurrentLimit(500000)          #500mA

#Enable the port when ready.
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(true)

#Do Stuff

#Return port to safe state.
stem.hub.port[TEST_PORT].setEnabled(false)

stem.disconnect()

```

Relevant API's

```

stem.hub.port[x].setVoltageSetpoint() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW] stem.hub.
port[x].getVoltageSetpoint() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

stem.hub.port[x].setCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW] stem.hub.
port[x].getCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

stem.hub.port[x].setPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW] stem.hub.port[x].
getPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

stem.hub.pd[x].setRequestDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW] stem.hub.
pd[x].getRequestDataObject() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

stem.hub.pd[x].setConnectionState() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW] stem.hub.
pd[x].getConnectionState() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

```

RS232 Serial Communication

The RS232 Serial Communication feature allows one to send commands to affect control and functionality of the USBHub3c.

Use Cases

- Affecting USBHub3c control.
- Audio/Video applications.

Configuration

The default configuration of the RS232 Serial Communication feature is:

- 8 Data bits
- No Parity
- No Flow Control
- 1 Stop bit
- 9600 Baudrate

This feature does have some configurability through the *USBHub3c UART Entity*

Extron Compatible Serial Commands

The RS232 Serial Communication feature is capable of changing the USBHub3c upstream port, requesting the current status of the upstream/downstream connections, enable/disable of ports, and the USBHub3c part number/firmware version queries. This can be accomplished with a protocol that is compatible with Extron's Simple Instruction Set over RS232.

Commands

The following is a list of all commands the USBHub3c supports with their arguments, descriptions, and expected responses.

Cmd	Arguments	Description	Expected Responses
!	None	Get current upstream port index	Chn #\r\n
# !	# Port	Change upstream port to # port number	Chn #\r\n
# ^	# Port	Change upstream port to # port number	Chn #\r\n
I	None	Get connection status	Chn # InACT\$\$\$\$\$\$ OutACT\$\$\$\$\$\$\r\n
N	None	Get part number	S99-USBHUB-3C-PRO\r\n S99-USBHUB-3C-LAB\r\n
Q	None	Get firmware version	<M>.<m>.<p>\r\n
# P	# Port	Get enable/disable status of # port number	Port #*0\r\n Port #*1\r\n
# * \$ P	# Port \$ Enable 0/1	Set \$ enable/disable of # port number	Port #*\$\r\n

Error Codes

The following is a list of all error codes the USBHub3c supports with descriptions.

Code	Description
E01	invalid port number, check the port number and make sure it's valid.
E10	invalid command, verify that you formatted the command correctly.
E13	invalid value, verify that the value is within the acceptable range for this command.
E14	invalid configuration, verify the system is in a state it can accept this command.

General Notes

All commands are ASCII strings.
\r is the ASCII character for carriage return.
\n is the ASCII character for new line.

Examples

Extron Compatible Serial Commands:

Upstream Change

Change Upstream to Port 1

Tx: 1!
Rx: Chn 1\r\n

Port Status

Get Port status with Upstream set to port 1, an upstream device on port 1 and Downstream device on port 2

Tx: I
Rx: Chn 1 InACT010000 OutACT001000\r\n

Port Disable

Disable Port 3

Tx: 3*0P
Rx: Port 3*0\r\n

API Configurations:

C++

```
static const int TEST_SERIAL = 0;

aUSBHub3c stem;
stem.discoverAndConnect(USB);

// Enable the port
stem.uart[TEST_SERIAL].setEnabled(true);

// Change baudrate to 115200 from default 9600
stem.uart[TEST_SERIAL].setBaudRate(115200);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
// Change Protocol to Extron Compatible
// 0 - Disabled/Undefined
// 1 - Extron Compatible
stem.uart[TEST_SERIAL].setProtocol(1)

// Perform a system save so the changes persist
// through power cycles
stem.system.save();

stem.disconnect();
```

Python

```
TEST_SERIAL = 0

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

# Enable the port
stem.uart[TEST_SERIAL].setEnabled(1)

# Change baudrate to 115200 from default 9600
stem.uart[TEST_SERIAL].setBaudRate(115200)

# Change Protocol to Extron Compatible
# 0 - Disabled/Undefined
# 1 - Extron Compatible
stem.uart[TEST_SERIAL].setProtocol(1)

# Perform a system save so the changes persist
# through power cycles
stem.system.save()

stem.disconnect()
```

Relevant API's

```
stem.uart[x].setEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].setBaudRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].getBaudRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].setProtocol() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.uart[x].getProtocol() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

1.3 USBHub2x4



The USBHub2x4 gives engineers advanced flexibility and configurability over USB ports in testing and development applications. It can be used to enable/disable individual USB ports, measure current or voltage on downstream USB ports, set programmable current limits, set USB charging protocol behavior and otherwise automate USB port behaviors in development and testing.

To get up to speed with the USBHub2x4 and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the USBHub2x4 for a more in depth view.

1.3.1 Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)⁶ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)⁷ for your particular operating system and architecture.

⁶ <https://acroname.com/api>

⁷ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

2. Connect Power

- Using the provided universal power supply connect the barrel jack into the hub.
- Connect the other end into a 120/240V AC outlet.

3. Connect Data

- With the provided USB 3.0 A-MiniB cable connect the A side to your host computer and the MiniB side to the connection labeled “Up0”.

4. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the USBHub2x4 device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the USBHub2x4. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

1.3.2 Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a USBHub2x4 module.
    aUSBHub2x4 hub;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = hub.discoverAndConnect(USB);
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }

    //Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
    hub.usb.setPortDisable(0);
    hub.usb.setPortDisable(1);
    hub.usb.setPortDisable(2);
    hub.usb.setPortDisable(3);

    ////////////
    //Do Stuff: other test initialization
    ////////////
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

//Ready for testing
//Enable Port(s)
hub.usb.setPortEnable(0);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Port 0
//////////

hub.usb.setPortDisable(0);
hub.usb.setPortEnable(1);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Port 1
//////////

hub.usb.setPortDisable(0);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1);
hub.usb.setPortEnable(2);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Port 2
//////////

hub.usb.setPortDisable(0);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1);
hub.usb.setPortEnable(2);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Port 3
//////////

//Finished with testing.
//De-initialize.
hub.usb.setPortDisable(0);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2);
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3);

//Disconnect
hub.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# Create an instance of a USBHub2x4 module.
hub = brainstem.stem.USBHub2x4()

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on USB
result = hub.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
hub.usb.setPortDisable(0)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3)

#####
##Do Stuff other test initialization
#####

##Ready for testing
##Enable Port(s)
hub.usb.setPortEnable(0)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3)

#####
##Do Stuff on Port 0
#####

hub.usb.setPortDisable(0)
hub.usb.setPortEnable(1)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3)

#####
##Do Stuff on Port 1
#####

hub.usb.setPortDisable(0)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1)
hub.usb.setPortEnable(2)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3)

#####
##Do Stuff on Port 2
#####

hub.usb.setPortDisable(0)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2)
hub.usb.setPortEnable(3)

#####

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

##Do Stuff on Port 3
#####

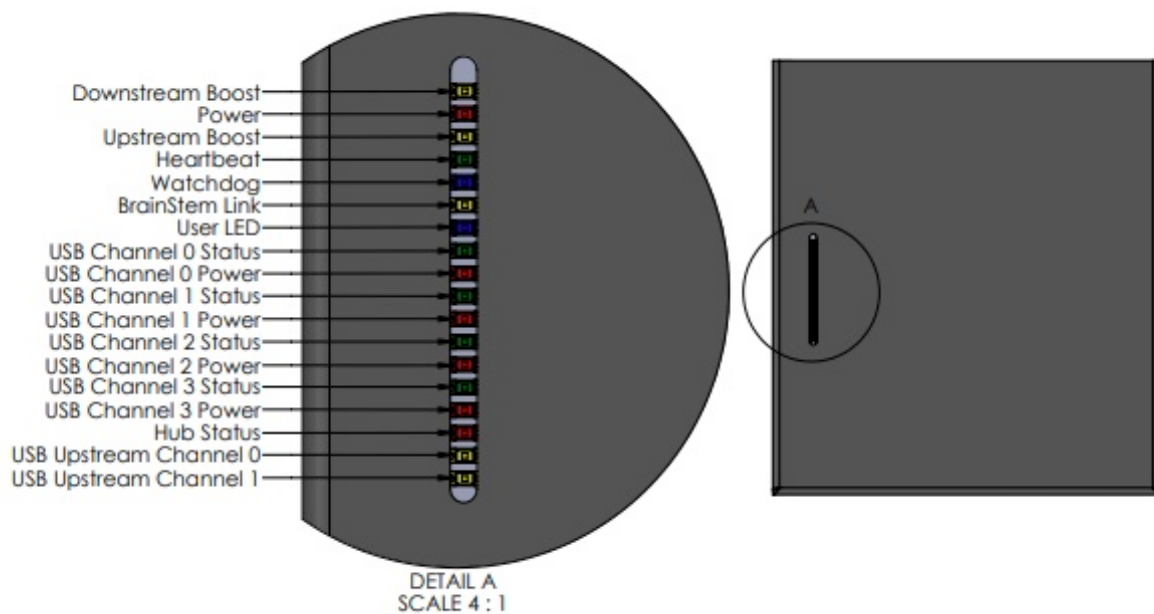
##Finished with testing.
##De-initialize.
hub.usb.setPortDisable(0)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(1)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(2)
hub.usb.setPortDisable(3)

# Disconnect from device.
hub.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

1.3.3 Indicators and Connections

LEDs and Connections



LED Name	Color	Description
Downstream Boost	Yellow	Indicated the Downstream Data Boost is enabled through the USB Entity API
Power	Red	Shows that a 3.3V voltage regulation system is up and running properly.
Upstream Boost	Yellow	Indicated the Upstream Data Boost is enabled through the USB Entity API
Heartbeat	Green	Communication is occurring with the BrainStem module
Watchdog	Blue	Indication the internal watchdog is running and the connection with the Host is healthy
BrainStem Link	Yellow	The BrainStem USB interface is created on a host computer
User LED	Blue	A software controllable indicator accessed via the System BrainStem Entity. See the System Entity API Reference Page.
USB Channel 0:3 Status	Green	Indicates whether the downstream device has enumerated on the host computer
USB Channel 0:3 Power	Red	Indicates an error on USB power (Vbus) such as overcurrent
Hub Status	Red	The USB hub communicates with a host computer.
USB Upstream Channel 0	Yellow	Indicated Upstream 0 has been selected
USB Upstream Channel 1	Yellow	Indicated Upstream 1 has been selected

1.3.4 Programming Interface

The USBHub2x4 is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the USBHub2x4.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

Software control of the features of the USBHub2x4 is done with the BrainStem API via a BrainStem link. BrainStem links are done over USB and can be established via upstream port 0 (Up0) and upstream port 1 (Up1). After one or more of these ports is connected to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.link.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

When multiple Acroname devices are connected to a host, connecting to a specific hub can be done by providing the hub serial number. Further, all connected devices can be found using

```
brainstem.discover.findAllModules(USB) (Python)
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sDiscover() (C++)
```

Using Multiple Hosts with USBHub2x4

The two upstream-facing host ports can be connected to two different host computers. Due to limitations of USB specification, only one host computer can access downstream USB ports at any time. Through the BrainStem API, the upstream port used can be controlled, or the system can automatically select the upstream port (see USB Hub Upstream Mode). When automatically selecting the upstream port, the USBHub2x4 will default to using Up0 if it is connected.

Device Drivers

The USBHub2x4 leverages operating system user space interfaces that do not require custom drivers for operation on modern operating systems.

Some older operating systems may require the installation of a BrainStem USB driver to enable software control. Installation details on installing USB drivers can be found within the BrainStem Development Kit under the “drivers” folder. For example, Windows 7 requires the supplied INF to communicate with BrainStem USB devices.

1.3.5 USBHub2x4 Module Entities

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every USBHub2x4 is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of USBHub2x4 devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for USBHub2x4 is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the USBHub2x4 away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Pressing the reset button two times within 5 seconds will return all settings to factory defaults: all ports' data and power enabled, CDP mode, enumeration delay of 0, 2500mA current limit.

Savable Items	
Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	Port Enumeration Delay
Boot Slot	Downstream Boost
Port Mode (SDP, CDP) - each port	Current Limit - per port
Upstream Boost	Port state (data and power)

Temperature

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Certain modules have a temperature measurement available. The temperature entity gives access to these measurements. Check your module datasheet to see if your module has a temperature entity.

System Temperature

The temperature of the USBHub2x4 can be measured with:

```
stem.temperature[0].getTemperature(μC) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where temperature is in micro-degrees Celcius.

USB

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USB Entity provides the software control interface for USB related features. This entity is supported by BrainStem products which have programmatically controlled USB features.

Downstream Channel Control

Downstream USB channels can be manipulated through the usb entity command to enable and disable USB data and Vbus lines, measure current, measure Vbus voltage, boost data line signals, and measure temperature.

Manipulating Hi-Speed data and Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following methods with channel in [0-3] being the port index:

```
stem.usb.setPortEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating Hi-Speed data while not affecting the Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following methods with channel [0-3]. The following methods provide equivalent functionality; the two methods are offered for compatibility with other products.

```
stem.usb.setDataEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setDataDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Manipulating just the USB Vbus line for a single port can be done by calling the following method with channel [0-3]:

```
stem.usb.setPowerEnable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.setPowerDisable(channel) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

To affect multiple ports and lines simultaneously, see `usb.setHubMode()` later in this section.

Note that transitions between power and data enables states where power is enabled and only data is changing, require the USBHub2x4 to toggle Vbus power. This appears as a port cycle event and the USBHub2x4 hardware will cycle Vbus even if the Vbus/Power setting is enabled.

Downstream Measurements

The USB Vbus voltage, as well as the current consumed on Vbus, can be read for each channel by calling the following methods with channel [0-3], where the second variable passed into the method is the location for the measurement result:

```
stem.usb.getPortVoltage(channel,  $\mu$ V) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.usb.getPortCurrent(channel,  $\mu$ A) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Downstream Current Limiting

Current-limit trip point settings can be accessed for each port by calling the following methods with channel [0-3], where the second variable passed into the method is either the set value or the write location of the result:

```
stem.usb.getPortCurrentLimit(channel,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortCurrentLimit(channel,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The current-limiting behavior follows the USB BC1.2 specification which allows for many different behaviors. The USBHub2x4 has two stages of current-limiting. When a downstream device consumes current higher than the programmed current limit, the hub will enter a “constant current” mode and is indicated in the `getPortState()` bitfield with the constant current bit. In the constant current mode, the Vbus voltage will be reduced to attempt maintain a constant current at the set current limit. The time and amount of voltage reduction and maximum allowed current draw depends on the current limit set point.

As the Vbus voltage is reduced, if the device continues to increase its current draw (reduce it’s effective resistance), the USBHub2x4 will “trip off” by disabling the Vbus and high-speed data lines. This state is indicated with the error bit in the `getPortState()` bitfield. The Channel X Power error LED will also illuminate when this error occurs. See the [LED Indicators](#).

Downstream Enumeration Speed

The enumeration state and speed of each downstream port can be read with

```
stem.usb.getDownstreamDataSpeed [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	Hub Downstream Speed Descriptions
0	No device enumerated
1	Hi-Speed device enumerated

Downstream Operational Mode

The USB port operational mode controls the behavior of each downstream port’s charging behavior. Each port can be setup to support different modes in the USB Battery Charge Specification 1.2 (BC1.2). Standard Downstream Port (SDP) mode will cause BC1.2 compliant or older USB devices to consume 500mA or less. Configuring a port as a Charging Downstream Port (CDP) will cause the hub signal to downstream devices that devices may consume up to 5A, the maximum allowed by BC1.2. If there is no upstream USB host connected to the hub, downstream ports set to CDP will behave as Dedicated Charging Ports (DCP).

The actual current consumed by the device is controlled by the downstream device and not the USBHub2x4. Devices which are not compliant with BC1.2 or the previous USB power specifications may draw more current than specified above.

The operational mode is set or read by calling the methods:

```
stem.usb.getPortMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	Hub Port Mode Descriptions
0	Standard downstream port (SDP)
1	Charging downstream port (CDP)

Note: A `system.save()` and `system.reset()` is required before the new setting will take affect.

Downstream Enumeration Delay

Once a USB device is detected by the USBHub2x4 it is possible to delay its connection to an upstream host computer and subsequent enumeration on the USB bus. The enumeration delay can mitigate or eliminate host kernel instabilities by forcing devices to enumerate in slow succession, allowing a focus on validation of drivers and software. The enumeration delay is configured in milliseconds, representing the time delay between enabling each successive downstream port from 0 to 3. Enumeration delay is applied when the hub powers on or when a new upstream connection is made.

```
stem.usb.setEnumerationDelay(delay) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getEnumerationDelay(delay) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Hub Operational Mode

In addition to targeting individual downstream USB ports, a bit-mapped hub mode interface is also available. This interface allows the reading or setting of all USB downstream ports in one functional call.

Auto Vbus Toggle

By default the USBHub2x4 will toggle its downstream ports anytime the host connection is lost, changed or disconnected. Disabling (setting the bit) will cause the hub to not cycle downstream power on upstream changes. This behavior can be helpful for certain host controllers and devices. Enumeration delay will override this setting.

```
stem.usb.getHubMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setHubMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command returns a 32-bit value which indicates:

Bit	Hub Operational Mode Bitwise Description
0	USB Channel 0 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
1	USB Channel 0 USB Vbus Enabled
2	USB Channel 1 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
3	USB Channel 1 USB Vbus Enabled
4	USB Channel 2 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
5	USB Channel 2 USB Vbus Enabled
6	USB Channel 3 USB Hi-Speed Data Enabled
7	USB Channel 3 USB Vbus Enabled
8:31	Reserved

Hub Upstream Channels

The USBHub2x4 is perfect for environments where multiple devices need to be shared or switched between two host computers using two host (upstream) connections via USB standard-B connectors. The upstream connection can be automatically detected or specifically selected using the following methods:

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setUpstreamMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The mode parameter can be defined as the following:

Value	Hub Upstream Mode Descriptions
0	Force upstream port 0 to be selected
1	Force upstream port 1 to be selected
2	Automatically detect upstream port

Predefined C++ macros for these can be found in aProtocoldef.h, and Python's built-in help interface.

The default operational mode is to auto detect which upstream USB port is selected. Automatic detection uses the presence of Vbus on the USB type-B upstream connector to determine presence of a host. If only one upstream port is connected to a host, it will be used for upstream USB. If both upstream ports are connected, the hub will use upstream port 0.

If the Hub Upstream Mode is set to disconnect both upstream ports (or the only active upstream port), the only path available to establish a BrainStem link to the USBHub2x4 will be via a host connected to the BrainStem Control Port.

Hub Upstream State

The USBHub2x4 can provide status information on which upstream port is actively selected as data path to the downstream ports:

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamState(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	Hub Upstream State Descriptions
0	Upstream port 0 is actively selected
1	Upstream port 1 is actively selected
2	No upstream port is selected

Port State

Each downstream port reports information regarding its operating state represented in bit-packed results from:

```
stem.usb.getPortState(state) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where channel can be [0-3], and the value status is 32-bit word, defined as the following:

Bit	Port State: Result Bitwise Description
0	USB Vbus Enabled
1	USB2 Data Enabled
2:18	Reserved
19	USB Error Flag
20	USB2 Boost Enabled
21:22	Reserved
23	Device Attached
24	Constant Current Mode
25:31	Reserved

Port Error Status Mapping

Error states for all downstream ports are bit-packed in 32-bit words available from:

```
stem.usb.getPortError(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where channel is [0-3].

Errors can be cleared on each individual channel by calling the following method:

```
stem.usb.clearPortErrorStatus(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Calling this command clears the port-related error bit flags in the port error state. Global bits for hub errors cannot be cleared by this command.

Details about the port error status 32-bit word are as follows:

Bit	Port Error Status Bitwise Description
0	USB port current limit exceeded
1	USB port back-drive condition detected
2	Reserved
3	Hub over temperature condition
4	VBus Discharge error
5:31	Reserved

Boost Mode

Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB 2.0 Hi-Speed data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal drive strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through relays, “pogo” pins or other adverse conditions. This setting is applied after a `system.save()` call and reset or power cycle of the hub. The system setting is persistent until changed or the hub is hard reset. After a hard reset, the default value of 0% boost is restored. A hard reset is done by pressing the “Reset” button on the back of the hub while the hub is powered.

Boost mode can be applied to both the upstream and downstream USB ports with the follow methods:

```
stem.usb.getDownstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setDownstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```



```
stem.usb.setUpstreamBoostMode(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The setting parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Hub Boost Mode Descriptions
0	Normal drive strength
1	4% increase in drive strength
2	8% increase in drive strength
3	12% increase in drive strength

Port

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

The Port Entity provides control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes actions ranging from a complete port enable and disable to the individual interface control. Voltage and current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

Port Control

The USBHub2x4 has a Port Entity for every port on the device; however, not all ports have the same capabilities. These ports can be referenced by their instance (port[x]) index.

Port Label	Index (port[x])
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
Up0	4
Up1	5

One of the most powerful features of the USBHub2x4 is its ability to turn ports on and off which is available on Ports 0-3.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating just the USB Vbus line for a single port can be done by calling the following method on Ports 0-3.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating data lines while not affecting the Vbus lines simultaneously for a single port can be done by calling the following method for Ports 0-3. (For USBHub2x4 the only data lines happen to be USB 2.0 Hi-Speed)

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating just the USB 2.0 Hi-Speed data lines for a single port can be done by calling the following for Ports 0-3.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setDataHSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getDataHSEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Voltage and Current Measurements

The USBHub2x4 provides Voltage and Current measurements for Vbus. These values can be acquired for all 4 ports through the following APIs

```
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getVbusCurrent() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Modes

The ports of the USBHub2x4 are capable of providing power in multiple formats. The default is Charging Downstream Port (CDP), but that can be changed to things like: Standard Downstream Port (SDP), Charging Downstream Port (CDP) / Dedicated Charging Port (DCP). These modes can be set through:

```
stem.hub.port[x].setPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getPowerMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Power Mode	Value	Define
None	0	portPowerMode_none_Value
SDP	1	portPowerMode_sdp_Value
CDP/DCP	2	portPowerMode_cdp_dcp_Value

Warning: The USBHub2x4 does not have a dedicated control port, therefore all control is done through the upstream. If you change upstreams while controlling it, the control connection will be lost and the new host will have to take over.

Port Mode

As outlined in the “Port Control” section the USBHub2x4 can individually manipulate almost every pin on the connector; however, depending on your application that might require multiple function calls in order to configure the port how you want it. Port Mode on the other hand is a one stop shop that allows you to pick and choose which lines you want enabled or disabled through a single call. Additionally, it has a few other features tucked away inside of it.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getMode() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Port Mode Item	Bit	Value	Define
Power Enable	0	0/1	portPortMode_powerEnabled_Bit
HS 1 Enable	1	0/1	portPortMode_HS1Enabled_Bit
Power Mode: Offset		16	portPortMode_portPowerMode_Offset
Power Mode: Mask		0x7	portPortMode_portPowerMode_Mask
Power Mode: None	16-18	0	portPortMode_portPowerMode_none_Value
Power Mode: SDP	16-18	1	portPortMode_portPowerMode_sdp_Value
Power Mode: CDP/DCP	16-18	2	portPortMode_cdp_dcp_Value

Data Role

The data role describes the current configuration of the port in regards to its data direction. In most cases this evaluates to an Upstream Facing Port (UFP) or a Downstream Facing Port (DFP). Upstream in this case means the host side of the port and Downstream refers to the device side. The Data Role can be aquired through:

```
stem.hub.port[x].getDataRole() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Role	Value	Define
Disabled	0	portDataRole_Disabled_Value
Upstream	1	portDataRole_Upstream_Value
Downstream	2	portDataRole_Downstream_Value
Control	3	portDataRole_Control_Value

Port Limits and Modes

At the Port level the user has the ability to define current limit.

```
stem.hub.port[x].setCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.port[x].getCurrentLimit() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Downstream Data Speed

The USBHub2x4 can detect if a device has been enumerated. Additionally, it can detect at what speed a device has enumerated at.

```
stem.hub.port[x].getDataSpeed() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Speed	Bit	Value	Define
1.5 Mbit/s	0	0/1	portDataSpeed_ls_1p5M_Bit
12 Mbit/s	1	0/1	portDataSpeed_fs_12M_Bit
480 Mbit/s	2	0/1	portDataSpeed_hs_480M_Bit
5 Gbit/s	3	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_5G_Bit
10 Gbit/s	4	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_10G_Bit
USB 2.0	6	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_2p0_Bit
USB 3.0	7	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_3p0_Bit

USB System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level *Port Entity*

Upstream Control

The USBHub2x4 has the ability to designate one of the upstream ports (4-5) as the upstream connection. This is very useful for moving devices between hosts.

```
stem.hub.setUpstream() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getUpstream() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Note: The Power Modes can only be changed when the port power is disabled.

Enumeration Delay

Once a USB device is detected by the USBHub2x4 it is possible to delay its connection to an upstream host computer and subsequent enumeration on the USB bus. The enumeration delay can mitigate or eliminate host kernel instabilities by forcing devices to enumerate in slow succession, allowing a focus on validation of drivers and software. The enumeration delay is configured in milliseconds, representing the time delay between enabling each successive port. Enumeration delay is applied when the hub powers on or when a new upstream connection is made.

```
stem.hub.setEnumerationDelay() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getEnumerationDelay() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data Behavior

The USBHub2x4 is capable of a few different behaviors for how it switches upstream port connections. It can auto switch based on port priority or have a fixed upstream port. The method in which these events are handled is referred to as data behavior.

List of Available Data Behaviors for USBHub2x4

Behavior	Value	Define
Hard Coded	0	usbsystemDataBehavior_HardCoded
Reserved	1	usbsystemDataBehavior_Reserved
Port Priority	2	usbsystemDataBehavior_PortPriority

Hard Coded (Default Configuration)

The Hard Coded data behavior is used to fix the Upstream port to a single port and not allow it to move except for a command through the [Set Upstream](#) API.

Port Priority

The Port Priority data behavior prioritizes making the Upstream port the lowest numbered port on the USB-Hub2x4 that is capable of being an Upstream port.

Relevant API's

```
stem.hub.setDataRoleBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.hub.getDataRoleBehavior() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Non Standard Value
App[0-3]	execute	
	return	
Pointer[0-3]	getOffset	
	setOffset	
	getMode	
	setMode	
	getTransferStore	
	setTransferStore	
	initiateTransferToStore	
	initiateTransferFromStore	
	getChar	
	setChar	
	getShort	
	setShort	
	getInt	
	setInt	
store[0-1]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
system[0]	slotSize	
	getModel	
	getHardwareVersion	
	getModule	
	getRouter	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getVersion	
	getSerialNumber	
	save	
	reset	
	getInputVoltage	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
timer[0-8]	getName	
	setName	
	resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults	
temperature[0]	getExpiration	
	setExpiration	
usb[0]	getTemperature	
	setPortEnable	Channels 0-3

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Non Standard Value
	setPortDisable	Channels 0-3
	setDataEnable	Channels 0-3
	setDataDisable	Channels 0-3
	setHiSpeedDataEnable	Channels 0-3
	setHiSpeedDataDisable	Channels 0-3
	setPowerEnable	Channels 0-3
	setPowerDisable	Channels 0-3
	getPortVoltage	Channels 0-3
	getPortCurrent	Channels 0-3
	getPortCurrentLimit	Channels 0-3
	setPortCurrentLimit	Channels 0-3
	setPortMode	Channels 0-3
	getPortMode	Channels 0-3
	getDownstreamDataSpeed	Channels 0-3
	getHubMode	
	setHubMode	
	getPortState	Channels 0-3
	getPortError	
	getEnumerationDelay	
	setEnumerationDelay	
	clearPortErrorStatus	
	getUpstreamMode	
	setUpstreamMode	
	getUpstreamState	
	getUpstreamBoostMode	
	setUpstreamBoostMode	
	getDownstreamBoostMode	
	setDownstreamBoostMode	
port[0-3]	getEnabled	
	setEnabled	
	getDataEnabled	
	setDataEnabled	
	getDataHSEnabled	
	setDataHSEnabled	
	getPowerEnabled	
	setPowerEnabled	
	getHSBoost	
	setHSBoost	
	getMode	
	setMode	
	getCurrentLimit	
	setCurrentLimit	
	getVbusVoltage	
	getVbusCurrent	
	getState	
	getName	
	setName	
	getPowerMode	
	setPowerMode	
	getDataRole	

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Non Standard Value
port[4-5]	getDataSpeed	
	getErrors	
	getHSBoost	
	setHSBoost	
	getName	
USBSystem [0]	setName	
	getDataRole	
	getUpstream	
	setUpstream	
	setDataRoleBehavior	
	getDataRoleBehavior	
	getEnumerationDelay	
	setEnumerationDelay	

1.4 USB-C-Switch

1.4.1 Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)⁸ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)⁹ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect Device(s)

- Using the Acroname Universal Orientation Cable (UOC), or any standard USB-C cables, connect the Control and Common Ports of the USB-C-Switch to a device with access to the host device.
- Connect any other devices to any of Ports 0-3.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the USB-C-Switch device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the USB-C-Switch. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

1.4.2 Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    // Connect to the hardware.
    aUSBCSwitch cswitch;
    auto err = cswitch.discoverAndConnect(USB);
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }

    //Prep USBCSwitch for testing
    cswitch.usb.setPortDisable(0);
```

(continues on next page)

⁸ <https://acroname.com/api>

⁹ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```

cswitch.mux.setEnable(false);
cswitch.mux.setChannel(0);

//////////
//Do Stuff: other test initialization
//////////

//Ready for testing
//Enable Port AND Mux
cswitch.usb.setPortEnable(0);
cswitch.mux.setEnable(true);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Mux Channel 0
//////////

cswitch.mux.setChannel(1);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Mux Channel 1
//////////

cswitch.mux.setChannel(2);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Mux Channel 2
//////////

cswitch.mux.setChannel(3);

//////////
//Do Stuff on Mux Channel 3
//////////

//Finished with testing.
//De-initialize.
cswitch.usb.setPortDisable(0);
cswitch.mux.setEnable(false);

//Disconnect
cswitch.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
# For easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
from time import sleep
import sys

# Create an instance of a USBSwitch module.
cswitch = brainstem.stem.USBSwitch()

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on USB
result = cswitch.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % (result))
    sys.exit(1)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

##Prep USBSwitch for testing
cswitch.usb.setPortDisable(0)
cswitch.mux.setEnable(False)
cswitch.mux.setChannel(0)

#####
## Do Stuff: other test initialization
#####

##Ready for testing
##Enable Port AND Mux
cswitch.usb.setPortEnable(0)
cswitch.mux.setEnable(True)

#####
##Do Stuff on Mux Channel 0
#####

cswitch.mux.setChannel(1)

#####
##Do Stuff on Mux Channel 1
#####

cswitch.mux.setChannel(2)

#####
##Do Stuff on Mux Channel 2
#####

cswitch.mux.setChannel(3)

#####
##Do Stuff on Mux Channel 3
#####

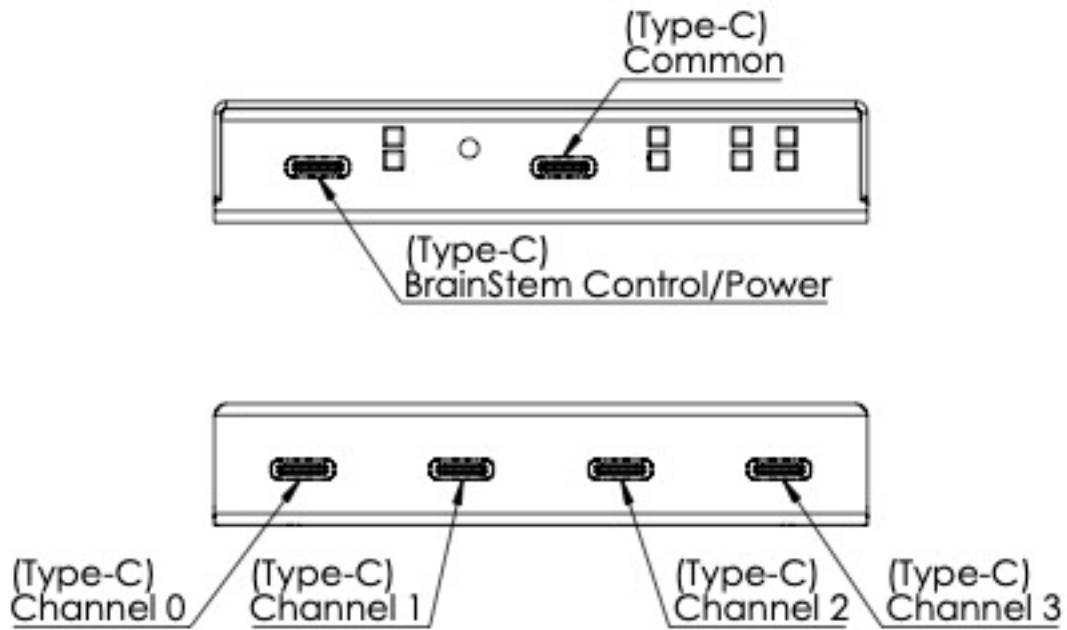
#Finished with testing.
#De-initialize.
cswitch.usb.setPortDisable(0)
cswitch.mux.setEnable(False)

# Disconnect from device.
cswitch.disconnect()

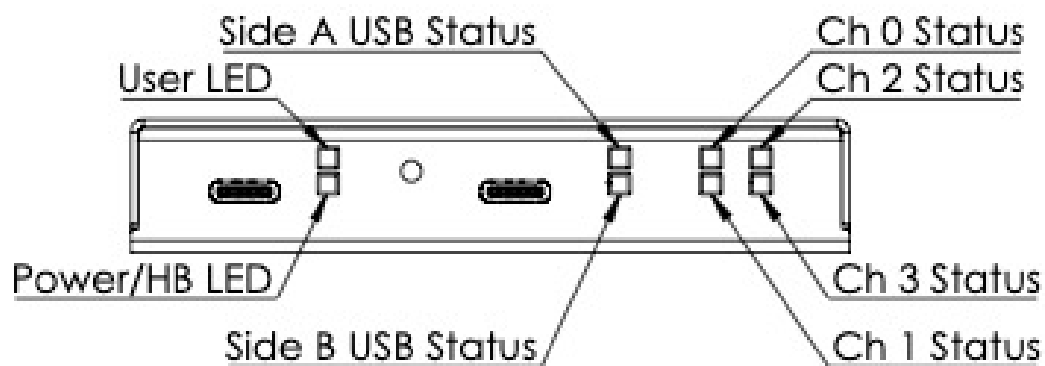
```

1.4.3 Indicators and Connections

USB Channels



LED Indicators



LED Name	Color	Description
User	Blue	Can be manipulated through the available APIs
Power/ Heartbeat	Red/Green	Red indicates system is powered. Flashing green is the heartbeat which indicates an active software connection. Pulses at a rate determined by the system heartbeat rate to indicate an active BrainStem link.
Side A USB Status	Green/Yellow/Grey	Un-flipped/Flipped/CC1 Disabled
Side B USB Status	Green/Yellow/Grey	Un-flipped/Flipped/CC2 Disabled
Channel 0 Status	Blue	Indicates Mux Channel selection. Disabled when Split mode is enabled.
Channel 1 Status	Blue	Indicates Mux Channel selection. Disabled when Split mode is enabled.
Channel 2 Status	Blue	Indicates Mux Channel selection. Disabled when Split mode is enabled.
Channel 3 Status	Blue	Indicates Mux Channel selection. Disabled when Split mode is enabled.

1.4.4 Programming Interface

Generally, the Passive model is best for emulating off-the-shelf cables and for eye-diagram validation.

The Redriver model is optimal for general connectivity or longer connections. It includes a programmable, linear, equalizing redriver which allows USB signal tuning to compensate for insertion and cabling losses.

The USB-C-Switch contains many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the USB-C-Switch.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

Software control of the features of the USB-C-Switch is done with the BrainStem API via a BrainStem link. BrainStem links are done over USB and can be established via the Control Port. After this port is connected to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.link.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

When multiple Acroname devices are connected to a host, connecting to a specific hub can be done by providing the hub serial number. Further, all connected devices can be found using

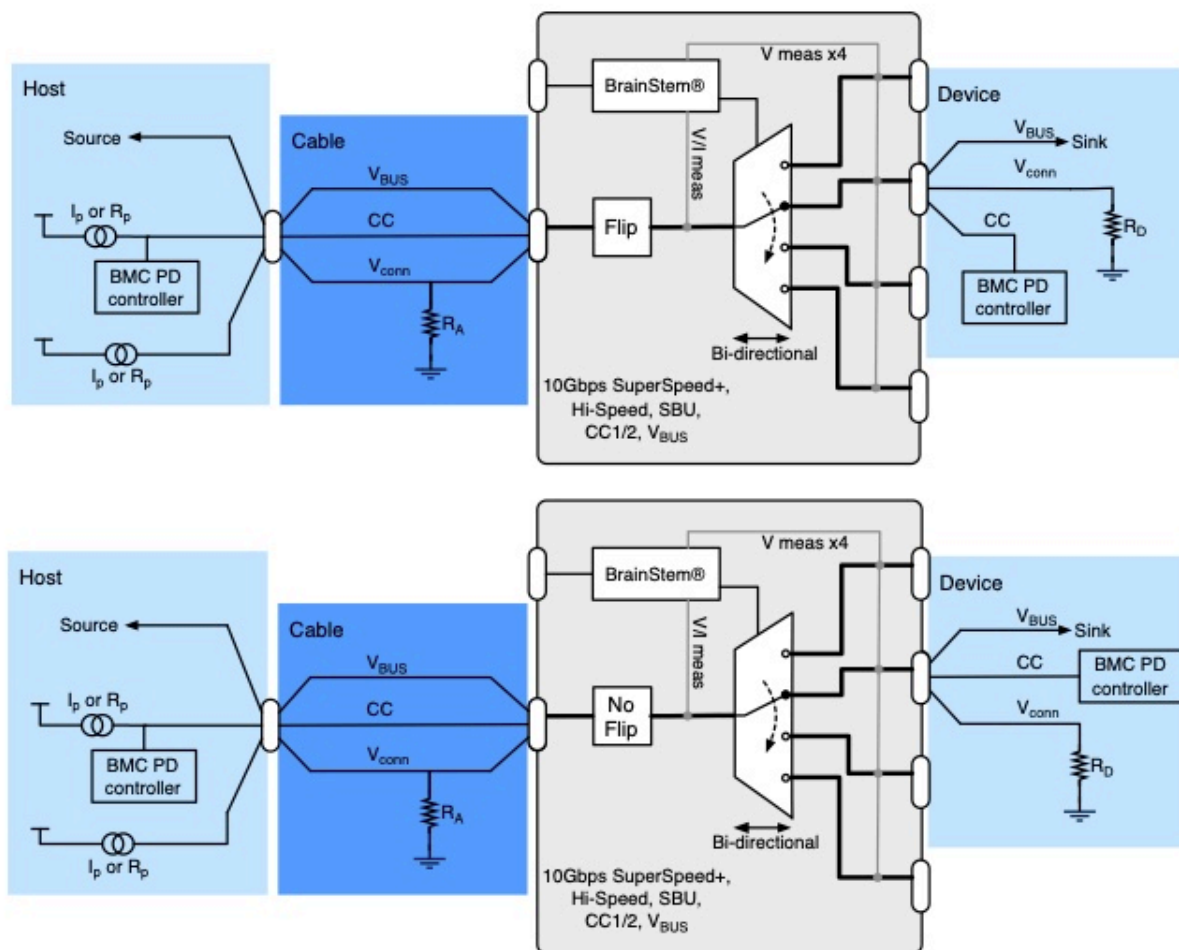
```
brainstem.discover.findAllModules(USB) (Python)
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sDiscover() (C++)
```

Cable Flip

A key feature of the USB-C connector is its symmetric design allowing for insertion in either orientation. This makes the USB-C connector user-friendly yet complicates the development of devices using the USB-C standard. The orientation is defined by the cable or downstream device in the system; more specifically, by components inside of the USB-C male plug of a connection. The USB-C specification makes determining connector orientation a responsibility of the active devices in the system.

With an Acroname UOC cable, the USB-C-Switch enables the unique ability to affect a cable orientation flip. When this orientation flip occurs, it will appear to connected devices that the orientation of their connection has reversed. Most USB-C devices with a female socket will include at least one set of muxes in order to route signal to the correct side of the socket based on the orientation of the cable. When testing such a system it is import to test both orientations to ensure that these internal muxes are functioning. The USB-C-Switch allows flipping of USB-C cable connections to be programmatically automated.

Depicted below are the flip and no-flip setting for full-featured cable and device



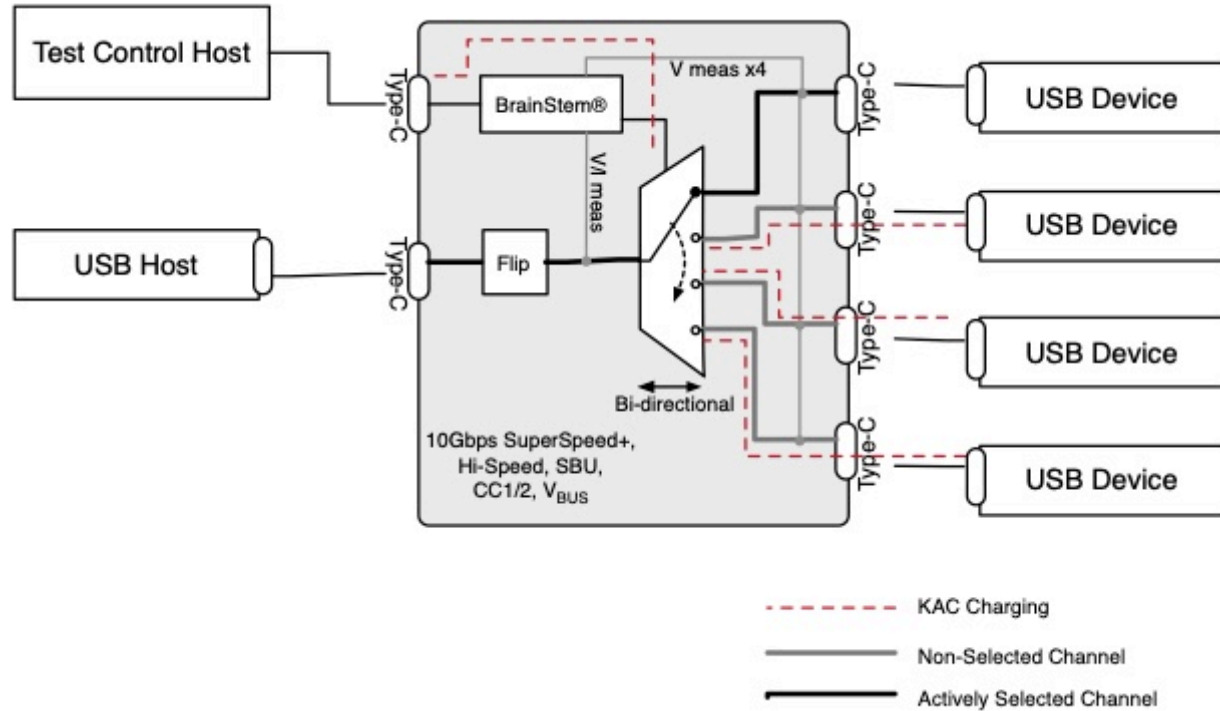
A UOC should be used on either the common port or mux port to enable automated cable flips. The UOC should be connected to the device under test.

When not using the cable flip feature, any standard USB-C cable can be used on both sides of the USB-C-Switch. The orientation of the cables need to be matched in order to facilitate a connection through the switch.

Keep-Alive Charging (KAC)

It is common to use battery powered devices on either side of the USB-C-Switch. When these devices are not in the active path, either on the common or mux side, the device battery may discharge. The USB-C-Switch has the unique feature of Keep-Alive Charging (KAC) for the mux channel connections.

Below is a diagram for the USB-C-Switch KAC capability:



When KAC is enabled, the KAC circuit connects power from the control port VBUS to all non-selected mux channel VBUS lines. KAC power is applied only to inactive mux channels and is not applied to the actively selected mux channel since the actively selected channel has a power path to the common port. KAC is automatically disabled when mux split mode is enabled.

Mux Modes

Default Mode

The default behavior of the USB-C-Switch is to act as a port selector, where all USB-C lines are connected between the common port and one selected mux channel.

Channel Priority Mode

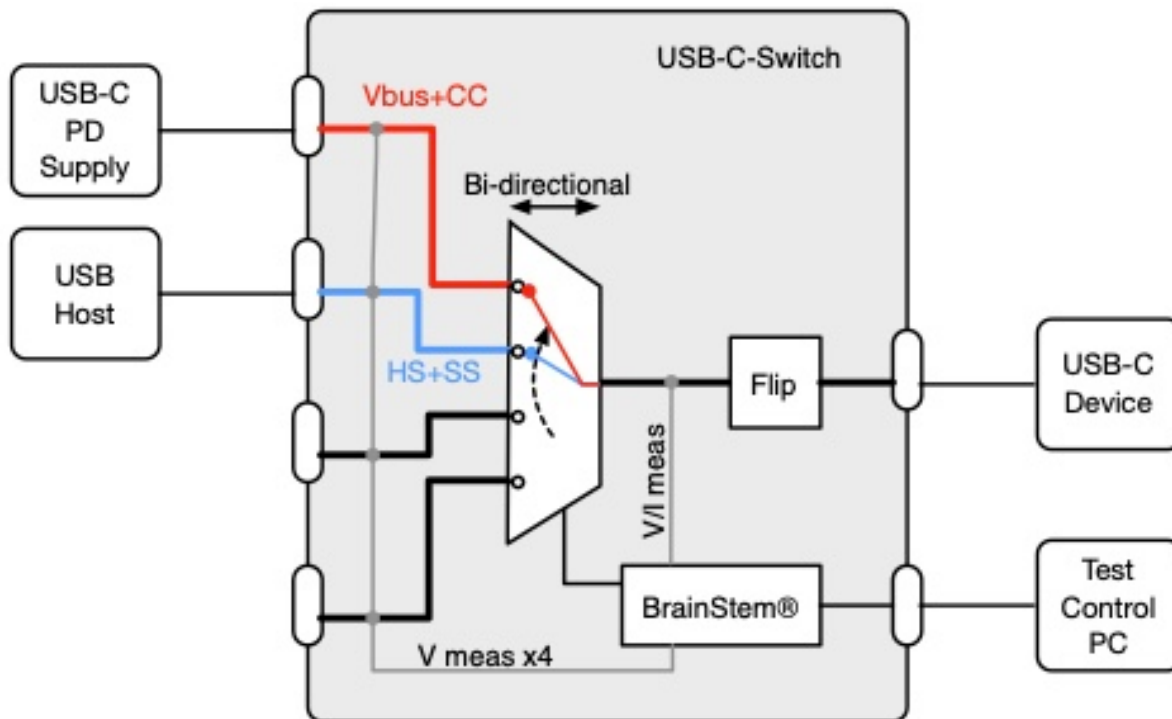
In channel priority mode, the USB-C-Switch automatically selects the lowest-numbered mux port where VBUS is detected, enabling simple automatic host selection. Note that this will only work with USB A-to-C cables, since VBUS is not immediately available on USB-C to USB-C connections.

Split Mode

In some cases, it is desirable to split the connections in a USB-C cable and route them to different mux paths. A common application is to be able connect a USB device to a host machine for USB data while connecting VBUS charging from a device specific charger.

Split mode gives control over individual signal groups, allowing each group to be connect to a mux channel. VBUS can be connected to any combination of mux channels or disabled on the mux channels. Signal groups under Split control assignment are: VBUS, SSA (TX1+/-, RX1+/-), SSB (TX2+/-, RX2+/-), HSA (D+/-, Side A), HSB (D+/-, Side B), CC1, CC2, SBU1, and SBU2.

A basic example of the USB-C-Switch Mux split mode is depicted.



When split mode is enabled, USB-C-Switch will automatically disable the Keep-Alive-Charging (KAC) feature.

Device Drivers

The USB-C-Switch leverages operating system user space interfaces that do not require custom drivers for operation on all modern operating systems including Windows, Linux and MacOS X. With a connection between a host PC and the USB-C control port, the host PC will recognize a USB full-speed device named “USBCSwitch”.

Legacy operating systems like Windows 7 may require the installation of a BrainStem USB driver. Installation details on installing USB drivers can be found within the BrainStem Development Kit under the “drivers” folder.

1.4.5 USB-C-Switch Module Entities

Equalizer

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Equalizer entity provides a concise interface for controlling equalizer and filter settings for receivers (inputs) and transmitters (outputs). Products supporting Equalizer are capable of applying frequency dependent gain to their signals. This can allow for compensation for signal loss and degradation due to cable quality, cable length and the number of connections. It can also act as a filter implemented in hardware or firmware. Products may implement on or more equalizers; each can be configured using the Equalizer index. Allowed index values are specified in the product data sheet.

Note: The Equalizer Entity is only functional on the Redriver Version of the USB-C-Switch.

Equalizer Mapping and Entities

The redriver model of the switch provides two equalizer entities. They provide programmatic control over linear equalizers and amplifiers (aka: redrivers) connected to the HS and SS sata lines. These equalizer entities split the configuration between receiver-side and transmitter-side settings allowing for compensation of signal integrity loss due to cable quality, length, and insertion losses. However, some of the settings can have combined effects between receiver and transmitter modes. The two equalizer entities are indexed to their respective data lines as defined below:

Index	Equalizer Entity Mapping
0	USB2 High Speed
1	USB3 SuperSpeed

The transmitter is responsible for driving and selectively amplifying the signals traveling out the redriver hardware after any receiver-side equalization. Each equalizer entity has transmitter options of:

```
stem.equalizer[x].setTransmitterConfig(config) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.equalizer[x].getTransmitterConfig(config) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The receiver attempts to compensate for distortion of the incoming signal. Each equalizer entity has receiver options such as:

```
stem.equalizer[x].setReceiverConfig(chan, config) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.equalizer[x].getReceiverConfig(chan, config) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

where (chan) paramters are defined below:

Value	Receiver Channel
0	Applies setting to both common and mux sides
1	Applies settings to mux side
2	Applies settings to common side

High Speed Redriver Configuration

Due to the half-duplex nature of the USB2 data lines, there is only one receiver and transmitter setting for both the common and mux ports. In addition, since the transmitter and receiver are tightly coupled, the linear gain achieved by transmitter setting varies with the equalizer receiver configuration. Approximate gains for example configurations are shown in the specifications table.

```
stem.equalizer[0].setTransmitterConfig(config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.equalizer[0].getTransmitterConfig(config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The HS Equalizer entity transmitter option controls the gain applied to HS signals only; USB Low Speed (LS) and Full Speed (FS) signals are unaffected and uncompensated. This option changes the DC boost applied to HS signals which can help achieve sharper rising edges. The allowed values are shown below:

Value	High Speed Transmitter Configuration
0	40mV DC Boost
1	60mV DC Boost
2	80mV DC Boost
3	0mV DC Boost (disabled)

The chan parameter of the HS equalier receiver option can only be 0 because the HS data lines are half-duplex. All other values will result in an error return.

The HS equalizer receiver option configurations control the sensitivity of the redriver to incoming HS signals. The effect of this change in sensitivity can be considered a variable AC boost turned to the specific HS signal applied. Setting the HS equalizer to Level 0 will disable the HS redriver regardless of the HS entity transmitter configuration. The available options are shown below:

```
stem.equalizer[0].setReceiverConfig(0,config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.equalizer[0].getReceiverConfig(0,config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	High Speed Receiver Equalization
0	Level 1
1	Level 2
2	Level 0 (disabled)

Super Speed Redriver Configuration

The SS equalizer option controls various transmitter gains for each side of the full-duplex SS data lines. Each configuration combines the transmitter gain and approximate peak-to-peak voltage for both the common and mux side transmitters. The available options are shown below.

```
stem.equalizer[1].setTransmitterConfig(config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.equalizer[1].getTransmitterConfig(config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	Mux Side	Com Side	Range
0	1db	0db	900mVpp
1	0db	1db	900mVpp
2	1db	1db	900mVpp
3	0db	0db	900mVpp
4	0db	0db	1100mVpp
5	1db	0db	1100mVpp
6	0db	1db	1100mVpp
7	2db	2db	1100mVpp
8	0db	0db	1300mVpp

The SS equalizers receiver option controls the receiver gain. The actual receiver gain is dependent on the alt-mode configuration and the port data direction (mux to common vs common to mux). There are independent receiver gain settings for the common and mux ports of the switch. Gains across settings, direction, and frequency is shown here:

```
stem.equalizer[1].setReceiverConfig(0,config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.equalizer[1].getReceiverConfig(0,config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Value	SS Recieve Gain Lever
0-15	Increasing levels of gain

Mux

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

A MUX is a multiplexer that takes one or more similar inputs (bus, connection, or signal) and allows switching to one or more outputs. An analogy would be the switchboard of a telephone operator. Calls (inputs) come in and by re-connecting the input to an output, the operator (multiplexor) can direct that input to one or more outputs.

One possible output is to not connect the input to anything which essentially disables that input's connection to anything. Not every MUX has multiple inputs.

Some mux entities can simply be a single input that can be enabled (connected to a single output) or disabled (not connected to anything).

Mux Channel

The mux entity primarily selects one active mux port to connect to the common port using the channel option:

```
stem.mux.setChannel(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.mux.getChannel(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (channel) is an index 0-3.

Mux Configuration

Default configuration of the mux is to switch all enabled USB-C lines to a single mux channel. If desired, the switch can split the USB-C functional group and route them to selected mux ports. This feature is referred to as “split mode”. The switch can also auto select the lowest Mux channel that currently has VBUS present which is called “port priority”. Default, split mode, or port priority can be enabled with:

```
stem.mux.getConfiguration(config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.mux.setConfiguration(config) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (config) is 0 for default, 1 for Split Mode, and 2 for Port Priority Mode.

Split Mode

After enabling split mode the USB-C functional groups can be individually assigned to separate mux channels with:

```
stem.mux.getSplitMode(splitMode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.mux.setSplitMode(splitMode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (splitMode) is a 32-bit word, defined below. Each bit pair is a 2-bit binary number from 0-3 representing the mux port to which to route the functional signal group. Vbus and CC use 4-bits to define which mux ports are connected to the common port Vbus/CC lines.

Bit	Mux Split Mode Bit Map
0:1	SBU1
2:3	SBU2
4	CC1 enable CH0
5	CC1 enable CH1
6	CC1 enable CH2
7	CC1 enable CH3
8	CC2 enable CH0
9	CC2 enable CH1
10	CC2 enable CH2
11	CC2 enable CH3
12:13	HS Side A Data
14:15	HS Side B Data
16:17	SS Lane 1 Data
18:19	SS Lane 2 Data
20	Vbus enable CH0
21	Vbus enable CH1
22	Vbus enable CH2
23	Vbus enable CH3
24:31	Reserved

Note: The split mode interface changed in 2.10.0, ensure your firmware and software are up to date.

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every USB-C-Switch is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of USB-C-Switch devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the USB-C-Switch away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Configurations	
USB Mode (usb)	Equalizer Configuration (equalizer)
Mux Split Mode (mux)	Mux Enable (mux)
Mux Configuration (mux)	Mux Port (mux)

USB

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USB Entity provides the software control interface for USB related features. This entity is supported by BrainStem products which have programmatically controlled USB features.

Alt. Mode Configuration (Redriver Only)

The redriver model USB-C-Switch provides an intermediary receiver and amplifier on the HS and SS data lines. Various alt-modes such as DisplayPort require different directional uses of the SS data lines. As such, it is required to define the alt-mode and direction of the connection. These modes are responsible for setting the direction of the SS data lines and related SBU lines.

```
stem.usb.getAltModeConfig(0, configuration) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setAltModeConfig(0, configuration) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where configuration is an integer value defined below. Details of the pin mapping and data direction are also depicted below.

Index	Alt Mode Configuration
0	USB 3.1 Disabled
1	USB 3.1 Enabled
2	4 Lane DisplayPort Host on Common Port
3	4 Lane DisplayPort Host on Mux Port
4	2 Lane DisplayPort with USB 3.1 – Host on Common Port
5	2 Lane DisplayPort with USB 3.1 – Host on Mux Port
6	2 Lane DisplayPort Host on Common Port with USB 3.1 Inverted
7	2 Lane DisplayPort Host on Mux Port with USB 3.1 Inverted

Common Port Pin								Mux Port Pin Normal	Mux Port Pin Flipped
Redriver Config	USB 3.1	4 Lane DisplayPort Host on Common	4 Lane DisplayPort Host on Mux	2 Lane DisplayPort Host on Mux with USB3.1	2 Lane DisplayPort Host on Common with USB3.1	2 Lane DisplayPort Host on Common with USB 3.1 Inverted	2 Lane DisplayPort Host on Mux with USB 3.1 Inverted	Color Key	
								USB HS	
								USB SS	
								DisplayPort (alt-mode)	
A2	←	→	←	←	→	→	←	B11	A11
A3	←	→	←	←	→	→	←	B10	A10
A10	→	→	←	←	→	→	←	B3	A3
A11	→	→	←	←	→	→	←	B2	A2
B2	←	→	←	←	←	→	→	A11	B11
B3	←	→	←	←	←	→	→	A10	B10
B10	→	→	←	→	→	←	←	A3	B3
B11	→	→	←	→	→	←	←	A2	B2
A8	↔	↔	↔	↔	↔	↔	↔	B8	A8
B8	↔	↔	↔	↔	↔	↔	↔	A8	B8

Cable Flip

The USB-C-Switch can simulate a cable flip by electrically switching the CC/VCONN and SBU lines between side-A and side-B of the USB-C female sockets. USB data lines are also swapped accordingly. This flip can be done with:

```
stem.usb.getCableFlip(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setCableFlip(setting) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where the parameter (setting) is an interger value of 0 or 1, where 0 is normal and 1 is full cable flip.

Individual functional groups of the USB connection can be flipped using the portMode option.

CC Manipulation

The automatic orientation detection and connection functionality is interfaced with:

```
stem.usb.setConnectMode(0, mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (mode) is a Boolean value of 0 or 1.

Manipulating the CC lines is done by calling:

```
stem.usb.setCC1Enable(0, enabled) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setCC2Enable(0, enabled) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getCC1Enable(0, enabled) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getCC2Enable(0, enable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (enable) is a Boolean value of 0 or 1.

CC line current and voltage can be measured with:

```
stem.usb.getCC1Voltage(0,  $\mu$ V) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setCC2Voltage(0,  $\mu$ V) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getCC1Current(0,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getCC2Current(0,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where positive current is power transfer from the common port to the mux port.

Channel Control

The usb entity provides a mechanism to control and monitor all USB functionality on the common port. Individual parts of the USB connection can be manipulated through the usb entity. For example, enable/disable USB data and Vbus lines, measure current and voltage on Vbus, VCONN, and CC. The USB-C-Switch has one usb entity class. It uses the mux entity to select one of the 4 mux channels to which to connect the enabled USB signals.

The usb entity splits the USB connection into tree going from most generic to most specific with usb entity options at each level. Higher levels of the tree can be used to cause simultaneous changes on the lower levels. The tree structure is port(Vbus, data(HS, SS), USB-C(CC1, CC2, SBU)).

The usb.setPortEnable/Disable entity option allows for manipulating all parts of the USB connection (HS data, SS data, both CC and SBU lines, and Vbus lines) simultaneously.

```
stem.usb.setPortEnable(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortDisable(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Where channel is always 0 for the USB-C-Switch. Further examples of the usb entity will always show the channel option as 0.

Manipulating USB data lines (HS and SS) simultaneously is done by calling:

```
stem.usb.setDataEnable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setDataDisable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating HS or SS data lines is done by calling:

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataEnable(0 [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```



```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataDisable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.usb.setSuperSpeedDataEnable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.usb.setSuperSpeedDataDisable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Manipulating Vbus lines are done by calling:

```
stem.usb.setPowerEnable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.usb.setPowerDisable(0) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Port Manipulation

Vbus voltage and current through the switch's Vbus lines can be measured with:

```
stem.usb.getPortVoltage(0,  $\mu$ V) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.usb.getPortCurrent(0,  $\mu$ A) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where positive current is power transfer from the common port to the mux port.

Port Mode

The portMode option provides a bitmapped setting for granular control of the individual connections. The portMode option is the desired mode of the port. The companion option, portState, is used to provide the current state of the port.

```
stem.usb.getPortMode(0, mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.usb.setPortMode(0, mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (mode) is a 32-bit word, defined below.

Bit	Port Mode Bit Map
0	Reserved
1	Reserved
2	Keep Alive Charging Enable
3	Reserved
4	HS Side A Data enable
5	HS Side B Data enable
6	Vbus enable
7	SS Lane 1 Data enable
8	SS Lane 2 Data enable
9:10	Reserved
11	Auto Connect enable
12	CC1 enable
13	CC2 enable
14	SBU enable
15	CC Flip enable
16	Super-Speed Flip enable
17	SBU Flip enable
18	Hi-Speed Flip enable
19	CC1 Current Injection enable
20	CC2 Current Injection enable
21:31	Reserved

Port Operational State

The portState option provide an interface to the state of the common port and internals of the USB-C-Switch system.

```
stem.usb.getPortState(0, state) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (state) is a 32-bit word, defined below.

Bit	Port State Bit Map
0	Vbus enable
1	HS Side A Data enable
2	HS Side B Data enable
3	SBU enable
4	SS Lane 1 Data enable
5	SS Lane 2 Data enable
6	CC1 enable
7	CC2 enable
8:9	Reserved
10:11	Reserved
12:13	Reserved
14	CC Flip enable
15	Super-Speed Flip enable
16	SBU Flip enable
17	Reserved
19:18	Daughter-Card status
22:20	Reserved
23	Connection Established
24:25	Reserved
26	CC1 Current Injection
27	CC2 Current Injection
28	CC1 Pulse detect
29	CC2 Pulse detect
30	CC1 Logic state
31	CC2 Logic state

SBU Manipulation

```
stem.usb.setSBUEnable(0, enabled) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getSBUEnable(0, enabled) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where (enable) is a Boolean vale of 0 or 1.

Complete List of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
App[0-3]	execute	
	return	
Pointer[0-3]	getOffset	
	setOffset	
	getMode	
	setMode	
	getTransferStore	
	setTransferStore	
	initiateTransferToStore	
	initiateTransferFromStore	
	getChar	
	setChar	
	getShort	
	setShort	
	getInt	
	setInt	
store[0-1]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
system[0]	slotSize	
	getModel	
	getHardwareVersion	
	getModule	
	getRouter	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getVersion	
	getSerialNumber	
	save	
	reset	
	getInputVoltage	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getUptime	
	getName	
	setName	
	resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults	
timer[0-8]	getExpiration	
	setExpiration	
usb[0]	setPortEnable	

continues on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
	setPortDisable	
	setDataEnable	
	setDataDisable	
	setHiSpeedDataEnable	
	setHiSpeedDataDisable	
	setSuperSpeedDataEnable	
	setSuperSpeedDataDisable	
	setPowerEnable	
	setPowerDisable	
	getPortVoltage	
	getPortCurrent	
	getPortMode	
	setPortMode	
	getPortState	
	setCableFlip	
	getCableFlip	
	setConnectMode	
	getConnectMode	
	setCC1Enable	
	getCC1Enable	
	setCC2Enable	
	getCC2Enable	
	getCC1Voltage	
	getCC2Voltage	
	getCC1Current	
	getCC2Current	
	setSBUEnable	
	getSBUEnable	
mux[0]	setEnabled	
	getEnable	
	setChannel	
	getChannel	
	getConfiguration	
	setConfiguration	
	getSplitMode	
	setSplitMode	
	getVoltage	Channels 0-3
equalizer[0-1]	setReceiverConfig	
	getReceiverConfig	
	setTransmitterConfig	
	getTransmitterConfig	

1.5 MTM Products

Manufacturing Test Module (MTM) Series instrumentation from Acroname is the platform you need to free your production testers from the burdens of validation test equipment. Mix and match modules to create a complete tester within a fixture frame, eliminating benchtop and rack equipment - all without sacrificing the robustness and reusability you demand from your equipment. And when you are ready to scale your production line, MTM enables rapid replication of inexpensive testers that are repeatable. So mass-production testers behave the same way as the ramp station.

1.5.1 MTM-Relay



As part of Acroname's MTM series, the MTM-Relay module is a key component to automated manufacturing test systems requiring switching of industrial control voltages. The MTM-Relay module features four software-controlled solid-state relays (SSR). Each relay can handle up to 60V and 6ADC/RMS. The powerful BrainStem API allows simple networking of multiple modules into one system, and can report each channel's voltage.

The module also provides four digital (3.3V) GPIO to support module integration and provide additional capability, as necessary.

To get up to speed with the MTM Relay and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#).

Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Relay for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹⁰ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)¹¹ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM Relay by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM Relay device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM Relay. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-RELAY module.
    aMTMRelay mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
    }
```

(continues on next page)

¹⁰ <https://acroname.com/api>

¹¹ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```

    return 1;

} else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }

//Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Ready for testing
//Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1);

//Turn LED off
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Disconnect
mtm.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-RELAY module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMRelay();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM Relay board has a number of LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below.

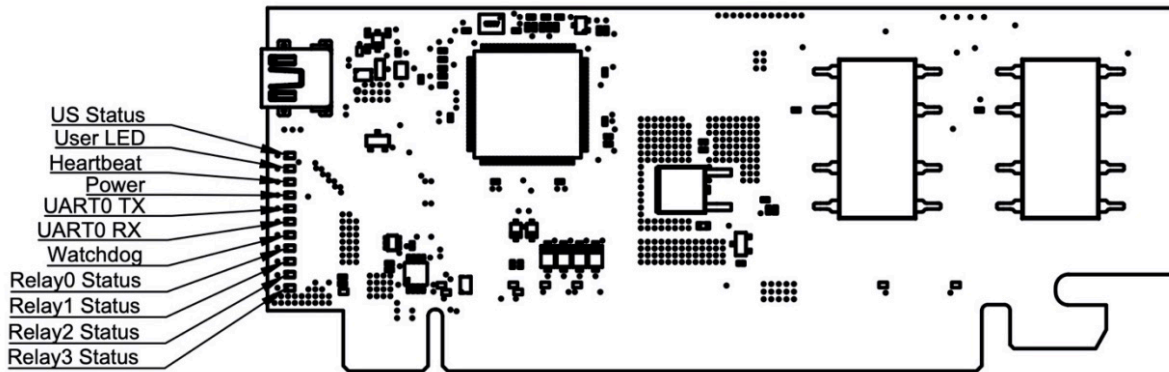


Figure 3: MTM-Relay LED Indicators

Programming Interface

The MTM-Relay is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-Relay.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-Relay. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-Relay can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-Relay is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber)
```

The MTM-Relay can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-Relay is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Upstream USB Connectivity Options

The MTM-Relay supports upstream USB connections (to communicate to a host PC) via the mini-B connector, or through pins B14 and B15 of the PCIe edge connector. The module defaults to using the edge connector and will switch to the miniB connector if 5V is present on Vbus at the mini-B connector.

MTM-RELAY Module Entities

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Configuration
0	Input
1	Output
4	Hi Impedance (Hi-Z)
5	Input with Pull Down

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

If a digital pin is configured in Hi-Z mode its internal circuitry has been disconnected to create a high impedance. There are no functions that can act on this configuration

Digital	Input	Output	HighZ	RCServo	Signal
DIO0	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	None
DIO 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	None
DIO 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	None
DIO 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	None	None

I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-RELAY includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address,length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address,length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-RELAY in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Relay

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Relay entity is a simple class which allows the enabling and disabling of a specified relay.

Get/Set Enable

The MTM-Relay has four (4) optically isolated solid-state relays controlled by the relay entity. Each relay is controllable via software and capable of 60V and 6A continuous current load.

Enables the relay channel for the specified index.

```
stem.relay[index].setEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[.NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.relay[index].getEnabled() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[.NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Get Voltage

Returns the voltage of the specified index.

```
stem.relay[index].getVoltage() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[.NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Store

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-RELAY has store slots [0-1].

Store Slot	Storage Type
0	RAM
1	Internal

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-RELAY is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-RELAY devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-RELAY is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-RELAY away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

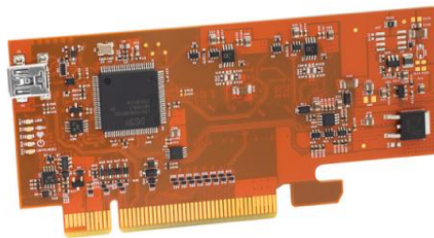
Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
digital[0-3]	setConfiguration	
	getConfiguration	
	setState	
	getState	
i2c[0]	write	
	read	
relay[0-3]	setEnable	
	getEnable	

continues on next page

Table 6 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
store[0-1]	getVoltage	
	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
system[0]	slotSize	
	save	
	reset	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getInputVoltage	
	getVersion	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	
	routeToMe	

1.5.2 MTM-DAQ-2



The MTM-DAQ-2 module, part of Acroname's Manufacturing Test Module (MTM) instrumentation series, is a modular, software-controlled analog data acquisition (DAQ) module, designed for precision measurements of analog voltages in manufacturing or R&D test.

The MTM-DAQ-2 has 14 channels of differential bi-polar analog inputs with individually adjustable ranges.

Precision voltage measurements can be made through the powerful and cross-platform BrainStem API.

The MTM-DAQ-2 is optimized specifically for precision analog measurement of voltages for sensor and current-sense (through shunt resistors) applications in high-throughput manufacturing test environments.

To get up to speed with the MTM DAQ-2 and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Power Module for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹² for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)¹³ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM DAQ-2 by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM DAQ-2 device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM Relay. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-DAQ-2 module.
    aMTMDAQ2 mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
```

(continues on next page)

¹² <https://acroname.com/api>

¹³ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```

    printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
    return 1;

} else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }

//Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Ready for testing
//Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1);

//Turn LED off
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Disconnect
mtm.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-DAQ-2 module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMDAQ2();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

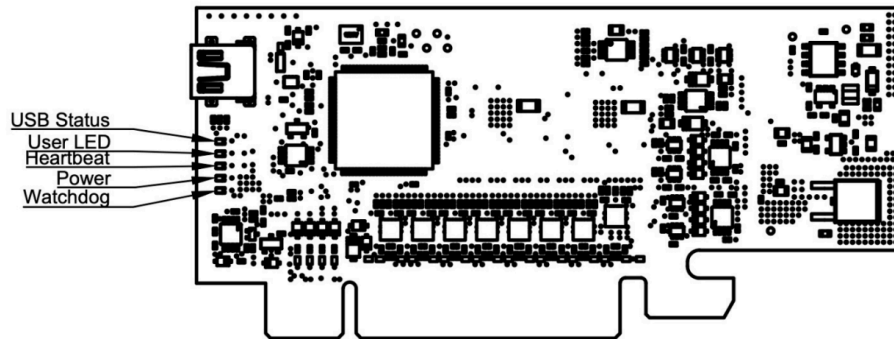
# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM-DAQ-2 board has five LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below



Programming Interface

The MTM-DAQ-2 is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-DAQ-2.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the *Module Entities* page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-DAQ-2. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-DAQ-2 can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-DAQ-2 is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber)
```

The MTM-DAQ-2 can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-DAQ-2 is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Upstream USB Connectivity Options

The MTM-DAQ-2 supports upstream USB connections (to communicate to a host PC) via the mini-B connector, or through pins B14 and B15 of the PCIe edge connector. The module defaults to using the edge connector and will switch to the miniB connector if 5V is present on Vbus at the mini-B connector.

MTM-DAQ-2 Module Entities

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-DAQ-2 is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-DAQ-2 devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-DAQ-2 is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-DAQ-2 away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Store

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-DAQ-2 has store slots [0-1].

Store Slot	Storage Type
0	RAM
1	Internal

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Digital	Input	Output	HighZ	RCServo	Signal
DIO 0	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

If a digital pin is configured in Hi-Z mode its internal circuitry has been disconnected to create a high impedance. There are no functions that can act on this configuration

Value	Configuration
0	Input with Pullup
1	Output
4	Hi Impedance (Hi-Z)
5	Input with Pull Down

Analog

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read an analog voltage (ADC) and convert this into a discrete digitized value or output a voltage value based on a desired discrete value (DAC). Analog voltage capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of analog entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Range

The MTM-DAQ-2 has sixteen (16) analog inputs (ADC) and two (2) analog outputs (DAC) all controlled by the analog entity. Each analog is controllable via software and is independently current-limited for both source and sink currents. The analog inputs are connected to a 16-bit ADC, and return a voltage value in microvolts. The full ranges are in the table below.

Analog	Input	Input	Input	Input	Input	Output	Output	Output
0-13	(+/-) 10.24V	(+/-) 5.12V	(+/-) 2.56V	(+/-) 1.28V	(+/-) 0.64V	.	.	.
14-15	.	.	.	(+/-) 1.28V	(+/-) 0.64V	.	.	.
16-17	(+/-) 10.24V	(+/-) 4.096V	(+/-) 2.048V

```
stem.analog[index].setRange(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getRange(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Get/Set Enable [16, 17]

These outputs default to having their outputs disabled, so `setEnabled(1)` must be called before their voltage will be present on their respective pins.

```
stem.analog[index].setEnabled(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].setEnabled(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Voltage/Value

A BrainStem's A2D reading will always return a 16 bit value. If the module hardware does not have full 16 bit wide analog to digital conversion capabilities, the measurement will get propagated up to 16 bits wide.

For example, if a 12-bit A2D engine exists in the target module's hardware, the reading will get promoted in the firmware layer by shifting up 4 bits to fill out the 16 bit value ($0x0FFF \ll 4 = 0xFFF0$) in the module's firmware. This approach allows more portable API code to be generated independent of the target hardware.

`setValue` and `setVoltage` is only applicable for Analog[16, 17]:

```
stem.analog[index].setValue() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getValue() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].setVoltage(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

I2C

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-DAQ-2 includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address,length) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address,length) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-DAQ-2 in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
digital[0-1]	setConfiguration	
	getConfiguration	
	setState	
	getState	
i2c[0]	write	
	read	
analog[0-15]	getVoltage	
	getValue	
	setRange	
	getRange	
analog[16-17]	setVoltage	
	getVoltage	
	setValue	
	getValue	
	setRange	
	getRange	
	setEnabled	
	getEnabled	
store[0-1]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
system[0]	slotCapacity	
	slotSize	
	save	
	reset	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	

continues on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
	getInputVoltage	
	getVersion	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	
	routeToMe	

1.5.3 MTM-PM-1



The MTM-PM-1, part of Acroname's Manufacturing Test Module (MTM) system, is a modular power supply designed for powering devices during manufacturing or R&D testing. The MTM-PM-1 is a one-channel software controlled, voltage and current limiting power supply. While it can provide stable, consistent and robust power to a wide range of devices, it is optimized for devices using LiPo or similar batteries; in particular, it excels at powering devices needing stable power under large transient loads, such as cellular radios (GSM, UMTS, LTE, CDMA, etc.). Accurate voltage, temperature and current measurements can be made through the powerful and cross platform BrainStem API.

To get up to speed with the MTM Power Module and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Power Module for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹⁴ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)¹⁵ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM Power Module by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM Power Module device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM Relay. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-PM-1 module.
    aMTMPM1 mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }
```

(continues on next page)

¹⁴ <https://acroname.com/api>

¹⁵ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```

//Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Ready for testing
//Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1);

//Turn LED off
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Disconnect
mtm.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-PM-1 module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMPM1();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

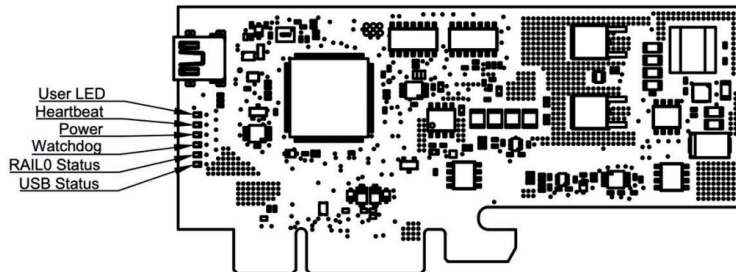
# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM-PM-1 board has a number of LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below.



Programming Interface

The MTM-PM-1 is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-PM-1.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-PM-1. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-PM-1 can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-PM-1 is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber)
```

The MTM-PM-1 can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-PM-1 is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Upstream USB Connectivity Options

The MTM-PM-1 supports upstream USB connections (to communicate to a host PC) via the mini-B connector, or through pins B14 and B15 of the PCIe edge connector. The module defaults to using the edge connector and will switch to the miniB connector if 5V is present on Vbus at the mini-B connector.

MTM-PM-1 Module Entities

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Configuration
0	Input
1	Output
4	Hi Impedance (Hi-Z)
5	Input with Pull Down

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

If a digital pin is configured in Hi-Z mode its internal circuitry has been disconnected to create a high impedance. There are no functions that can act on this configuration

Digital	Input	Output	HighZ	RCServo	Signal
DIO 0	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.

I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-PM-1 includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address,length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address,length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-PM-1 in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Rail entity provides power control to connected devices on some modules. Check the module datasheet to determine if the module has this capability.

the Rail entity controls power provided to downstream devices, it has the ability to enable and disable power, can read voltage on the rail, and provides current consumption information on some modules. There are additional capabilities that certain modules provide which enhance basic power delivery through Kelvin sensing, or by bringing online separate power management functionality.

Certain modules may provide more than one power rail. These are independently controlled and can be accessed via the entity index.

Rails on the MTM-PM-1 module are powerful (no pun intended); they allow other devices and peripherals to consume power from the MTM-PM-1 module in a precisely controlled fashion. Two (2) different rails are available for use: a software-adjustable voltage rail (rail), and input voltage pass-through rail (rail1). These rails are accessed through an array of BrainStem rail class entities. The MTM-PM-1 module implements a subset of the BrainStem rail class for each of these rails.

Enable

All three rails can be switched on or off through using the API

```
stem.rail[index].setEnabled(state) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail Operational Mode

RAIL can be configured to use two different regulation stages: linear (LDO) or switch-mode power supply (SMPS)

```
stem.rail[index].setOperationalMode(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getOperationalMode(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Mode	Operational Mode Description
0	railOperationalModeAuto (default)
1	railOperationalModeLinear
3	railOperationalModeSwitcherLinear

Rail Operational State

Auto configuration chooses the switch-mode power supply if an input voltage greater than 7.25V is applied, and the linear regulator otherwise. The API can be used to read the actual operational state

```
stem.rail[index].setOperationalState(state) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getOperationalState() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Bits	Operational State Field Description	Rails
0	Initializing (railOperationalState_Initializing)	rail[0-1]
1	Enabled (railOperationalState_Enabled)	rail[0-1]
2	Fault (railOperationalState_Fault)	rail[0-1]
3-15	Reserved	.
8-15	Hardware Configuration (railOperationalState_HardwareConfiguration)	rail0
16-17	Reserved	.
18	Overcurrent Fault “OC” (railOperationalStateOverCurrentFault)	rail1
19-20	Reserved	.
21	Overtemperature Fault “OT” (railOperationalStateOverTemperatureFault)	rail0
22-31	Reserved	.

Rail Temperature

The printed circuit board (PCB) temperature can be monitored at the 5.0V rail (RAIL) linear regulation stage. Reading this value is possible through the API

```
stem.rail[index].getTemperature() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Temperature monitoring is also used internally to prevent the power regulation stage from overheating and self-preserving the power stage. If an overtemperature condition occurs, then the MTM-IO-Serial module will disable the linear regulator until safe operating temperatures are reached.

Rail Voltage Setting

RAIL always uses linear regulators to generate an adjustable voltage. They can be set or read using the API

```
stem.rail[index].setVoltage(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Rail and Rail1 Current Limits

The current limit for each rail can be configured in software from 0A to 3A

```
stem.rail[index].setCurrentLimit(microamps) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getCurrentLimit(microamps) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Note that the behavior following an overcurrent event differs between rails:

- rail will simply reduce the output voltage to drive the specified current. No fault bits will be set in software.
- rail1 will be turned off by the hardware if the output current goes above the set limit. The rail1 Fault and Overcurrent Fault bits will be set and must be cleared before re-enabling the rail.

Rail and Rail1 Current and Voltage

The API command to measure what the current and voltages are

```
stem.rail[index].getCurrent(microamps) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getVoltage(microamps) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Rail Kelvin Sensing

Remote sensing can be applied to compensate for line loss in a system often found in high transient load applications. The MTM-PM-1 provides a “3-wire” interface to provide feedback to the MTM-PM-1 power supply to adjust appropriately and dynamically

```
stem.rail[index].setKelvinSensingMode(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getKelvinSensingMode(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

bEnable parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

- 0: kelvinSensingOff
- 1: kelvinSensingOn

Determine whether kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled. Kelvin sensing can be disabled if the power stage incurs a fault on the rail power stage.

```
stem.rail[index].getKelvinSensingState(state) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Store

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-PM-1 has store slots [0-1].

Store Slot	Storage Type
0	RAM
1	Internal

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```


System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-PM-1 is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-PM-1 devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-PM-1 is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-PM-1 away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Temperature

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

Certain modules have a temperature measurement available. The temperature entity gives access to these measurements. Check your module datasheet to see if your module has a temperature entity.

System Temperature

The temperature of the MTM-PM-1 can be measured with:

```
stem.temperature[0].getTemperature(μC) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where temperature is in micro-degrees Celcius.

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
digital[0-1]	setConfiguration	
	getConfiguration	
	setState	
	getState	
i2c[0]	write	
	read	
rail[0-1]	setEnabled	
	setCurrentLimit	
	getCurrent	
	getCurrentLimit	
rail[0]	getVoltage	
	setVoltage	
	setOperationalMode	
	getOperationalMode	
	getOperationalState	
	getTemperature	
	getKelvinSensingEnable	
	setKelvinSensingEnable	
store[0-1]	getKelvinSensingState	
	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
	slotSize	
system[0]	save	
	reset	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setSleep	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getInputVoltage	
	getVersion	
	getModuleBaseAddress	

continues on next page

Table 8 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	
	routeToMe	
temperature[0]	getTemperature	

1.5.4 MTM-Load-1



The MTM-Load-1, part of Acroname's Manufacturing Test Module (MTM) system, is a single-channel software-controlled electronic load for automated functional testing in production or validation test environments.

With its ultra-small footprint, MTM-Load-1 is the load you need for lean, miniaturized production testing. MTM-Load-1 is ideal for load-testing of battery chargers, amplifiers, USB power outputs or motor driver circuits.

Each MTM-Load-1 can dissipate a DC load of 50W continuous power up to 30V or 10A and features constant-current operation. Multiple MTM-Load-1 modules can be used in parallel for higher demand load applications.

To get up to speed with the MTM Load and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Power Module for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹⁶ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)¹⁷ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM Load by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM Load device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM Load. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-LOAD module.
    aMTMLoad mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }
}
```

(continues on next page)

¹⁶ <https://acroname.com/api>

¹⁷ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```
//Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Ready for testing
//Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1);

//Turn LED off
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Disconnect
mtm.disconnect();
}
```

Python

```
import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-LOAD module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMLOAD1();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

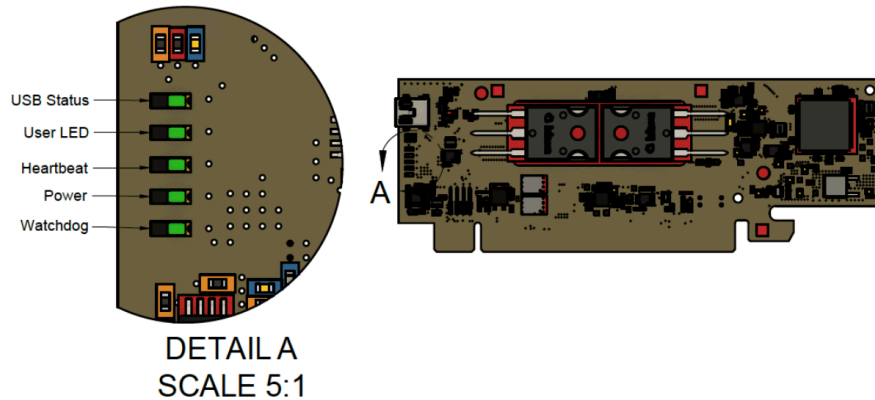
##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")
```


Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM-Load-1 board has five LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below.



Programming Interface

The MTM-Load is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-Load.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-Load. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-Load can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-Load is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
```

The MTM-Load can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-Load is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Upstream USB Connectivity Options

The MTM-Load supports upstream USB connections (to communicate to a host PC) via the mini-B connector, or through pins B14 and B15 of the PCIe edge connector. The module defaults to using the edge connector and will switch to the miniB connector if 5V is present on Vbus at the mini-B connector.

MTM-LOAD-1 Module Entities

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Configuration
0	Input
1	Output
4	HiZ

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

If a digital pin is configured in Hi-Z mode its internal circuitry has been disconnected to create a high impedance. There are no functions that can act on this configuration

Digital	Input	Output	Hi-Z	RCServo	Signal
DIO0	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO1	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO2	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.
DIO3	Yes	Yes	Yes	.	.

I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-LOAD includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address,length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address,length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-LOAD in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Rail entity provides power control to connected devices on some modules. Check the module datasheet to determine if the module has this capability.

the Rail entity controls power provided to downstream devices, it has the ability to enable and disable power, can read voltage on the rail, and provides current consumption information on some modules. There are additional capabilities that certain modules provide which enhance basic power delivery through Kelvin sensing, or by bringing online separate power management functionality.

Certain modules may provide more than one power rail. These are independently controlled and can be accessed via the entity index.

Rail 0 on the MTM-Load-1 module is powerful (no pun intended); it allows other devices and peripherals to provide power to the MTM-Load-1 module where it is precisely loaded. The rail is a software-adjustable constant current sink. This rail is accessed through a BrainStem rail class entity. The MTM-Load-1 module implements a subset of the BrainStem rail class for the load rail.

Enable

All three rails can be switched on or off through using the API

```
stem.rail[index].setEnabled(state) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail Operational Mode

RAIL can be configured to use two different regulation stages: linear (LDO) or switch-mode power supply (SMPS)

```
stem.rail[index].setOperationalMode(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getOperationalMode(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Value	Define
Hardware Mode - Bits [0-3]	
0	railOperationalModeAuto_Value
1	railOperationalModeLinear_Value
2	railOperationalModeSwitcher_Value
3	railOperationalModeSwitcherLinear_Value
Operational Mode - Bits [4-7]	
0	railOperationalConstantCurrent_Value

Operational State

Auto configuration chooses the switch-mode power supply if an input voltage greater than 7.25V is applied, and the linear regulator otherwise. The API can be used to read the actual operational state

```
stem.rail[index].getOperationalState(state) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Bits	RAIL Operational State Description
0	Initializing (railOperationalState_Initializing)
1	Enabled (railOperationalState_Enabled)
2	Fault (railOperationalState_Fault)
3-15	Reserved
8-15	Hardware Configuration (railOperationalState_HardwareConfiguration)
16	Overvoltage Fault "OV" (railOperationalStateOverVoltageFault)
17	Undervoltage Fault "UV" (railOperationalStateUnderVoltageFault)
18	Overcurrent Fault "OC" (railOperationalStateOverCurrentFault)
19	Overpower Fault "OP" (railOperationalStateOverPowerFault)
20	Reverse Polarity Fault "RV" (railOperationalStateReversePolarityFault)
21	Overtemperature Fault "OT" (railOperationalStateOverTemperatureFault)
22-23	Reserved
24-31	Operating Mode (railOperationalStateOperatingMode)

Rail Temperature

The printed circuit board (PCB) temperature can be monitored at the 5.0V rail (RAIL0) linear regulation stage. Reading this value is possible through the API

```
stem.rail[index].getTemperature() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Temperature monitoring is also used internally to prevent the power regulation stage from overheating and self-preserving the power stage. If an overtemperature condition occurs, then the MTM-IO-Serial module will disable the linear regulator until safe operating temperatures are reached.

Rail Current Setting

The current setpoint for the rail can be configured in software from 0A to 10A. Setting values outside the allowable range will return an error (aErrRange 13). The rail will attempt to maintain the specified current through all input voltage variations once the rail is enabled with the operational mode set to constant current.

```
stem.rail[index].setCurrentSetpoint(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getCurrentSetpoint(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Rail Current Limit

The current limit for the rail can be configured in software from 0A to 12A. The rail will operate normally if the measured current is below the specified current. If the limit is crossed, the load will automatically disable the rail and set the corresponding overcurrent fault bit in the Operational State variable. If the current limit is below the current setpoint the rail will still disable itself when the current limit is exceeded

```
stem.rail[index].setCurrentLimit (microamps) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail Voltage Min/Max Setting

The voltage limits for the rail can be configured in software from -0.7V to 35V. The rail will operate normally between the minimum and maximum voltage limits. If the upper or lower limit is crossed, the load will automatically disable the rail and set the corresponding over/under voltage fault bit in the Operational State variable.

```
stem.rail[index].setVoltageMinLimit (microvolts) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.rail[index].setVoltageMaxLimit (microvolts) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail Power Limit Setting

The power limit for the rail can be configured in software from 0W to 150W. The rail will operate normally below this limit. If the limit is crossed, the load will automatically disable the rail and set the corresponding overpower fault bit in the Operational State variable.

```
stem.rail[index].setPowerLimit (milliwatts) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Store

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-LOAD has store slots [0-1].

Store Slot	Storage Type
0	RAM
1	Internal

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-LOAD is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-LOAD devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-LOAD is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-LOAD away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:


```
stem.system.save() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
digital[0-3]	setConfiguration	
	getConfiguration	
	setState	
	getState	
i2c[0]	write	
	read	
rail[0]	setPullup	Disabled by default.
	setCurrent	
	getCurrent	
	getCurrentSetpoint	
	setCurrentLimit	
	getCurrentLimit	
	getTemperature	
	setEnabled	
	getEnable	
	setVoltage	
	getOperationalState	
	getVoltageSetpoint	
	setVoltageMinLimit	
	getVoltageMinLimit	
	setVoltageMaxLimit	
	getVoltageMaxLimit	
	setPower	
	getPower	
	getPowerSetpoint	
	setPowerLimit	
	getPowerLimit	
	setResistance	
	getResistance	
	getResistanceSetpoint	
	setOperationalMode	
	getOperationalMode	
	getOperationalState	
	clearFaults	
store[0-1]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
system[0]	slotSize	
	Reset	
	save	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	

continues on next page

Table 9 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
	getInputVoltage	
	getVersion	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	

1.5.5 MTM-IO-Serial



As part of Acroname's MTM series, the MTM-IO-Serial module is a key component to manufacturing test systems for electronic devices using a standard USB 2.0 interface, serial UARTs and one or more interface voltages. The MTM-IO-Serial module features a software controlled USB hub (USB 2.0 high-speed) with four controllable channels. Each channel has switched data and 500mA current-limited power lines. With dedicated USB downstream and upstream channels, MTM-IO-Serial modules can scale with simple PCB daisy-chaining; only one cable needed to connect up to 100 devices.

The module also provides four high speed serial UART interfaces which require no specialized driver or kernel extensions.

To get up to speed with the MTM IO-Serial and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Power Module for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹⁸ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)¹⁹ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM IO Serial by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM IO Serial device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM IO Serial. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-IO-SERIAL module.
    aMTMIOSerial mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }
```

(continues on next page)

¹⁸ <https://acroname.com/api>

¹⁹ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```

//Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Ready for testing
//Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1);

//Turn LED off
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Disconnect
mtm.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-IO-SERIAL module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMIOSerial();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

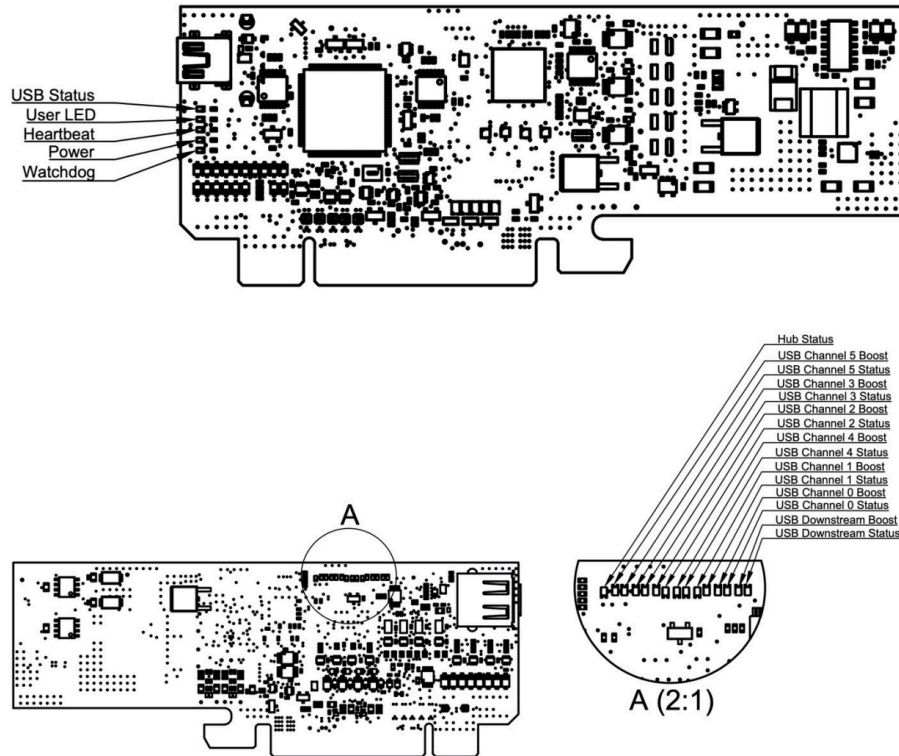
# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM-IO-Serial board has a number of LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below.



Programming Interface

The MTM-IO-Serial is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-IO-Serial.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-IO-Serial. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-IO-Serial can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-IO-Serial is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:


```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber)
```

The MTM-IO-Serial can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-IO-Serial is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Upstream USB Connectivity Options

The MTM-IO-Serial supports upstream USB connections (to communicate to a host PC) via the mini-B connector, or through pins B14 and B15 of the PCIe edge connector. The module defaults to using the edge connector and will switch to the miniB connector if 5V is present on Vbus at the mini-B connector.

MTM-IO-SERIAL Module Entities

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Configuration
0	Input
1	Output
2	RC Servo Input
3	RC Servo Output
6	Signal Output
7	Signal Input

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

RCServo

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The RCServo entity provides a pulsed signal based on the RC servo standard. This consist of a period lasting 20ms with a high pulse between 1-2ms. The time high corresponds to a specific position determined by the servo being used. For example if you are using a 90 degree servo a 1.5ms pulse will correspond to the 45 degrees. 1ms and 2ms pulses will correspond to 0 and 90 degree positions respectively.

The RCServo entity is an overload to the [Digital Entity](#) and therefor requires proper configuration of the Digital entity before the RCServo entity can be enabled.

The MTM-IO-SERIAL board is equipped with 4 RC servo inputs and 4 RC servo outputs. The RC Servo entity is an overload of the Digital Entity and thus requires proper configuration before this entity can be enabled.

With the RC servo entity, digital output pins generate pulsed signal based on the RC Servo standard consisting of a period lasting 20ms and high pulse time between 1-2ms. The high time corresponds to a specific position determined by the specific servo being used. RC servo inputs, measure this high time and return the corresponding position for a servo.

Set Configuration

The table below aligns the Digital entities and the RCServo entities for configurations

digital[0]	servo[0]	Pin 0	RCServo Input
digital[1]	servo[1]	Pin 1	RCServo Input
digital[2]	servo[2]	Pin 2	RCServo Input
digital[3]	servo[3]	Pin 3	RCServo Input
digital[4]	servo[4]	Pin 4	RCServo Output
digital[5]	servo[5]	Pin 5	RCServo Output
digital[6]	servo[6]	Pin 6	RCServo Output
digital[7]	servo[7]	Pin 7	RCServo Output

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(digitalConfigurationRCServoInput/Output)
[cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Enable

This functions gets/sets the RCServo function for a given pin (pending, it has been properly configured in the digital entity). At a firmware level this enables/disables the timers.

```
stem.servo[index].setEnabled(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.servo[index].getEnabled() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Position

This functions gets/sets the RCServo position. For outputs this will return the currently set position; however, for inputs it will return the value seen at the pin pending the pulse is valid. If the pulse or period are invalid a zero will be returned along with the error code aErrRange. Only index 4-7.

```
stem.servo[index].setPosition(position) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.servo[index].getPosition() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Reverse

This functions gets/sets the reverse (invert) option in the RCServo Class. Only index 4-7.

```
stem.servo[index].setReverse(reverse) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.servo[index].getReverse() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-IO-SERIAL includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address, length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address, length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-IO-SERIAL in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

USB

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USB Entity provides the software control interface for USB related features. This entity is supported by BrainStem products which have programmatically controlled USB features.

The usb entity manages the software-controllable downstream USB 2.0 channels of the MTM-IO-Serial (there are also two non-software-controllable USB channels on the module, one through the edge connector and the other through the onboard type-A connector, which are always on), as well as the upstream USB connection mode. All downstream USB ports are configured as SDP (Standard Data Port).

Downstream

Each of the four software-controllable USB channels (ports 0-3) can be individually manipulated using the usb entity. The API individually controls port power, data, or both together

Power

```
stem.usb.setPowerEnable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPowerDisable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Data

```
stem.usb.setDataEnable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setDataDisable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Port

```
stem.usb.setPortEnable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setPortDisable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Upstream Mode

The MTM-IO-Serial has two (2) upstream USB connection options: through the edge connector or via the mini-B connector on the board itself. The upstream mode can be set or read using the usb entity

```
stem.usb.setUpstreamMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Mode	Result
0	Edge Connector
1	Mini-B Connector
2	Auto

Auto configuration chooses the upstream connection based on the presence or absence of VBUS power at the mini-B connector; if VBUS is present, the mini-B connector is used, otherwise the edge connector is used.

Upstream State

Gets the upstream switch state for the USB upstream ports. Returns none if no ports are plugged in, port 0 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 0, and port 1 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 1

```
stem.usb.getUpstreamState() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Hub Mode

In addition to targeting individual downstream USB ports, a bit-mapped hub state interface is also available. This interface allows the reading or setting of all USB downstream ports in one functional call

```
stem.usb.setHubMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.getHubMode(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Bit	Hub Operational Mode Result Bitwise Description
0	USB Channel 0 USB Hi Speed Data Enabled
1	USB Channel 0 USB VBUS Enabled
2	USB Channel 1 USB Hi Speed Data Enabled
3	USB Channel 1 USB VBUS Enabled
4	USB Channel 2 USB Hi Speed Data Enabled
5	USB Channel 2 USB VBUS Enabled
6	USB Channel 3 USB Hi Speed Data Enabled
7	USB Channel 3 USB VBUS Enabled
8:31	Reserved

Port State

Each downstream port reports information regarding its operating state represented in bit-packed results from

```
stem.usb.getPortState(mode) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

where channel can be [0-3], and the value status is 32-bit word, defined as the following:

Bit	Port State Result Bitwise Description
0	USB VBUS Enabled
1	USB2 Data Enabled
2:18	Reserved
19	USB Error Flag
20	USB2 Boost Enabled
21:31	Reserved

Hi-Speed Data

Enables or Disables Hi Speed data only for given downstream channel. This call enables or disables the usb data (+) and data (-) lines for the given channel.

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataEnable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.usb.setHiSpeedDataDisable(port) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Hub and Port Error Status

Errors can be cleared on each individual channel (0, 1, 2 or 3) by calling the following method:

```
stem.usb.getPortError(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Details about the hub error status 32-bit word are as follows:

Bit	Port State Result Bitwise Description
0	USB VBUS Enabled
1	USB2 Data Enabled
2:18	Reserved
19	USB Error Flag
20	USB2 Boost Enabled
21:31	Reserved

To clear a Port error status

```
stem.usb.clearPortErrorStatus(channel) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

UART

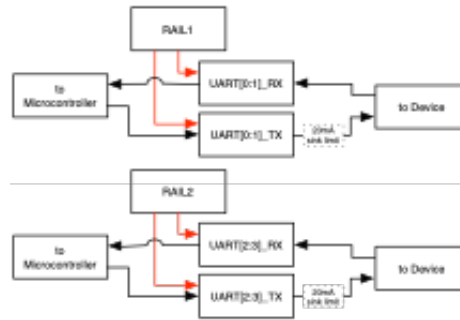
UART entities provide a mechanism to enable and disable UART data lines. All the UARTs that are passed down from the MTM-IO-Serial module can be turned on/off through software control. If a voltage is applied that is higher than the current rail voltage setpoint, each UART transmit line is current limited to 20mA sinking. Therefore, only a small amount of current will flow into the device, preventing any damage to the MTM-IO-SERIAL module's hardware

Get/Set Enable

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.uart[index].setEnabled(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.uart[index].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```



Rail

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Rail entity provides power control to connected devices on some modules. Check the module datasheet to determine if the module has this capability.

the Rail entity controls power provided to downstream devices, it has the ability to enable and disable power, can read voltage on the rail, and provides current consumption information on some modules. There are additional capabilities that certain modules provide which enhance basic power delivery through Kelvin sensing, or by bringing online separate power management functionality.

Certain modules may provide more than one power rail. These are independently controlled and can be accessed via the entity index.

Rails allow other devices and peripherals to consume power from the MTM-IO-SERIAL module in a controlled fashion. Three (3) different rails are available for use in a variety of application: a single fixed 5.0V rail (RAIL0) and 2 adjustable voltage rails (RAIL1, RAIL2). These rails are accessed through an array of BrainStem rail class entities. The MTM-IO-SERIAL module implements a subset of the BrainStem rail class for each of these rails. The implemented rail entity options for each entity index are summarized below.

Enable

All three rails can be switched on or off through using the API

```
stem.rail[index].setEnabled(state) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Rail0 Operational Mode

RAIL0 can be configured to use two different regulation stages: linear (LDO) or switch-mode power supply (SMPS)

```
stem.rail[index].setOperationalMode(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getOperationalMode(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Mode	Result
0	Auto
1	Linear
2	Switcher

Operational State

Auto configuration chooses the switch-mode power supply if an input voltage greater than 7.25V is applied, and the linear regulator otherwise. The API can be used to read the actual operational state

```
stem.rail[index].getOperationalState(state) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

State	Result
0	Linear
1	Switcher

Rail0 Temperature

The printed circuit board (PCB) temperature can be monitored at the 5.0V rail (RAIL0) linear regulation stage. Reading this value is possible through the API

```
stem.rail[index].getTemperature() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Temperature monitoring is also used internally to prevent the power regulation stage from overheating and self-preserving the power stage. If an overtemperature condition occurs, then the MTM-IO-Serial module will disable the linear regulator until safe operating temperatures are reached.

Rail1 and Rail2 Voltage Setting

RAIL1 and RAIL2 always use linear regulators to generate their adjustable voltages. They can be set or read using the API

```
stem.rail[index].setVoltageSetpoint(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.rail[index].getVoltageSetpoint(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Rail Voltage

Getting the rail voltage from any of the rails can be used by implementing

```
stem.rail[index].getVoltage(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Rail Protection

Each rail is current limited in hardware to 100mA and will operate in constant-current mode upon reaching 100mA. Extended operation in constant-current mode is discouraged and may result in thermal shutdown of the rail.

Each rail is automatically disconnected when an overvoltage condition is detected and automatically reconnected if the overvoltage condition ceases. Overvoltage detection is implemented in hardware and based on the rail's voltage setpoint.

Signal

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

SignalClass. Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

Signal entity to Digital entity mapping varies from device to device. Please refer to the datasheet.

The MTM-IO-SERIAL board has 5 Signal Input and 4 Signal outputs. The Signal entity allows you to generate square waves by supplying a period and a time high value. The Signal inputs can also be used as counters. The Signal entity is an overload of the Digital entity and must first be properly configured before it can be enabled.

Set Configurations

The configurations for the signal inputs are found in the table below.

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalInput)      [cpp]  
[python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Pin	Input	Output	Rail	Hi-Z	Servo	Signal
DIO 0	Yes	Yes	1	No	Input	Input
DIO 1	Yes	Yes	1	No	Input	Input / Out- put
DIO 2	Yes	Yes	1	No	Input	Input / Out- put
DIO 3	Yes	Yes	1	No	Input	Input / Out- put
DIO 4	Yes	Yes	2	No	Output	Input / Out- put
DIO 5	Yes	Yes	2	No	Output	.
DIO 6	Yes	Yes	2	No	Output	.
DIO 7	Yes	Yes	2	No	Output	.

Get/Set Enable

```
stem.signal[index].setEnabled(bEnable)  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.signal[index].getEnable()  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set T3 Time

The T3 time defines the period of the waveform in nano seconds.

```
stem.signal[index].setT3Time(period) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.signal[index].getT3Time() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set T2 Time

The T2 time defines the high period of the waveform in nano seconds.

```
stem.signal[index].setT2Time(timeHigh) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.signal[index].getT2Time() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Invert

Inverts the meaning of the T2 time. When inverted the T2 time will represent the time in nano seconds that the waveform is low.

```
stem.signal[index].setInvert() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.signal[index].getInvert() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Store

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-IO-SERIAL has store slots [0-1].

Store Slot	Storage Type
0	RAM
1	Internal

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-IO-SERIAL is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-IO-SERIAL devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-IO-SERIAL is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-IO-SERIAL away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
digital[0-7]	setConfiguration	
	getConfiguration	
	setState	
	getState	
rcservo[0-7]	setEnabled	
	getEnable	
	setPosition	Index 4-7 only
	getPosition	

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

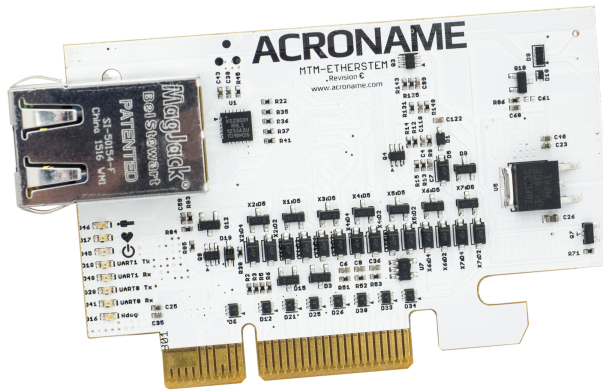
Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
i2c[0]	setReverse	Index 4-7 only
	getReverse	
	write	
	read	
usb[0]	setPortEnable	
	setPortDisable	
	setDataEnable	
	setDataDisable	
	setHiSpeedDataEnable	
	setHiSpeedDataDisable	
	setPowerEnable	
	setPowerDisable	
	getPortError	
	clearPortErrorStatus	
	getSystemTemperature	In microcelsius
	setUpstreamMode	
	getUpstreamMode	
	getUpstreamState	
	getDownstreamDataSpeed	
	getHubMode	
	setHubMode	
	getPortState	
UART[0-3]	setEnabled	
rail[0]	getEnabled	
	setEnabled	
	getEnabled	In microcelsius
	getTemperature	
	setOperationalMode	
	getOperationalMode	
	getOperationalState	
rail[1-2]	getVoltage	In microvolts
	setEnabled	
	getEnabled	
	setVoltageSetpoint	
signal[0-5]	getVoltageSetpoint	In microvolts
	getVoltage	In microvolts
	setEnabled	
	getEnabled	
	setInvert	
	getInvert	
	setT3Time	
	getT3Time	
	setT2Time	
	getT2Time	
store[0-1]	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	

continues on next page

Table 10 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
system[0]	slotCapacity	
	slotSize	
	save	
	reset	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setSleep	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getInputVoltage	
	getVersion	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	
	routeToMe	
port[0-3]	getEnabled	
	setEnabled	
	getDataEnabled	
	setDataEnabled	
	getDataHSEnabled	
	setDataHSEnabled	
	getPowerEnabled	
	setPowerEnabled	
	getName	
	setName	
	getDataRole	
	getErrors	
port[4]	getDataRole	
USBSystem [0]	getUpstream	
	setUpstream	
	setDataRoleBehavior	
	getDataRoleBehavior	

1.5.6 MTM-EtherStem



The MTM EtherStem is a BrainStem link module and part of Acroname's Manufacturing Test Module (MTM) system. It allows a TCP/IP based Ethernet connection to a host PC which may be used for test direction, control and data collection. It may also be used to load reflex programs to MTM or BrainStem modules for PC-free operation.

This module provides a TCP/IP Ethernet link to a host PC or network for test automation control and data collection. Using this link and the BrainStem API, any host based application can interact with a device under test, other MTM module(s), test station hardware and custom peripherals, as well as log and store data from a test.

To get up to speed with the MTM EtherStem and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Power Module for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)²⁰ for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)²¹ for your particular operating system and architecture.

²⁰ <https://acroname.com/api>

²¹ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM EtherStem by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM EtherStem device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM EtherStem. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-ETHERSTEM module.
    aMTMEtherStem mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }

    //Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
    mtm.system.setLED(0);

    //Ready for testing
    //Enable LED
    mtm.system.setLED(1);

    //Turn LED off
    mtm.system.setLED(0);

    //Disconnect
    mtm.disconnect();
}
```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-ETHERSTEM module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMEtherStem();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

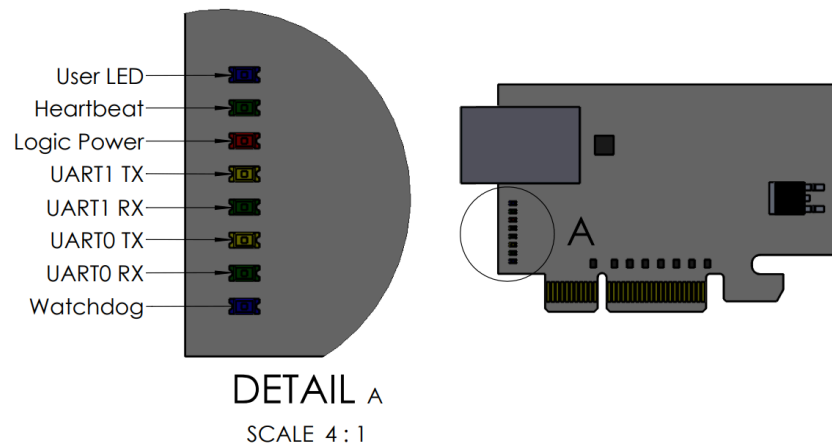
# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM-EtherStem board has a number of LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below



Programming Interface

The MTM-USBetherStem is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-USBetherStem.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-USBetherStem. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-USBetherStem can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-USBetherStem is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber)
```

The MTM-USBetherStem can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-USBetherStem is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Link and TCP/IP Settings

The MTM-USBetherStem supports host computer connections over its Ethernet jack via TCP/IP sockets. The MTM-USBetherStem is designed to interact on the local network segment only. Typical setup is a direct Ethernet connection between a host test machine and the MTM-EtherStem. The host can run a DHCP server to provide an IP address to the module or, without a DHCP server, the MTM-USBetherStem will fall back to a static IP address of 192.168.44.42/24 when it does not receive a response to DHCP requests. In the fallback IP configuration, manually configuring the host machine interface to communicate on this subnet will enable communication to the module.

The module features a limited DHCP client which will not function across a network bridge or other gateway mechanism. The MTM-USBetherStem will respond to ICMP "ping" requests including broadcast requests. The brainstem API interface performs a discovery process prior to establishing communication with the MTM-EtherStem. Brainstem discovery over IP is accomplished using a UDP multicast request on port 9888, and a response on the stem to the host UDP port 9889. The MTM-USBetherStem listens for socket connections on TCP port 8000. Firewall rules will need to be configured allowing the outgoing multicast request on 9888 and incoming response on 9889, as well as outgoing socket TCP connections to port 8000.

MTM-ETHERSTEM Module Entities

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Value	Configuration
0	Input
1	Output
2	RC Servo Input
3	RC Servo Output
4	Hi Impedance (Hi-Z)
5	Input with Pull Down

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

If a digital pin is configured in Hi-Z mode its internal circuitry has been disconnected to create a high impedance. There are no functions that can act on this configuration

Pin	Input	Output	Hi-Z	RCServo
DIO 0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Input
DIO 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Input
DIO 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Input
DIO 3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Input
DIO 4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Output
DIO 5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Output
DIO 6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Output
DIO 7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Output
DIO 8	Yes	Yes	Yes	.
DIO 9	Yes	Yes	Yes	.
DIO 10	Yes	Yes	Yes	.
DIO 11	Yes	Yes	Yes	.
DIO 12	Yes	Yes	Yes	.
DIO 13	Yes	Yes	Yes	.
DIO 14	Yes	Yes	Yes	.

RCServo

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The RCServo entity provides a pulsed signal based on the RC servo standard. This consist of a period lasting 20ms with a high pulse between 1-2ms. The time high corresponds to a specific position determined by the servo being used. For example if you are using a 90 degree servo a 1.5ms pulse will correspond to the 45 degrees. 1ms and 2ms pulses will correspond to 0 and 90 degree positions respectively.

The RCServo entity is an overload to the [Digital Entity](#) and therefor requires proper configuration of the Digital entity before the RCServo entity can be enabled.

The MTM-ETHERSTEM board is equipped with 4 RC servo inputs and 4 RC servo outputs. The RC Servo entity is an overload of the Digital Entity and thus requires proper configuration before this entity can be enabled.

With the RC servo entity, digital output pins generate pulsed signal based on the RC Servo standard consisting of a period lasting 20ms and high pulse time between 1-2ms. The high time corresponds to a specific position determined by the specific servo being used. RC servo inputs, measure this high time and return the corresponding position for a servo.

Get/Set Enable

This functions gets/sets the RCServo function for a given pin (pending, it has been properly configured in the digital entity). At a firmware level this enables/disables the timers.

```
stem.servo[index].setEnabled(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.servo[index].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Position

This functions gets/sets the RCServo position. For outputs this will return the currently set position; however, for inputs it will return the value seen at the pin pending the pulse is valid. If the pulse or period are invalid a zero will be returned along with the error code aErrRange. Only index 4-7.

```
stem.servo[index].setPosition(position) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.servo[index].getPosition() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Reverse

This functions gets/sets the reverse (invert) option in the RCServo Class. Only index 4-7.

```
stem.servo[index].setReverse(reverse) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.servo[index].getReverse() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-ETHERSTEM includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address,length) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address,length) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-ETHERSTEM in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Analog

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read an analog voltage (ADC) and convert this into a discrete digitized value or output a voltage value based on a desired discrete value (DAC). Analog voltage capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of analog entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Initiate Bulk Capture

The system can capture any number of samples up the size of the RAM_STORE slot 0 (8191). The capture is then triggered with

```
stem.analog[index].initiateBulkCapture() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Results of the capture are stored in the RAM_STORE slot 0. Results are always stored in ADC counts as two little-endian byte pairs with the second byte the most significant. Computing a sample value from the Store read out is:

Get/Set Bulk Capture Sample Rate and Number of Samples

The MTM-EtherStem's ADC's are also capable of being captured in bulk based on a user defined sample rate. For additional information on sample rate settings. Configuring and triggering the bulk capture is accomplished by setting the number of samples and the sample rate, then triggering the capture.

To set the number of samples and the sample rate

```
stem.analog[index].setBulkCaptureSampleRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getBulkCaptureSampleRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Bulk Capture State

```
stem.analog[index].getBulkCaptureState() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Voltage/Value

A BrainStem's A2D reading will always return a 16 bit value. If the module hardware does not have full 16 bit wide analog to digital conversion capabilities, the measurement will get propagated up to 16 bits wide.

For example, if a 12-bit A2D engine exists in the target module's hardware, the reading will get promoted in the firmware layer by shifting up 4 bits to fill out the 16 bit value ($0x0FFF \ll 4 = 0xFFF0$) in the module's firmware. This approach allows more portable API code to be generated independent of the target hardware.

setValue and setVoltage is only applicable for Analog[3]:

```
stem.analog[index].setValue() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getValue() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].setVoltage(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.analog[index].getVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Signal

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

SignalClass. Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

Signal entity to Digital entity mapping varies from device to device. Please refer to the datasheet.

The MTM-ETHERSTEM board has 5 Signal Input and 4 Signal outputs. The Signal entity allows you to generate square waves by supplying a period and a time high value. The Signal inputs can also be used as counters. The Signal entity is an overload of the Digital entity and must first be properly configured before it can be enabled.

Set Configurations

Digital IO Pin Configurations, configure the correct digital pin as a Signal input:

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalInput) [cpp]
[python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Enable

```
stem.signal[index].setEnabled(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.signal[index].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set T3 Time

The T3 time defines the period of the waveform in nano seconds.

```
stem.signal[index].setT3Time(period) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.signal[index].getT3Time() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set T2 Time

The T2 time defines the high period of the waveform in nano seconds.

```
stem.signal[index].setT2Time(timeHigh) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.signal[index].getT2Time() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Invert

Inverts the meaning of the T2 time. When inverted the T2 time will represent the time in nano seconds that the waveform is low.

```
stem.signal[index].setInvert() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.signal[index].getInvert() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Store

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the `:doc:`System <system>`` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-ETHERSTEM has store slots [0-2].

Store Slot	Storage Type	Available Slots
0	RAM	12
1	Internal	1
2	SD	0-255

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

System

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-ETHERSTEM is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-ETHERSTEM devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-ETHERSTEM is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-ETHERSTEM away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```


Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

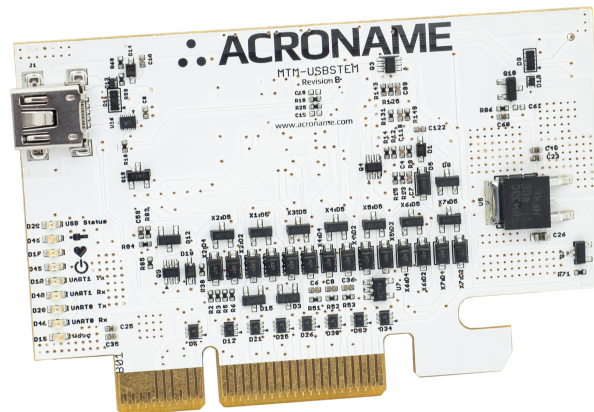
Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s)	Notes
digital[0-14]	setConfiguration		
	getConfiguration		
	setState		
	getState		
rcservo[0-7]	setEnable		
	getEnable		
	setPosition	Index 4-7 only	
	getPosition		
	setReverse	Index 4-7 only	
	getReverse		
i2c[0-1]	write		
	read		
analog[0-2]	getValue		
	getVoltage		
	setBulkCaptureSampleRate		
	getBulkCaptureSampleRate		
	setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples		
	getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples		
	initiateBulkCapture		
	getBulkCaptureState		
analog[3]	setValue		
	setVoltage		
signal[0-5]	setEnable		
	getEnable		
	setInvert		
	getInvert		
	setT3Time		
	getT3Time		
	setT2Time		
	getT2Time		
store[0-2]	getSlotState		
	loadSlot		
	unloadSlot		
	slotEnable		
	slotDisable		
	slotCapacity		
	slotSize		
system[0]	save		
	reset		
	setLED		
	getLED		
	setBootSlot		
	getBootSlot		
	getInputVoltage		
	getVersion		
	getModuleBaseAddress		
	getModuleSoftwareOffset		
	setModuleSoftwareOffset		

continues on next page

Table 11 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	
	routeToMe	

1.5.7 MTM-USBStem



The MTM-USBStem is a BrainStem link module and part of Acroname's Manufacturing Test Module (MTM) system. It allows a USB connection to a host PC which may be used for test direction, control and data collection. It may also be used to load reflex programs to MTM or BrainStem modules for PC-free operation.

With the upstream USB connection on its industry-standard edge connector, the MTM-USBStem is designed to allow even complex and dense test stations to connect to a PC, using just one cable and daisy-chaining as many MTM modules as needed. This makes for rapid and error free station bring-up.

To get up to speed with the MTM USBStem and quickly learn about its functionality follow the [quick start guide](#). Have a look at the [basic example](#) or dive into the [Programming interface](#) of the MTM Power Module for a more in depth view.

Quick Start Guide

1. Download The Development Kit

- Download the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)²² for your particular operating system and architecture.
- Download [HubTool](#)²³ for your particular operating system and architecture.

2. Connect to Device

- Utilize the MTM USBStem by either connecting to the:
 - Onboard USB connection
 - Card edge USB input
 - Through other MTM modules on the local BrainStem bus.

3. Run System

- Open HubTool
- On the bottom right side of the application select the MTM USBStem device.

Note: *Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.*

Congratulations! You are now ready to start exploring the capabilities of the MTM USBStem. For more information please take a look at our [Getting Started Guide](#)

Basic Example

C++

```
#include <iostream>
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

int main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {

    //Create an instance of a MTM-USBSTEM module.
    aMTMUSBStem mtm;

    //Connect to the hardware.
    err = mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
    if (err != aErrNone) {
        printf("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem module\n", err);
        return 1;
    } else { printf("Connected to BrainStem module.\n"); }
```

(continues on next page)

²² <https://acroname.com/api>

²³ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

(continued from previous page)

```

//Basic initialization (Get LEDs turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Ready for testing
//Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1);

//Turn LED off
mtm.system.setLED(0);

//Disconnect
mtm.disconnect();
}

```

Python

```

import brainstem
#for easy access to error constants
from brainstem.result import Result
import time
import sys

# Create an instance of a MTM-USBSTEM module.
mtm = brainstem.stem.MTMUSBStem();

# Locate and connect to the first object you find on MTM
result = hub.mtm.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber, modelNumber)
if result != Result.NO_ERROR:
    print ("Error %d encountered connecting to BrainStem Module.\n" % result)
else:
    print ("Connected to BrainStem module.\n")

#Basic initialization (Get everything turned off).
mtm.system.setLED(0)

##Ready for testing
##Enable LED
mtm.system.setLED(1)

##Finished with testing.
##Turn off LED
mtm.system.setLED(0)

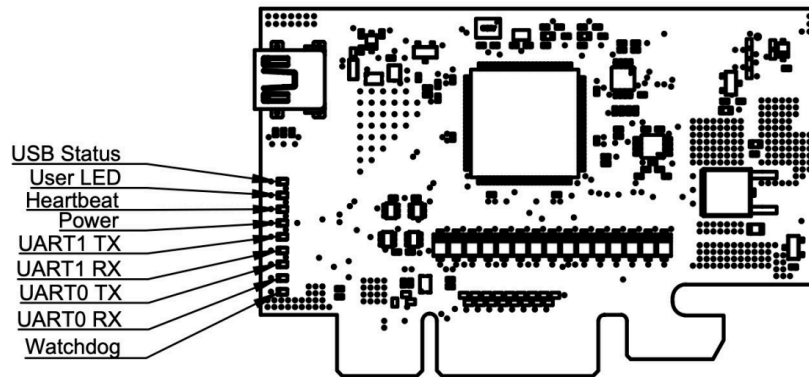
# Disconnect from device.
mtm.disconnect();
print("Disconnected from BrainStem module. \n")

```

Indicators and Connections

LEDs

The MTM-USBStem board has a number of LED indicators to assist with MTM system development, debugging, and monitoring. These LEDs are shown in the diagrams below



Programming Interface

The MTM-USBStem is capable of many features. These features are organized into groups called *entities*. Through these entities we can access the vast features of the MTM-USBStem.

A complete list of all entities and functions can be found in the [Module Entities](#) page.

Software Control

A BrainStem link can be established that will give the user access to the resources available on the MTM-USBStem. The module can then be controlled via a host running BrainStem APIs or operated independently by running locally embedded, user-defined programs based on Acroname's BrainStem Reflex language in the RTOS. A BrainStem link to the MTM-USBStem can be established via one of three (3) interfaces: the onboard USB connection, the card-edge USB connection, or through another MTM module using the BrainStem protocol (more on this interface below). For the USB connection options, once the MTM-USBStem is attached to a host machine, a user can connect to it via software API:

```
stem.discoverAndConnect(linkType, serialNumber)
```

The MTM-USBStem can also work within a network of other Brainstem modules, such as in a test fixture, to give access to the capabilities of all networked modules. On the MTM platform, networked modules communicate using the Brainstem protocol, which is transmitted over I2C. Each MTM-USBStem is uniquely addressable via hardware or software to avoid communication conflicts on the I2C bus.

Upstream USB Connectivity Options

The MTM-USBStem supports upstream USB connections (to communicate to a host PC) via the mini-B connector, or through pins B14 and B15 of the PCIe edge connector. The module defaults to using the edge connector and will switch to the miniB connector if 5V is present on Vbus at the mini-B connector.

MTM-USBSTEM Module Entities

Digital

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Set/Get Configurations

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration. Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware. Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

```
stem.digital[index].setConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(mode) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The mode parameter is an integer that correlates to the following:

Set/Get State

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value. For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet. For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

```
stem.digital[index].setState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.digital[index].getState(level) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

If a digital pin is configured in Hi-Z mode its internal circuitry has been disconnected to create a high impedance. There are no functions that can act on this configuration.

RCServo

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The RCServo entity provides a pulsed signal based on the RC servo standard. This consist of a period lasting 20ms with a high pulse between 1-2ms. The time high corresponds to a specific position determined by the servo being used. For example if you are using a 90 degree servo a 1.5ms pulse will correspond to the 45 degrees. 1ms and 2ms pulses will correspond to 0 and 90 degree positions respectively.

The RCServo entity is an overload to the [Digital Entity](#) and therefor requires proper configuration of the Digital entity before the RCServo entity can be enabled.

The MTM-USBSTEM board is equipped with 4 RC servo inputs and 4 RC servo outputs. The RC Servo entity is an overload of the Digital Entity and thus requires proper configuration before this entity can be enabled.

With the RC servo entity, digital output pins generate pulsed signal based on the RC Servo standard consisting of a period lasting 20ms and high pulse time between 1-2ms. The high time corresponds to a specific position determined by the specific servo being used. RC servo inputs, measure this high time and return the corresponding position for a servo.

Get/Set Enable

This functions gets/sets the RCServo function for a given pin (pending, it has been properly configured in the digital entity). At a firmware level this enables/disables the timers.

```
stem.servo[index].setEnabled(bEnable) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.servo[index].getEnable() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Position

This functions gets/sets the RCServo position. For outputs this will return the currently set position; however, for inputs it will return the value seen at the pin pending the pulse is valid. If the pulse or period are invalid a zero will be returned along with the error code aErrRange. Only index 4-7.

```
stem.servo[index].setPosition(position) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.servo[index].getPosition() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Reverse

This functions gets/sets the reverse (invert) option in the RCServo Class. Only index 4-7.

```
stem.servo[index].setReverse(reverse) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.servo[index].getReverse() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```


I2C

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read/Write Data

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's. The MTM-USBSTEM includes access to a single I2C bus operating at a set 1Mbit/s rate.

Note: *The 1Mbit/s bus, while user-accessible, is also used for BrainStem network communication so there may be other, non-user-initiated traffic when other BrainStem modules are linked.*

```
stem.i2c[index].read(address, length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

```
stem.i2c[index].write(address, length) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

The maximum data size for individual read and write operations on an I2C bus through the BrainStem API is 20 bytes. Sending more than 20 bytes of information must be done as an iterated sequence.

Pullup

Each I2C bus also includes 330Ω pull-up resistors on the SDA and SCL lines, disabled by default. When using the MTM-USBSTEM in a linked system (communicating over the 1Mbit/s bus), only a single set of pull-ups along the bus should be enabled in order for the I2C bus to work properly (if more than one set is enabled, the lines cannot be pulled low for communication). Similarly, when using a single MTM device to communicate with an external device over the I2C bus, either the internal pull-ups can be enabled, or external hardware pull-ups added.

```
stem.i2c[index].setPullup(bEnable) \[cpp\] \[python\] \[NET\] \[LabVIEW\]
```

Analog

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read an analog voltage (ADC) and convert this into a discrete digitized value or output a voltage value based on a desired discrete value (DAC). Analog voltage capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of analog entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Initiate Bulk Capture

The system can capture any number of samples up the size of the RAM_STORE slot 0 (8191). The capture is then triggered with

```
stem.analog[index].initiateBulkCapture() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Results of the capture are stored in the RAM_STORE slot 0. Results are always stored in ADC counts as two little-endian byte pairs with the second byte the most significant.

Get/Set Bulk Capture Sample Rate and Number of Samples

The MTM-EtherStem's ADC's are also capable of being captured in bulk based on a user defined sample rate. For additional information on sample rate settings. Configuring and triggering the bulk capture is accomplished by setting the number of samples and the sample rate, then triggering the capture.

To set the number of samples and the sample rate use:

```
stem.analog[index].setBulkCaptureSampleRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.analog[index].getBulkCaptureSampleRate() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.analog[index].setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.analog[index].getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Bulk Capture State

```
stem.analog[index].getBulkCaptureState() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Value and Voltage

A BrainStem's A2D reading will always return a 16 bit value. If the module hardware does not have full 16 bit wide analog to digital conversion capabilities, the measurement will get propagated up to 16 bits wide.

For example, if a 12-bit A2D engine exists in the target module's hardware, the reading will get promoted in the firmware layer by shifting up 4 bits to fill out the 16 bit value ($0x0FFF \ll 4 = 0xFFFF0$) in the module's firmware. This approach allows more portable API code to be generated independent of the target hardware.

setValue and setVoltage is only applicable for Analog[3]:

```
stem.analog[index].setValue() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.analog[index].getValue() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.analog[index].setVoltage(microvolts) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
stem.analog[index].getVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Signal

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

SignalClass. Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

Signal entity to Digital entity mapping varies from device to device. Please refer to the datasheet.

The MTM-USBSTEM board has 5 Signal Input and 4 Signal outputs. The Signal entity allows you to generate square waves by supplying a period and a time high value. The Signal inputs can also be used as counters. The Signal entity is an overload of the Digital entity and must first be properly configured before it can be enabled.

Set Configurations

Digital IO Pin Configurations, configure the correct digital pin as a Signal input:

```
stem.digital[index].getConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalInput)      [cpp]  
[python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Enable

```
stem.signal[index].setEnabled(bEnable)  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.signal[index].getEnable()  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set T3 Time

The T3 time defines the period of the waveform in nano seconds.

```
stem.signal[index].setT3Time(period)  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.signal[index].getT3Time()  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set T2 Time

The T2 time defines the high period of the waveform in nano seconds.

```
stem.signal[index].setT2Time(timeHigh)  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]  
stem.signal[index].getT2Time()  [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Invert

Inverts the meaning of the T2 time. When inverted the T2 time will represent the time in nano seconds that the waveform is low.

```
stem.signal[index].setInvert() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.signal[index].getInvert() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Store

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Every BrainStem module includes several Store entities and onboard memory slots to load Reflex files (for details on Reflex, see [Reflex Language Reference](#)). One Reflex file can be stored per slot.

The MTM-USBSTEM has store slots [0-2].

Store Slot	Storage Type	Available Slots
0	RAM	12
1	Internal	1
2	SD	0-255

Get Slot State

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

```
stem.store[index].getSlotState(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Load/Unload Slot

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

```
stem.store[index].loadSlot(slot, data, _=None) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

```
stem.store[index].unloadSlot(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Enable/Disable Slot

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotEnable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotDisable(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Capacity

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

```
stem.store[index].slotCapacity(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Slot Size

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

```
stem.store[index].slotSize(slot) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

System

API Documentation: [cpp] [python] [.NET] [LabVIEW]

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

Serial Number

Every MTM-USBSTEM is assigned a unique serial number at the factory. This facilitates an arbitrary number of MTM-USBSTEM devices attached to a host computer. The following method call can retrieve the unique serial number for each device.

```
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Module Default Base Address

BrainStems are designed to be able to form a reactive, extensible network. All BrainStem modules come with a default network base address for identification on the BrainStem network bus. The default module base address for MTM-USBSTEM is factory-set as 6, and can be accessed with.

```
stem.system.getModule(module) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Settings

Some entities can be configured and saved to non-volatile memory. This allows a user to modify the startup and operational behavior for the MTM-USBSTEM away from the factory default settings. Saving system settings preserves the settings as the new default. Most changes to system settings require a save and reboot before taking effect. For example, upstream and downstream USB Boost settings will not take effect unless a system save operation is completed, followed by a reset or power cycle. Use the following command to save changes to system settings before reboot:

```
stem.system.save() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Saved Configurations	
Module Software Offset	I2C Rate
Router Address	I2C Pullup State
Heartbeat Rate	Boot Slot

Reset

Reset the system.

```
stem.system.reset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set LED

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

```
stem.system.getLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setLED(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Boot Slot

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots.

The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

```
stem.system.getBootSlot() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setBootSlot(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Input Voltage

Get the module's input voltage.

```
stem.system.getInputVoltage() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Version

Get the modules firmware version number.

The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the Version module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

```
stem.system.getVersion() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Module Software Offset

Set the software address offset.

The module software offset is added to the base module address, and potentially a hardware offset to determine the final calculated address the module uses on the BrainStem network. You must save and reset the module for this change to become effective.

```
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set HB Interval

Get the delay between heartbeat packets. Set the delay between heartbeat packets.

For link modules, these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. Increments valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

```
stem.system.getHBInterval() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setHBInterval(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get/Set Router

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host. Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host.

```
stem.system.getRouter() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

```
stem.system.setRouter(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Router Address Setting

Get the router address setting saved in the module. This setting may be different from the effective router if the router has been set and saved but no reset has been made.

```
stem.system.getRouterAddressSetting() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```


Get Module

Get the address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

```
stem.system.getModule() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Get Model

Get the module's model enumeration.

A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in aProtocolDefs.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

```
stem.system.getModel() [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Route to Me

Enables/Disables the route to me function.

This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

```
stem.system.routeToMe(value) [cpp] [python] [NET] [LabVIEW]
```

Complete list of Supported Entities and Functions

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
digital[0-14]	setConfiguration	
	getConfiguration	
	setState	
	getState	
rcservo[0-7]	setEnable	
	getEnable	
	setPosition	Index 4-7 only
	getPosition	
	setReverse	Index 4-7 only
	getReverse	
i2c[0-1]	write	
	read	
analog[0-2]	getValue	
	getVoltage	
	setBulkCaptureSampleRate	
	getBulkCaptureSampleRate	
	setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples	

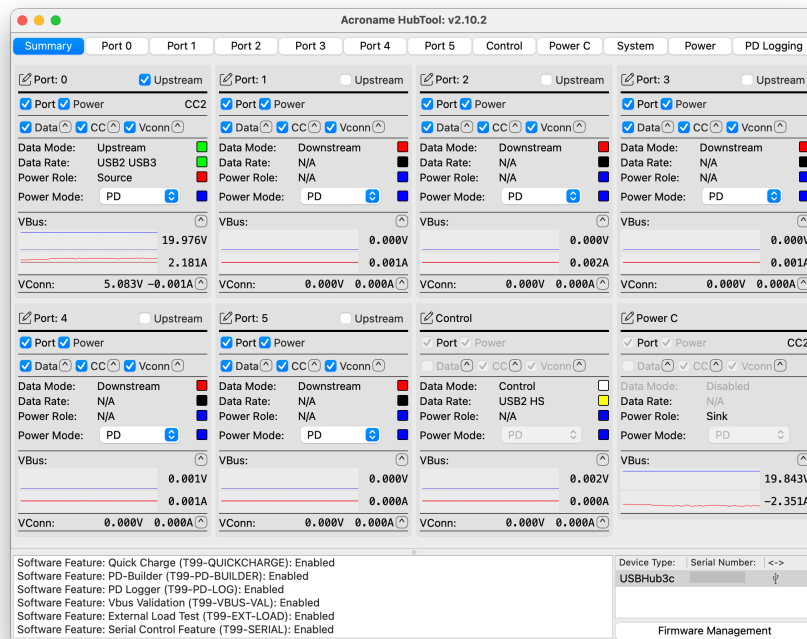
continues on next page

Table 12 – continued from previous page

Entity Class	Entity Option	Variable(s) Notes
	getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples	
	initiateBulkCapture	
	getBulkCaptureState	
	setValue	
analog[3]	setVoltage	
signal[0-5]	setEnabled	
	getEnable	
	setInvert	
	getInvert	
store[0-2]	setT3Time	
	getT3Time	
	setT2Time	
	getT2Time	
	getSlotState	
	loadSlot	
	unloadSlot	
	slotEnable	
	slotDisable	
	slotCapacity	
	slotSize	
	save	
system[0]	reset	
	setLED	
	getLED	
	setBootSlot	
	getBootSlot	
	getInputVoltage	
	getVersion	
	getModuleBaseAddress	
	getModuleSoftwareOffset	
	setModuleSoftwareOffset	
	getModuleHardwareOffset	
	setHBInterval	
	getHBInterval	
	getRouterAddressSetting	
	getModule	
	getSerialNumber	
	setRouter	
	getRouter	
	getModel	
	routeToMe	

Here you can find software developed by Acroname.

2.1 HubTool



HubTool is a utility that lets users view detailed information and control settings of Acroname devices. Users can operate HubTool either on the USB host computer or a computer linked to the Acroname device's Control port.

2.1.1 What can it do?

HubTool provides a simple GUI to:

- Enable and disable ports (virtually plug and unplug)
 - Selectively toggle port data and power connections such as USB 3, USB 2, and VBus independently
- View connection speed
- Visualize per-port current and voltage
- Select automatic and manual upstream host port switching
- Set PD power rules (USBHub3c) and port power modes
- Control Acroname devices over the local network

2.1.2 Which Acroname devices work with HubTool?

USB hubs and switches ²⁴	USBHub3c ²⁵
	USBHub3p ²⁶
	USBHub2x4 ²⁷
	USB-C-Switch ²⁸
MTM manufacturing test modules ²⁹	MTM-Load-1 ³⁰
	MTM-DAQ-2 ³¹
	MTM-PM-1 ³²
	MTM-IO-Serial ³³
	MTM-Relay ³⁴
	MTM-EtherStem ³⁵
	MTM-USBStem ³⁶

2.1.3 Host system requirements

HubTool binaries are available for these platforms:

- Windows 10 and higher
- Intel and Apple Silicon Macs running macOS 10.15 or higher
- **Linux:**
 - x86_64 Ubuntu LTS 16.04, 18.04, 20.04, 22.04, 24.04 - Required dependencies: *apt install xcb**

²⁴ https://acroname.com/store-grid/field_category/Programmable-USB

²⁵ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro>

²⁶ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-hub-s79-usbhub-3p>

²⁷ <https://acroname.com/store/industrial-intelligent-4-port-hub-s77-usbhub-2x4>

²⁸ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-switch-s85-rdvr-usbcsw>

²⁹ <https://acroname.com/manufacturing-test-modules-mtm>

³⁰ <https://acroname.com/store/s96-mtm-load-1>

³¹ <https://acroname.com/store/s92-mtm-daq-2>

³² <https://acroname.com/products/ACRONAME-MTM-1-CHANNEL-POWER-MODULE>

³³ <https://acroname.com/products/ACRONAME-MTM-IO-SERIAL-SOFTWARE-CONTROLLED-USB-HUB>

³⁴ <https://acroname.com/store/s78-mtm-relay>

³⁵ <https://acroname.com/store/s67-mtm-etherstem>

³⁶ <https://acroname.com/store/s69-mtm-usbstem>

- x86_64 Red Hat 8 - Required dependencies: `dnf install qt5-qtbase-gui`
- x86_64 Red Hat 9 - Required dependencies: `dnf install qt6-qtbase-gui`
- arm64v8 Ubuntu LTS 16.04, 18.04, 20.04, 22.04, 24.04 - Required dependencies: `apt install xcb*`
- i686 Ubuntu LTS 16.04 - Required dependencies: `apt install xcb*`

2.1.4 Installation

1. Download [HubTool](#)³⁷ and [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)³⁸
2. Open the .dmg / .zip / .tgz
3. Move the contents to a folder, or move just the HubTool application to your preferred location.

Note: Linux users will need run the script labeled “udev.sh” located in the “BrainStem_linux_Driverless” folder before they will be able communicate with a BrainStem device.

2.1.5 Usage

Click on the HubTool app to launch it. The lower right panel shows any Acroname devices that are connected. The lower left panel is the console. On launch, HubTool writes default settings to the console.



Startup messages in HubTool Console

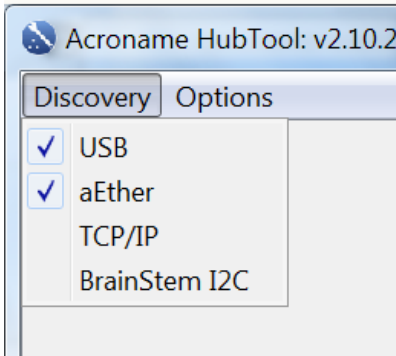
Table 1: *Startup messages*

Console message	Meaning
BrainStem I2C discovery: Disabled	Discover Acroname devices connected to a USB-connected MTM module's I2C bus
USB discovery: Enabled	Discover local USB-connected Acroname devices
BrainStem aEther discovery: Enabled	Discover Acroname devices connected through other applications (e.g. BrainD), local only by default
TCPIP discovery: Disabled	Discover MTM-EtherStem modules connected to the host by ethernet
Port Mapping: Enabled	Get USB descriptors for each downstream device, E.G. vendor ID, serial number

Discovery methods (USB, aEther, TCP/IP, and Brainstem I2C) are enabled and disabled using the Discovery menubar dropdown. Port mapping is enabled in the options menu. Both settings reset to default values with every launch of HubTool.

³⁷ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

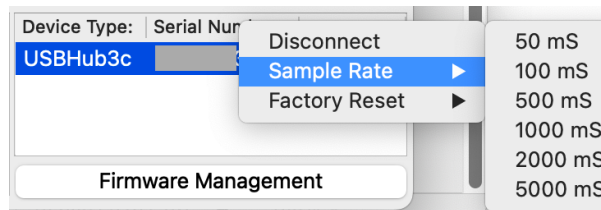
³⁸ <https://acroname.com/api>



Discovery menu

2.1.6 Connecting devices

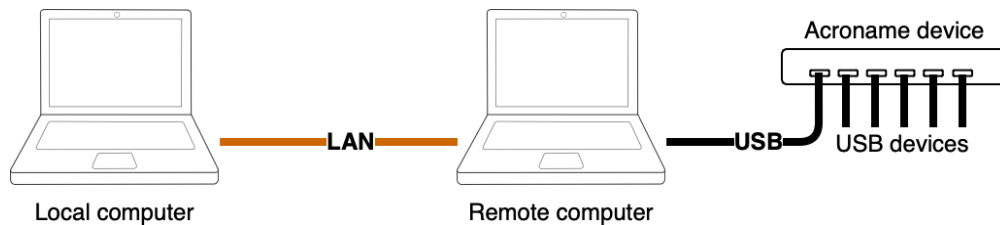
When an Acroname device is connected, the device type, serial number, and an icon indicating the connection type will appear in the lower right pane. If the device is connected by USB to the local host, the USB icon will appear (ψ). If the device is connected to a remote host, the aEther icon will be shown instead (⌘). Click on the device serial number to view the [device interface](#). Right-click to bring up a contextual menu to *disconnect*, *set sample rate*, and perform a *factory reset*.



Device context menu

2.1.7 Control devices on remote hosts

HubTool can also view and control shared Acroname devices connected to other hosts on the same network (WiFi or ethernet). To enable remote control of devices, follow these steps:

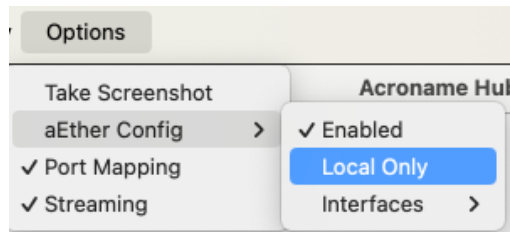


Controlling remote devices over the local network

On the remote host:

- Connect the device via USB
- Launch HubTool
- Click the device serial number to connect

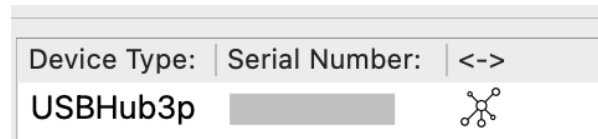
- Enable aEther and deselect “Local only” in Options > aEther Config



On the local host:

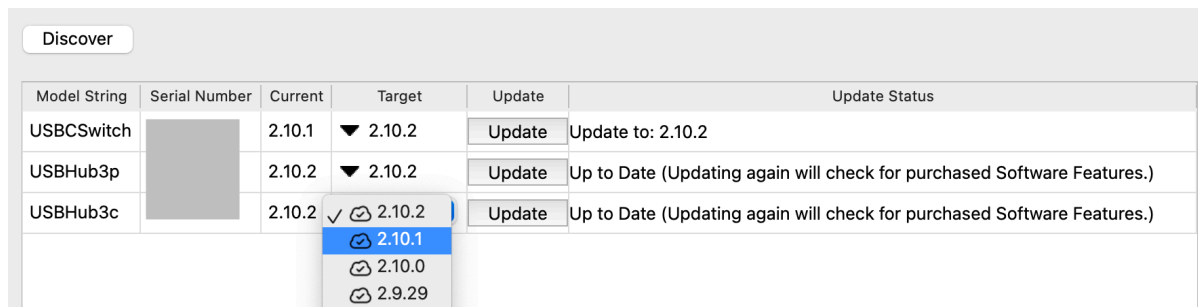
- Launch HubTool
- Enable aEther and deselect “Local only” in Options > aEther Config

The serial number of the remote device and the aEther icon should appear in the local host's device list. Click to view the remote device's interface.



aEther-connected remote device

2.1.8 Updating device firmware



Firmware update panel

To update the firmware of a connected Acroname device, in the lower-right panel, click “Firmware Management” to bring up the firmware update panel. A list of connected devices with serial number, currently installed firmware version, target version, and an update button should appear. Select target firmware version, and click *update* to update the firmware. If the device isn't visible, check that it is connected and click *discover*.

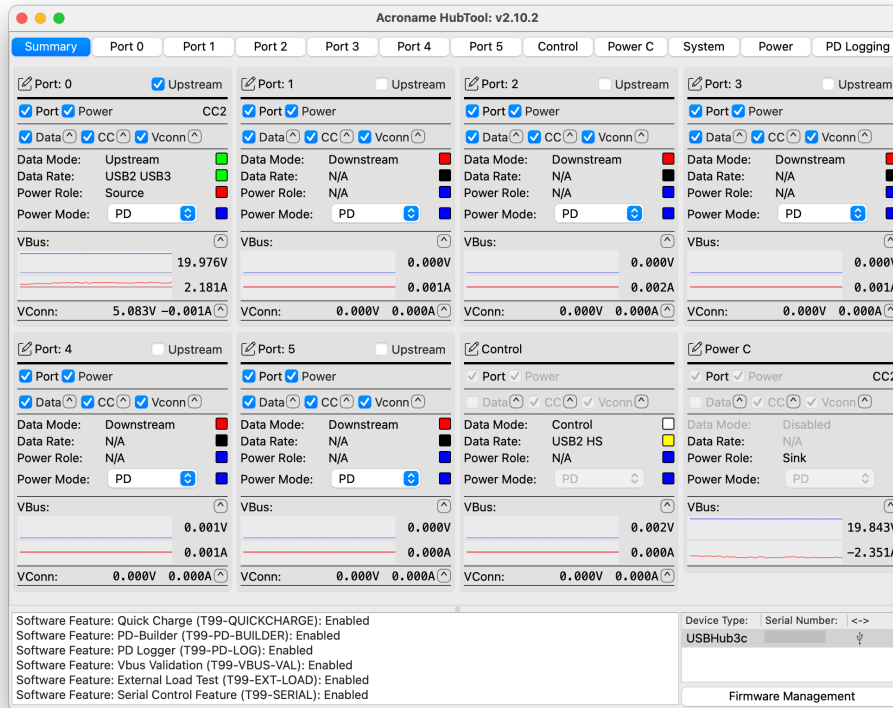
Firmware update is required to enable newly purchased software add-on features, even if the installed version is current.

See the [Firmware Management](#) documentation for more information on updating device firmware.

2.1.9 Device-specific interfaces

Each Acroname product has a distinct interface in HubTool. Select your product below:

USBHub3c



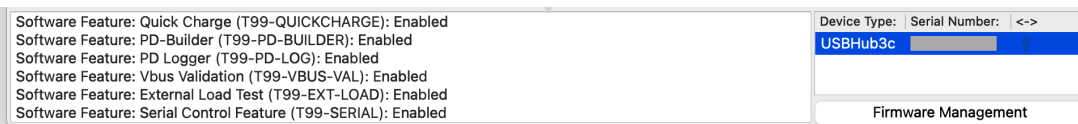
³⁹ HubTool interface

for USBHub3c

USBHub3c⁴⁰ is an industrial USB-C hub featuring 6 full-featured 10 Gbps USB 3.2 data ports, one USB 2.0 control port, and a dedicated PD power input port. Each data port can provide up to 100 W of power and can act as a downstream-facing or upstream-facing port.

HubTool presents a unified dashboard to control and view the state of USBHub3c.

Add-on software features



Add-on features listed in HubTool console after selecting the USBHub3c on the right

³⁹ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro>

⁴⁰ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro>

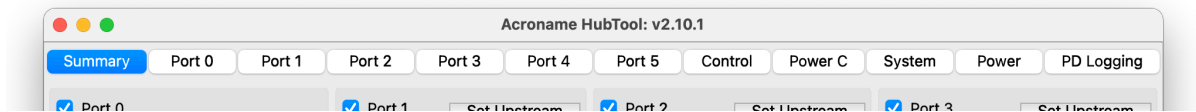
USBHub3c supports add-on software features, which can be purchased to enable new capabilities. When a USBHub3c is selected in HubTool, the console will list the available add-on software features and show their enabled / disabled status on the device.

Table 2: *Add-on licensed software features*

Feature	Capability
Quick charge ⁴¹	Support Qualcomm Quick Charge® 2 and 3 on ports 0 - 5 (Pro model only)
PD builder ⁴²	Edit Power Data Objects (PDOs) on each port to emulate any USB-PD configuration
PD logger ⁴³	Log USB-PD communications on all ports
VBus validation ⁴⁴	Override normal VBus voltage set points and current limits. Used in testing a device's response to incorrect VBus voltages after USB-PD negotiation.
External load test ⁴⁵	Test VBus sinking with external programmable or resistive electronic loads. Use with External Load Expansion Accessory ⁴⁶
Serial control ⁴⁷	Enable RS-232 serial control of the hub via the serial expansion accessory ⁴⁸

Licenses for additional features are [available for purchase](#)⁴⁹. After purchase, [update the hub firmware](#) to enable the new features.

Dashboard tabs



HubTool USBHub3c dashboard tab view

After selecting USBHub3c, HubTool will launch the device dashboard in summary view. Buttons along the top of the window represent tabs for:

⁴¹ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-quickcharge>

⁴² <https://acroname.com/store/t99-pd-builder>

⁴³ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-pd-log>

⁴⁴ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-vbus-val>

⁴⁵ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-ext-load>

⁴⁶ <https://acroname.com/store/s101-load-exp>

⁴⁷ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-ext-load>

⁴⁸ <https://acroname.com/store/s103-serial-exp>

⁴⁹ https://acroname.com/store-grid/field_category/Software-Licenses

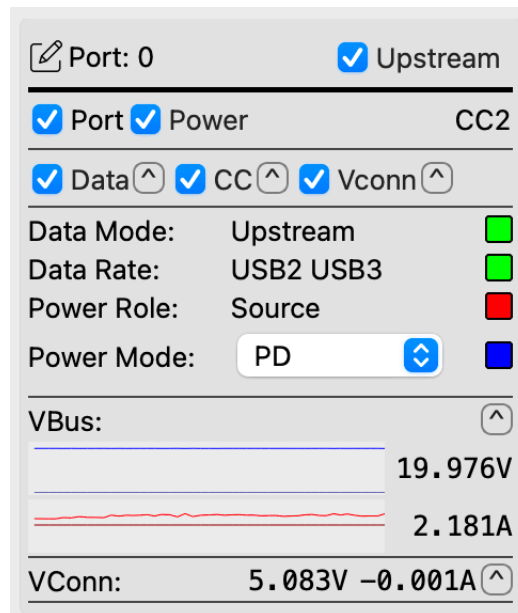
Summary tab

The summary tab displays simplified interface panels for Ports 0-5, Control port, and Power C port (power input on rear panel).



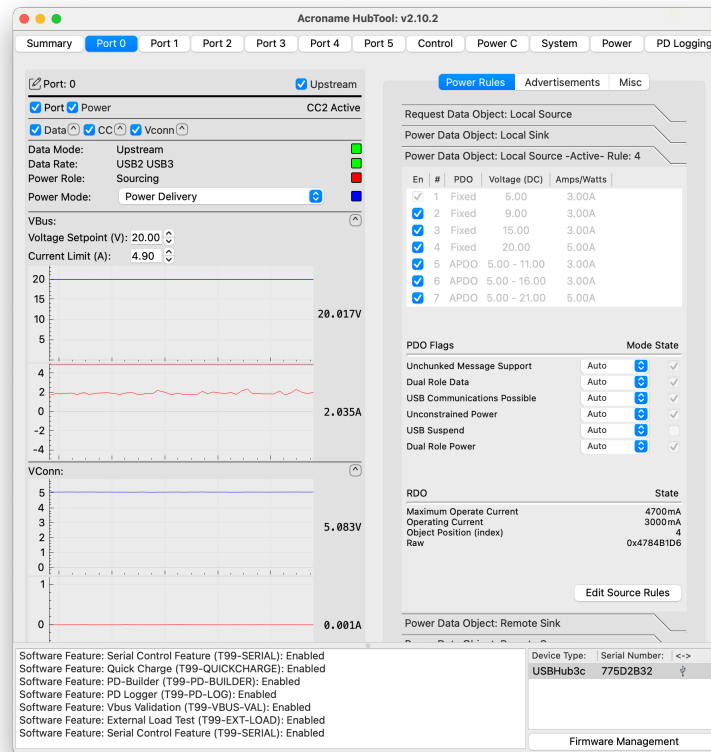
Summary tab view

Each port interface panel shows a consolidated view of the corresponding *port tab*.



Port panel in summary view

Port tabs




The port tabs show a more detailed view of each port. Control and Power C ports have specialized functions and some options are unavailable. The left side of the port tab contains *Power and data settings*. The right side of the port tab views contains sub tabs for USB-PD *Power rules*, *Advertisements*, and *Miscellaneous messages and settings*.

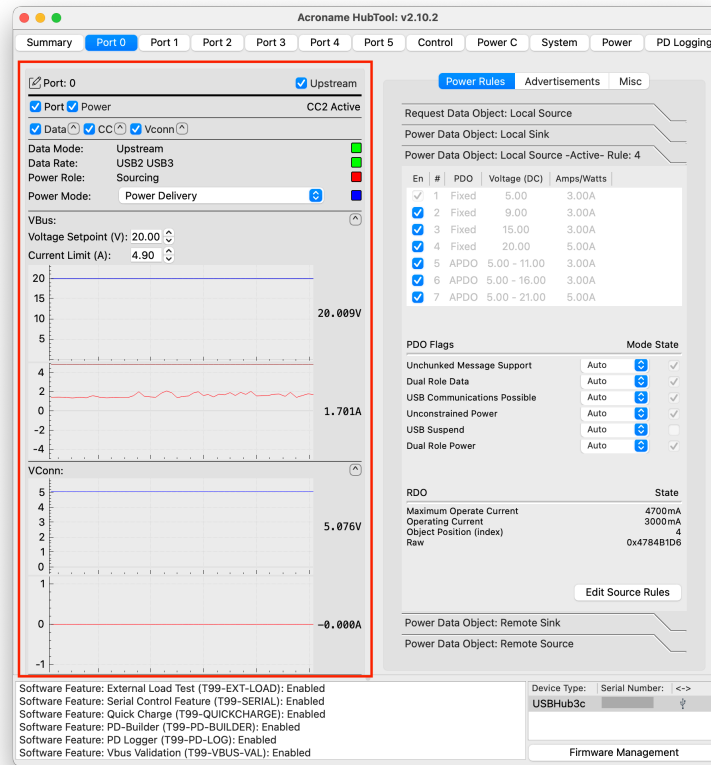
Power and data settings

Port tab view - power and data settings

The left side of each port tab view contains power and data settings for the port. At the top are the *port name* and *upstream toggle*.

Port name (editable  - friendly port name used by HubTool and ControlRoom)

Upstream toggle - indicates and selects which port is in upstream mode and able to connect to a host



Power and data toggles

Below the port name are the power and data toggles. Click the carats () to expand the view.



Table 3: Power and data toggles










Toggle name	Enables and disables
Port	Port data and power
Power	VBus
Data 	All data
HS	USB 2 (High Speed) pins
SS	USB 3 (Super Speed) pins
CC 	Both CC pins
CC1, CC2	CC pins individually
Vconn 	Vconn pins
Vconn1, Vconn2	Vconn pins individually

Table 5: Power modes

Summary abbreviation	Power mode	Definition	Virtual LED
N/A	Disabled	Power off	 Black
SDP	Standard Downstream Port	Host not present or USB 2 data lines disabled: 5 V, 100 mA Host present and USB 2 data lines enabled: 5 V, 500 mA	 Red
CDP/D	Dedicated Charging Port (CDP/DCP)	Host present and USB 2 data lines enabled: CDP mode, 5 V, 1500 mA Host not present and USB 2 data lines enabled: DCP mode, 5 V, 5000 mA	 Red
QC	Quick Charge™	Qualcomm® Quick Charge™ 2.0 and 3.0 fast charging, requires Quick Charge feature license	 Green
PD	Power Delivery	USB-PD 2.0 and 3.0 compliant <i>Pro model</i> – PD 3.0-20 V, up to 5 A, supports USB PD-PPS and QC 4+ <i>Lab model</i> – 5 V fixed, up to 3 A	 Blue
PS	Programmable Power Supply	Manually set 2.8 V – 21 V and 0 A – 5 A, requires VBus validation feature license	 White

VBus voltage and current control

(Requires [VBus validation add-on](#)⁵⁰)

Power Mode:

Programmable Power Supply

VBus:

Voltage Setpoint (V):
11.90

Current Limit (A):
1.25

Manually set VBus voltage and current

When **Programmable Power Supply (PS)** mode is enabled, VBus voltage setpoint and current limit can be set directly, transforming the port into a programmable power supply capable of supplying up to 100 Watts.

In **Power Delivery (PD)** mode, the user-set values override the negotiated values. However, PD negotiations are still active and PD events or errors can trigger re-negotiation, which will replace the user-set values. These values should only be changed when the power role is set to *sourcing*.

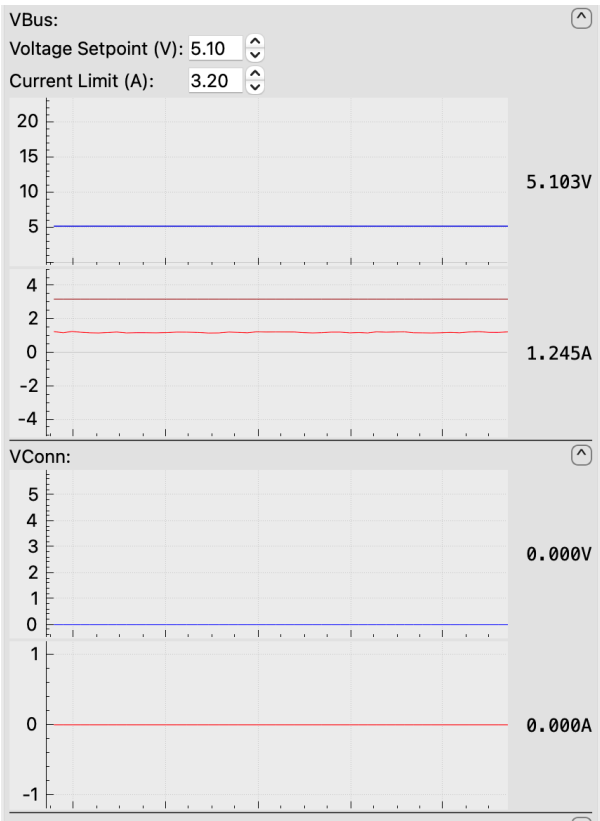
⁵⁰ https://acroname.com/reference/devices/usbhub3c/software_features/vbus_validation.html

Setting	Value
Voltage setpoint	2.8 V – 21 V
Current limit	0 A – 5 A

Warning: Can damage attached equipment!

Voltage and current display

Shows a graph of the VBus and VConn voltage and current of the port.



VBus and VConn panel view

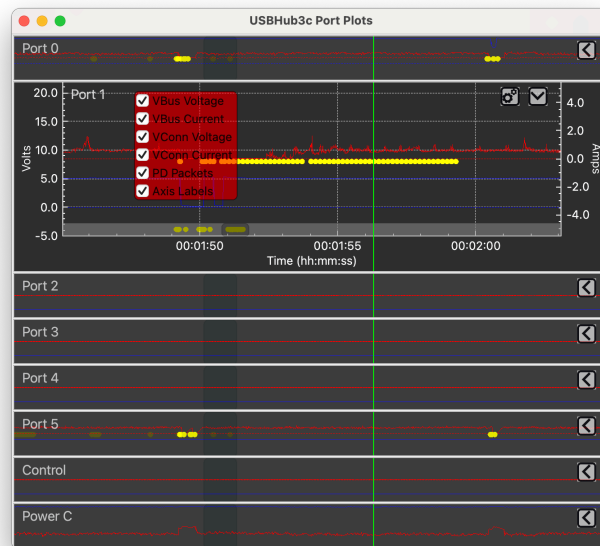
Clicking on the port graph pops up the Port Plots window with a larger rolling strip chart showing all ports. Click the carat (⏏) to expand each port chart. If *PD logging* is enabled, PD messages will be marked in yellow.

Port Plots window

Left vertical axis – voltage (V)

Right vertical axis – current (A)

Horizontal axis – time (s)



By default, the plot will be scrolling. To stop scrolling, drag the dark gray scroll bar to the left. To enable scroll-to-zoom, click the desired axis.

Device descriptors

If Options > Port Mapping is selected, when a device is attached to a downstream port, its descriptors will scroll at the bottom of the port panel. Click the carat (⤴) to expand:

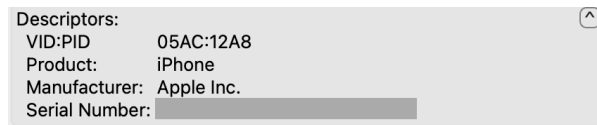
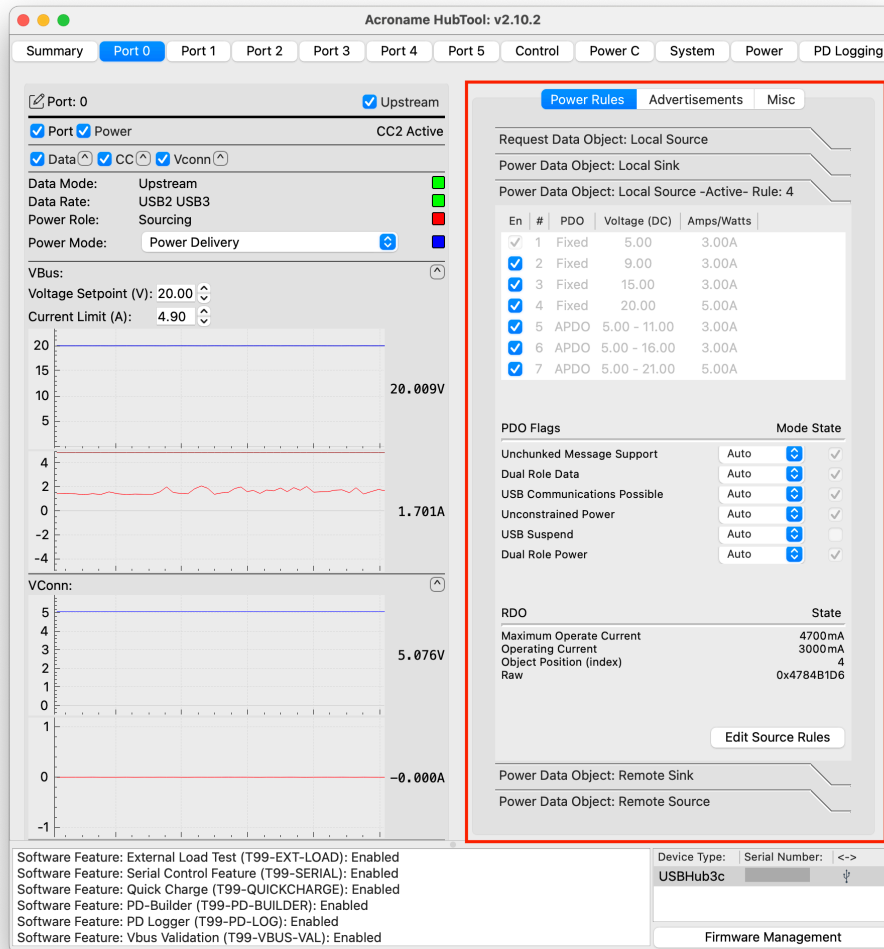


Table 6: *Descriptor table*

Descriptor	Content
VID:PID	16-bit vendor ID and 16-bit product ID
Product	Product name string
Manufacturer	Manufacturer name string
Product serial number	Product serial number
ATT	Indicates device is attached

Power rules

The right side of the port tab views contains sub-tabs for USB-PD power rules, advertisements, and miscellaneous messages and settings. The power rules section presents a set of vertical tabs on the right side of the port view:



Power rules vertical tabs

The vertical tabs are:

- [Request Data Object](#)
- [Power Data Object: Local Sink](#)
- [Power Data Object: Local Source](#)
- [Power Data Object: Remote Sink](#)
- [Power Data Object: Remote Source](#)

Request Data Object: Local [Source or Sink]

A Request Data Object (RDO) tells the host about the sink's capabilities and selects one of the Power Data Objects (PDOs) offered by the source by specifying the PDO's index (1-7).

When the port is configured as a sink:

- Tab label shows "Local Sink"
- Panel displays the RDO sent from the hub (sink) to the source device

When the port is configured as a source:

- Tab label shows "Local Source"
- Panel displays the RDO received by the hub (source) from the sinking device (informational only)

The screenshot shows a software window with three tabs: "Power Rules" (selected), "Advertisements", and "Misc". The main panel is titled "Request Data Object: Local Source". It contains a table with two columns: "RDO Information" and "State".

RDO Information	State
Unchunked Message Support	<input type="checkbox"/>
USB Suspend	<input type="checkbox"/>
No USB Communications Possible	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Capability Mismatch	<input type="checkbox"/>
Giveback	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum Operate Current	3000mA
Operating Current	3000mA
Object Position (index)	1
Raw	0x1204B12C

Below the table, there is a section titled "Power Data Object: Local Sink". At the bottom of the window, there are fields for "Device Type:", "Serial Number:", and a "<->" button.

Power Rules Advertisements Misc

Request Data Object: Local Sink

RDO Information	State
Unchunked Message Support	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USB Suspend	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
No USB Communications Possible	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Capability Mismatch	<input type="checkbox"/>
Giveback	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maximum Operate Current	1500mA
Operating Current	1500mA
Object Position (index)	1
Raw	0x13825896

Power Data Object: Local Sink

Power Data Object: Local Source

Power Data Object: Remote Sink

Power Data Object: Remote Source -Active- Rule: 1

RDO local source (left) and local sink (right) views

Table 7: Request Data Object tab options

RDO Information	Meaning
Unchunked message support	Checked = unchunked mode; supports larger data payloads Unchecked = legacy “chunked” mode; leave unchecked for maximum compatibility
USB suspend	Checked = OK for host to suspend device when in USB suspend mode Unchecked = host should not suspend device in USB suspend mode
No USB communications possible	Device can not communicate over USB
Capability mismatch	Source PDO modes are not sufficient for device to operate at full capability
Giveback	Device can go to a lower power state if needed
Maximum operate current	Maximum current the sinking device is capable of drawing
Operating current	Nominal operating current of the sinking device
Object position (index)	Index of PDO requested, range 1-7
Raw	The RDO message expressed as 32-bit hexadecimal value

Power Data Object: Local Sink

This tab shows the settings for the port's local sink Power Data Object (PDO). This is how the port tells a remote source about its capabilities and how much power it can accept. If the port is not operating as a sink, these settings have no effect. At the top of the panel is a table of PDO modes that the port can accept as a sink.

Table 8: PDO mode list column headings

Heading	Meaning
En	Enabled; index 1 is always enabled
#	Index of PDO mode (1 – 7)
PDO	PDO type (fixed, battery, variable, APDO)
Voltage (DC)	PDO voltage (range if variable)
Amps / Watts	PDO maximum amperage or wattage

Power Rules

Advertisements

Misc

Request Data Object: Local Sink

Power Data Object: Local Sink

En	#	PDO	Voltage (DC)	Amps/Watts
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Fixed	5.00	3.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Battery	3.30 - 21.00	100.00W
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Variable	3.30 - 21.00	5.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	APDO	3.30 - 21.00	5.00A
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Fixed	0.00	0.00A
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Fixed	0.00	0.00A
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Fixed	0.00	0.00A

PDO Flags

Mode State

Dual Role Data	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USB Communications Possible	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Unconstrained Power	Auto	<input type="checkbox"/>
Higher Capability	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Dual Role Power	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Edit Sink Rules

Power Data Object: Local Source

Power Data Object: Remote Sink

Power Data Object: Remote Source -Active- Rule: 1

Local Sink PDO list and flags

Table 9: *PDO flags*

PDO flag	Mode	State	Meaning
Dual Role Data USB Communications Possible	En- able, Dis- able, Auto	Checker if flag is en- abled	Can be host or peripheral Supports USB data
Unconstrained Power Higher Capability Dual Role Power			AC powered or large battery Sink needs more than 5 V for full functionality Can source or sink power

Edit sink rules button (requires PD Builder license)

Pops up [Power Rule Editor](#).

Power Data Object: Local Source

This tab shows the settings for the port's local source Power Data Object (PDO). If the port is not operating as a source, these settings have no effect. At the top is a table of PDO modes that the port can provide as a source. If active, the PDO rule index is listed in the tab title.

Table 10: *PDO mode list column headings*

Heading	Meaning
En	Enabled; index 1 is always enabled
#	Index of PDO mode (1 – 7)
PDO	PDO type (fixed, battery, variable, APDO)
Voltage (DC)	PDO voltage (range if variable)
Amps / Watts	PDO maximum amperage or wattage

Power Rules Advertisements Misc

Request Data Object: Local Source

Power Data Object: Local Sink

Power Data Object: Local Source -Active- Rule: 4

En	#	PDO	Voltage (DC)	Amps/Watts
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Fixed	5.00	3.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Fixed	9.00	3.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Fixed	15.00	3.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	Fixed	20.00	5.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	APDO	5.00 - 11.00	3.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6	APDO	5.00 - 16.00	3.00A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7	APDO	5.00 - 21.00	5.00A

PDO Flags

	Mode	State
Unchunked Message Support	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Dual Role Data	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USB Communications Possible	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Unconstrained Power	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USB Suspend	Auto	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dual Role Power	Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

RDO

	State
Maximum Operate Current	4700mA
Operating Current	3750mA
Object Position (index)	4
Raw	0x4785DDD6

Edit Source Rules

Power Data Object: Remote Sink

Power Data Object: Remote Source

Local source PDO list and flags

Table 11: PDO flags

PDO flag	Mode	State	Meaning
Unchunked Message Support	En-able, Dis-able, Auto	Checked if flag is en-abled	Checked = unchunked mode; supports larger data payloads Unchecked = legacy “chunked” mode; leave unchecked for maximum compatibility
Dual Role Data			Can be host or peripheral
USB Communications Possible			Supports USB data
Unconstrained Power			AC powered or large battery
USB Suspend			Checked = OK for host to suspend device when in USB suspend mode Unchecked = host should not suspend device in USB suspend mode
Dual Role Power			Can source or sink power

Edit source rule button (requires PD Builder license)

Pops up *Power Rule Editor*.

Power Data Object: Remote Sink

This tab shows the power sink settings for the remote device's Power Data Object (PDO). Since these settings are controlled by the remote device, this tab is informational only. At the top is a list of PDO modes that the remote device can accept as a sink.

Table 12: *PDO mode list column headings*

Heading	Meaning
En	Enabled; index 1 is always enabled
#	Index of PDO mode (1 – 7)
PDO	PDO type (fixed, battery, variable, APDO)
Voltage (DC)	PDO voltage (range if variable)
Amps / Watts	PDO maximum amperage or wattage

Power Rules
Advertisements
Misc

Request Data Object: Local Source
Power Data Object: Local Sink
Power Data Object: Local Source -Active- Rule: 4
Power Data Object: Remote Sink

#	PDO	Voltage (DC)	Amps/Watts
1	Fixed	5.00	3.00A
2	Variable	4.75 - 21.00	4.70A

PDO Flags

Dual Role Data
USB Communications Possible
Unconstrained Power
Higher Capability
Dual Role Power

State
☒
☒
☐
☐
☒

Request Minimum
Request Update

Power Data Object: Remote Source

Remote sink PDO list and flags

Table 13: *PDO flags (informational only)*

PDO flag	State	Meaning
Dual Role Data	Checked if flag is enabled	Can be host or peripheral
USB Communications Possible		Supports USB data
Unconstrained Power		AC powered or large battery
Higher Capability		Sink needs more than 5 V for full functionality
Dual Role Power		Can source or sink power

Request minimum, Request update buttons

[Not implemented]

Power Data Object: Remote Source

This tab shows settings for the remote device's Power Data Object (PDO) and its Request Data Object if active. Since the PDO settings are controlled by the remote device, the PDO mode list and flags are informational only. At the top is a list of PDO modes that the remote device can provide as a source. If the remote device is acting as a source, the active PDO rule index is listed in the tab title.

Power RulesAdvertisementsMisc

Request Data Object: Local Source

Power Data Object: Local Sink

Power Data Object: Local Source -Active- Rule: 1

Power Data Object: Remote Sink

Power Data Object: Remote Source

#	PDO	Voltage (DC)	Amps/Watts
1	Fixed	5.00	1.50A

PDO FlagsState

Unchunked Message Support

Dual Role Data

USB Communications Possible

Unconstrained Power

USB Suspend

Dual Role Power

☒

☒

☒

☐

☐

☒

Request Update

Power Rules
Advertisements
Misc

Request Data Object: Local Sink
Power Data Object: Local Sink
Power Data Object: Local Source
Power Data Object: Remote Sink
Power Data Object: Remote Source -Active- Rule: 1

#	PDO	Voltage (DC)	Amps/Watts
1	Fixed	5.00	1.50A

PDO Flags

Unchunked Message Support

☒

Dual Role Data

☒

USB Communications Possible

☒

Unconstrained Power

☐

USB Suspend

☐

Dual Role Power

☒

RDO Control

Maximum Operate Current

1500mA

Operating Current

1500mA

Object Position (index)

1

Raw

0x13825896

Request Update

Remote source PDO list, flags and RDO control

Table 14: PDO mode list column headings

Heading	Meaning
En	Enabled; index 1 is always enabled
#	Index of PDO mode (1 – 7)
PDO	PDO type (fixed, battery, variable, APDO)
Voltage (DC)	PDO voltage (range if variable)
Amps / Watts	PDO maximum amperage or wattage

Table 15: Remote source PDO flags (informational only)

PDO flag	State	Meaning
Unchunked Message Support	Checked if flag is enabled	Checked = unchunked mode; supports larger data payloads Unchecked = legacy “chunked” mode; leave unchecked for maximum compatibility
Dual Role Data		Can be host or peripheral
USB Communications Possible		Supports USB data
Unconstrained Power		AC powered or large battery
USB Suspend		Checked = OK for host to suspend device when in USB suspend mode Unchecked = host should not suspend device in USB suspend mode
Dual Role Power		Can source or sink power

RDO control

When the hub port is acting as a sink, some sink RDO settings can be controlled directly from the bottom of the Remote Source tab. These settings mirror the fields in the *Request Data Object: Local Sink* tab.

Table 16: Remote source RDO control settings

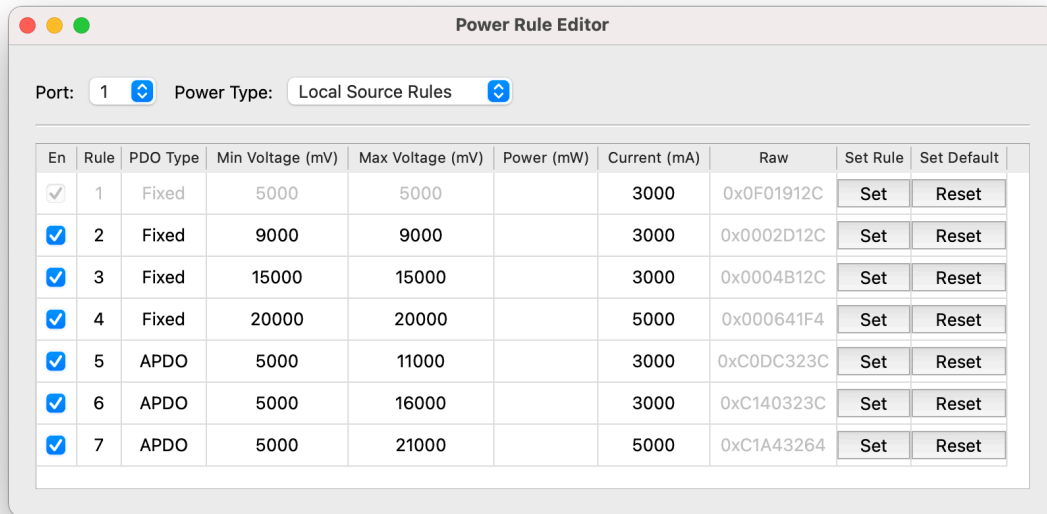
RDO Information	Meaning
Maximum operate current	Maximum current the sinking device is capable of drawing
Operating current	Nominal operating current of the sinking device
Object position (index)	Index of PDO requested, range 1-7
Raw	The RDO message expressed as 32-bit hexadecimal value

Request update button

[Not implemented]

Power rule editor (requires PD builder add-on feature⁵¹)

⁵¹ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-pd-builder>



The power rule editor sets sink and source power rules for each port.

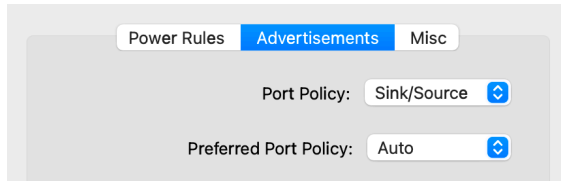
Table 17: *Power rule editor headings*

Heading	Meaning
En	Enabled; index 1 is always enabled
Rule	Index of PDO mode (1 – 7)
PDO	PDO type (fixed, battery, variable, APDO)
Min Voltage (mV)	Min PDO voltage
Max Voltage (mV)	Max PDO voltage
Power (mW)	Max PDO power
Current (mA)	Max PDO current
Raw	Raw bytes of PDO message
Set rule	Set rule after changes
Set default	Return rule to default

Table 18: *PDO Types*

PDO type	Definition
Fixed	Fixed supply voltage of 5 V, 9 V, 15 V, 20 V, current limit 0 A – 5 A. Source must have at least one fixed PDO at 5 V
Variable	Represents a poorly regulated supply. The voltage must stay between the minimum and maximum voltage; minimum voltage must be $\geq 80\%$ of maximum voltage
Battery	Batteries can be connected to VBus directly as a source. Specifies maximum and minimum voltage (in 50 mV steps) and maximum power (in 250 mW steps)
APDO	Programmatically controllable source. Voltage range set in 20 mV steps, up to 3.3V – 21V. Current limit 0 A – 5 A

Advertisements



Power role advertisements subtab

USB-PD advertisements tell connected devices the power policy of the port and its preferred policy.

Port policy

- **None** - no power
- **Source** - provides source
- **Sink** - receives power
- **Sink / Source** - can provide or receive power according to the *Preferred port policy*

Preferred port policy (Only has an effect if port policy is set to *Sink / Source*)

- **None** - no power
- **Source** - provides power
- **Sink** - receives power
- **Follow data** - provides power if downstream-facing, receives power if upstream-facing
- **Auto** - negotiate with the connected device

Misc

Power Rules Advertisements **Misc**

Cable Information:

Voltage Maximum:	N/A
Current Maximum:	N/A
Speed Maximum:	N/A
Type:	N/A
Orientation:	CC1

Send Request:

Hard Reset

Send

Overrides:

- ☐ Cable Current
- ☐ Port Power Limit
- ☐ Auto Discovery

Misc subtab

The Misc subtab contains *Cable information*, *Send request*, and *Overrides*

Cable information

Power Rules Advertisements **Misc**

Cable Information:

Voltage Maximum:	50 VDC
Current Maximum:	5 A
Speed Maximum:	USB 3.2 / USB 4 Gen 2
Type:	Passive (E-marked)
Orientation:	CC1

Send Request:

Manufacturer Info Soppp

Send

Cable information panel with e-mark data

Displays power and data capacity for e-marked cables connected to the hub and a device.

- Hub port must be providing VConn (VConn strip chart showing 5 V)

- If VConn strip chart shows 0 V, send “VConn Swap” message to swap whether the hub or device is providing VConn

To read e-mark without a device, connect both ends of the cable to ports of USBHub3c, with one port set as *sink* or *auto* and the other set to *source* or *auto*. View the cable info panel on the source port.

Send Request

This control sends USB PD requests to the connected device to initiate a connection sequence. There is no guarantee that the request will succeed, and many of these request messages will be unsupported by the connected device.

Send request	Definition
Hard Reset	Reinitialize PD communications and cycle VBus
Soft Reset	Reinitialize PD communications, but maintains power connection
Data Reset	Cycle USB data connection [unimplemented]
Power Role Swap	Exchange source and sink power roles
Power Fast Role Swap	Fast exchange source and sink power roles
Data Role Swap	Swap upstream and downstream ask roles
VCONN Swap	Swap whether the hub or device is supplying VConn
Sink Go To Min	Sink goes to minimum power draw
Request Remote Source PDOs	Get PDO from remote source
Request Remote Sink PDOs	Get PDO from remote sink
Request Remote Extended Source Caps	Get extended source capabilities
Request Remote Extended Sink Caps	Get extended sink capabilities
Status	Get status
PPS Status	Get PPS status
Battery Capabilities	Get battery capabilities (Design cap, last full cap)
Battery Status	Get Battery status (state of charge, charging status)
Manufacturer Info Sop	Get device manufacture info
Manufacturer Info Sopp	Get cable manufacturer info (nearest VConn sourcing port)
Manufacturer Info Soppp	Get cable manufacturer info (opposite from VConn sourcing port)
Discover Identity Sop	Device type and capabilities
Discover Identity Sopp	Cable type and capabilities (Vconn end)
Discover Identity Soppp	Cable type and capabilities (not VConn end)
Revision	USB PD revision and version numbers for connected device
Source Info	Source port power capability
Country Codes	Country of origin
Country Info	Country of origin

Overrides

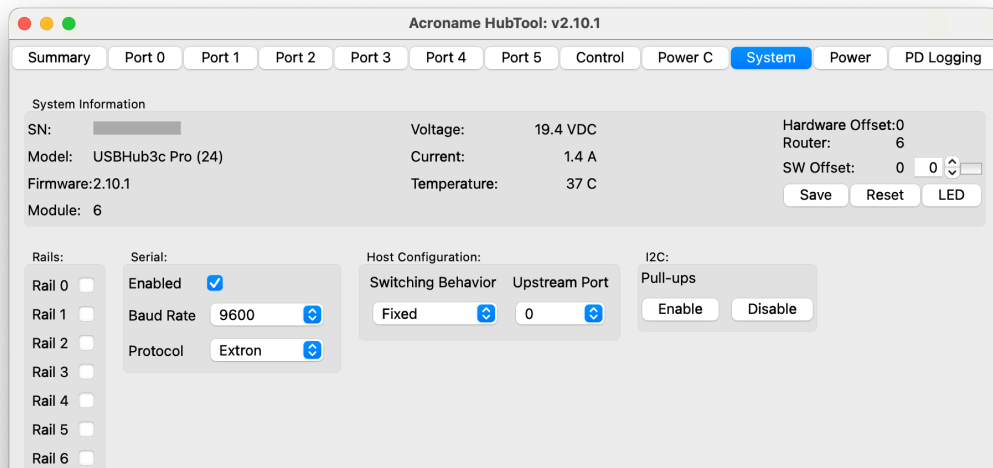
Cable current – overrides the 3 A current limit for cables that don't specify 5 A via e-mark

Port power limit – overrides port power budgeting and allows full power output up to 105 W per port

Warning: Can exceed power supply current limit and brown out the hub, triggering a reset

Auto discovery – overrides the auto discovery feature. When enabled, the hub will only establish a basic power connection and not request vendor information. Used for legacy compatibility and debugging.

System tab



HubTool USBHub3c system tab

The system tab contains information and settings for the hub.

System information

Heading	Meaning
SN	Hub serial number
Model	Hub model name and number, e.g. USBHub3c Pro (24)
Firmware	Currently installed firmware version
Module	Address of the module on the Brainstem network
Voltage	Voltage at the input power source port
Current	Input current at the input power source port
Temperature	System temperature
Hardware off-set	Increments Brainstem module address by a hardware setting - fixed to 0 in USBHub3c
Router	Address of the routing Brainstem module
Software offset	Increment the module address. Requires Save and Reset
Save	Store select changed settings
Reset	Soft reset of the hub
LED	Toggles blue user LED on front panel, used debugging and to identify the hub

Rails

Requires [External Load](#)⁵² add-on feature. Array of toggles to enable VBus rails 0 – 6 on the 20-pin expansion connector. Rails 0 - 5 represent ports 0 – 5. Rail 6 is an additional 5 V rail for triggering or powering external devices. Default = off

Serial

Requires RS232 [Serial Control Feature](#)⁵³ feature. Use [Serial RS232 Expansion Connector Accessory](#)⁵⁴ to break out the serial pins.

- Enabled (toggle)
- Baud rate (1200 – 115200 bps)
- Protocol (*Undefined, Extron, BrainStem*)

⁵² <https://acroname.com/store/t99-ext-load>

⁵³ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-serial>

⁵⁴ <https://acroname.com/store/s103-serial-exp>

Host configuration

Switching behavior

- Fixed (default)
- Port priority - sets lowest-numbered port that is connected to a host-capable device to upstream mode

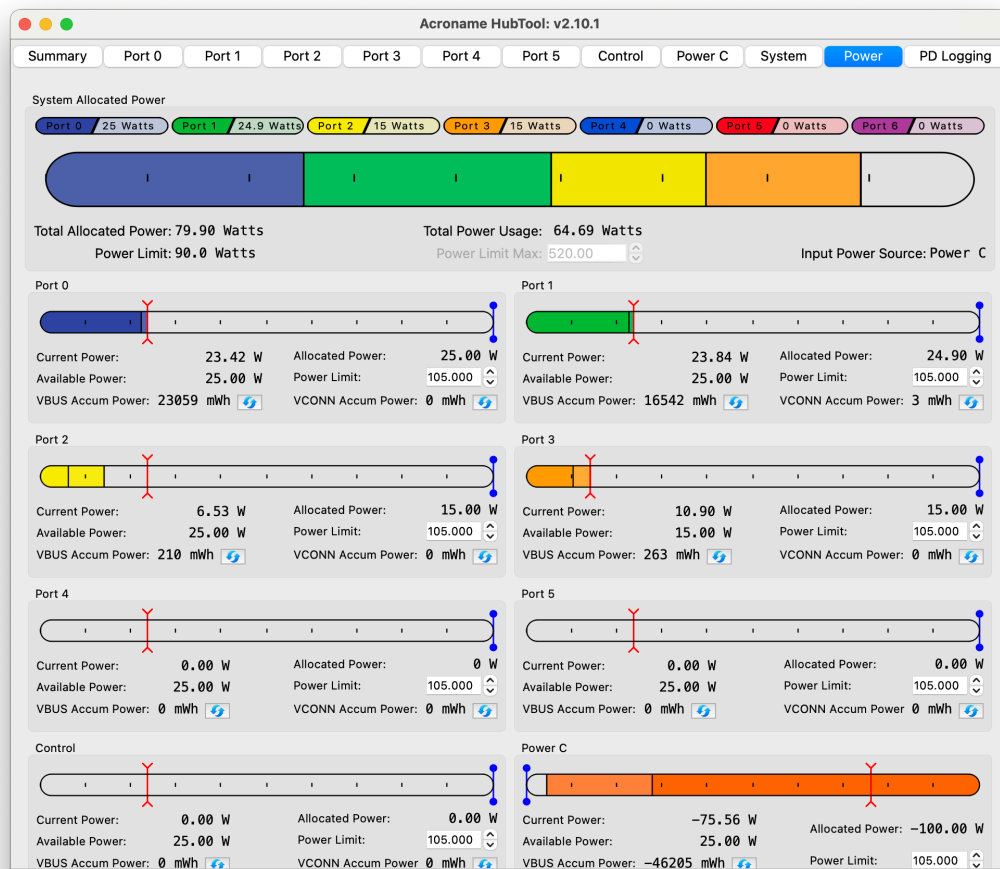
Upstream port

Shows current upstream port. Select Port 0 – 5 to connect to host - default = 0

I2C

Enables and disables pullups on the I2C bus - IO3 (SDA) and IO4 (SCL) on the expansion connector

Power tab

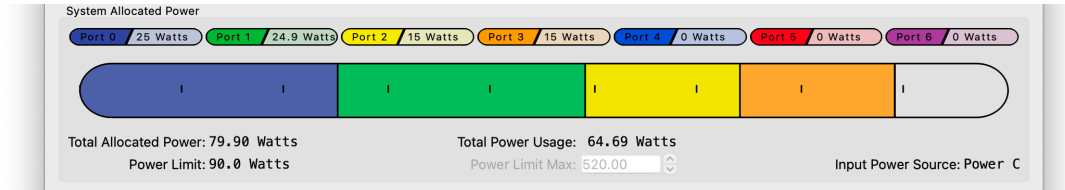


HubTool USBHub3c Power tab

The power tab shows the allocation and actual flow of power through the hub.

System allocated power panel

Across the top of this panel are the allocated currents of each port. Positive currents represent that the port is a power source, negative currents are for sinks.



System allocated power panel

Below the row of ports is a visualization of the stackup of allocated currents.

Total allocated power - sum of the allocated source power

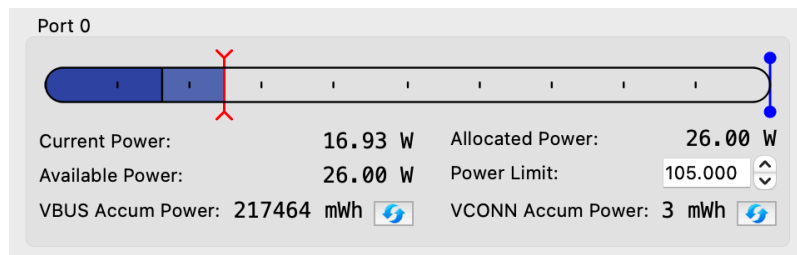
Power limit - maximum power that can be allocated across all ports. Determined by input power minus nominal losses, e.g. 90 W for 100 W supply

Total power usage - sum of actual power being sourced

Power limit max - set power limit for DC input when unregulated power is provided to the DC port

Input power source - input port with the highest power capability

Port power panel



Port power panel

Current power - actual port power output (positive) or input (negative)

Available power - maximum power that could be allocated to the port, not to exceed *Power limit*

VBUS accum power - total energy sunk or sourced on VBus since reset

Allocated power - power allocated to the port, not to exceed *Power limit*

Power limit - power limit for the port, max 105 W

VConn accum power - total energy sunk or sourced on VConn since reset

PD Logging tab (add-on feature)

	Hub Time (Sec)	Port	TX/RX	Spec	SOP	Power	Data	ID	Event Type	Packet Type	Msg Type	Value
47	11145.482557	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
48	11145.528672	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 1.5A	-	-	
49	11145.549837	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	7	PD Packet	Control	Get Source Info	0xB7 0x0F
50	11145.588353	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
51	11145.631715	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 1.5A	-	-	
52	11145.653669	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	0	PD Packet	Control	Get Status	0xB2 0x01
53	11145.661734	2	RX	V3.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	3	PD Packet	Extended	Status	0x82 0x86 0x00
54	11145.663672	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
55	11145.766971	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 1.5A	-	-	
56	11145.790333	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	1	PD Packet	Extended	Get Manufacturer Info	0xA6 0x83 0x00
57	11145.824871	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
58	11145.829320	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 1.5A	-	-	
59	11145.851615	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	2	PD Packet	Data	Vendor Defined	0xAF 0x15 0x01
60	11145.858941	2	RX	V3.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	4	PD Packet	Data	Vendor Defined	0x8F 0x48 0x40
61	11145.861406	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
62	11145.865149	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
63	11145.870225	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 1.5A	-	-	
64	11145.889852	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	3	PD Packet	Data	Vendor Defined	0xAF 0x17 0x02
65	11145.895155	2	RX	V3.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	5	PD Packet	Data	Vendor Defined	0x8F 0x2A 0x40
66	11145.895800	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
67	11145.899409	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
68	11145.904641	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 1.5A	-	-	
69	11145.923927	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	4	PD Packet	Data	Vendor Defined	0xAF 0x19 0x03
70	11145.928094	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
71	11145.929104	2	RX	V3.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	6	PD Packet	Data	Vendor Defined	0x8F 0x2C 0x40
72	11145.932033	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Rp 3A	-	-	
73	11149.544223	2	RX	V3.0	SOP	Sink	UFP	7	PD Packet	Data	Request	0x82 0x1E 0x2C
74	11149.547846	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	5	PD Packet	Control	Accept	0xA3 0x0B
75	11149.627622	2	TX	V3.0	SOP	Source	DFP	6	PD Packet	Control	PS Ready	0xA6 0x0D

PD logging tab view

PD logging⁵⁵ is a software add-on feature enabling capture, logging, and decoding of USB PD communications on all USB-C ports of the hub, including power negotiations and timing. At the top of the panel are logging controls and port selection toggles.

Stop - stops logging

Import - imports a CSV log file

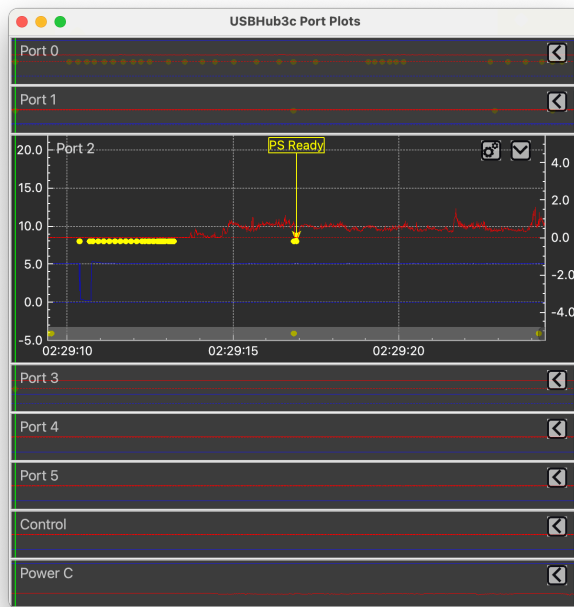
Export - exports a CSV log file (stop logging before export)

Clear - clears the PD log

Port toggles - select which ports to monitor (can only change toggles when logging is stopped)

Show graph - when checked, clicking on an event pops up the *Port Plot* graph window and highlights the corresponding PD packet. Clicking on a yellow PD message in the port plot highlights the corresponding message in the log

⁵⁵ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-pd-log>



Graph view with highlighted PD packet

Below these controls is the PD packet log. The left axis is the row number, which resets when the log is cleared. Columns can be filtered by clicking the filter icon (🔍) on the column headings:

Hub Time (Sec)	Port	<->	Spec	SOP	Power	Data	ID	Event Type	Packet Type	Msg Type	Raw
----------------	------	-----	------	-----	-------	------	----	------------	-------------	----------	-----

PD packet log headings

Time - clicking on this heading cycles among time references:

- Hub time (s) - time since the hub powered on
- App time (hh:mm:ss) - time since the HubTool App was launched
- System time (yyyy.MM.dd hh:mm:ss:zzzz) - date and time

Port - ports 0-5, Control, or Power C

<-> - message direction - *RX*, *TX*, or '-' (none)

Spec - USB PD version

SOP* - "Start Of Packet"

- SOP - for messages between source and sink
- SOP' - for messages to the cable connector closest to the downstream-facing port (DFP)
- SOP" - for messages to the cable connector closest to the upstream-facing port (UFP)

Power - *sink*, *source*, *none*

Data - *UFP*, *DFP*, '-'

ID - message ID, (0 – 7), increments with each new message. Acknowledgements should match message ID

Event type - description of the event

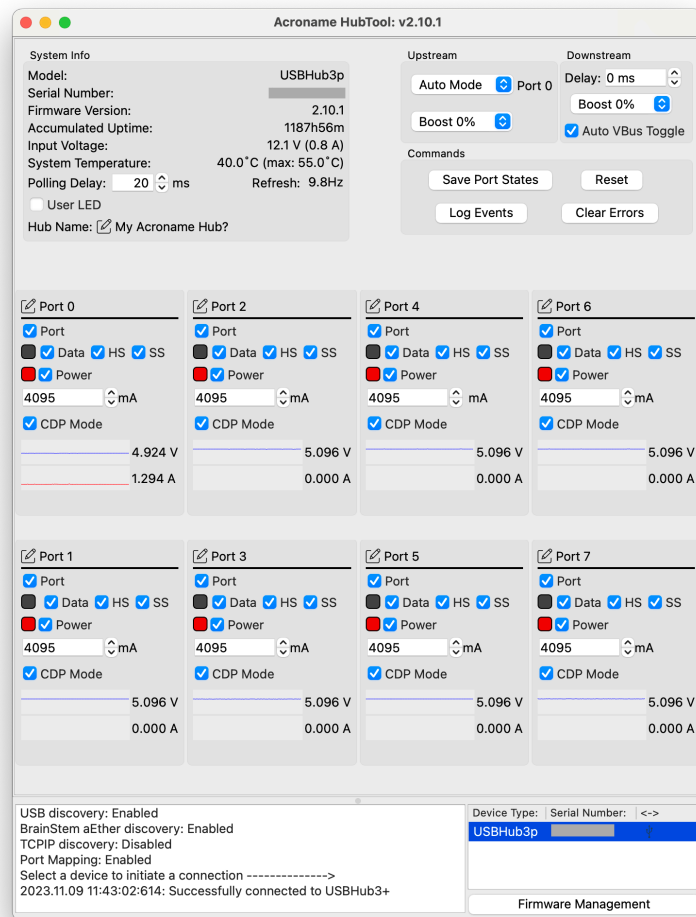
Packet type

- Control - short messages that typically require no data exchange
- Data - messages contain data objects that are transmitted between devices
- Extended - data messages with larger data payloads

Message type - description of message

Raw - raw PD message (hexadecimal)

USBHub3p

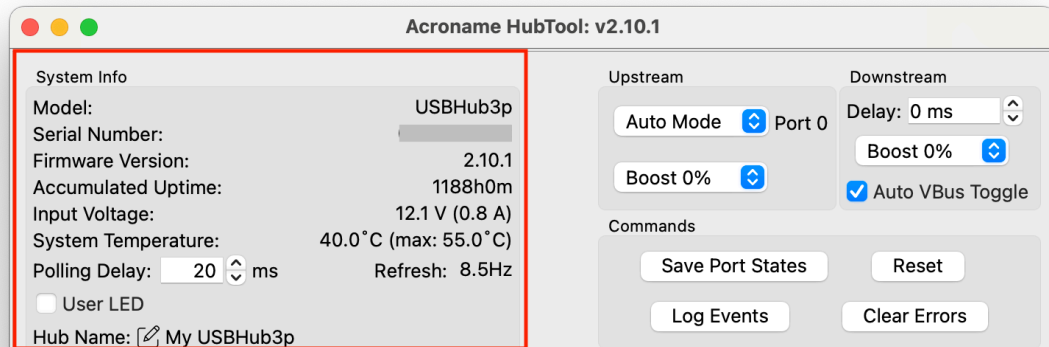


The [USBHub3p](https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-hub-s79-usbhub-3p)⁵⁶ is a programmable USB hub with 8 full-featured 5 Gbps USB-A ports and 1 downlink port for daisy chaining. Two upstream ports allow automatic or manual host switching.

HubTool presents a unified dashboard to control and view state of USBHub3p.

⁵⁶ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-hub-s79-usbhub-3p>

General system information



USBHub3p general system information

The upper-left panel shows **general system information** for the hub:

Serial number

Firmware version

Accumulated uptime

The total time the system has been powered on since leaving the factory

Input voltage (V)

System temperature (°C)

Polling delay (ms)

Sets how long to wait after receiving all information from the hub to poll again. A setting of 0 will start a new set of requests immediately. Polling takes 50-150 ms.

Refresh (Hz)

The measured refresh rate, which is the inverse of the polling delay plus the time to receive the data

User LED toggle

Toggles a blue LED located on the USBHub3p back panel - used for debugging and to identify the hub

Hub name

Editable friendly name for the hub - used by HubTool and ControlRoom

Port settings and commands

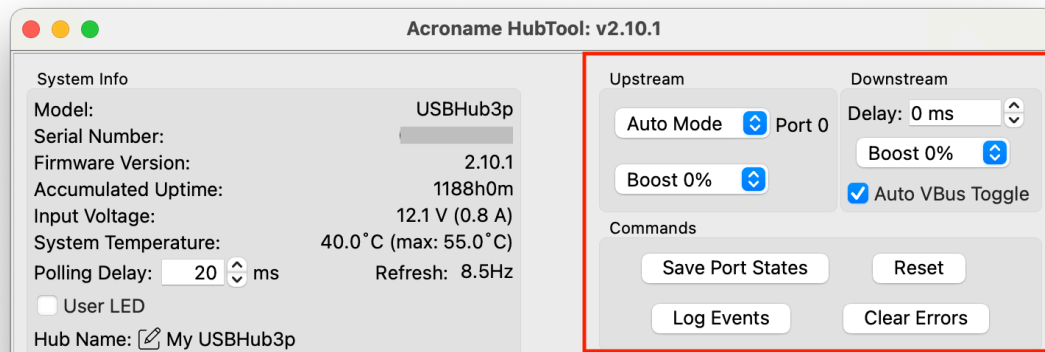
USBHub3p port settings and commands

The upper-right panel shows **port settings** and **commands**:

Upstream (host) port settings:

Host select:

- Auto mode (Port 0 if both ports connected)



- Port 0 only
- Port 1 only
- None (do not connect to either host port)

Note that the Control port (mini USB, located on USBHub3p back panel) is always accessible

Boost

Amplifies the upstream USB signal up to 12 percent to improve marginal connections - default = 0

Downstream port settings:

Delay (ms)

Delays the enumeration of all downstream ports when power is enabled. Useful if devices are slow to power on and don't respond to enumeration in time - default = 0

Boost

Amplifies the downstream USB signals up to 12 percent to improve marginal connections - default = 0

Auto VBus toggle

Toggles downstream port VBus when the upstream connection changes - default = on

Commands

Save port states

Saves the settings of all ports to the hub's internal memory so that they will persist through power cycling and reset. Saved states: **Host select, Boost, Delay, Power and data toggles, Current limit, CDP mode toggle**

Reset

Resets the hub - VBus toggles and hub returns to previously saved state

Log Events

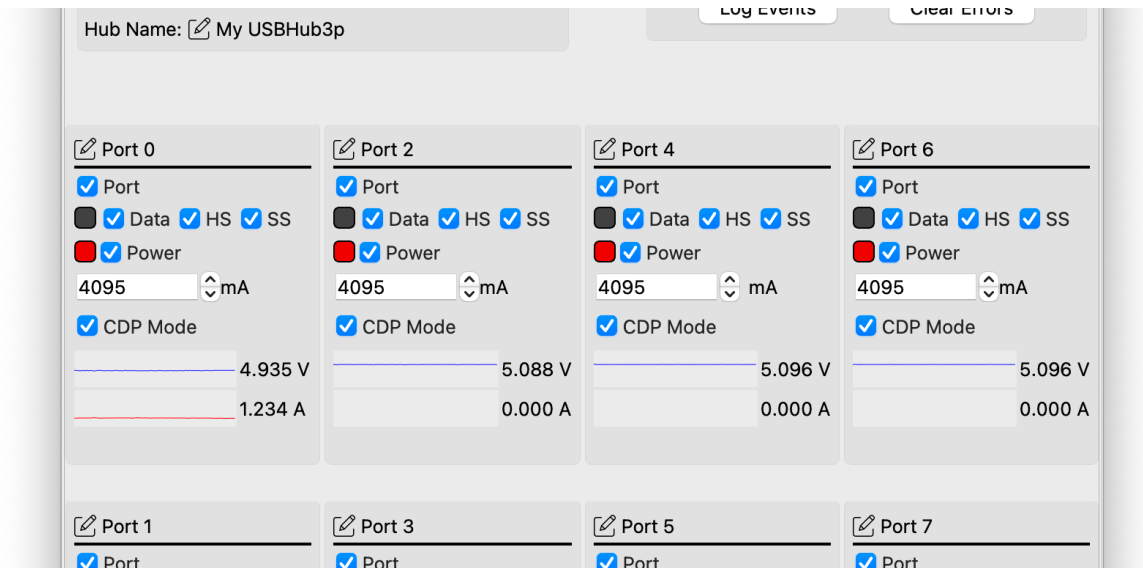
Displays the last 150 log events in the console

Clear errors

Clears internal error bits

Port view

Each of 8 full-featured downstream ports on the front panel of USBHub3p has its own interface panel in HubTool.



Downstream port view

Port name

Editable “friendly” name for the port that is displayed in HubTool and ControlRoom interfaces

Power and data toggles

Toggle name	Enables and disables
Port	Entire port
Data	All Data
HS	USB 2 (High Speed) pins
SS	USB 3 (Super Speed) pins
Power	VBus

Virtual LEDs

These indicate the data and power status of the port and match the real LEDs on the front panel of the hub.

Attribute	Status	LED color
Data rate	USB 2	Yellow
	USB 3	Green
	USB 2, USB 3	Green
VBus	Powered	Red
	Off	Black

Current limit

Maximum current that the hub will supply - default = 4095 mA

CDP mode toggle

Enables Charging Downstream Port modes (default = on). The port will signal the attached device to draw up to a maximum current based on this table:

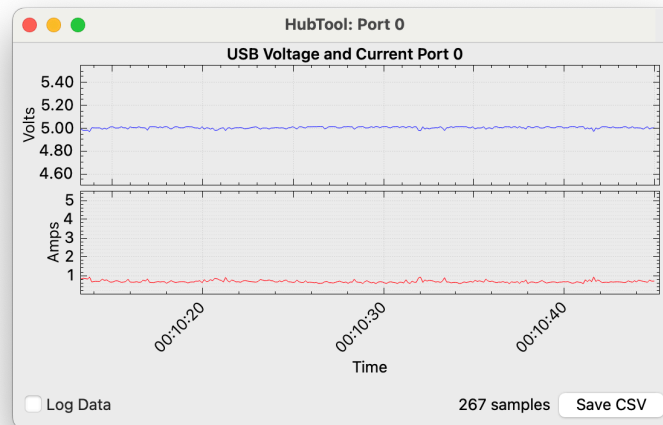
Table 19: *Port power modes*

CDP mode toggle	Condition	Port mode	Maximum current (device limited)*
On	Host present and USB 2 data lines enabled	CDP	1500 mA
	No host present and USB 2 data lines enabled	DCP (Device Charging Port) mode	5000 mA
Off	No host or no USB 2 data lines connected	SDP (Standard Downstream Port)	100 mA
	Host present and USB 2 data lines enabled		500 mA

* The hub limits current to **current limit**, up to a maximum of 4000 mA

Voltage and current display

Shows a graph of the port's bus voltage and current. Clicking on the port graph pops up a window with a larger rolling chart of the last 32 seconds.



Voltage and current strip chart and logging

Decreasing polling delay will increase the number of samples used in the chart. Selecting the “Log Data” toggle switches the chart from rolling to expanding mode. Clicking “Save CSV” saves the data of the graph view in a .CSV file.

Table 20: Example .CSV file output

Time (s)	Port 0 Voltage (V)	Port 0 Current (A)
6375.647	5.104	0.000
6375.838	5.104	0.000
6376.035	5.104	0.000
6376.238	5.104	0.000
6376.432	5.096	0.000
...		

Device descriptors

If Options > Port Mapping is selected, when a device is attached to a downstream port, its descriptors will scroll at the bottom of the port panel. Click the carat (^) to expand:

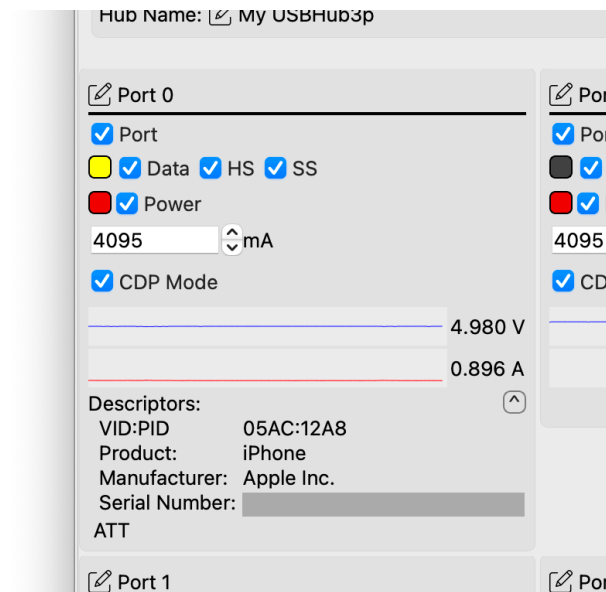


Table 21: Descriptor table

Descriptor	Content
VID:PID	16-bit vendor ID and 16-bit product ID
Product	Product name string
Manufacturer	Manufacturer name string
Product serial number	Product serial number
ATT	Indicates device is attached

USBHub2x4



The [USBHub2x4⁵⁷](https://acroname.com/store/industrial-intelligent-4-port-hub-s77-usbhub-2x4) is a 4-port software-programmable 480Mbps (USB 2.0) hub designed for demanding environments where advanced control and monitoring of USB ports is required. Two upstream ports allow automatic or manual host switching.

HubTool presents a unified dashboard to control and view state of USBHub2x4.

General system information

USBHub2x4 general system information

The upper-left panel shows **general system information** for the hub:

Serial number

Firmware version

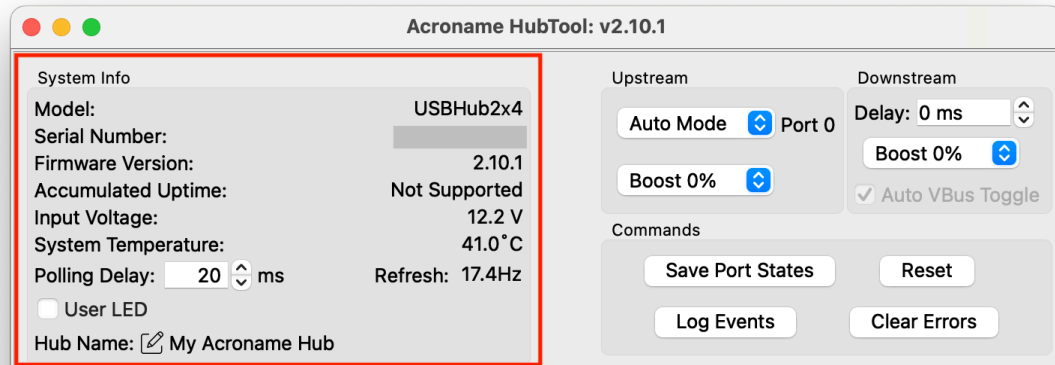
Accumulated uptime

The total time the system has been powered on since leaving the factory - *unsupported in USBHub2x4*

Input voltage (V)

System temperature (°C)

⁵⁷ <https://acroname.com/store/industrial-intelligent-4-port-hub-s77-usbhub-2x4>



Polling delay (ms)

Sets how long to wait after receiving all information from the hub to poll again. A setting of 0 will start a new set of requests immediately. Polling takes 50-150 ms.

Refresh (Hz)

The measured refresh rate, which is the inverse of the polling delay plus the time to receive the data

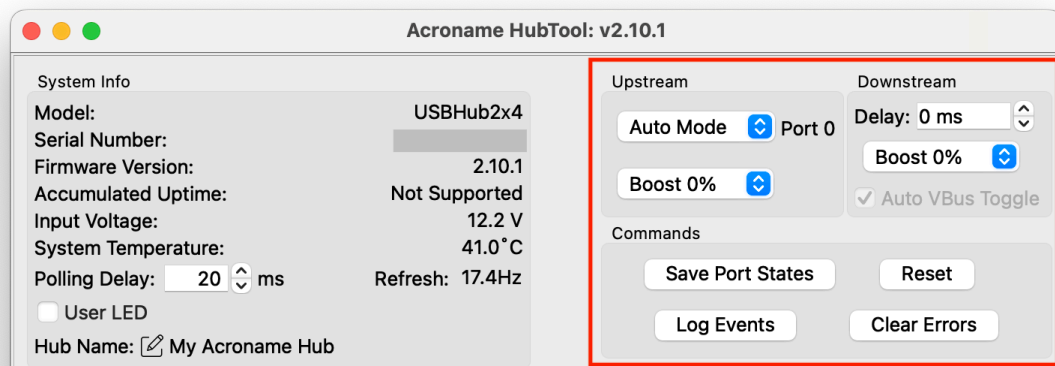
User LED toggle

Toggles a blue LED (7th from the top) visible through the slot in the cover of USBHub2x4 - used for debugging and to identify the hub.

Hub name

Editable friendly name for the hub - used by HubTool and ControlRoom

Port settings and commands



USBHub2x4 port settings and commands

The upper-right panel shows **port settings** and **commands**:

Upstream (host) port settings:

Host select:

- Auto mode (Port 0 if both ports connected, defaults to auto after power cycle)
- Port 0 only

- Port 1 only
- None (do not connect to either host port - *no effect in USBHub2x4*)

Boost

Amplifies the upstream USB signal up to 12 percent to improve marginal connections - default = 0

Downstream port settings:

Delay (ms)

Delays the enumeration of all downstream ports when power is enabled. Useful if devices are slow to power on and don't respond to enumeration in time - default = 0

Boost

Amplifies the downstream USB signals up to 12 percent to improve marginal connections - default = 0

Auto VBus toggle

Toggles downstream port VBus when the upstream connection changes - *always on for USBHub2x4*

Commands

Save port states

Saves the settings of all ports to the hub's internal memory so that they will persist through power cycling and reset. Saved states: **Boost, Delay, Power and data toggles, Current limit, CDP mode toggle**

Reset

Resets the hub - VBus toggles and hub returns to previously saved state

Log Events

Displays the last 150 log events in the console

Clear errors

Clears internal error bits

Port view

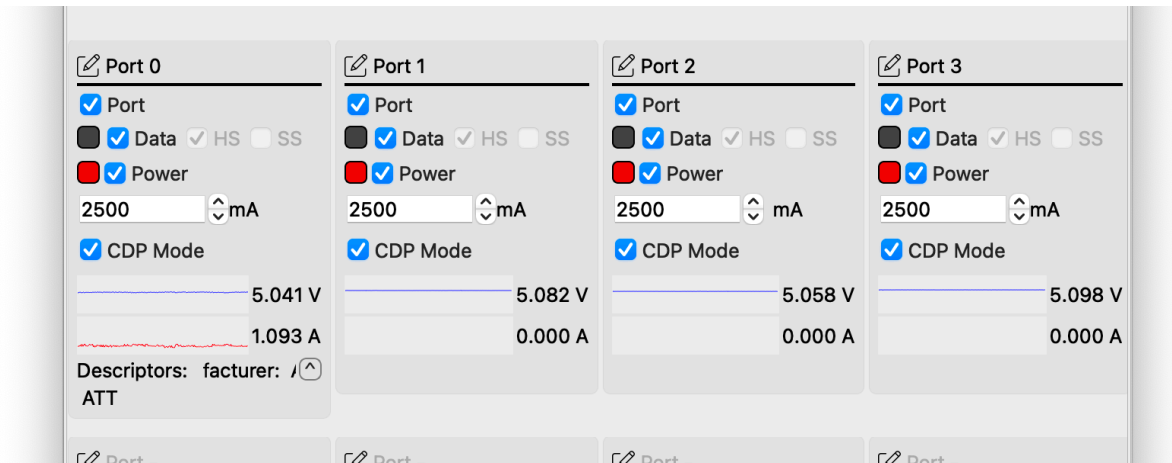
Each of 4 USB 2.0 downstream ports on the front panel of USBHub2x4 has its own interface panel in HubTool. A second row of 4 more ports are grayed out and unavailable with USBHub2x4.

Downstream port view

Port name

Editable "friendly" name for the port that is displayed in HubTool and ControlRoom interfaces

Power and data toggles



Toggle name	Enables and disables
Port	Entire port
Data	All Data
HS (grayed out, checked)	USB 2 (High Speed) pins - <i>always enabled</i>
SS (grayed out, unchecked)	USB 3 (Super Speed) pins - <i>not available on USBHub2x4</i>
Power	VBus

Current limit

Maximum current that the hub will supply - default = 2500 mA

CDP mode toggle

Enables Charging Downstream Port modes (default = on). The port will signal the attached device to draw up to a maximum current based on this table:

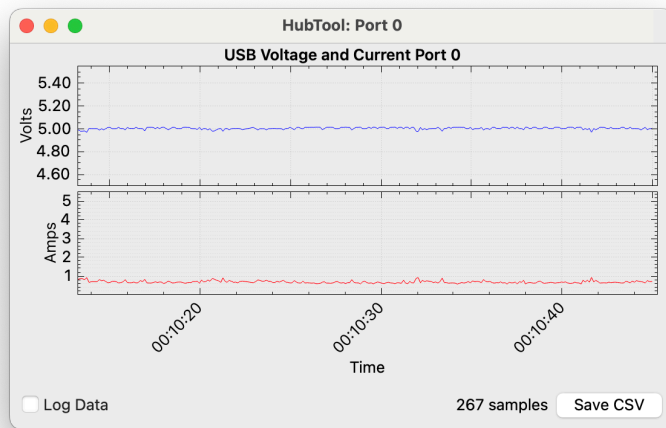
Table 22: *Port power modes*

CDP mode toggle	Condition	Port mode	Maximum current (device limited)*
On	Host present and USB 2 data lines enabled	CDP (Charging Downstream Port)	1500 mA
Off	No host or no USB 2 data lines connected	SDP (Standard Downstream Port)	100 mA
	Host present and USB 2 data lines enabled		500 mA

* The hub limits current to **current limit**, up to a maximum of 2500 mA

Voltage and current display

Shows a graph of the port's bus voltage and current. Clicking on the port graph pops up a window with a larger rolling chart of the last 32 seconds.



Voltage and current strip chart and logging

Decreasing polling delay will increase the number of samples used in the chart. Selecting the “Log Data” toggle switches the chart from rolling to expanding mode. Clicking “Save CSV” saves the data of the graph view in a .CSV file.

Table 23: *Example .CSV file output*

Time (s)	Port 0 Voltage (V)	Port 0 Current (A)
6375.647	5.104	0.000
6375.838	5.104	0.000
6376.035	5.104	0.000
6376.238	5.104	0.000
6376.432	5.096	0.000
...		

Device descriptors

If Options > Port Mapping is selected, when a device is attached to a downstream port, its descriptors will scroll at the bottom of the port panel. Click the carat (⤴) to expand:

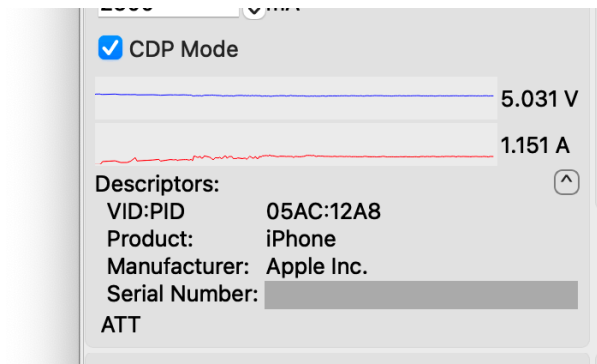
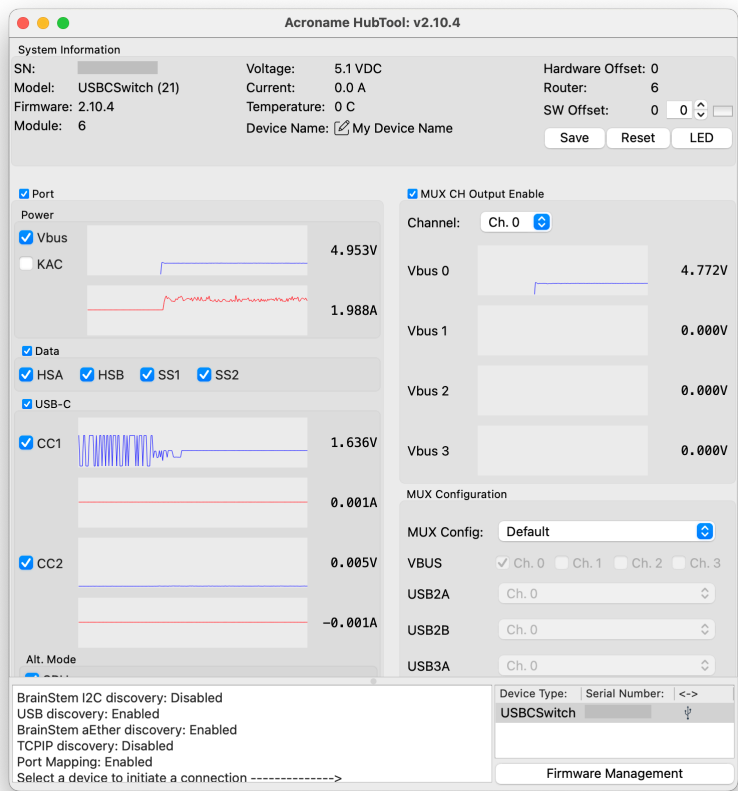


Table 24: Descriptor table

Descriptor	Content
VID:PID	16-bit vendor ID and 16-bit product ID
Product	Product name string
Manufacturer	Manufacturer name string
Product serial number	Product serial number
ATT	Indicates device is attached

USB-C-Switch



⁵⁸ HubTool interface for

USB-C-Switch

Acroname's **USB-C-Switch**⁵⁹ is an industrial USB-C switch able to connect one of up to four devices to a host, or one device to one of up to four hosts. It is not a hub – the selected ports form a bidirectional connection and appear “like a cable” to connected devices, even supporting USB alt modes like DisplayPort.

When combined with an Acroname **Universal Orientation Cable**⁶⁰, the USB-C-Switch can emulate a cable flip, allowing tests of all the connections on a port without the need to manually flip the cable.

HubTool presents a unified dashboard to control and view the state of USB-C-Switch.

⁵⁸ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-switch-s85-rdvr-usbcsw>

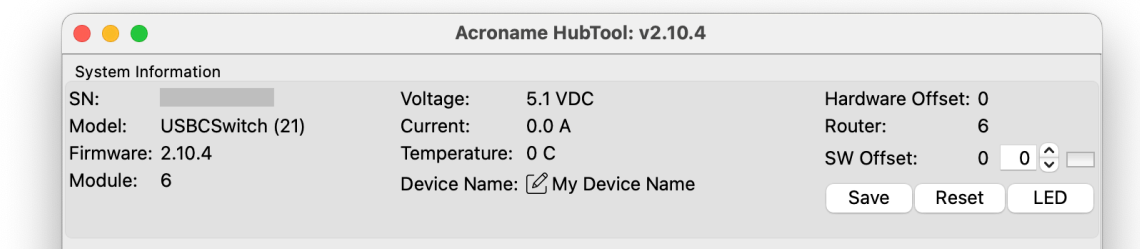
⁵⁹ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-switch-s85-rdvr-usbcsw>

⁶⁰ <https://acroname.com/store/c46-usbc-uoc>

Connections

Port	Connects to		
Control	Control computer running HubTool		
Common	Common host	or	Common device
Ports 0 – 3	Switched devices		Switched hosts

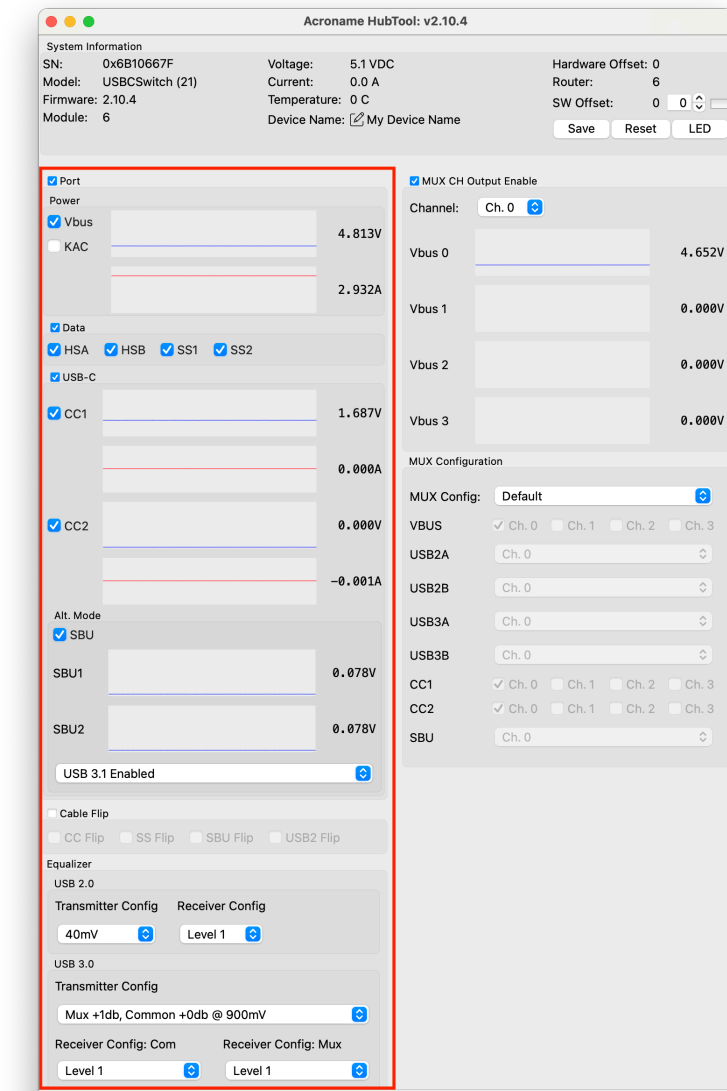
System information



The System Information panel contains information and settings for the switch.

Heading	Meaning
SN	Switch serial number
Model	Switch model name and number, e.g. USBCSwitch (21)
Firmware	Currently installed firmware version
Module	Address of the module on the Brainstem network
Voltage	Voltage at the input power source port
Current	Input current at the Control port
Temperature	System temperature
Hardware off-set	Increments Brainstem module address by a hardware setting - fixed to 0 in USB-C-Switch
Router	Address of the routing Brainstem module
Software off-set	Increment the module address. Requires Save and Reset
Save	Store select changed settings
Reset	Soft reset of the switch
LED	Toggles blue user LED next to the control port, used for debugging and to identify the switch

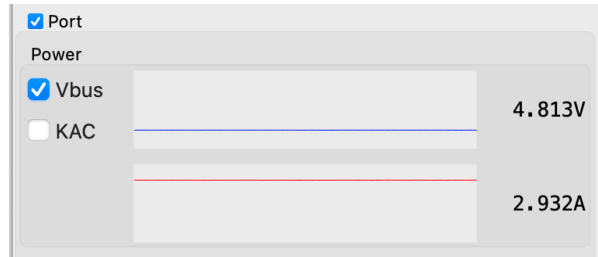
Common port controls



The left side of HubTool shows controls and attributes related to:

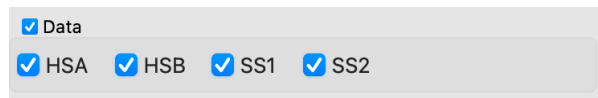
- Enabling and disabling individual lines
- Viewing voltage and current on VBus, CC1, CC2, SBU1, SBU2
- Keep-alive charging
- Alt mode
- Cable flip
- Equalization (redriver version only)

Power



- **Port toggle** – enables and disables all lines connecting the Common port to the selected mux channel
- **VBus toggle** – enables and disables VBus lines
- **KAC toggle** – enables Keep-alive charging (KAC)
Keep-alive charging helps keep battery-powered devices on the non-selected mux ports charged. When enabled, the KAC circuit connects power from the control port VBus to all non-selected mux channel VBus lines. See the [API reference](#)⁶¹ for more detail
- **VBus voltage and current plots** – shows voltage and current for VBus. Click to pop up the [Voltage and Current plot window](#)

Data line toggles

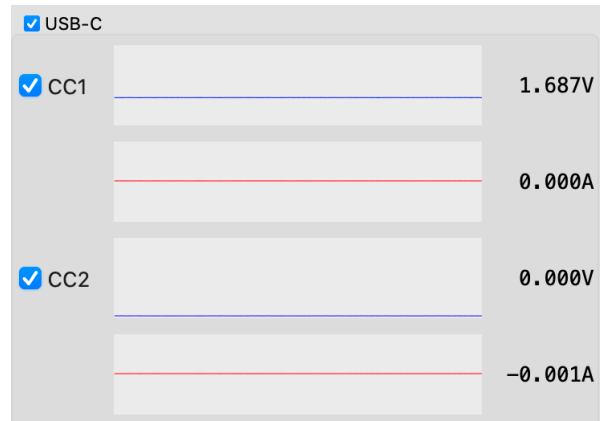


- **Data toggle** – enables and disables all USB data lines
- **HSA, HSB, SSA, SSB toggles** – enable and disable USB 2 (HS) and USB 3 (SS) data lines on side A or side B independently

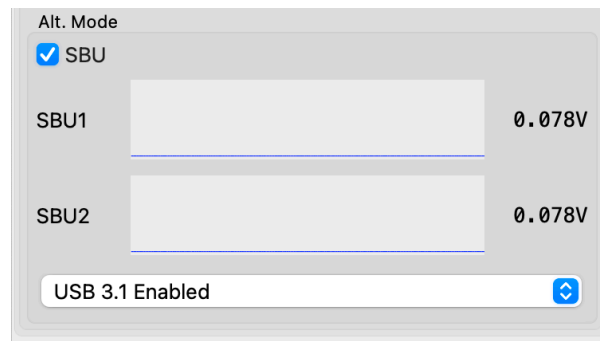
CC

- **USB-C toggle** – enables and disables CC and SBU lines
- **CC toggles** – enable and disables CC1 and CC2 lines independently
- **CC1 and CC2 voltage and current plots** – shows voltage and current for CC1 and CC2. Click to pop up the [Voltage and Current plot window](#)

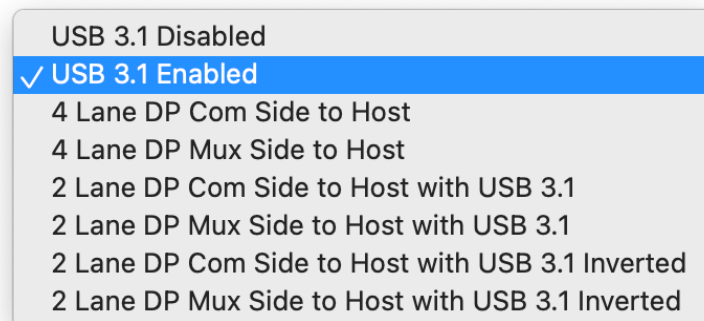
⁶¹ <https://acroname.com/reference/devices/usbcswitch/functionality.html#keep-alive-charging-kac>



Alt mode



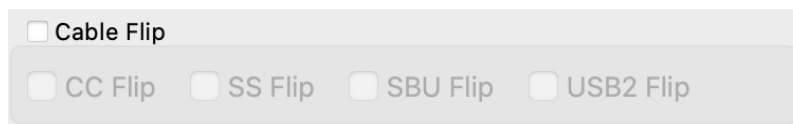
- **SBU toggle** – enables and disables SBU lines. Used for Alternate Mode discovery, negotiation, and configuration data exchange
- **SBU1 and SBU2 voltage and current plots (redriver model only)** – shows voltage and current for SBU1 and SBU2. Click to pop up the [Voltage and Current plot window](#)
- **DisplayPort alt mode configuration menu (redriver model only)**



Alt Mode Configuration
USB 3.1 Disabled – no SS lines connected
USB 3.1 Enabled – SS lines connected
4-Lane DisplayPort – no USB 3.1 – Host on Common Port
4-Lane DisplayPort – no USB 3.1 – Host on Mux Port
2-Lane DisplayPort + USB 3.1 -- Host on Common Port
2-Lane DisplayPort + USB 3.1 -- Host on Mux Port
2-Lane DisplayPort + USB 3.1 Inverted – Host on Common Port
2-Lane DisplayPort + USB 3.1 Inverted – Host on Mux Port

DisplayPort Alt modes use the SS lines for DisplayPort data, but change their direction. Since each redriver line can operate in only one direction at a time, the redriver direction needs to be set to match the mode being used by the host and display. See the [API reference](#)⁶² for more detail.

Cable Flip



- **Cable flip toggle** – switches USB data, VConn, and SBU lines from side A to side B as if the cable had been flipped. When using standard USB-C cables with USB-C-Switch, one cable orientation will work, the other will need to be flipped physically, or by using the toggle.
- **CC, SS, SBU, USB2 flip toggles** – individually flip each connection type

To enable automated cable flips for testing, use one [Universal Orientation Cable](#)⁶³ for either the host or mux connection, and one standard cable for the other connection.

Equalizer (requires redriver model)

The equalizer section provides controls to set transmitter and receiver gains for USB 2 and USB 3 data lines in both directions.

USB 2.0

- **Transmitter config** – selects the amount of DC boost applied to USB 2.0 (HS) signals. USB Low Speed and Full Speed signals are unaffected. When boost is set to 0 mV, the HS redriver is disabled independent of receiver configuration

⁶² https://acroname.com/reference/devices/usbcswitch/entities/usb_entity.html#alt-mode-configuration-redriver-only

⁶³ <https://acroname.com/store/c44-usb-uoc>

Equalizer

USB 2.0

Transmitter Config Receiver Config

40mV Level 1

USB 3.0

Transmitter Config

Mux +1db, Common +0db @ 900mV

Receiver Config: Com Receiver Config: Mux

Level 1 Level 1

USB 2.0 transmitter DC boost

40 mV – default
60 mV
80 mV
0 mV (redriver disabled)

- **Receiver config** – controls the sensitivity of the redriver to incoming HS signals by boosting higher frequencies to make sharper edges. When receiver config is set to level 0, the redriver is disabled independent of transmitter configuration

USB 2.0 Receiver Equalization

Level 1 – moderate boost – default
Level 2 – higher boost
Level 0 – redriver disabled

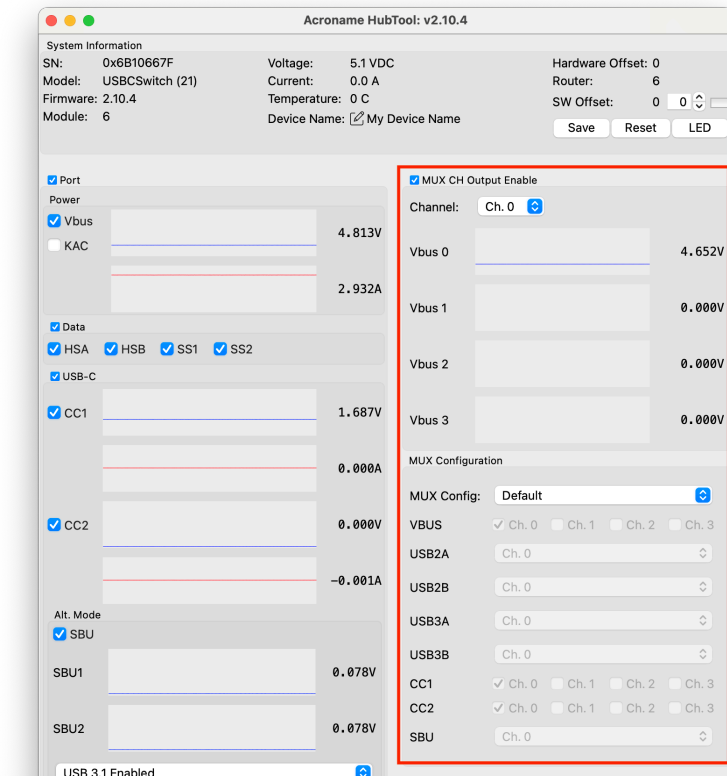
USB 3.0

- **Transmitter config** – selects preset combinations of transmitter gains for each direction of the full-duplex USB 3 (SS) data lines, and peak-to-peak voltage for both directions

Mux Side	Common Side	Range	
1 db	0 db	900 mVpp	default
0 db	1 db	900 mVpp	
1 db	1 db	900 mVpp	
0 db	0 db	900 mVpp	
0 db	0 db	1100 mVpp	
1 db	0 db	1100 mVpp	
0 db	1 db	1100 mVpp	
2 db	2 db	1100 mVpp	
0 db	0 db	1300 mVpp	

- **Receiver config: com** – sets the sensitivity of the redriver to incoming SS signals on the com side by boosting higher frequencies to make sharper edges. Level 1 (lowest boost, default) to Level 16 (highest)
- **Receiver config: mux** – sets the sensitivity of the redriver to incoming SS signals on the mux side by boosting higher frequencies to make sharper edges. Level 1 (lowest boost, default) to Level 16 (highest boost)

Mux port controls



The right side of HubTool shows controls and attributes related to the mux ports.

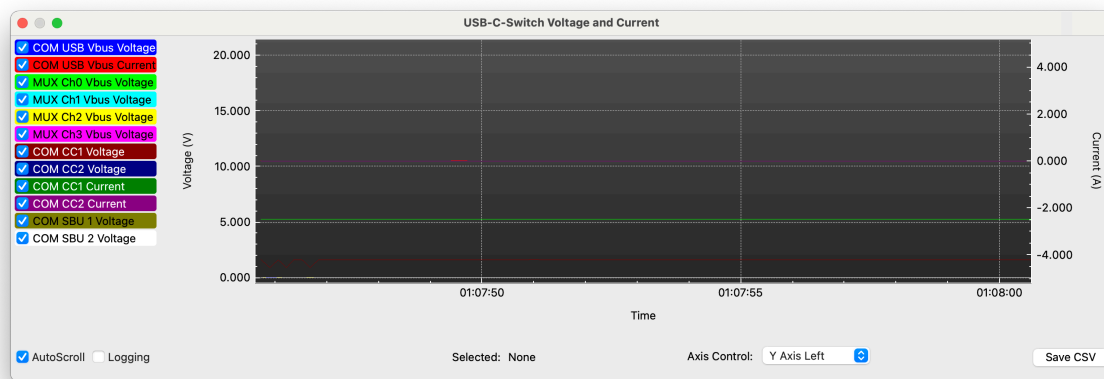
Mux channel control

- **Mux channel output enable** – toggles the output of the selected port
- **Mux channel selector** – designates one mux port to connect to the Common port. Unavailable in Channel priority and Split configuration
- **VBus voltage plots** – shows VBus voltage for each mux port. Click the graph to pop up the *Voltage and Current plot window*

Mux configuration

- **Default** – switches all enabled USB-C lines to the single mux port designated by the channel selector
- **Channel priority** – auto-selects the lowest-numbered mux port that has VBus present. Allows simple automatic host selection (requires USB A-to-C cables)
- **Split** – allows each signal type to be independently connected to a mux port. VBus and CC lines can be assigned to any combination of ports, while USB2, USB3, and SBU can be assigned to a single mux port. See the [API reference](#)⁶⁴ for more detail

Voltage and current plot window

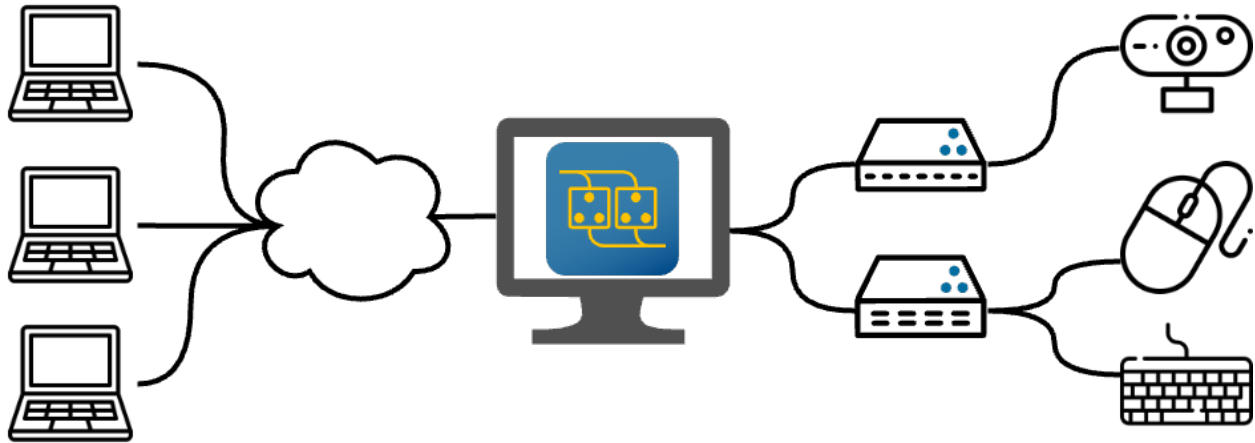


The voltage and current plot window pops up when any of the traces in the main window are clicked.

- **Trace select toggles** – show and hide each trace
- **Autoscroll** – scrolls automatically. When enabled, the right edge is “now” – default = on
- **Logging** – when enabled, data is stored beyond the current plot view
- **Axis control** – sets whether dragging and scrolling zoom affect the voltage, current, or time axis
- **Save CSV** – saves data for each non-hidden trace as an independent CSV file. If logging is not enabled, only the data visible in the graph is saved

⁶⁴ <https://acroname.com/reference/devices/usbcswitch/functionality.html#mux-split-mode>

2.2 BrainD



BrainD is a server application that provides simultaneous multi-client access and control to Acroname devices connected to a host computer. Connected devices can be accessed without drivers via any intranet or internet connection, including tunneling over VPNs. Using a standard HTTP request interface, BrainD serves a REST-Ful API that provides telemetry and status information on the entire USB tree. BrainD builds upon decades of experience from successfully deploying complex test and measurement systems, conference room solutions, and artificially intelligent robotic applications.

2.2.1 Installation

Procedure

Please ensure you have appropriate privileges on your computer and back up any critical data to prevent data loss during the upgrade process.

1. Download latest software release.
 1. Navigate to the [Acroname Download Center](https://acroname.com/software/braind)⁶⁵.
 2. Choose the appropriate software for your operating system and click the link to initiate the download.
 3. If prompted to choose a download location, select a place that is easily accessible.
 4. Wait for the download to complete.
2. Installation of BrainD
 1. Windows:
 1. The downloaded file will be a setup .exe file. Open the .exe file to run the program installer.
 2. If BrainD is already installed, the installer will prompt to uninstall the existing version.
 3. Follow the installer prompts to accept the license and select the application installation directory.
 4. Open BrainD from the Start Menu or Windows Explorer.
 2. macOS

⁶⁵ <https://acroname.com/software/braind>

1. The downloaded file will be a .dmg disk image. Open the .dmg file to mount the disk image.
2. Drag the BrainD application into the Applications folder inside the disk image
3. Open BrainD from the Applications folder.
3. Linux

1. The downloaded file will be a .deb installer package.
2. In a command line, run `sudo dpkg -i <image file>.deb`. This will install the BrainD application.

Note: If dependencies are missing, the above command may fail. Run `sudo apt-get -f install` to install the dependencies, then re-run the previous install command.

3. After installation, open BrainD from the applications selector or from the command line.

Note: On Linux, the `api/v1/devices` REST endpoint may not enumerate all devices on the system if the user does not have write permissions to `/dev/bus/usb`.

Software Requirements

Web Browsers

The following web browsers are supported for accessing and using the web-based application:

Table 25: Supported Web Browsers

Browser	Version	Windows	macOS	Linux	iOS	Android
Safari	Latest stable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Brave	Latest stable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Microsoft Edge	Latest stable	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Google Chrome	Latest stable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mozilla Firefox	Latest stable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Operating Systems

BrainD application is compatible with the following operating systems:

Table 26: Supported Operating Systems

Operating System	Version	BrainD	ControlRoom
Windows (x86/x86_64)	10	Yes	Yes
	11	Yes	Yes
macOS (Intel/Apple Silicon)	10.15	Yes	Yes
	11.x	Yes	Yes
	12.x	Yes	Yes
	13.x	Yes	Yes
Linux (x86_64)	Ubuntu 20.04 LTS	Yes	Yes
	Ubuntu 22.04 LTS	Yes	Yes
Linux (arm64)	Ubuntu 20.04 LTS	Yes	Yes
Linux (armhf)	Debian Bullseye	Yes	Yes

Please note that while our web-based application may function on earlier versions of the mentioned operating systems, we strongly recommend using the specified minimum versions for optimal performance, security, and compatibility.

2.2.2 Quick Start Guide

To get started with BrainD, follow these steps:

1. Install BrainD following the [Installation Guide](#).
2. Connect an Acroname product with a valid Software License installed. For this guide, a [USBHub3c](#) will be used, with serial number F7A9DFC6.
3. Start BrainD by selecting it in the Start Menu under “Acroname” (Windows) or from the Applications directory (Mac). An icon will appear in the system taskbar.
4. The BrainD service is now running. The [RESTful API](#) is available at `http://127.0.0.1:9005`. See the following sections for example usage. Additional examples are in the documentation for each RESTful endpoint.

GET Example - Get Version

The version of software that is running can be read by issuing a GET request to the `version` endpoint.

Bash

```
curl -H 'Accept: application/json' http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/version
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/version')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=3))
```

The resulting return of the version will return the following JSON body.

```

1 {
2   "braind": {
3     "version": {
4       "major": 1,
5       "minor": 0,
6       "patch": 0
7     },
8     "buildDate": "Thu Aug 24 13:58:24 2023",
9     "buildHash": "d38f0a1dd5f8daa2c8cd0a0170fee8210d1356b4"
10  },
11  "brainstem": {
12    "version": {
13      "major": 2,
14      "minor": 10,
15      "patch": 0
16    },
17    "buildDate": "2023-09-08T19:03:10Z",
18    "buildHash": "7af9c07e44601d6987fe3dab0ea201a13609683e"
19  }
20 }

```

PUT Example - Set BrainStem Port Off

BrainD is designed to manage and manipulate Acroname products through the *RESTful API*

Bash

```

curl -X PUT http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/F7A9DFC6/port/1/enabled -H
  ↪ 'Content-Type: application/json' -d '{"value": 0}'

```

Python

```

import requests
import json
response = requests.put('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/F7A9DFC6/port/1/
  ↪enabled', json={'value': 0})
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=3))

```

The resulting return of the version will return the following JSON body.

```

1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-09-18T04:43:09.813Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/F7A9DFC6/port/1/enabled",
5     "parameters": {
6       "value": 0
7     }
8   },
9   "response": {}
10 }

```

GET Example - Get BrainStem Port 2 Vbus Voltage

Bash

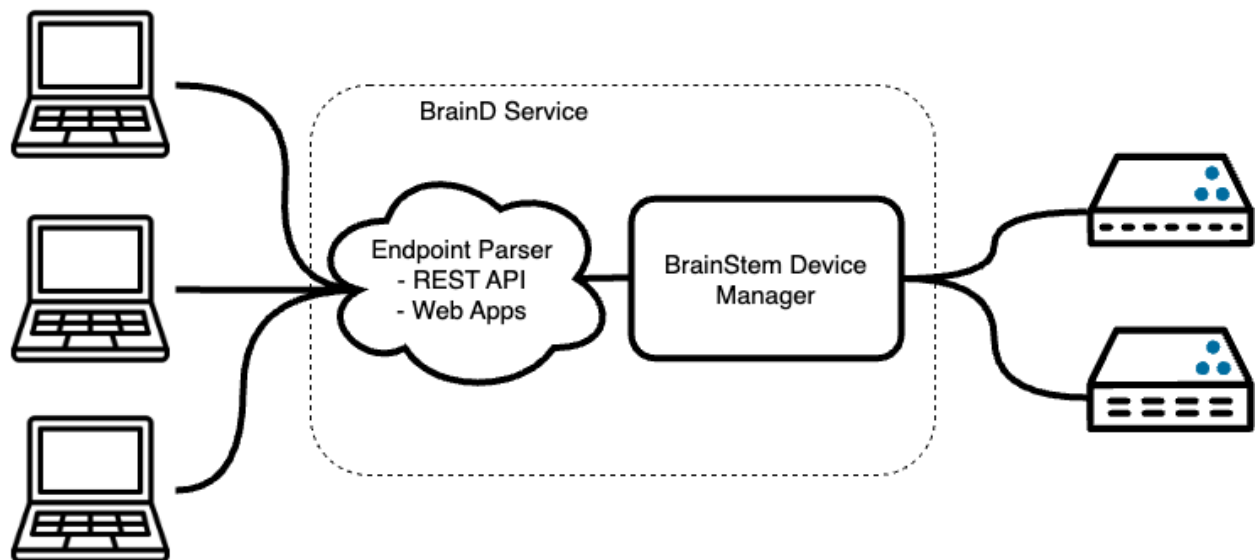
```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/F7A9DFC6/port/2/VbusVoltage
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.put('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/F7A9DFC6/port/2/
↳VbusVoltage')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=3))
```

```
1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-09-18T04:56:16.639Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/F7A9DFC6/port/2/VbusVoltage",
5     "parameters": {}
6   },
7   "response": {
8     "value": 5100097,
9     "rawValue": 5100097
10  }
11 }
```

2.2.3 Usage



BrainD has multiple methods of interface and interacting with a consumer or client. A host processor must host the BrainD service for endpoints and user applications to run. The BrainD service will inherently manage all links to BrainStem devices that are connected to the host processor with the use of *aEther*. Also, BrainD service creates specific *RESTful endpoints* for connected devices, bulk data endpoints, and web based application endpoints.

Background Service

BrainD user interface application enables simple configuration and manipulation of the application service.

Taskbar

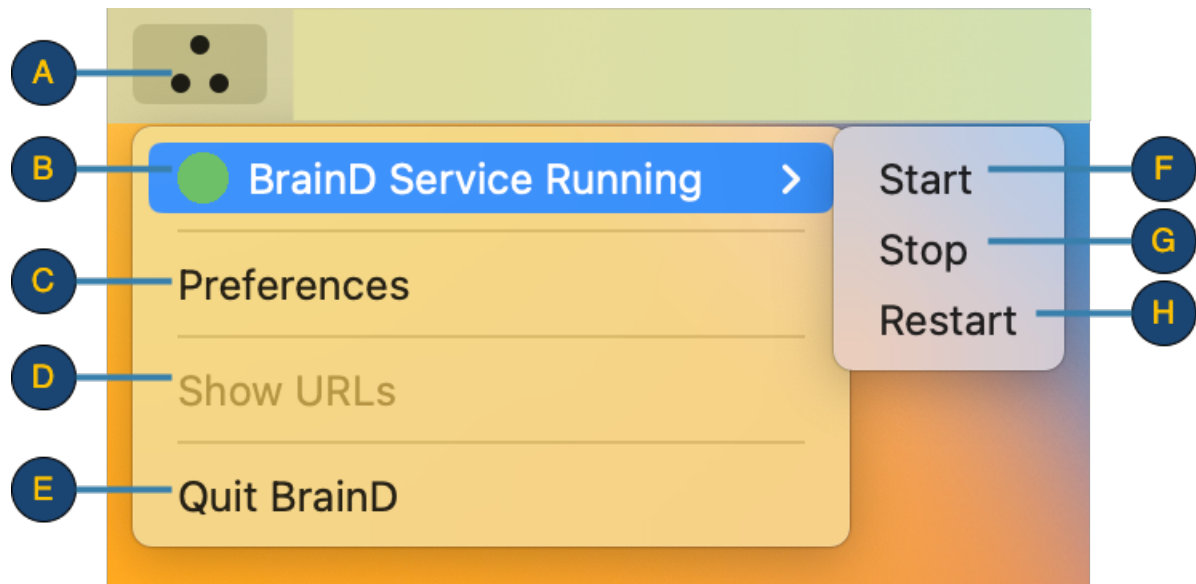


Table 27: Taskbar Details

Item	Description
A	Application icon.
B	BrainD operation status. A green indicator shows the service is running. A red indication shows the service is stopped and no application connections or updates will be available.
D	Opens the settings and configuration dialog .
E	Close and quit the BrainD service.
F	Start the BrainD service.
G	Stop the BrainD service.
H	Restart the BrainD service. All active connections will be terminated.

Command Line

For headless servers, starting as a system service, or as part of a larger solution, BrainD may be directly run from a command line, without the use of the taskbar GUI application.

The list of command line arguments may be found with the `--help` argument:

```
$ braind_service --help

BrainD Version 1.0.0
Service providing a REST interface to Acroname BrainStem devices

Application Usage:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
braind_service [-f <filename>]... [-d <json object>]
```

Parameters:

-h, --help	- Show full help message
-v, --version	- Show version information
-f, --config-file <file>	- Specifies any additional configuration files that override the default setting. May be specified multiple times for multiple files.
-d, --config-data <json>	- JSON Object containing configuration to override the default settings

The `-f` flag is used to specify an additional configuration file that will be read, and this may be specified multiple times.

The `-d` flag allows a JSON configuration object to be passed directly to the service, which will take priority over all configuration files.

The details of the configuration is documented in [Configuration](#).

Examples

For endpoint usage examples, please refer to the [RESTful API](#) section which will have additional information.

2.2.4 Security

SSL Certificates

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) is a fundamental technology for securing web applications by encrypting data, ensuring data integrity, authenticating servers, and enhancing user trust.

SSL layers encrypt the data transmitted between a user's web browser and server. This encryption ensures that the data remains unreadable and secure even if intercepted by malicious actors. SSL includes mechanisms to ensure data integrity during transmission using cryptographic hash functions to detect unauthorized modifications or tampering. In the event of altered data during transit, the recipient can see and reject the modified data.

BrainD allows loading a user's SSL certificate through the [settings and configuration dialog](#). Many external service providers can provide an SSL certificate; one may already have an SSL certificate for BrainD installations.

Use of a self-signed certificate may cause a warning to appear when accessing the REST endpoints. This is caused by the browser failing to authenticate the received certificate against a trusted certificate authority.



This Connection Is Not Private

This website may be impersonating "127.0.0.1" to steal your personal or financial information. You should go back to the previous page.

Go Back

Safari warns you when a website has a certificate that is not valid. This may happen if the website is misconfigured or an attacker has compromised your connection.

To learn more, you can [view the certificate](#). If you understand the risks involved, you can [visit this website](#).

OpenSSL is an option that one can use to create a self-signed SSL certificate. The following command may be used to generate a self-signed certificate:

Bash

```
openssl req -new -x509 -days 365 -nodes -keyout example.key -out example.crt
```

By default, BrainD will serve an insecure web page over HTTP, without any certificates or encryption. If insecure communications over HTTP are not desirable, the [settings and configuration dialog](#) can be used to enable HTTPS/SSL communication. If a certificate is not specified, then BrainD will automatically generate a self-signed certificate.

Certificates are stored in the following directory:

1. Windows: %AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\config
2. Mac: ~/Library/Application\ Support/Acroname/BrainD/config
3. Linux: ~/.acroname/BrainD/config

2.2.5 Configuration

Preferences

To change the default settings of BrainD, the desktop application provides a simple dialog window that enables users to change the HTTP server settings and specify [SSL/TLS Certificates](#). To open the dialog, click on the taskbar menu and select "Preferences".

The following diagram lists the available configuration options in the Settings dialog:

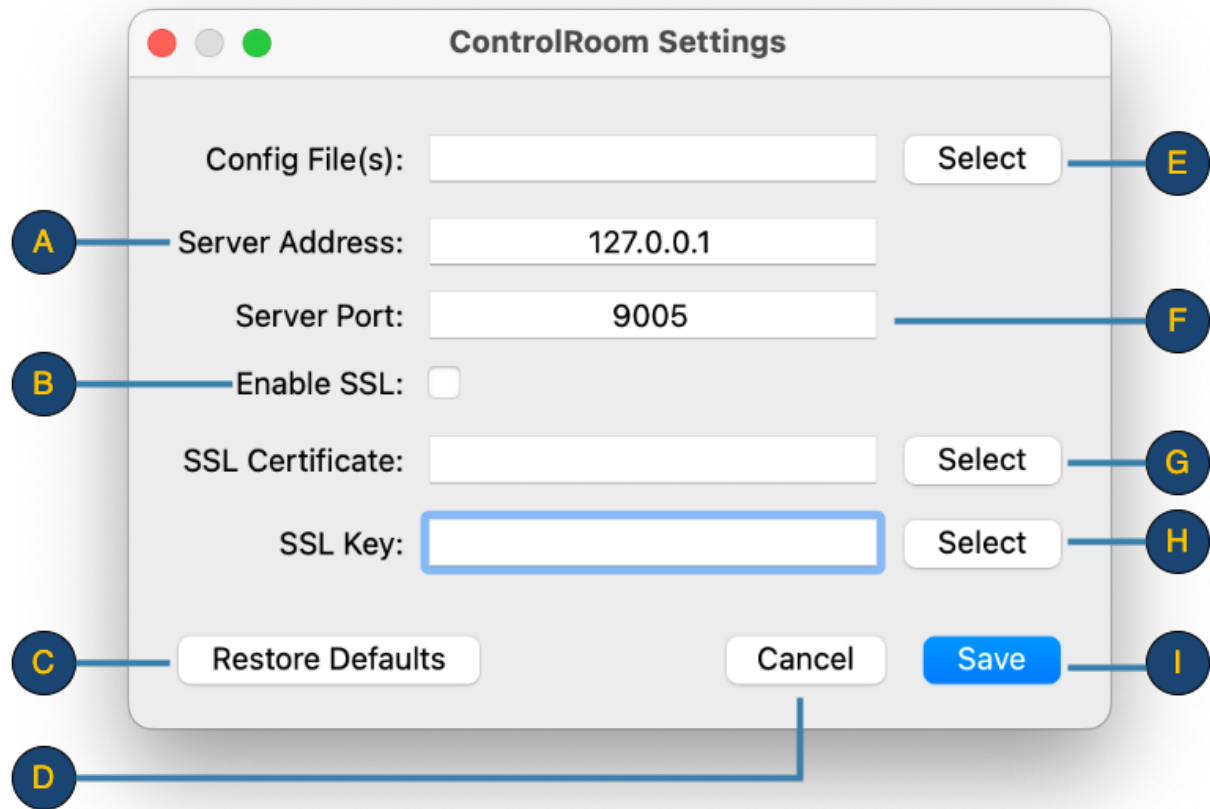


Table 28: Preferences Details

Item	Description
A	Default server address. Default is 127.0.0.1, which will allow connection from external devices.
B	Enable SSL/TLS on client connections.
C	Restore configuration settings to factory defaults.
D	Close the preferences window without saving.
E	Optional path to a JSON Configuration File.
F	Server port to bind to for clients. Default is 9005.
G	SSL/TLS Certificate (.cert) file . If not specified, a self-signed cert will be generated.
H	SSL/TLS Key (.key) file . If not specified, a self-signed cert will be generated.
I	Save application settings.

Configuration Files

BrainD allows for more fine-grained control of the backend service through the use of JSON configuration files. This configuration includes settings for *logging*, polling rates, and web server configuration.

The BrainD service will read the following configuration file for the current operating system:

1. Windows: %AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\config\config.json
2. Mac: ~/Library/Application Support/Acroname/BrainD/config/config.json
3. Linux: ~/.acroname/BrainD/config/config.json

Each entry in the `config.json` file will be merged into the default configuration object, overriding each field that is listed. In addition, if any configuration files are specified in the “Config File(s)” entry of the Settings menu, these files will be read and merged as well. The default configuration object is defined as the following:

```
{
  "logging": {
    "loggers": {
      "default": "debug"
    },
    "sinks": {
      "consoleSinks": [
        {
          "enable": true,
          "level": "debug",
          "enableColors": true,
          "colorPattern": "\u001B[0m[\u001B[32m%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S.%e\
\u001B[0m] [%^%l%$] [\u001B[35m%n\u001B[0m:\u001B[33m%#\u001B[0m] %v",
          "noColorPattern": "[%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S] [%l] [%n:%#] %v"
        }
      ],
      "fileSinks": [
        {
          "enable": true,
          "level": "info",
          "pattern": "[%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S] [%l] [%n:%#] %v",
          "path": {
            "win": "%AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\log",
            "mac": "~/Library/Logs/Acroname/BrainD",
            "lin": ~/.acroname/BrainD/log"
          },
          "baseFileName": "braind.log",
          "maxFiles": 5,
          "maxFileSize": 5242880
        }
      ]
    },
    "flushInterval": 3000
  },
  "httpServer": {
    "enable": false,
    "address": "0.0.0.0",
    "port": 9005,
    "threadCount": 1
  },
  "httpsServer": {
    "enable": true,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    "address": "0.0.0.0",
    "port": 9006,
    "threadCount": 1,
    "sslCert": "",
    "sslKey": ""
  },
  "pollingRates": {
    "acronameDevicesState": 300,
    "devices": 300,
    "brainstem": 1000
  }
}
```

Note: The `config['httpServer']` and `config['httpsServer']` configuration objects will have no effect if the BrainD desktop application is used. The value in the Settings dialog takes priority.

Examples

Add an additional log file output:

```
{
  "logging": {
    "sinks": {
      "fileSinks": [
        {
          "enable": true,
          "level": "info",
          "pattern": "[%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S] [%l] [%n:%#] %v",
          "path": {
            "win": "C:\\\\Users\\username\\Desktop",
            "mac": "~/Desktop",
            "lin": "~/Desktop"
          },
          "baseFileName": "custom-log-file.log"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Increase the log flush rate from 3000ms to 500ms, and reduce the USB tree polling rate from 300ms to 1000ms:

```
{
  "logging": {
    "flushInterval": 500
  },
  "pollingRates": {
    "devices": 1000
  }
}
```

2.2.6 Logging

BrainD generates runtime logging to aid in debugging and understanding for many events. These log files are stored by default in the following path for each operating system:

1. Windows: %AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\log
2. Mac: ~/Library/Logs/Acroname/BrainD
3. Linux: ~/.acroname/BrainD/log

By default, these log files will rotate when they reach 5MB in size, up to a maximum of five log files. After this point, old log files will be removed to make room for new ones.

For information on how to adjust the logging parameters or specify new log files, see [Configuration](#).

2.2.7 Platform Specific Considerations

Configure MacOS to Advertise Its Hostname

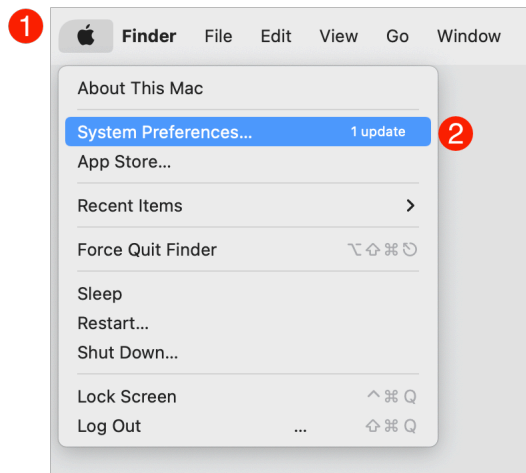
Name resolution is a process where a readable name, e.g. `ElizaPC`, can be resolved into a numerical IP address, e.g. `192.168.41.75`. Name resolution eases server connections, by allowing usage of URLs like `https://ElizaPC` instead of a hard-to-remember, and fragile, `https://192.168.41.75`.

MacOS, in default configuration, doesn't provide resolution for the host's own name.

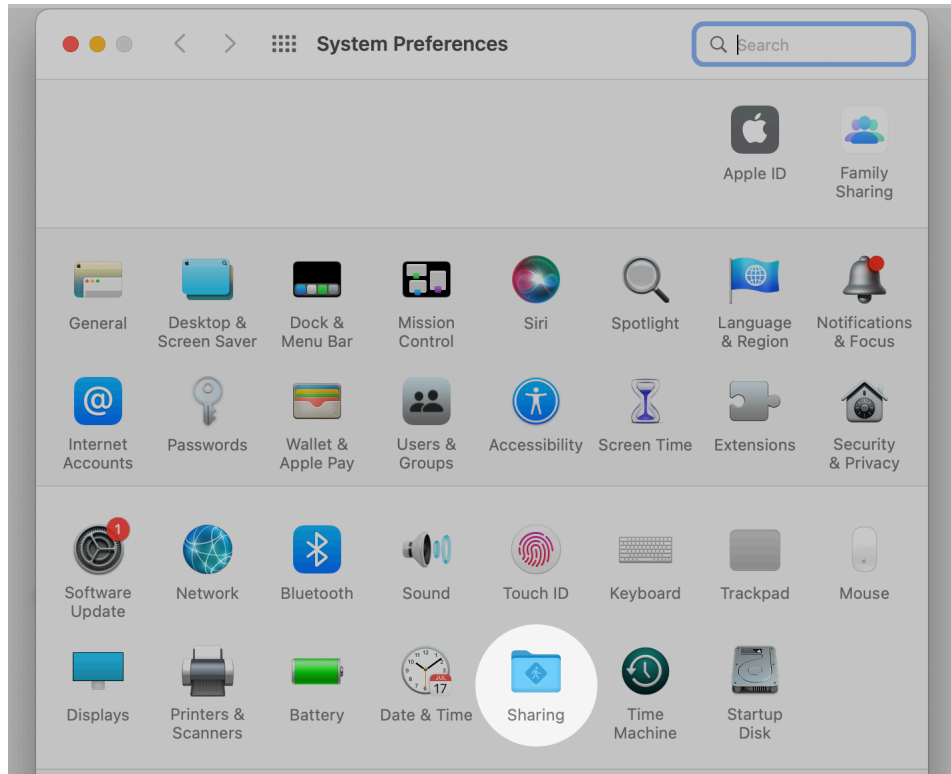
Here's how to fix that.

1. Get to System Preferences via the Apple Menu in the top left of the screen.

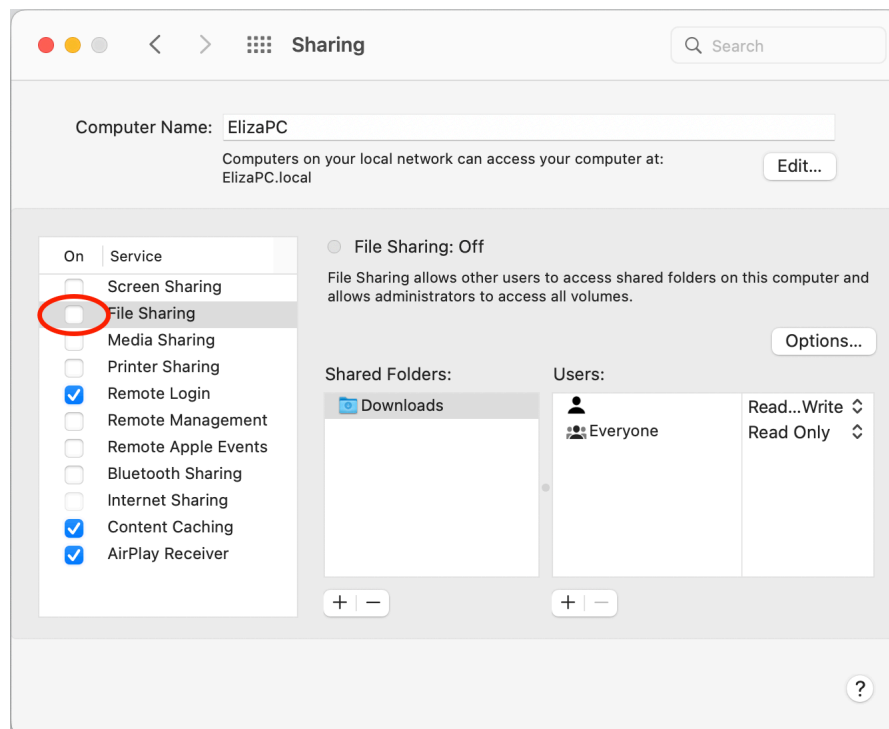
Top Left of the Screen



2. Go to the "Sharing" Panel



3. Enable File Sharing by checking this box. Other devices on the network can now resolve this machine's name. Note: File sharing does not have to remain enabled but must be enabled at least once for name resolution.



4. Configure these settings to your application's needs. This configuration is just for pictorial example. Other devices on the network can still resolve this machine's name, if File Sharing was ever enabled.

2.2.8 Functionality and Features

1. Full remote control of an Acroname device.
2. Telemetry and status information on the host computer's entire usb tree.
3. Simultaneous access from multiple client devices.
4. Extends Acroname's Brainstem protocol, the shared core of all Acroname products.
5. Convenient JSON response format.
6. Mirrors the existing Brainstem interface providing users a new, convenient way to control their devices.

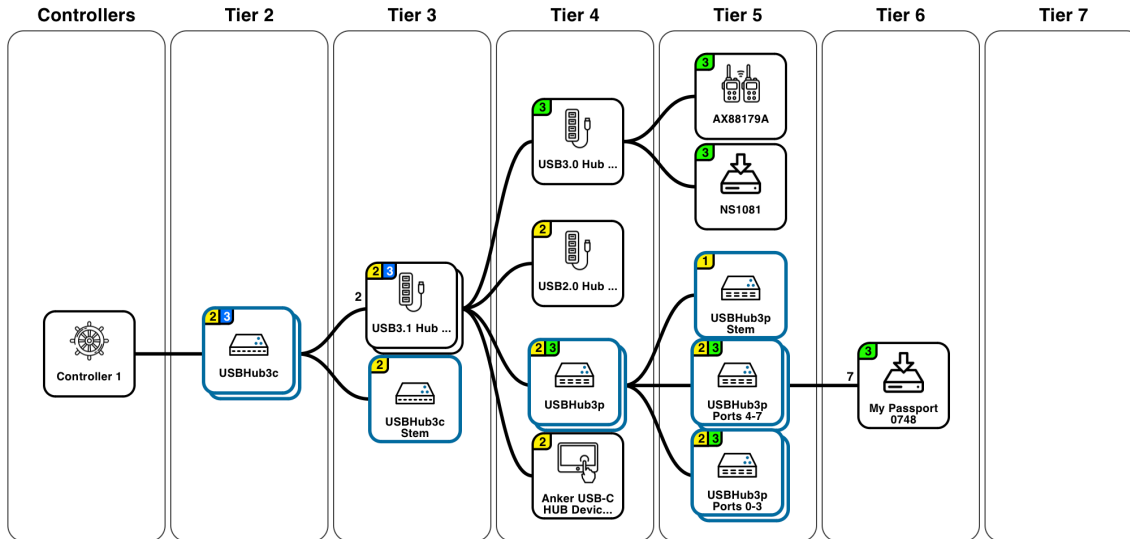
2.2.9 Audio-Video Conferencing Solutions

1. **Peripheral Management:** BrainD can efficiently handle USB peripherals such as microphones, cameras, and speakers.
2. **Enhanced Quality:** Proper management of USB devices can lead to improved audio and video quality during conferences. BrainD can highlight bandwidth allocation and ensure that devices and installations work optimally.
3. **Remote Diagnostics:** Troubleshooting issues with connected devices becomes more straightforward with BrainD by providing diagnostic information and assisting in resolving technical problems remotely.

2.2.10 Test and Measurement Applications

1. **Flexibility:** The ability to dynamically add or remove devices based on specific testing needs enhances flexibility. Engineers can adapt their setups quickly and efficiently, responding to changing requirements without significant disruptions.
2. **Data Logging and Analysis:** BrainD can facilitate real-time data logging and analysis, allowing research, development, and quality control applications to monitor measurements, perform in-depth analysis, and visualize results conveniently.

2.3 ControlRoom



ControlRoom is a service and web application that lets you control, monitor, and reset USB ports in connected conference rooms through a browser. ControlRoom gives a real-time view of your system's connected USB devices for easy troubleshooting and to ensure correct installation. Remotely resolve issues that would normally require a physical unplug / plug cycle.

2.3.1 Installation

To install ControlRoom, download the appropriate [installer](#)⁶⁶ for your operating system.

Requirements

ControlRoom requires a supported Acroname hub with the [ControlRoom add-on software feature](#)⁶⁷:

- [USBHub3c](#)⁶⁸ – USB-C Hub with Power Delivery Analyzer + Tester
- [USBHub3p](#)⁶⁹ – Programmable Industrial 8-port USB 5Gbps Hub
- [USBHub2x4](#)⁷⁰ – Industrial Intelligent 4-port Hi-Speed USB Hub

⁶⁶ <https://acroname.com/controlroom>

⁶⁷ <https://acroname.com/store/controlroom-feature>

⁶⁸ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro>

⁶⁹ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-hub-s79-usbhub-3p>

⁷⁰ <https://acroname.com/store/industrial-intelligent-4-port-hub-s77-usbhub-2x4>

Supported operating systems

ControlRoom binaries are available for the following platforms:

- Windows 10 and higher
- Intel and Apple Silicon Macs running macOS 10.15 or higher
- Linux:
 - x86_64 Ubuntu LTS 20.04, 22.04
 - arm64v8 Ubuntu LTS 20.04
 - armhf Debian Bullseye

While ControlRoom may work on earlier OS versions, support is limited to the listed versions.

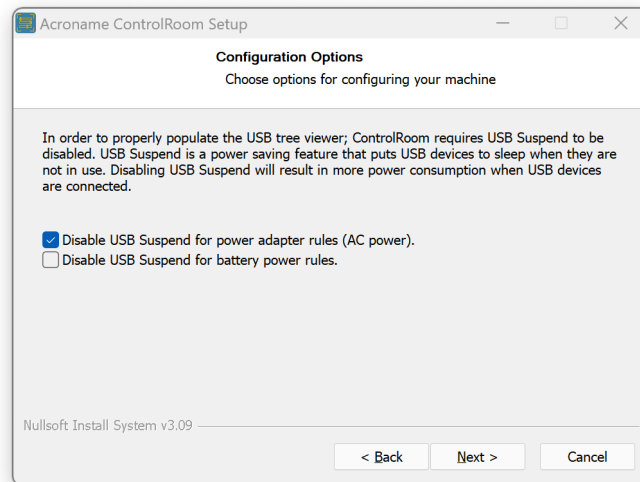
Supported browsers

The ControlRoom web application supports the latest stable versions of Safari, Brave, Edge, Chrome, and Firefox.

Install and launch

Windows

- Open the downloaded .exe file to launch the installer
- Click “Run” in the security popup
- Follow the installer prompts to accept the license



- To reliably view the USB tree, follow the prompt to disable USB suspend
- Choose an install location and start menu folder

Mac

- Open the downloaded .dmg disk image file

- Drag the ControlRoom app into the applications folder inside the disk image



Linux

- The downloaded file will be a .deb software package
- In a command line, run `sudo dpkg -i <image file>.deb` to install the ControlRoom application

Note: If dependencies are missing, the above command may fail. Run `sudo apt-get -f install` to install the dependencies, then re-run the previous install command.

- After installation, open ControlRoom from the applications selector or from the command line


Note: On Linux, the USB Tree may not enumerate all devices on the system if the user does not have write permissions to `/dev/bus/usb`.

2.3.2 Usage

Getting Started

To get started with ControlRoom, first confirm that it's *installed*, then connect a supported Acroname device with a valid [ControlRoom License](https://acroname.com/store/controlroom-license)⁷¹. This guide will use a [USBHub3c](https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro)⁷².

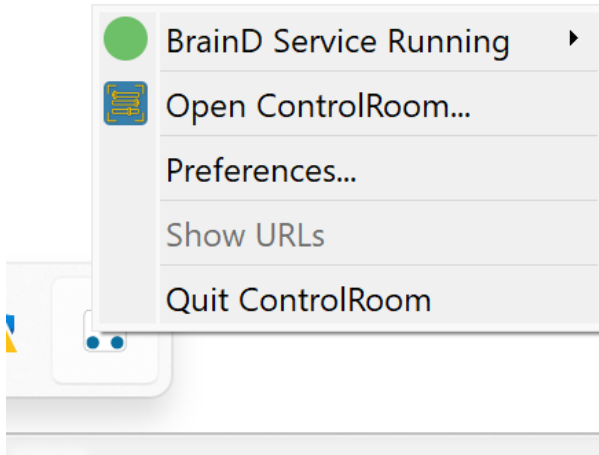
Windows

- Start ControlRoom by selecting it in the Start Menu under “Acroname”
- Acroname’s 3-dot icon () will appear in the System Tray, or in Hidden Icons
- Right click to pop up the ControlRoom menu

⁷¹ <https://acroname.com/store/controlroom-feature>

⁷² <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro>

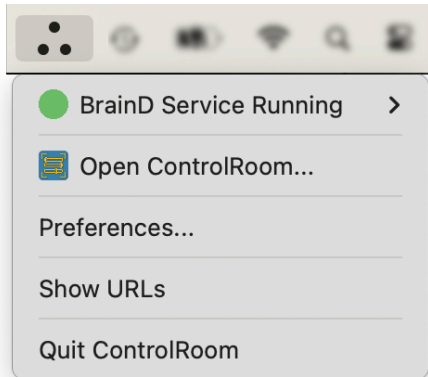
- In the ControlRoom popup menu, select “Open ControlRoom” to launch the viewer in a browser:



ControlRoom popup menu (Windows)

Mac

- Launch the ControlRoom app from the applications folder
- Acroname’s 3-dot icon (⋮) will appear in the Mac menu bar
- Click to pop up the ControlRoom menu
- In the ControlRoom popup menu, select “Open ControlRoom” to launch the viewer in a browser:



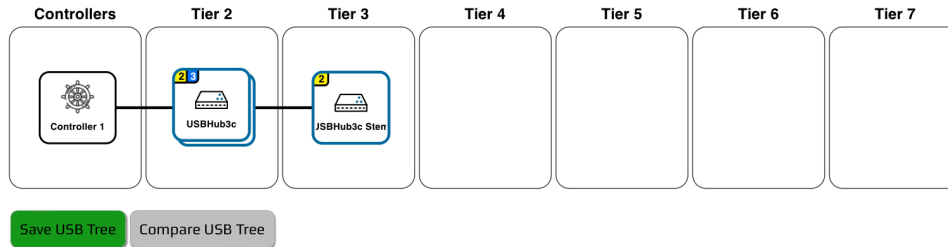
ControlRoom popup menu (Mac)

ControlRoom viewer web app



ControlRoom

USB Tree



USBHub3c

Serial Number:

☐ Upstream Port Selection
Mode: Manual

Port 0 Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 Port 5

Port 0

Port 1

Port 2

Port 3

Port 4

Port 5

5 Gbps

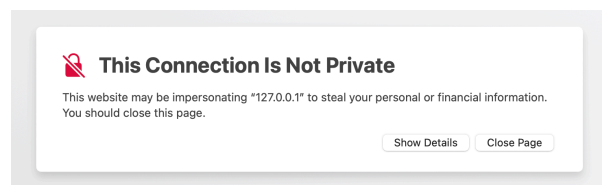
Upstream Host Device

Device Save Device Reset

ControlRoom view with one USBHub3c with no attached devices



The ControlRoom viewer web app shows the USB tree and port control panels for each connected Acroname device.

Note: If ControlRoom is configured to use HTTP Secure, a warning may pop up if using a self-signed certificate. Select show details and “visit this website” to continue.

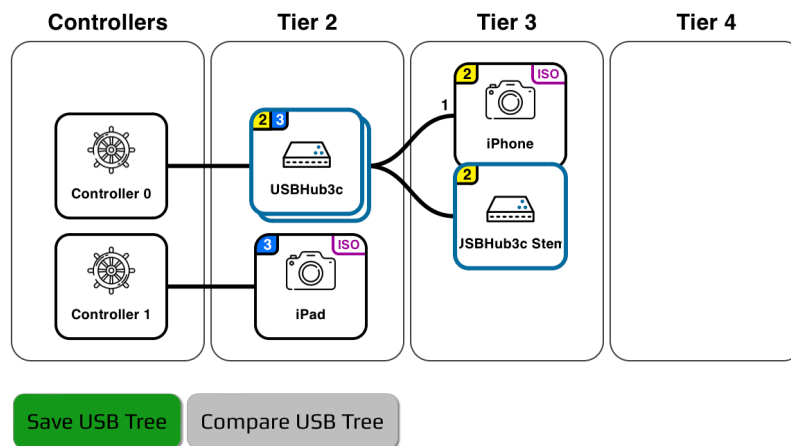


USB tree

The top of the page contains the USB Tree section. This section shows all of the USB devices connected to the system, as well as the hierarchy of the devices. The tree will continuously update as devices are connected and disconnected. See [the USB Tree section](#) for more information.

In this example, USBHub3c is the hub, USBHub3c Stem is a microcontroller responsible for controlling the hub and communicating with ControlRoom. If a box shows “2” and “3” (), then the device is connected to the host via both USB 2 and USB 3. If just a “2” is showing (), the device is only connected via USB 2.

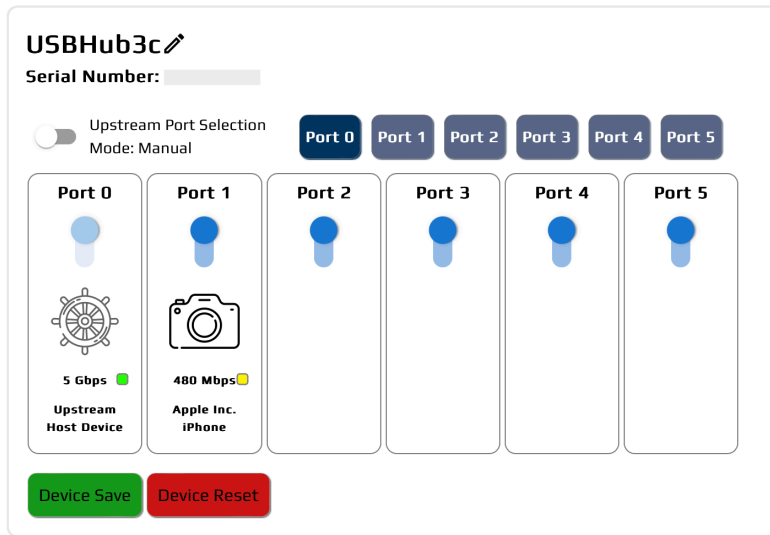
USB Tree



USB tree with an iPhone connected

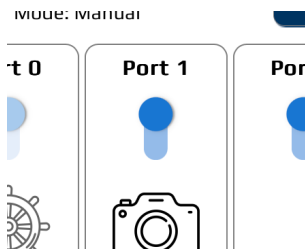
To demonstrate, connect a USB Device into USBHub3c Port 1. It will appear in the tree as a child of the USBHub3c. For this example an iPhone is connected, and the device icon shows that it is connected by USB 2 and the “ISO” mark indicates that it is capable of isochronous transfers such as streaming video and audio.

Port control panel



Port control panel for USBHub3c with an iPhone connected

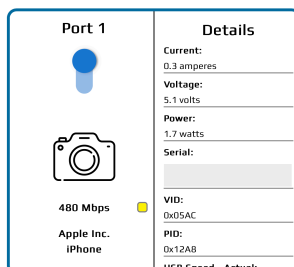
Below the USB Tree are panels representing each connected Acroname device. This section allows a user to power ports on and off, view attached devices, and more. See [the Port Control section](#) for more information.



Port Toggle

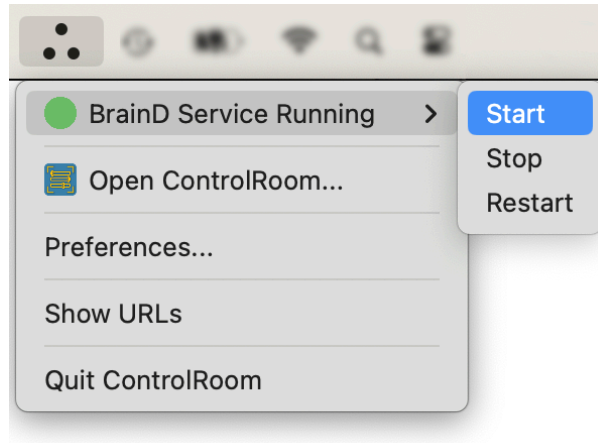
To demonstrate, disable the device on USBHub3c Port 1 by toggling the blue enable switch. The device will be removed from the USB Tree.

Detailed information about each connected device can be seen by clicking on the device icon below each port power switch:



Taskbar menu

The ControlRoom background application enables simple configuration and manipulation of the application service through a taskbar menu.



ControlRoom taskbar menu

BrainD Service [Running or Stopped] – shows whether the BrainD service that communicates with Acroname devices is running:

- **Start** – starts the BrainD service. This is required for ControlRoom to operate
- **Stop** – stops the BrainD service
- **Restart** – restarts the BrainD service. All active connections will terminate

Open ControlRoom – launches the ControlRoom web app in a browser

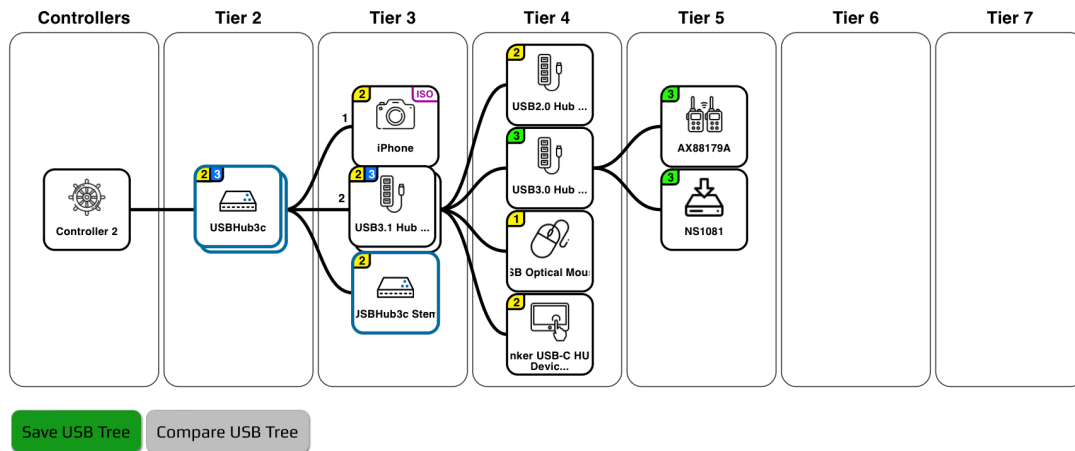
Preferences – opens the [settings and configuration dialog](#)

Show URLs – displays all broadcasted URLs that can be used to access the local ControlRoom session

Quit ControlRoom – closes and quits the ControlRoom taskbar and stops the BrainD service

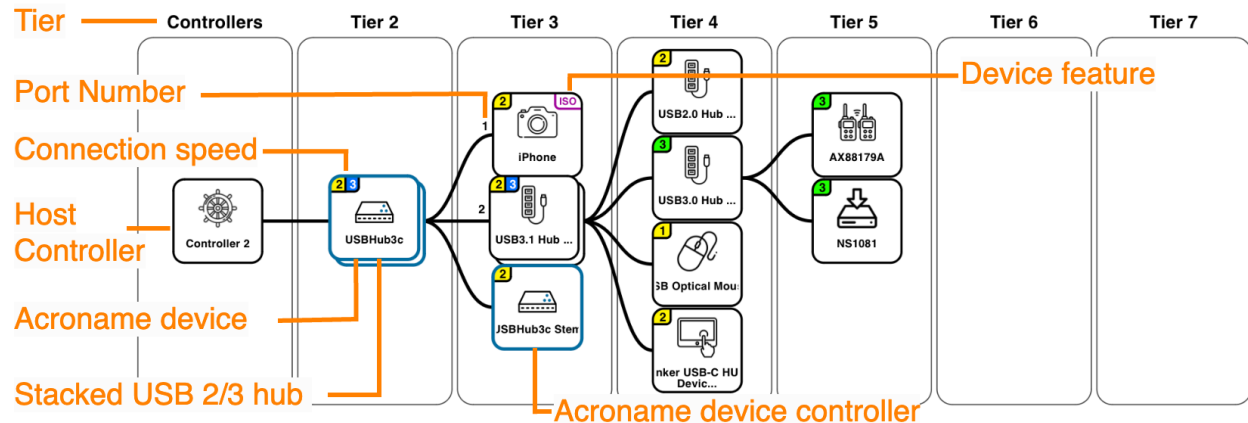
USB Tree

USB Tree



The USB Tree is a great way to visualize the USB device tree for the host processor. USB has the concept of tiers: the host and root hub are on the first tier. A device connected to the root hub is on the second tier. If a hub is added in between the device and the root hub, the device moves down to the third tier. Up to 5 non-root hubs can be added in series for a maximum of 7 USB tiers (5 Hubs + root hub + device).

The USB Tree provides a simple visualization of the 7 hub tiers along with each device and how it is connected back to the host controller.

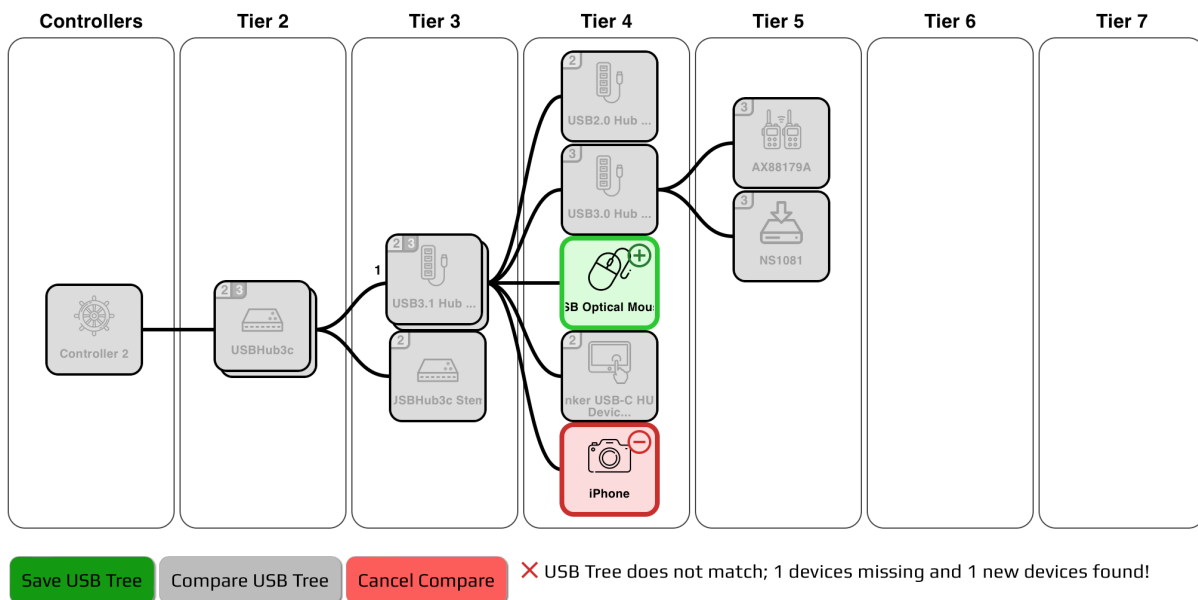


Label	Description
Tier	Depth of USB tree, up to 7
Port number	Physical port of the Acroname product the USB device is connected to (Only available when connected to Acroname products)
Connection speed	3 = USB 3 (blue = 10 Gb/s, green = 5 Gb/s) 2 = USB 2 480 Mb/s 1 = USB 1
Host controller	Host controller node, tier 1
Acroname device	Acroname devices are outlined in blue to for easy indentionification
Stacked USB 2/3 hub	Hubs with both USB 2 and USB 3 connections are shown as stacks
Acroname device controller (stem)	Responsible for controlling the hub and communicating with ControlRoom
Device feature	USB device feature. ISO indicates that the device is capable of isochronous transfers such as streaming video and audio

USB Tree Comparisons

The USB Tree can be saved as a PDF with embedded data. The current tree can then be compared with a saved tree to easily identify changes.

USB Tree



Save USB Tree – saves to a PDF file. Saved USB Tree PDF files can be used as recipes for room designs

Compare the USB Tree – uploads a saved USB Tree PDF file for dynamic comparison with the current tree. USB devices that match the loaded USB Tree recipe will show a gray background. Missing devices will be shown in red and new devices in green. If a device has been moved to a different port, it will appear twice, once in green as new, and once in red as missing




Cancel Compare – cancels the USB Tree comparison

Summary – if the current tree does not match, a summary will be displayed indicating how many devices are new, and how many devices are missing

Port Control

USBHub3c
Serial Number:

☐ Upstream Port Selection
Mode: Manual
 Port 0 Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 Port 5





Port 0	Port 1	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4	Port 5
					
5 Gbps	480 Mbps	10 Gbps			
Upstream Host Device	Apple Inc. iPhone	VIA Labs, Inc. USB3.1 Hub			

Device Save
Device Reset

The Port control panels represent each connected Acroname device, providing detailed control and information per port.

Editable Acroname device name – **USBHub3c**
Serial Number:

Upstream port selection – ☐ Upstream Port Selection
Mode: Manual
 Port 0 Port 1 Port 2 Port 3 Port 4 Port 5

Port name	Port 0	Port 1	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4	Port 5
Host icon						
	5 Gbps	480 Mbps	10 Gbps			
	Upstream Host Device	Apple Inc. iPhone	VIA Labs, Inc. USB3.1 Hub			
				Device class icon		
				USB device speed		
				USB MFG /device name		

Device Save
Device Reset

Editable Acroname device name – click the pencil icon to change the friendly name, click *device save* to store the change to the device internal memory. Default – product family name

Serial number – unique to the Acroname device

Upstream port selection – toggle to enable manual or auto (lowest port number priority) host port selection. In manual mode, the upstream port can be selected directly by clicking the dark blue port name buttons

Port name – name of Acroname device port. Default – numerical value of port

Device class icon – unique for each device class

Port toggle – independently enables and disables each port. Up = on


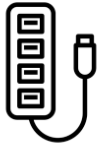

USB device speed – nominal device connection speed

USB MFG / device name – manufacturer and device name descriptors

Device save – stores changes to the hub friendly name and port enabled / disabled toggles. Saved changes will persist through power cycles

Device reset – reboots the Acroname device, temporarily disconnecting and reconnecting all connected USB devices

Port Details Expanded

Port 2	Details
	Voltage: 5.1 volts
	Power: 2.5 watts
10 Gbps 	Serial: 000000001
VIA Labs, Inc. USB3.1 Hub	VID: 0x2109
	PID: 0x0822
	USB Speed - Actual: 10 Gbps

Expanded port view with details

Click the USB device icon to expand each port view for realtime details:

- Current
- Voltage
- Power
- Serial number
- Vendor and Product ID
- Actual and maximum USB speeds
- Device manufacturer and device name
- Cable information (if advertised):
 - Cable current max

- Cable voltage max
 - Cable speed max
 - Cable orientation
 - Cable type
-

2.3.3 Advanced

For more advanced ControlRoom options, see configuration, logging, and security.

Configuration

Preferences

To change the default settings of ControlRoom, the desktop application provides a simple dialog window that enables users to change the HTTP server settings and specify *SSL/TLS Certificates*. To open the dialog, click on the taskbar menu and select “Preferences”.

Basic settings

Basic ControlRoom settings

Config File(s) – optional path to load JSON *configuration files*

Start BrainD at login – toggles BrainD service to start automatically

Allow remote access – lets other computers view the local USB tree information over a network connection

Use HTTP Secure – *Enables SSL/TLS* on client connections.

Restore Defaults – sets configuration to factory defaults

Cancel – closes the preferences window without saving

Save – saves application settings, restart ControlRoom to apply

Advanced settings

Advanced ControlRoom settings

Server Address – IP address to allow remote browsers to connect and view the local ControlRoom instance. Default is 127.0.0.1

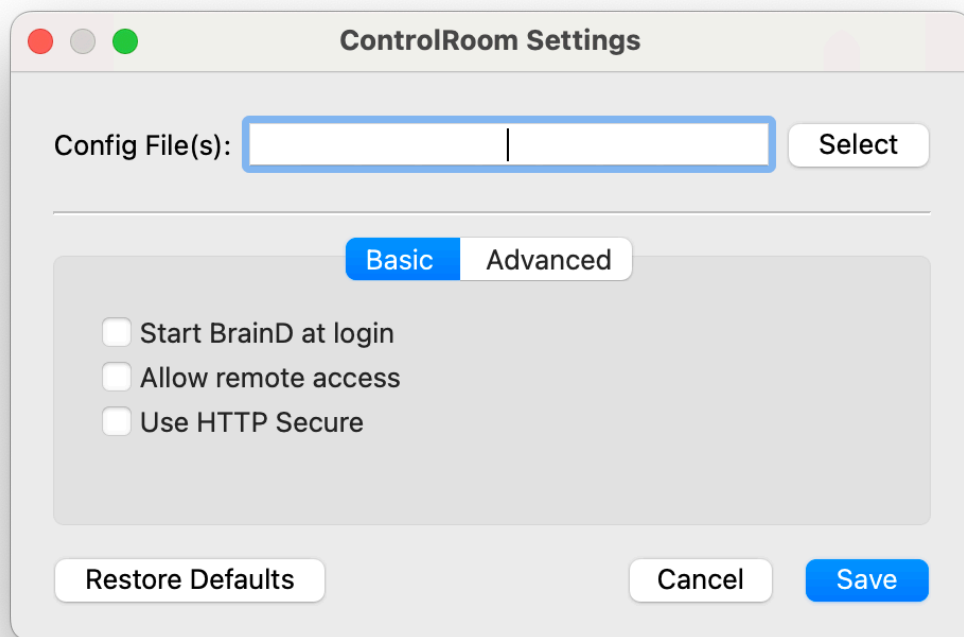
Server Port – server port for remote connections. Default is 9005

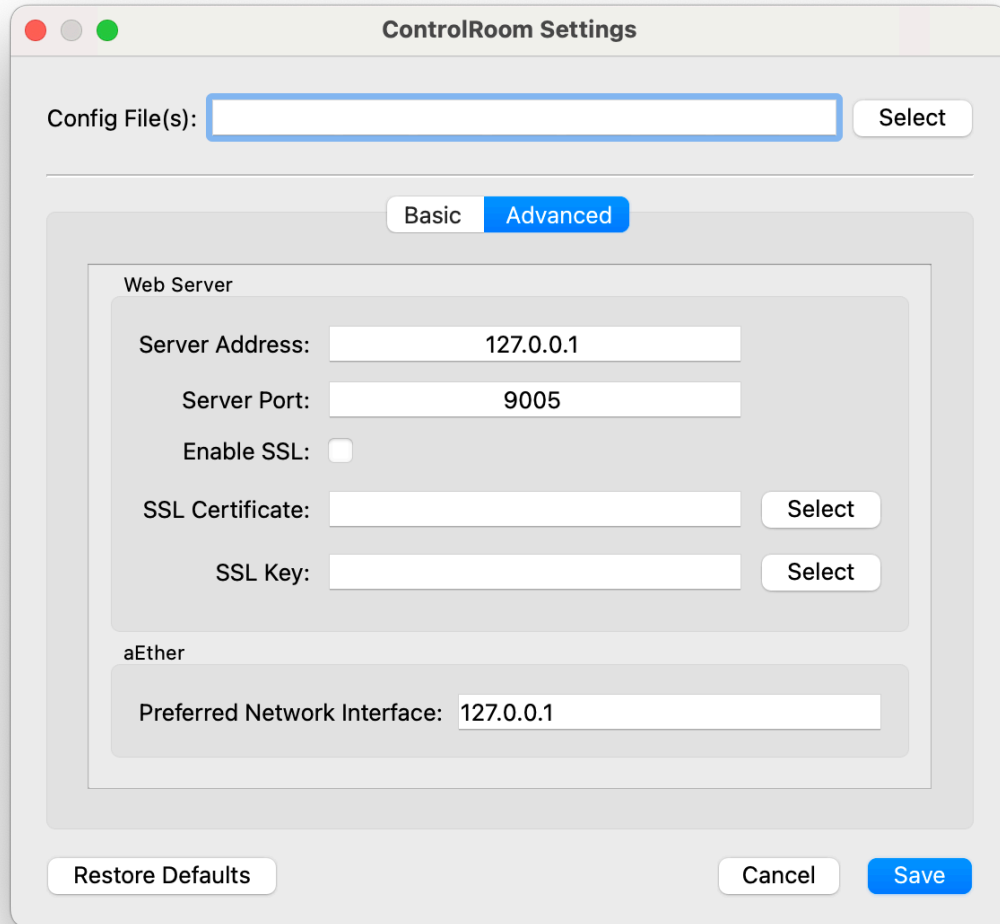
Enable SSL – *enables SSL/TLS* on client connections.

SSL Certificate – *SSL/TLS Certificate (.cert) file*. If not specified, a self-signed cert will be generated.

SSL Key – *SSL/TLS Key (.key) file*. If not specified, a self-signed cert will be generated.

Preferred Network Interface – IP address to allow remote applications to connect over aEther. Default is 127.0.0.1





The image shows a macOS-style dialog box titled "ControlRoom Settings". At the top, there are three window control buttons (red, grey, green). Below the title bar, there is a text field labeled "Config File(s):" followed by a "Select" button. A horizontal line separates this from the main settings area. Inside the main area, there are two tabs: "Basic" and "Advanced", with "Advanced" currently selected. The "Advanced" tab contains two sections: "Web Server" and "aEther". The "Web Server" section has five fields: "Server Address" (127.0.0.1), "Server Port" (9005), "Enable SSL" (unchecked checkbox), "SSL Certificate" (text field with a "Select" button), and "SSL Key" (text field with a "Select" button"). The "aEther" section has one field: "Preferred Network Interface" (127.0.0.1). At the bottom of the dialog, there are three buttons: "Restore Defaults", "Cancel", and "Save".

ControlRoom Settings

Config File(s): Select

Basic Advanced

Web Server

Server Address:

Server Port:

Enable SSL: ☐

SSL Certificate: Select

SSL Key: Select

aEther

Preferred Network Interface:

Restore Defaults Cancel Save

Configuration Files

ControlRoom allows for more fine-grained control of the backend service through the use of JSON configuration files. This configuration includes settings for [logging](#), polling rates, and web server configuration.

The BrainD service will read the following configuration file for the current operating system:

1. **Windows:** %AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\config\config.json
2. **Mac:** ~/Library/Application Support/Acroname/BrainD/config/config.json
3. **Linux:** ~/.acroname/BrainD/config/config.json

Each entry in the config.json file will be merged into the default configuration object, overriding each field that is listed. In addition, if any configuration files are specified in the “Config File(s)” entry of the Settings menu, these files will be read and merged as well. The default configuration object is defined as the following:

```
{
  "logging": {
    "loggers": {
      "default": "debug"
    },
    "sinks": {
      "consoleSinks": [
        {
          "enable": true,
          "level": "debug",
          "enableColors": true,
          "colorPattern": "\u001B[0m[\u001B[32m%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S.%e\
\u001B[0m] [%^%l%$] [\u001B[35m%n\u001B[0m:\u001B[33m%#\u001B[0m] %v",
          "noColorPattern": "[%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S] [%l] [%n:%#] %v"
        }
      ],
      "fileSinks": [
        {
          "enable": true,
          "level": "info",
          "pattern": "[%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S] [%l] [%n:%#] %v",
          "path": {
            "win": "%AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\log",
            "mac": "~/Library/Logs/Acroname/BrainD",
            "lin": "~/.acroname/BrainD/log"
          },
          "baseFileName": "braind.log",
          "maxFiles": 5,
          "maxFileSize": 5242880
        }
      ]
    },
    "flushInterval": 3000
  },
  "httpServer": {
    "enable": false,
    "address": "0.0.0.0",
    "port": 9005,
    "threadCount": 1
  },
  "httpsServer": {
    "enable": true,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    "address": "0.0.0.0",
    "port": 9006,
    "threadCount": 1,
    "sslCert": "",
    "sslKey": ""
  },
  "pollingRates": {
    "acronameDevicesState": 300,
    "devices": 300,
    "brainstem": 1000
  }
}
```

Note: The `config['httpServer']` and `config['httpsServer']` configuration objects will have no effect if the ControlRoom desktop application is used. The value in the Settings dialog takes priority.

Examples

Add an additional log file output:

```
{
  "logging": {
    "sinks": {
      "fileSinks": [
        {
          "enable": true,
          "level": "info",
          "pattern": "[%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S] [%l] [%n:%#] %v",
          "path": {
            "win": "C:\\\\Users\\username\\Desktop",
            "mac": "~/Desktop",
            "lin": "~/Desktop"
          },
          "baseFileName": "custom-log-file.log"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Increase the log flush rate from 3000ms to 500ms, and reduce the USB tree polling rate from 300ms to 1000ms:

```
{
  "logging": {
    "flushInterval": 500
  },
  "pollingRates": {
    "devices": 1000
  }
}
```


Logging

ControlRoom generates runtime logging to aid in debugging and understanding for many events. These log files are stored by default in the following path for each operating system:

1. Windows: %AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\log
2. Mac: ~/Library/Logs/Acroname/BrainD
3. Linux: ~/.acroname/BrainD/log

By default, these log files will rotate when they reach 5MB in size, up to a maximum of five log files. After this point, old log files will be removed to make room for new ones.

For information on how to adjust the logging parameters or specify new log files, see [Configuration](#).

Security

SSL Certificates

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) is a fundamental technology for securing web applications by encrypting data, ensuring data integrity, authenticating servers, and enhancing user trust.

SSL layers encrypt the data transmitted between a user's web browser and server. This encryption ensures that the data remains unreadable and secure even if intercepted by malicious actors. SSL includes mechanisms to ensure data integrity during transmission using cryptographic hash functions to detect unauthorized modifications or tampering. In the event of altered data during transit, the recipient can see and reject the modified data.

ControlRoom allows loading a user's SSL certificate through the [settings and configuration dialog](#). Many external service providers can provide an SSL certificate; one may already have an SSL certificate for ControlRoom installations.

Use of a self-signed certificate may cause a warning to appear when accessing the ControlRoom webpage or BrainD REST endpoints. This is caused by the browser failing to authenticate the received certificate against a trusted certificate authority.



This Connection Is Not Private

This website may be impersonating "127.0.0.1" to steal your personal or financial information. You should go back to the previous page.

Go Back

Safari warns you when a website has a certificate that is not valid. This may happen if the website is misconfigured or an attacker has compromised your connection.

To learn more, you can [view the certificate](#). If you understand the risks involved, you can [visit this website](#).

OpenSSL is an option that one can use to create a self-signed SSL certificate. The following command may be used to generate a self-signed certificate:

Bash

```
openssl req -new -x509 -days 365 -nodes -keyout example.key -out example.crt
```

By default, ControlRoom will serve an insecure web page over HTTP, without any certificates or encryption. If insecure communications over HTTP are not desirable, the [settings and configuration dialog](#) can be used to enable HTTPS/SSL communication. If a certificate is not specified, then ControlRoom will automatically generate a self-signed certificate.

Certificates are stored in the following directory:

1. Windows: %AppData%\Acroname\BrainD\config
2. Mac: ~/Library/Application\ Support/Acroname/BrainD/config
3. Linux: ~/.acroname/BrainD/config

Platform Specific Considerations

Configure MacOS to Advertise Its Hostname

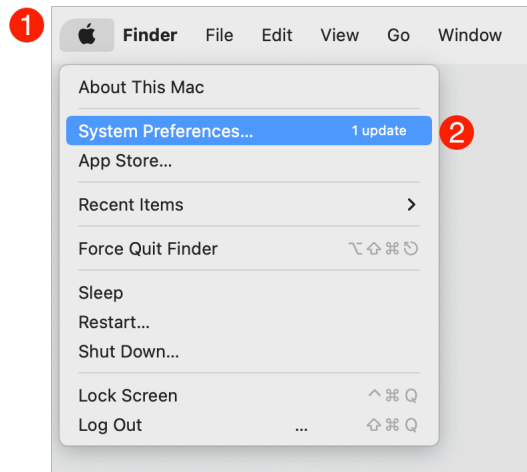
Name resolution is a process where a readable name, e.g. ElizaPC, can be resolved into a numerical IP address, e.g. 192.168.41.75. Name resolution eases server connections, by allowing usage of URLs like `https://ElizaPC` instead of a hard-to-remember, and fragile, `https://192.168.41.75`.

MacOS, in default configuration, doesn't provide resolution for the host's own name.

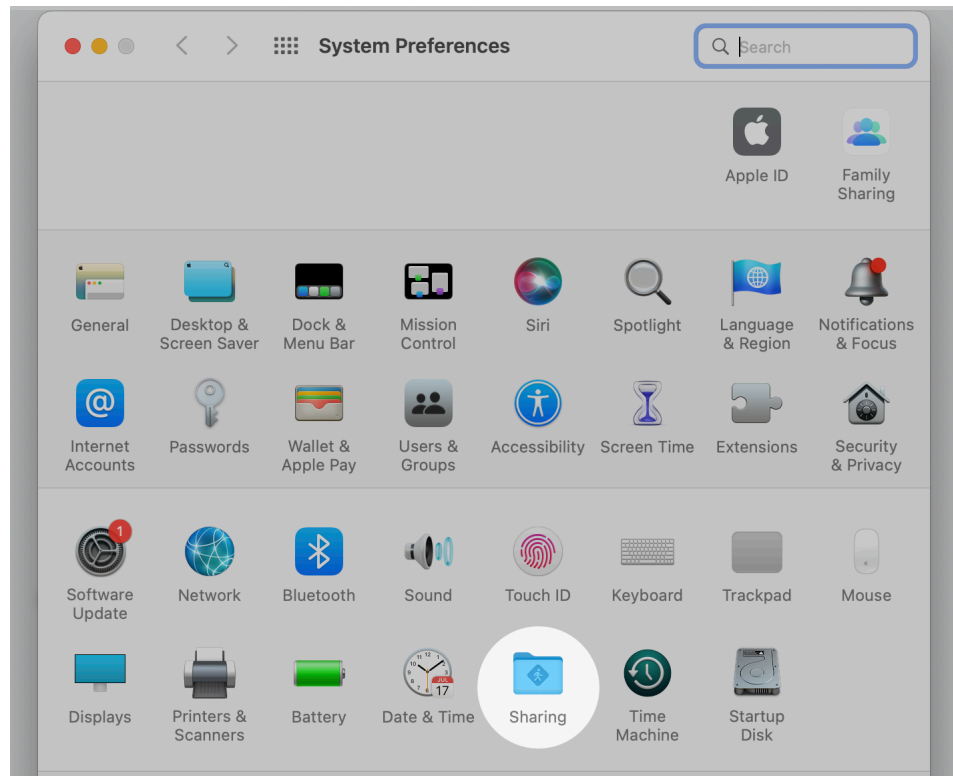
Here's how to fix that.

1. Get to System Preferences via the Apple Menu in the top left of the screen.

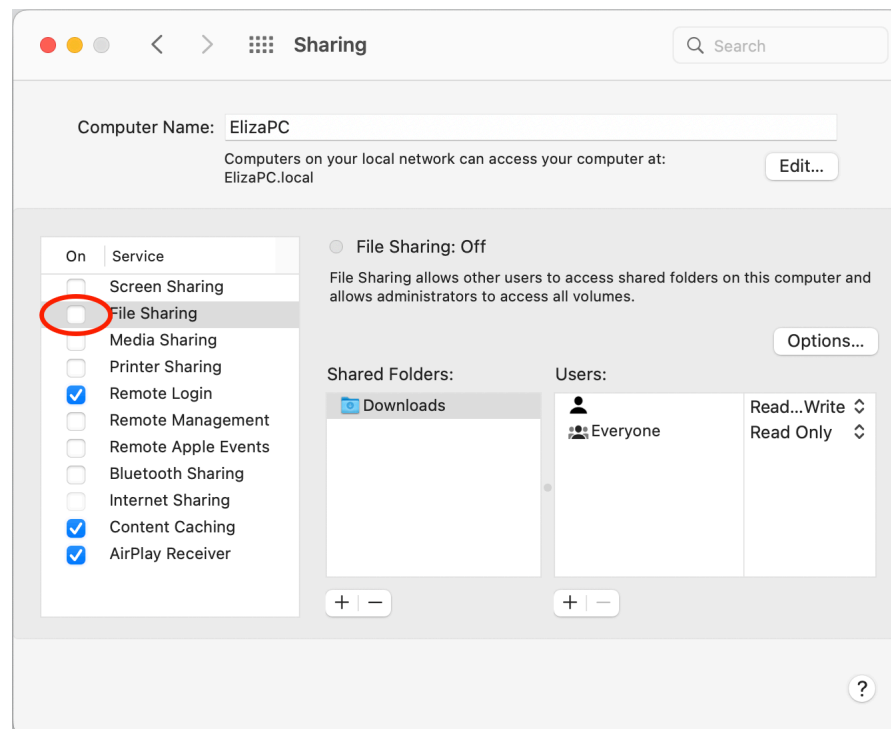
Top Left of the Screen



2. Go to the "Sharing" Panel



3. Enable File Sharing by checking this box. Other devices on the network can now resolve this machine's name. Note: File sharing does not have to remain enabled but must be enabled at least once for name resolution.



4. Configure these settings to your application's needs. This configuration is just for pictorial example. Other devices on the network can still resolve this machine's name, if File Sharing was ever enabled.

2.3.4 Features and Functions

- Visualize the USB tree in a browser in real-time
- Create device layout recipes via snapshots
- Compare the current device layout to a loaded snapshot
- View device status including:
 - Device connection speed
 - Custom devices names
 - Troubleshooting information
- Control Acroname device functions including:
 - Downstream port toggle, simulating a device unplug / plug cycle
 - Upstream port swap
 - Upstream port selection mode
 - Save settings to non-volatile storage
 - Remote Acroname device reset

2.4 Q-Sys



The Q-Sys OS and Designer Software serves as the software-based singular foundation that drives and manages a multitude of Q-Sys Products within the platform, including native software, services and hardware. Acroname's products bring unique control and telemetry of USB devices and peripherals.

The Q-Sys Designer Software's modern IT architecture and a set of development tools (called "Q-Sys Open") enable an entire Ecosystem of third-party integrations developed by approved/endorsed Q-Sys Partners as well as a worldwide community of Q-Sys programmers and developers. Acroname is part of the approved Partners.

2.4.1 Installation

Download the appropriate [Q-Sys Design Software](#)⁷³ for your operating system. See Q-Sys support documentation for installation instructions.

Requirements

- Q-Sys Designer Software Version 9.9 and higher is recommended when using a virtual core instances.

Q-Sys requires a supported Acroname USBHub3c with the [Serial Control add-on software feature](#)⁷⁴:

- [USBHub3c](#)⁷⁵ – USB-C Hub with Power Delivery Analyzer + Tester

Install Plugin

The Q-Sys Asset Manger is the recommended method for managing plugins. To install an Acroname plugin:

1. Click the plugin icon to open the Asset Manager
2. In the Browse tab, search for `Acroname` and select the plugin that correlating the Acroname hardware.
3. Review the Description information for any additional notes or requirements.
4. Click `Install`. When the installation is complete, the Acroname product plugin will appear in the Plugins categoray within the Schematic Elements section of Q-Sys Designer.

2.4.2 Quick Start Guide

To get started with Q-Sys, follow these steps from the Q-Sys Designer Software:

1. Install Q-Sys Plugin following the [Installation Guide](#).
2. Connect an Acroname product with a valid Acroname USBHub3c with the *Serial Control add-on software feature* <<https://acroname.com/store/t99-serial>> installed. For this guide, a [USBHub3c](#).
3. Add an Acroname USBHub3c plugin to the design canvas to create rich USB based applications.

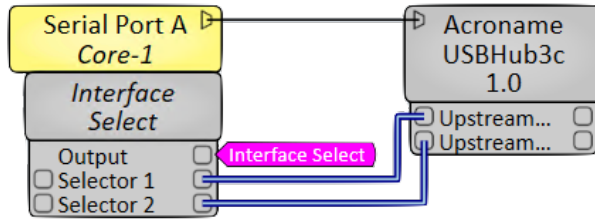
⁷³ <https://www.qsys.com/resources/software-and-firmware/q-sys-designer-software/>

⁷⁴ <https://acroname.com/store/t99-serial>

⁷⁵ <https://acroname.com/store/programmable-industrial-power-delivery-hub-s99-usbhub-3c-pro>

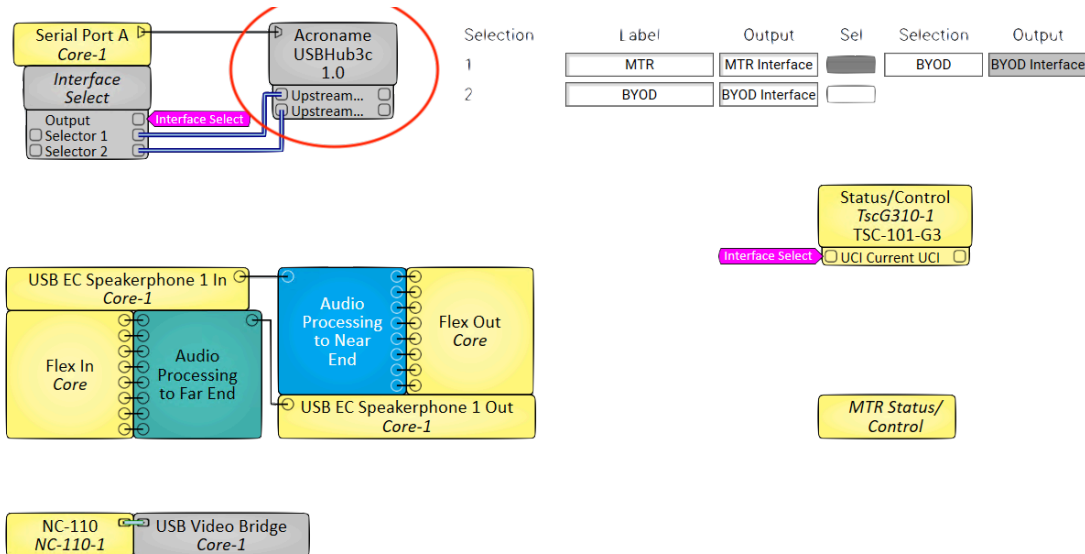
Connecting through Serial Port

The following example shows highlights that a serial port on the Core can be connected to a USBHub3c serial port.



Change Upstream Port

The following example shows how an output selector through the Q-Sys user interface can change the upstream port on the USBHub3c. Switching the upstream port allows USB devices to communicate with two different host machines, which is often found in BYOD applications and environments.



2.4.3 Features and Functions

- Control Acroname device functions including:
 - Downstream port toggle, simulating a device unplug / plug cycle
 - Downstream port connection status
 - Upstream port selection
 - Upstream port connection status
 - Firmware and model information



HubTool
is
a
util-
ity

that lets users view detailed information and control settings of Acroname devices.



BrainD
is
a
desk-
top
ser-

vice that exposes an HTTP REST interface to connected BrainStem Devices.



*Con-
trol-
Room*
is
a
web

browser application built on BrainD, designed for audio/video applications and USB device diagnostics.



*Q-
Sys*
plu-
gin
in-
ter-
face

for BrainStem Devices to be used in the Q-Sys Designer Software for audio/video applications.

API Reference

This API reference is organized by programming language. You will find product specific documentation in the [products](#) section.

3.1 BrainStem Entities

3.1.1 Analog Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read an analog voltage (ADC) and convert this into a discrete digitized value or output a voltage value based on a desired discrete value (DAC). Analog voltage capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of analog entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

Value (Get/Set)

```
analog [ index ] . getValue <= (unsigned short) value
analog [ index ] . setValue => (unsigned short) value
```

Getting Values

A BrainStem's A2D reading will always return a 16 bit value. If the module hardware does not have full 16 bit wide analog to digital conversion capabilities, the measurement will get propagated up to 16 bits wide.

For example, if a 12-bit A2D engine exists in the target module's hardware, the reading will get promoted in the firmware layer by shifting up 4 bits to fill out the 16 bit value ($0x0FFF =: 0x0FFF \ll 4 = 0xFFF0$) in the module's firmware. This approach allows more portable API code to be generated independent of the target hardware.

Setting Values

The reading resolution will return a 16 bit value. If the module hardware does not have full 16 bit wide analog to digital conversion capabilities, the value sent by the API will get propagated up to 16 bits wide.

For example, if a 10-bit DAC engine exists in the target module's hardware, the reading will get down shifted 5 bits to derive the 10 bit value ($0x8000 =: 0x8000 \gg 5 = 0x0400$) in the module's firmware. This approach allows more portable API code to be generated independent of the target hardware.

Configuration (Get/Set)

```
analog [ index ] . getConfiguration <= (unsigned char) configuration
analog [ index ] . setConfiguration => (unsigned char) configuration
```

Getting Configuration

Some analog entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple different behaviors depending on the hardware. Configuration information includes whether the entities is an input only, output only, or can be configured as either and input or output.

Setting Configuration

Analog entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most analog entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success.

stem.analog[0].getValue(value); // gets the value of A2D channel 0 into variable value
stem.analog[3].setValue(1234); // sets the DAC on channel 3 to a value of 1234
stem.analog[0].setConfiguration(analogConfigurationInput);
```

Reflex

```
stem.analog[0].getValue(value); // gets the value of A2D channel 0 into variable value
stem.analog[3].setValue(1234); // sets the DAC on channel 3 to a value of 1234
```

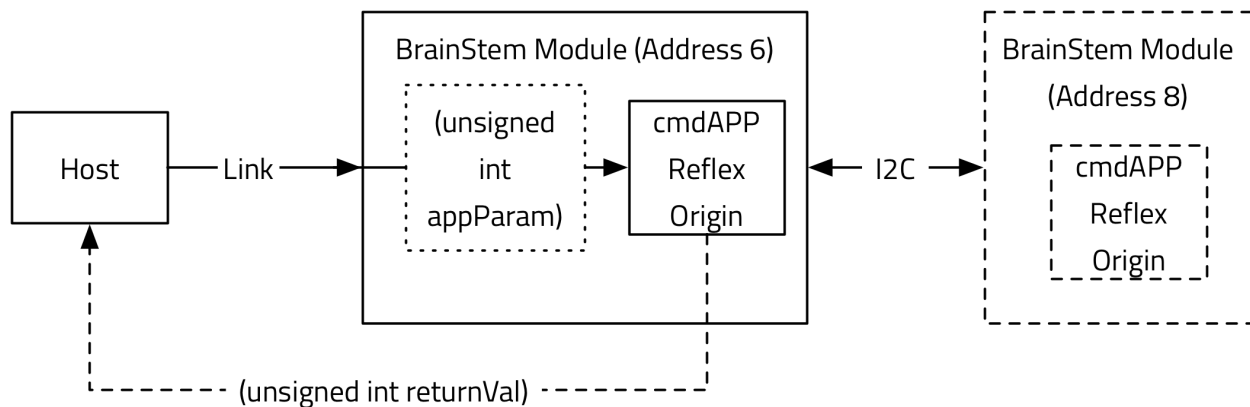
Python

```
result = stem.analog[2].getValue() # gets the value of A2D channel 2 into variable_
↪result.
print result.value
err = stem.analog[3].setValue(1234) # sets the DAC on channel 3 to a value of 1234
print err
```

3.1.2 App Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules have a unique mechanism and communication method to send host-to-stem or stem-to-stem messages that can initiate a Reflex origin to trigger if one is defined on the target module. BrainStem modules may have up to 4 different (0-3) entity app instances.



Please be aware that a Reflex file must be enabled on the target module for a call to an App entity to be successful.

Execute (non-blocking)

```
app[0] . execute => (unsigned int) appParam
```

This entities will pass the data specified in appParam to be passed into the Reflex handle. The 4 bytes are up to the implementor to mean what ever one wants them to be.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success.

stem.app[0].execute(3131948783); // triggers the App reflex handle and passes 4 bytes.
↳to it
```

Reflex

```
// Somewhere in a Reflex file
reflex app[0](int appParam) {
    // do interesting things
}

stem.app[0].execute(3131948783); // triggers the App reflex handle and passes 4 bytes.
↳to it
```

Python

```
Implementation coming in future release.
```

3.1.3 Clock Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have a real time clock. This capability will be listed in the product datasheet. The clock entity allows the user to set and read the real time clock.

Year (Get/Set)

```
clock . getYear <= (unsigned short) year  
clock . setYear => (unsigned short) year
```

Gets or sets the year value of the real time clock.

Month (Get/Set)

```
clock . getMonth <= (unsigned char) month  
clock . setMonth => (unsigned char) month
```

Gets or sets the month value of the real time clock. Valid values are 1-12.

Day (Get/Set)

```
clock . getDay <= (unsigned char) day  
clock . setDay => (unsigned char) day
```

Gets or sets the day value of the real time clock. Valid values are 1-31 depending on the month setting.

Hour (Get/Set)

```
clock . getHour <= (unsigned char) hour  
clock . setHour => (unsigned char) hour
```

Gets or sets the hour value of the real time clock. Valid values are 0-23.

Minute (Get/Set)

```
clock . getMinute <= (unsigned char) minute  
clock . setMinute => (unsigned char) minute
```

Gets or sets the minute value of the real time clock. Valid values are 0-59.

Second (Get/Set)

```
clock . getSecond <= (unsigned char) second  
clock . setSecond => (unsigned char) second
```

Gets or sets the second value of the real time clock. Valid values are 0-59.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get requests fill the variable with the current clock value.  
  
stem.clock.getYear(year);  
stem.clock.setyear(year);  
stem.clock.getMonth(month);  
stem.clock.setMonth(month);  
stem.clock.getDay(day);  
stem.clock.setDay(day);  
stem.clock.getHour(hour);  
stem.clock.setHour(hour);  
stem.clock.getMinute(minute);  
stem.clock.setMinute(minute);  
stem.clock.getSecond(second);  
stem.clock.setSecond(second);
```

Reflex

```
// Get requests fill the variable with the value.  
  
stem.clock.getYear(year);  
stem.clock.setyear(year);  
stem.clock.getMonth(month);  
stem.clock.setMonth(month);  
stem.clock.getDay(day);  
stem.clock.setDay(day);  
stem.clock.getHour(hour);  
stem.clock.setHour(hour);  
stem.clock.getMinute(minute);  
stem.clock.setMinute(minute);  
stem.clock.getSecond(second);  
stem.clock.setSecond(second);
```

Python

```
year = stem.clock.getYear();  
stem.clock.setyear(year);  
month = stem.clock.getMonth();  
stem.clock.setMonth(month);  
day = stem.clock.getDay();  
stem.clock.setDay(day);  
hour = stem.clock.getHour();  
stem.clock.setHour(hour);  
minute = stem.clock.getMinute();  
stem.clock.setMinute(minute);  
second = stem.clock.getSecond();  
stem.clock.setSecond(second);
```

3.1.4 Digital Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write or manipulate a digital pin. Digital I/O capabilities will be dictated by the module hardware being used. Module specifics that include the quantity of digital entities and details for their capacities will be described in that module's datasheet.

State (Get/Set)

```
digital [ index ] . getState <= (unsigned char) state
digital [ index ] . setState => (unsigned char) state
```

Gets or Sets the digital I/O Value.

For gets the digital input state will be reported in a boolean fashion. Voltage threshold tolerance details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

For sets the digital output state will be asserted logic high or logic low. Voltage threshold details for the target module will be described in the datasheet.

Configuration (Get/Set)

```
digital [ index ] . getConfiguration <= (unsigned char) configuration
digital [ index ] . setConfiguration => (unsigned char) configuration
```

Gets or Sets the digital pin configuration.

Some digital entities may be single purpose functionality or can be configured for multiple behaviors depending on the hardware.

Digital entities that are capable of different operating configurations can be explicitly set to operate in a desired configuration mode when possible. Defaults for most digital entities are typically as inputs, but will vary by module hardware.

Available configurations for the digital entities:

Function	Typedef Constant (C++)	Typedef Constant (Python)	Val
Digital Input	digitalConfigurationInput	CONFIGURATION_INPUT	0
Digital Output	digitalConfigurationOutput	CONFIGURATION_OUTPUT	1
RCServo Input	digitalConfigurationRCServoInput	CONFIGURATION_RCSERVO_INPUT	2
RCServo Out-put	digitalConfigurationRCServoOut-put	CONFIGURA-TION_RCSERVO_OUTPUT	3
High Z State	digitalConfigurationHiZ	CONFIGURATION_HIGHZ	4
Input Pull Up	digitalConfigurationInputPullUp	CONFIGURATION_INPUT_PULL_UP	0
Input No Pull	digitalConfigurationInputNoPull	CONFIGURATION_INPUT_NO_PULL	4
Input Pull Down	digitalConfigurationInputPullDown	CONFIGURA-TION_INPUT_PULL_DOWN	5
Signal Output	digitalConfigurationSignalOutput	CONFIGURATION_SIGNAL_OUTPUT	6
Signal Input	digitalConfigurationSignalInput	CONFIGURATION_SIGNAL_INPUT	7

Note: When using the High Z State configuration the pin and pull-ups are disconnected internally leaving the external pin floating. A get or set of the state will return in an error.

See the [RCServo Entity](#) for more information on its configuration.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success.

stem.digital[0].getState(&state); // gets the current digital state for channel 0
stem.digital[3].setState(1); // sets the digital output state to logic high on
    ↳channel 3
stem.digital[0].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationInput);
```

Reflex

```
stem.digital[0].getState(state); // gets the current digital state for channel 0
stem.digital[3].setState(1); // sets the digital output state to logic high on
    ↳channel 3
```

Python

```
state = stem.digital[3].getState() # gets the value of digital channel 3 into
    ↳variable state
stem.digital[3].setState(1) # sets the digital on channel 3 to a logic high
```

3.1.5 Equalizer Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Equalizer entity provides a concise interface for controlling equalizer and filter settings for receivers (inputs) and transmitters (outputs). Products supporting Equalizer are capable of applying frequency dependent gain to their signals. This can allow for compensation for signal loss and degradation due to cable quality, cable length and the number of connections. It can also act as a filter implemented in hardware or firmware. Products may implement on or more equalizers; each can be configured using the Equalizer index. Allowed index values are specified in the product data sheet.

Set/Get Transmitter Configuration

```
equalizer [ index ] . getTransmitterConfig <= (unsigned char) config
equalizer [ index ] . setTransmitterConfig => (unsigned char) config
```

The transmitter is the outgoing portion of the equalizer entity. It is responsible for generating the signal output. Generally, transmitters may have configurations which apply frequency dependent filters, broadband gain, and DC-offsets.

Set/Get Receiver Configuration

```
equalizer [ index ] . getReceiverConfig (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) config
equalizer [ index ] . setReceiverConfig (unsigned char) channel => (unsigned char) config
```

The receiver is the incoming portion of the equalizer entity. The receiver equalizer may have configurations which apply frequency dependent filters or broadband gain. Products with more than one receiver may allow individual configuration of the receivers via the channel parameter. Allowed channel and config parameter values are specified in the product data sheet.

Code Examples

C++

```
//Set Transmitter and Receiver configurations
err = stem.equalizer[0].setTransmitterConfig(transmitterConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[1].setTransmitterConfig(transmitterConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[0].setReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel, receiverConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[1].setReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel, receiverConfig);

//Get Transmitter and Receiver configurations
err = stem.equalizer[0].getTransmitterConfig(&transmitterConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[1].getTransmitterConfig(&transmitterConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[0].getReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel, &receiverConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[1].getReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel, &receiverConfig);
```

Python

```
#Set Transmitter and Receiver configurations
err = stem.equalizer[0].setTransmitterConfig(transmitterConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[1].setTransmitterConfig(transmitterConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[0].setReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel, receiverConfig);
err = stem.equalizer[1].setReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel, receiverConfig);

#Get Transmitter and Receiver configurations
result = stem.equalizer[0].getTransmitterConfig();
result = stem.equalizer[1].getTransmitterConfig();
result = stem.equalizer[0].getReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel);
result = stem.equalizer[1].getReceiverConfig(eqReceiverChannel);
```

3.1.6 I2C Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

BrainStem modules may have the ability to read, write data on up to 2 I2C bus's

Read

```
i2c [ index ] . read => (unsigned char) address, (unsigned char) length <= (unsigned_  
↳char*) data
```

Reads up to 26 bytes from the i2c bus given by the index. The parameters are the I2C address of the device on the bus, and the number of bytes to read. The result is the data that was read or an error.

Write

```
i2c [ index ] . write => (unsigned char) address, (unsigned char) length, (unsigned_  
↳char*) data <= (unsigned char) result
```

Writes up to 26 bytes to the i2c bus given by the index. The parameters are the I2C address of the device on the bus, the number of bytes to write, and the data to write. The result is the result error condition or none.

Set Pullup

```
i2c [ index ] . setPullup => (unsigned char) bool
```

Sets software controlled pullup state on modules which have software controllable pullups. This setting is saved when a call to `system.save` is made so that Pullup settings on bus 0 can persist.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success.  
char buff[2];  
stem.i2c[0].read(0x42, 0x02, buff); // reads two from device with address 0x42.  
char wrbuff[] = {0xBE, 0xEF};  
stem.i2c[0].write(0x42, 0x02, wrbuff); // writes 0xBEEF to the device with address_  
↳0x42  
stem.i2c[0].setPullup(true) //enables pullup on bus 0
```

Reflex

Currently this entity is not available from within the reflex language.

Python

```
result = stem.i2c[0].read(0x42, 0x02) # reads two bytes from the i2c bus. The value
    ↪ is given in result.value
print result.value
err = stem.i2c[0].write(0x42,0x02, b'\xbe\xef') # writes b'\xbe\xef' to the i2c bus.
print err
err = stem.i2c[0].setPullup(True)
print err
```

3.1.7 Mux Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

A MUX is a multiplexer that takes one or more similar inputs (bus, connection, or signal) and allows switching to one or more outputs. An analogy would be the switchboard of a telephone operator. Calls (inputs) come in and by re-connecting the input to an output, the operator (multiplexor) can direct that input to on or more outputs.

One possible output is to not connect the input to anything which essentially disables that input's connection to anything. Not every MUX has multiple inputs.

Some mux entities can simply be a single input that can be enabled (connected to a single output) or disabled (not connected to anything).

Channel (Set/Get)

```
mux [ index ] . setChannel => (unsigned char) channel
mux [ index ] . getChannel <= (unsigned char) channel
```

Gets/Sets the currently selected channel

Enable/Disable (Set/Get)

```
mux [ index ] . setEnable => (unsigned char) enable
mux [ index ] . getEnable <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Enables/Disables the mux.

Get Channel Voltage (Get)

```
mux [ index ] . getChannelVoltage <= ((unsigned char) channel, (unsigned char)↳  
↳voltage)
```

Returns the voltage of the supplied channel.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get calls will fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
err = stem.mux[0].getChannel(&channel);  
err = stem.mux[0].setChannel(1);  
err = stem.mux[0].setEnabled(1);  
err = stem.mux[0].setEnabled(0);  
err = stem.mux[0].getChannel(1, &voltage);  
err = stem.mux[0].setChannel(3);
```

Reflex

```
//Get calls will fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
stem.mux[0].getChannel(&channel);  
stem.mux[0].setChannel(1);  
stem.mux[0].setEnabled(1);  
stem.mux[0].setEnabled(0);  
stem.mux[0].getChannel(1, &voltage);  
stem.mux[0].setChannel(3);
```

Python

```
result = stem.mux[0].getChannel(&channel);  
print result.value  
err = stem.mux[0].setChannel(1)  
err = stem.mux[0].setEnabled(1)  
err = stem.mux[0].setEnabled(0)  
voltage = stem.mux[0].getChannel(1)  
print voltage.value  
err = stem.mux[0].setChannel(3)
```

3.1.8 Pointer Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Access the reflex pad from a host computer.

The Pointers access the pad which is a shared memory area on a BrainStem module. The interface allows the use of the brainstem scratchpad from the host, and provides a mechanism for allowing the host application and brainstem relexes to communicate.

The Pointer allows access to the pad in a similar manner as a file pointer accesses the underlying file. The cursor position can be set via `setOffset`. A read or write of a character short or int can be made from that cursor position. In addition the mode of the pointer can be set so that the cursor position automatically increments or set so that it does not. This allows for multiple reads of the same pad value, or reads of multi-record values, via an incrementing pointer.

Offset (Get/Set)

```
pointer [ index ] . getOffset <= (unsigned char) Offset
pointer [ index ] . setOffset => (unsigned char) offset
```

Gets or sets the current cursor position for the pointer.

Mode (Get/Set)

```
pointer [ index ] . getMode <= (unsigned char) mode
pointer [ index ] . setMode => (unsigned char) mode
```

Get or set the pointer mode, static (0 default) or incrementing (1).

Char (Get/Set)

```
pointer [ index ] . getChar <= (unsigned char) value
pointer [ index ] . setChar => (unsigned char) value
```

Get or set a character value into the scratchpad at the current pointer offset. This will increment the pointer by 1 byte if the pointer mode is set to increment.

Short (Get/Set)

```
pointer [ index ] . getShort <= (unsigned short) value
pointer [ index ] . setShort => (unsigned short) value
```

Get or set a short value into the scratchpad at the current pointer offset. This will increment the pointer by 2 bytes if the pointer mode is set to increment.

Int (Get/Set)

```
pointer [ index ] . getInt <= (unsigned int) value  
pointer [ index ] . setInt => (unsigned int) value
```

Get or set an int value into the scratchpad at the current pointer offset. This will increment the pointer by 4 bytes if the pointer mode is set to increment.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get calls will fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
stem.pointer[0].getOffset(&offset);  
stem.pointer[0].setOffset(4);  
stem.pointer[0].getMode(&mode);  
stem.pointer[1].setMode(1);  
stem.pointer[1].getChar(&value);  
stem.pointer[1].setChar(6);  
stem.pointer[1].getShort(&value);  
stem.pointer[1].setShort(600);  
stem.pointer[1].getInt(&value);  
stem.pointer[1].setInt(600000);
```

Reflex

```
//Get calls will fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
stem.pointer[0].getOffset(offset);  
stem.pointer[0].setOffset(4);  
stem.pointer[0].getMode(mode);  
stem.pointer[1].setMode(1);  
stem.pointer[1].getChar(value);  
stem.pointer[1].setChar(6);  
stem.pointer[1].getShort(value);  
stem.pointer[1].setShort(600);  
stem.pointer[1].getInt(value);  
stem.pointer[1].setInt(600000);
```

Python

```
result = stem.pointer[0].getOffset()  
print result.value  
err = stem.pointer[0].setOffset(4)  
result = stem.pointer[0].getMode(mode)  
print result.value  
err = stem.pointer[1].setMode(1)  
result = stem.pointer[1].getChar()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

print result.value
err = stem.pointer[1].setChar(6)
result = stem.pointer[1].getShort()
result.value
err = stem.pointer[1].setShort(600)
result = stem.pointer[1].getInt()
result.value
result = stem.pointer[1].setInt(600000)

```

3.1.9 Port Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Port Entity provides control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes actions ranging from a complete port enable and disable to the individual interface control. Voltage and current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

Port Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```

port [index] . getEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled

```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the an entire port for a provided index (Power, Data, CC and Vconn). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Power Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```

port [index] . getPowerEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setPowerEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled

```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the power for a provided index (Vbus). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```

port [index] . getDataEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setDataEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled

```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the data lines for a provided index (High Speed (HS) and Super Speed (SS)). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

High Speed (HS) Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getDataHSEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled  
port [index] . setDataHSEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the High Speed (HS) data lines for a provided index (HS1 and HS2). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

High Speed 1 (HS1) Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getDataHS1Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled  
port [index] . setDataHS1Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the High Speed 1 (HS1) data lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

High Speed 2 (HS2) Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getDataHS2Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled  
port [index] . setDataHS2Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the High Speed 2 (HS2) data lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Super Speed (SS) Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getDataSSEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled  
port [index] . setDataSSEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the Super Speed (SS) data lines for a provided index (SS1 and SS2). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Super Speed 1 (SS1) Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getDataSS1Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled  
port [index] . setDataSS1Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the Super Speed 1 (SS1) data lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Super Speed 2 (SS2) Data Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getDataSS2Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setDataSS2Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the Super Speed 2 (SS2) data lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Vconn Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getVconnEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setVconnEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the Vconn lines for a provided index (Vconn1 and Vconn2 (only one ever exists)). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Vconn 1 Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getVconn1Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setVconn1Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the Vconn 1 lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Vconn 2 Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getVconn2Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setVconn2Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the Vconn 2 lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

CC Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getCCEnabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setCCEnabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the CC lines for a provided index (CC1 and CC2). Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

CC 1 Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getCC1Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setCC1Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the CC 1 lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

CC 2 Enable/Disable (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getCC2Enabled <= (unsigned char) enabled
port [index] . setCC2Enabled => (unsigned char) enabled
```

Provides control (Set) and monitoring (Get) over the CC 2 lines for a provided index. Values either passed in or returned are treated as boolean values.

Vbus Voltage/Current (Get)

```
port [index] . getVbusVoltage <= (unsigned int) microvolts
port [index] . getVbusCurrent <= (unsigned int) microamps
```

Provides access to the last read values of Voltage (in microvolts) and Current (in microamps) for the Vbus lines.

Vconn Voltage/Current (Get)

```
port [index] . getVconnVoltage <= (unsigned int) microvolts
port [index] . getVconnCurrent <= (unsigned int) microamps
```

Provides access to the last read values of Voltage (in microvolts) and Current (in microamps) for the Vconn lines.

Vbus Accumulated Power (Get/Reset)

```
port [index] . getVbusAccumulatedPower <= (unsigned int) milliwatthours
port [index] . resetVbusAccumulatedPower => (void)
```

Returns the accumulated power (energy) sank or sourced by the Vbus line for the given port in units of milliWatt-hours.

Vconn Accumulated Power (Get/Reset)

```
port [index] . getVconnAccumulatedPower <= (unsigned int) milliwatthours
port [index] . resetVconnAccumulatedPower => (void)
```

Returns the accumulated power (energy) sank or sourced by the Vconn line for the given port in units of milliWatt-hours.

Port Name (Get/Set)

```
port [index] . getName <= (unsigned char[]) name
port [index] . setName => (unsigned char[]) name
```

Allows for setting a friendly name to the port with a 32 character limit.

Downstream Data Speed (Get)

```
port [index] . getDataSpeed <= (unsigned int)
```

Gets the speed of the enumerated device.

Data Speed	Bit	Value	Define
1.5 Mbit/s	0	0/1	portDataSpeed_ls_1p5M_Bit
12 Mbit/s	1	0/1	portDataSpeed_fs_12M_Bit
480 Mbit/s	2	0/1	portDataSpeed_hs_480M_Bit
5 Gbit/s	3	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_5G_Bit
10 Gbit/s	4	0/1	portDataSpeed_ss_10G_Bit
USB 2.0	6	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_2p0_Bit
USB 3.0	7	0/1	portDataSpeed_Connected_3p0_Bit

3.1.10 Power Delivery Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Power Delivery or PD is a power specification which allows more charging options and device behaviors within the USB interface. This Entity will allow you to directly access the vast landscape of PD.

When the capabilities of a PD system are fully realized everything in the system is “smart”. That includes the device, the host and even the cable. All of these elements contain electronics that identify themselves and what they are capable of doing. Because of this complexity it is important to align on a few terms that will be used throughout this Entity.

Partner This refers to the side of the PD connection in question. The possible options for this parameter are.

- **Local** Indicates the context/perspective of the Acroname device you are communicating with through a BrainStem connection.
- **Remote** The context/perspective of anything other than the Acroname device.

Partner Type	Value	Define
Local	0	powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
Remote	1	powerdeliveryPartnerRemote

Power Role Indicates the direction of power. This value is typically used in the context of a “Partner”. i.e. The remote partner is sinking, which would mean the local partner is sourcing. The possible options for this context are:

- **Sink** Indicates that the partner is taking power in/from.

- **Source** Indicates that the partner is providing power out/to.

Power Roles are also used in the context of what a port is capable of doing.

- **Sink** Device is capable of consuming power.
- **Source** Device is capable of producing power.
- **Sink/Source** Device is capable of both consuming or producing power. Dual Role Port (DRP)

Power Role	Value	Define
Disabled	0	powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
Source	1	powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
Sink	2	powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
Source/Sink	3	powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink

Power Data Objects (PDO)

- PDO's define what a device is capable of doing in the world of Power Delivery. PDO's are bit packed integers defined by the PD Specification which vary in meaning based on the type of PDO.

Request Data Objects (RDO)

- RDO's are the final agreement after successful Power Delivery negotiations. This RDO is always sent by the sinking device and is the result of the sources advertised PDO's and the needs/requirements of the sinking device. Only one RDO exists per valid connection.

Connection State (Get)

```
pd[x] . getConnectionState => (unsigned char) state
```

Gets the type of connection as defined by the Power Delivery Specification. The most common connections types are: Not Attached, Sourcing and Sinking.

Power Data Object (Get/Set)

```
pd[x] . getPowerDataObject => (unsigned int) pdo  
pd[x] . setPowerDataObject <= (unsigned int) pdo
```

Gets and Sets the PDO for a given pd[x] instance, partner and power role.

For any one connection there are 4 locations in which POD's are exist: Remote Sink, Remote Source, Local Sink, and Local Source. Within each of PDO locations up to 7 PDO's can be defined.

Set calls are only allowed on Local Partner assuming the BrainStem device supports this feature.

Number of Power Data Objects (Get)

```
pd[x] . getNumberOfPowerDataObjects => (unsigned int) pdoCount
```

As previously stated 7 PDO's can be defined per location; however, it is only required that there be 1. This API allows you the get the number of PDO's available for a given partner and power role.

Reset Power Data Objects (Set)

```
pd[x] . resetPowerDataObjectToDefault => (void)
```

Resets the local partner PDO for a given power role and index.

Power Data Object List (Get)

```
pd[x] . getPowerDataObjectList => (unsigned int [MAX_PDOS]) list
```

Returns a list of all PDO's for a given pd[x] instance. This is equivalent to calling getPowerDataObject on all possible configurations.

Power Data Objects Enabled (Get/Set)

```
pd[x] . getPowerDataObjectEnabled => (unsigned char) enable
pd[x] . setPowerDataObjectEnabled <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Acroname products which support this feature can selectively enable and disable its local PDO's. In that, if the local source location has 7 PDO's, the user could disable all but the first PDO from being advertised by disabling them.

Power Data Object Enabled List (Get)

```
pd[x] . getPowerDataObjectEnabledList => (unsigned char) enableList
```

Convenience function to getPowerDataObjectEnabled. Returns a bit packed representation of the PDO enabled status.

Request Data Object (Get/Set)

```
pd[x] . getRequestDataObject => (unsigned int) rdo
pd[x] . setRequestDataObject <= (unsigned int) rdo
```

Gets and Sets the RDO for a given pd[x] instance and partner

Set calls are only possible on a local sinking partner assuming the BrainStem device supports this feature.

Power Role (Get/Set)

```
pd[x] . getPowerRole => (unsigned char) role
pd[x] . setPowerRole <= (unsigned char) role
```

The power role defines the type of PD connections the device supports. Devices can be disabled, sinking, sourcing or dual role ports (capable of sinking or sourcing).

Power Role Preferred (Get/Set)

```
pd[x] . getPowerRolePreferred => (unsigned char) role
pd[x] . setPowerRolePreferred <= (unsigned char) role
```

Dual role port typically have a preference of whether they are sinking or sourcing. For instance battery powered devices typically prefer to sink power since they have a finite amount of battery power; however, many of them can source power if requested to do so.

Cable Voltage Maximum (Get)

```
pd[x] . getCableVoltageMax => (unsigned char) voltage
```

Returns the maximum amount of voltage the attached cable is capable of handling. This information is defined in the emark of the cable and is used during PD negotiations for PDO compatibility.

Cable Current Maximum (Get)

```
pd[x] . getCableCurrentMax => (unsigned char) voltage
```

Returns the maximum amount of current the attached cable is capable of handling. This information is defined in the emark of the cable and is used during PD negotiations for PDO compatibility.

Cable Speed Maximum (Get)

```
pd[x] . getCableSpeedMax => (unsigned char) speed
```

Returns the maximum speed the attached cable is capable of handling. This information is defined in the emark of the cable.

Cable Type (Get)

```
pd[x] . getCableType => (unsigned char) cable
```

Returns whether the cable is active or passive and if it is emarked.

Cable Orientation (Get)

```
pd[x] . getCableOrientation => (unsigned char) orientation
```

Indicates which side of the connection is being using for PD negotiations. This is based on physical CC strap-ping within the cable.

Request (Set)

```
pd[x] . getCableOrientation <= (unsigned char) request
```

Allows access to specific request which are built into the PD specification. It's important to remember that these are requests and are not guaranteed to occur. Examples are resets, power, data, vconn role swaps etc.

Table 1: Requests

Request	Value	Define
Hard Reset	0	pdRequestHardReset
Soft Reset	1	pdRequestSoftReset
Data Reset	2	pdRequestDataReset
Power Role Swap	3	pdRequestPowerRoleSwap
Power Fast Role Swap	4	pdRequestPowerFastRoleSwap
Data Role Swap	5	pdRequestDataRoleSwap
Vconn Swap	6	pdRequestVconnSwap
Sink GoTo Minimum	7	pdRequestSinkGoToMinimum
Remote Source Power Data Objects	8	pdRequestRemoteSourcePowerDataObjects
Remote Sink Power Data Objects	9	pdRequestRemoteSinkPowerDataObjects
Remote Source Extended Capabilities	10	pdRequestRemoteSourceExtendedCapabilities
Remote Sink Extended Capabilities	11	pdRequestRemoteSinkExtendedCapabilities
Status	12	pdRequestStatus
PPS Status	13	pdRequestPPSStatus
Battery Capabilities	14	pdRequestBatteryCapabilities
Battery Status	15	pdRequestBatteryStatus
Manufacturer Info Sop	16	pdRequestManufacturerInfoSop
Manufacturer Info Sop'	17	pdRequestManufacturerInfoSopp
Manufacturer Info Sop''	18	pdRequestManufacturerInfoSoppp
Discover Identity Sop	19	pdRequestDiscoverIdentitySop
Discover Identity Sop'	20	pdRequestDiscoverIdentitySopp
Discover Identity Sop''	21	pdRequestDiscoverIdentitySoppp
Revision	22	pdRequestRevision

Request Status (Get)

```
pd[x] . requestStatus => (unsigned char) status
```

Returns the most recent status for a given pd[x] instance. This is usually paired with the request command since they are not guaranteed and are asynchronous.

Flag Mode (Get/Set)

```
pd[x] . getFlagMode => (unsigned char) mode
pd[x] . getFlagMode <= (unsigned char) mode
```

Allows get and set of a flag configuration for a given USB Power Delivery Flag. The following flags can be configured to the following different modes:

Table 2: Flags

Flag	Value	Define
Dual Role Data	1	pdFlagDualRoleData
Dual Role Power	2	pdFlagDualRolePower
Unconstrained Power	3	pdFlagUnconstrainedPower
Suspend Possible	4	pdFlagSuspendPossible
USB Com Possible	5	pdFlagUSBComPossible
Unchunked Message Support	6	pdFlagUnchunkedMessageSupport
Higher Capability	7	pdFlagHigherCapability
Capability Mismatch	8	pdFlagCapabilityMismatch
Giveback Flag	9	pdFlagGivebackFlag

Table 3: Modes

Mode	Value	Description
Disabled	0	Flag will always report 0
Enabled	1	Flag will always report 1
Auto	2	Flag will show 0 or 1 correctly according to the rest of the hubs state/config

3.1.11 Rail Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Rail entity provides power control to connected devices on some modules. Check the module datasheet to determine if the module has this capability.

the Rail entity controls power provided to downstream devices, it has the ability to enable and disable power, can read voltage on the rail, and provides current consumption information on some modules. There are additional capabilities that certain modules provide which enhance basic power delivery through Kelvin sensing, or by bringing online separate power management functionality.

Certain modules may provide more than one power rail. These are independently controlled and can be accessed via the entity index.

Current (Get)

```
rail[ index ] . getCurrent <= (int) microamps
```

Returns the current consumption of the device attached to the rail. This can be a positive or negative value, and is reported in microamps.

Current Limit (Get/Set)

```
rail [ index ] . getCurrentLimit <= (int) microamps
rail [ index ] . setCurrentLimit => (int) microamps
```

Available on some modules, check your module datasheet. This control gets or sets the maximum current draw for the given power rail in microamps.

Temperature (Get)

```
rail [ index ] . getTemperature <= (int) microcelsius
```

Some modules have a rail temperature measurement. This command gets the current rail temperature in microcelsius.

Enable (Get/Set)

```
rail [ index ] . setEnable => (unsigned char) enable
rail [ index ] . getEnable <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Setting Enable

Some rails can be enabled or disabled. The enable value is treated as a boolean 1 will enable the rail and 0 will disable it. Check the module datasheet to determine if this functionality is available for the given rail.

Getting Enable

If a rail can be enabled or disabled, getting the Enable setting will return a 1 if the rail is enabled or 0 otherwise.

Voltage (Get/Set)

```
rail [ index ] . setVoltage => (int) microvolts
rail [ index ] . getVoltage <= (int) microvolts
```

Some rails are variable voltage rails, and users can set the rails to supply voltage at range of voltage values. Check the module datasheet for the rail voltage limits, and settings.

Setting Rail Voltage

Setting this value will cause the rail to supply the requested voltage, if it is within the settings defined in the datasheet.

Getting Rail Voltage

Getting this value will return the current voltage setpoint for the rail in microvolts. If the given rail is fixed, it returns the fixed voltage setting for the given rail.

Kelvin Sensing (Get/Set)

```
rail [ index ] . setKelvinSensingEnable => (unsigned char) enable
rail [ index ] . getKelvinSensingEnable <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Some rails have kelvin sensing capabilities. See the module datasheet for more information about using kelvin sensing in your application.

Setting Kelvin Sensing mode

Setting this value to 1 will enable Kelvin sensing on this rail.

Getting Kelvin Sensing mode

Getting this value will return whether kelvin sensing is enabled on the rail. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled.

Kelvin Sensing State (Get)

```
rail [ index ] . getKelvinSensingState <= (unsigned char) state
```

When a rail is capable of Kelvin sensing, under certain error conditions kelvin sensing may be disabled by the system. This command returns the current kelvin sensing state of the rail, either enabled or disabled.

Operational Mode (Get/Set)

```
rail [ index ] . setOperationalMode => (unsigned char) mode
rail [ index ] . getOperationalMode <= (unsigned char) mode
```

Certain modules have multiple power regulation stages that can affect the behavior of the supplied rail voltage and current. This command sets and gets the preferred mode of operation for the given rail. Check the module datasheet for details on the capabilities and behavior of these operational modes.

Operational State (Get)

```
rail [ index ] . getOperationalState <= (unsigned char) mode
```

When a rail is capable of multiple operational modes, getting this value will return the current operational state of the rail, this can indicate error conditions, or a certain operational mode if the rail is in an automatic behavior.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success. Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.

stem.rail[0].getCurrent(microamps);
stem.rail[0].setCurrentLimit(limit);
stem.rail[0].getCurrentLimit(limit);
stem.rail[0].getTemperature(microcelsius);
stem.rail[0].setEnabled(1); //enables rail.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
stem.rail[0].getEnable(bEnable);
stem.rail[1].setVoltage(2000000); // set rail to 2 volts.
stem.rail[1].getVoltage(microvolts);
stem.rail[0].setKelvinSensingEnable(1); // enable kelvin sensing.
stem.rail[0].getKelvinSensingEnable(bEnabled);
stem.rail[0].getKelvinSensingState(bEnabled);
stem.rail[0].setOperationalMode(auto);
stem.rail[0].getOperationalMode(mode);
stem.rail[0].getOperationalState(state);
```

Reflex

```
// Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.

stem.rail[0].getCurrent(microamps);
stem.rail[0].setCurrentLimit(limit);
stem.rail[0].getCurrentLimit(limit);
stem.rail[0].getTemperature(microcelsius);
stem.rail[0].setEnable(1); //enables rail.
stem.rail[0].getEnable(bEnable);
stem.rail[1].setVoltage(2000000); // set rail to 2 volts.
stem.rail[1].getVoltage(microvolts);
stem.rail[0].setKelvinSensingEnable(1); // enable kelvin sensing.
stem.rail[0].getKelvinSensingEnable(bEnabled);
stem.rail[0].getKelvinSensingState(bEnabled);
stem.rail[0].setOperationalMode(auto);
stem.rail[0].getOperationalMode(mode);
stem.rail[0].getOperationalState(state);
```

Python

```
microamps = stem.rail[0].getCurrent()
print microamps.value
stem.rail[0].setCurrentLimit(limit)
limit = stem.rail[0].getCurrentLimit()
print limit.value
temperature = stem.rail[0].getTemperature()
print temperature.value
stem.rail[0].setEnable(1) //enables rail.
bEnable = stem.rail[0].getEnable()
print bEnable.value
stem.rail[0].setVoltage(2000000) // set rail to 2 volts.
microvolts = stem.rail[0].getVoltage(microvolts)
print microvolts.value
stem.rail[0].setKelvinSensingEnable() // enable kelvin sensing.
bEnabled = stem.rail[0].getKelvinSensingEnable()
print bEnabled.value
bEnabled = stem.rail[0].getKelvinSensingState()
print bEnabled.value
stem.rail[0].setOperationalMode(0, auto);
mode = stem.rail[0].getOperationalMode(0);
print mode.value
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
state = stem.rail[0].getOperationalState(0);  
print state.value
```

3.1.12 RCServo Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The RCServo entity provides a pulsed signal based on the RC servo standard. This consist of a period lasting 20ms with a high pulse between 1-2ms. The time high corresponds to a specific position determined by the servo being used. For example if you are using a 90 degree servo a 1.5ms pulse will correspond to the 45 degrees. 1ms and 2ms pulses will correspond to 0 and 90 degree positions respectively.

The RCServo entity is an overload to the [Digital Entity](#) and therefor requires proper configuration of the Digital entity before the RCServo entity can be enabled.

Note: Not all BrainStem modules will have this capability.

Set/Get Enable

```
servo [ index ] . getEnable <= (unsigned char) enable  
servo [ index ] . setEnable => (unsigned char) enable
```

This functions gets/sets the RCServo function for a given pin (pending, it has been properly configured in the digital entity). At a firmware level this enables/disables the timers.

Set/Get Position

```
servo [ index ] . getPosition <= (unsigned char) position  
servo [ index ] . setPosition => (unsigned char) position
```

This functions gets/sets the RCServo position. For outputs this will return the currently set position; however, for inputs it will return the value seen at the pin pending the pulse is valid. If the pulse or period are invalid a zero will be returned along with the error code aErrRange.

The default range is: 64 (1ms) - 192 (2ms). For example when working with a 90 degree servo setting the position to 64 will give you 0 degrees and 192 will give you 90 degrees.

Note: getPosition() will return the original setPosition() regardless of the reverse settings.

Set/Get Reverse

```
servo [ index ] . getReverse <= (unsigned char) reverse
servo [ index ] . setReverse => (unsigned char) reverse
```

This functions gets/sets the reverse (invert) option in the RCServo Class.

Given a setPosition of 64 the servo pulse will be 1ms; however, if you reverse it the value will now be treated as 192.

Aligning the Digital and RCServo Entities

Digital Entity	Servo Entity	Pin Number	Assignment
digital[0]	servo[0]	Pin 0	RCServo Input
digital[1]	servo[1]	Pin 1	RCServo Input
digital[2]	servo[2]	Pin 2	RCServo Input
digital[3]	servo[3]	Pin 3	RCServo Input
digital[4]	servo[4]	Pin 4	RCServo Output
digital[5]	servo[5]	Pin 5	RCServo Output
digital[6]	servo[6]	Pin 6	RCServo Output
digital[7]	servo[7]	Pin 7	RCServo Output

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success.

//Output
//Set digital pin 8 as an RCServo output.
err = stem.digital[8].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput);
//Enable the servo channel
err = stem.servo[4].setEnabled(1);
//Set servo to middle/neutral position
err = stem.servo[4].setPosition(128);

//Input
//Set digital pin 0 as an RCServo input.
err = stem.digital[0].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationRCServoInput);
//Enable the servo channel
err = stem.servo[0].setEnabled(1);
//Set servo to middle/neutral position
err = stem.servo[4].getPosition(&pPosition);
```

Python

```
# All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
# success.

#Output
#Set digital pin 8 as an RCServo output.
err = stem.digital[8].setConfiguration(CONFIGURATION_RCSERVO_OUTPUT)
#Enable the servo channel
err = stem.servo[4].setEnabled(1)
#Set servo to middle/neutral position
err = stem.servo[4].setPosition(128)

#Input
#Set digital pin 0 as an RCServo input.
err = stem.digital[0].setConfiguration(CONFIGURATION_RCSERVO_INPUT)
#Enable the servo channel
err = stem.servo[0].setEnabled(1)
#Set servo to middle/neutral position
err = stem.servo[0].getPosition(&pPosition)
```

3.1.13 Relay Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Relay entity is a simple class which allows the enabling and disabling of a specified relay.

Channel Enable (Get/Set)

```
relay [ index ] . setEnable => (unsigned char) enable
relay [ index ] . getEnable <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Enables the relay channel for the specified index

Get Voltage (Get)

```
relay [ index ] . getVoltage <= (unsigned char) voltage
```

Returns the voltage of the specified index.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success. Get calls will fill the variable with the returned value.

err = stem.relay[0].setEnabled(1);
err = stem.relay[1].setEnabled(1);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
err = stem.relay[0].getEnable(&enable);
err = stem.relay[1].getEnable(&enable);

err = stem.relay[0].getVoltage(&voltage);
err = stem.relay[1].getVoltage(&voltage);

err = stem.relay[0].setEnable(0);
err = stem.relay[1].setEnable(0);
```

Python

```
err = stem.relay[0].setEnable(1);
err = stem.relay[1].setEnable(1);

result = stem.relay[0].getEnable()
print result.value

result = stem.relay[1].getEnable()
print result.value

voltage = stem.relay[0].getVoltage();
print voltage.value

voltage = stem.relay[1].getVoltage();
print voltage.value

err = stem.relay[0].setEnable(0);
err = stem.relay[1].setEnable(0);
```

3.1.14 Signal Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

SignalClass. Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

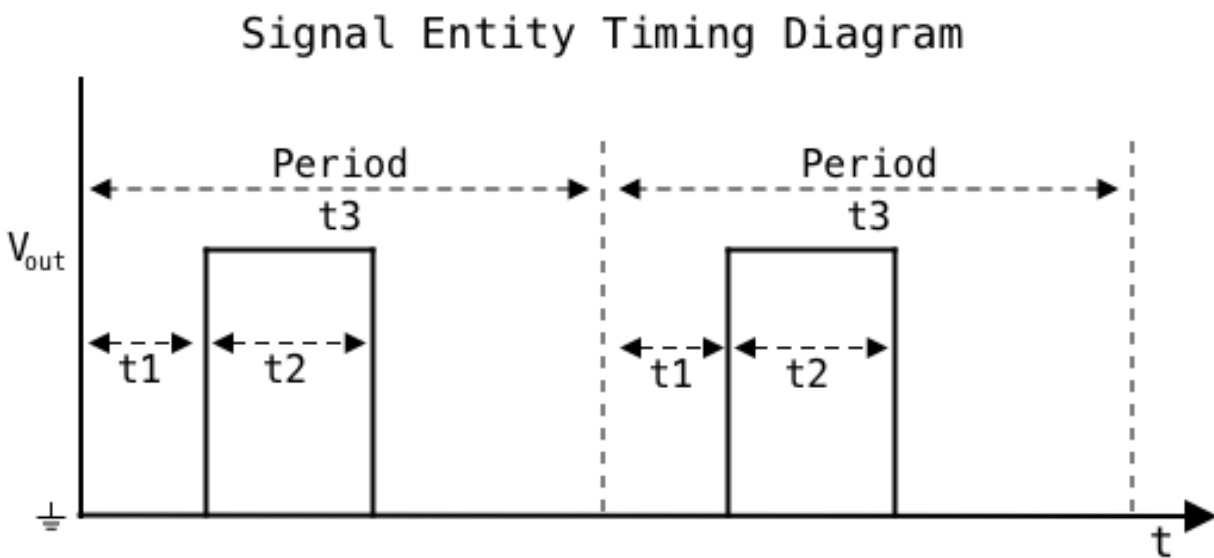
Signal entity to Digital entity mapping varies from device to device. Please refer to the datasheet.

Timing

Set/Get enable

```
signal [ index ] . getEnable <= (unsigned char) enable
signal [ index ] . setEnable => (unsigned char) enable
```

Enables the Signal Entity for a given index.



Set/Get T3 Time

```
signal [ index ] . getT3Time <= (unsigned int) t3_nsec
signal [ index ] . setT3Time => (unsigned int) t3_nsec
```

The T3 time defines the period of the waveform in nano seconds.

Set/Get T2 Time

```
signal [ index ] . getT2Time <= (unsigned int) t2_nsec
signal [ index ] . setT2Time => (unsigned int) t2_nsec
```

The T2 time defines the high period of the waveform in nano seconds.

Set/Get invert

```
signal [ index ] . getInvert <= (unsigned char) invert
signal [ index ] . setInvert => (unsigned char) invert
```

Inverts the meaning of the T2 time. When inverted the T2 time will represent the time in nano seconds that the waveform is low.

Code Examples

C++

```
//Setup 10Hz Signal Output with 50% Duty Cycle
err = stem.digital[0].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalOutput);
err = stem.signal[0].setT2Time(50000000);
err = stem.signal[0].setT3Time(100000000);
err = stem.signal[0].setEnabled(1);

//Setup Signal as input and calculate the duty cycle.
err = stem.digital[4].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalInput);
err = stem.signal[4].getT2Time(&t2Time);
err = stem.signal[4].getT3Time(&t3Time);
double dutyCycle = ((double)t2Time / t3Time) * 100;
```

Python

```
#Setup 10Hz Signal Output with 50% Duty Cycle
err = stem.digital[0].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalOutput);
err = stem.signal[0].setT2Time(50000000);
err = stem.signal[0].setT3Time(100000000);
err = stem.signal[0].setEnabled(1);

#Setup Signal as input and calculate the duty cycle.
err = stem.digital[4].setConfiguration(digitalConfigurationSignalInput);
t2Time = stem.signal[4].getT2Time();
t3Time = stem.signal[4].getT3Time();
dutyCycle = (t2Time.value / t3Time.value) * 100;
```

3.1.15 Store Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module has one or more stores. Stores are the BrainStem equivalent of a filesystem. Stores are broken up into a number of slots, each of which can be thought of as a file. A Store generally represents a specific type of storage. Flash or internal, RAM, or SD if the BrainStem includes an SD slot. The most common usage of slots and stores is for the storage of reflex code that will run on the BrainStem module. Additionally Bulk capture of Analog data can write to a slot within a store. Slots within the internal store can be set up as boot slots by setting the appropriate slot number in the system configuration. See the :doc:`System <system>` entity for more information about setting a boot slot.

The number and type of stores is Model specific. Details about the number of slots per store, and available stores can be found in the data sheets for specific models.

There are a number of commands for manipulating stores, which are detailed below. Many of the store commands are only accessible from host API's and UI applications, however commands relating to enabling reflex files in slots are accessible from the reflex language.

Get Slot State (Get)

```
store [ index ] . getSlotState <= (unsigned char) state
```

For slots which hold reflexes, this read only command returns whether the slot is currently enabled or not. 1 is enabled 0 is disabled. This command can be called from a reflex.

Load Slot (Write)

```
store [ index ] . loadSlot => (slot, byte buffer, buffer length)
```

This command writes a data buffer into a slot for the given store. It is only available from host side API's.

Unload Slot (Read)

```
store [ index ] . unloadSlot <= (slot, byte buffer, max buffer size, length read)
```

This command reads the slot in the given store into the byte buffer. The length

will never be more than the max buffer size given, but may be less if the slot contents were shorter than max buffer length.

Slot Enable (Set)

```
store [ index ] . slotEnable => (unsigned char) slot
```

This command enables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

Slot Disable (Set)

```
store [ index ] . slotDisable => (unsigned char) slot
```

This command disables the reflex file in the given store and slot. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

Slot Capacity (Get)

```
store [ index ] . slotCapacity (unsigned char) slot <= (unsigned short) capacity
```

This command gets the maximum capacity of the given slot for the store. This command is accessible from the reflex language.

Slot Size (Get)

```
store [ index ] . slotSize (unsigned char) slot <= (unsigned short) size
```

This command gets the current size of the data in the given slot for the store. This can be the size in bytes of the reflex byte code file, or the data size for a bulk capture.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success.

stem.store[0].getSlotState(3, state); // gets the state of slot 3 in the internal
↳store.
stem.store[0].loadSlot(3, buffer, length); // loads the data in buffer.
stem.store[1].unloadSlot(0, buffer, 300, length); // unloads at most 300 bytes from
↳the 1st RAM slot.
stem.store[0].enableSlot(1);
stem.store[0].disableSlot(1);
stem.store[0].getSlotCapacity(1, size); // gets the max size of the slot.
stem.store[0].getSlotSize(1, size); // gets the current size of the data in the slot.
```

Reflex

```
stem.store[0].getSlotState(3, state);
stem.store[0].enableSlot(3);
stem.store[0].disableSlot(3);
stem.store[0].getCapacity(1, capacity);
stem.store[0].getSize(1, size);
```

Python

```
res = stem.store[0].getSlotState(3) #res.value is the state of slot 3 in the internal
↳store
stem.store[0].loadSlot(3, buffer, length) # loads length bytes from buffer to slot 3
res = stem.store[1].unloadSlot(0) # res.value is a tuple of (str|bytes|int) of the
↳data in slot 0 and the length
stem.store[0].enableSlot(3)
stem.store[0].disableSlot(3)
res = stem.store[0].getCapacity(1) #res.value is the max size of the slot
res = stem.store[0].getSize(1) #res.value is the current size of the data in slot 1
```

3.1.16 System Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Every BrainStem module includes a single system entity. The system entity allows the retrieval and manipulation of configuration settings like the module address and input voltage, control over the user LED, as well as other functionality.

System save

```
system . save => (void)
```

BrainStem configuration settings are stored in volatile memory until the save command is executed. Settings such as the BootSlot, and changes to the Module or Router address will not persist across resets unless followed by a call to:

System reset (Set)

```
system . reset => (void)
```

Calling `system.reset()` will reset the BrainStem module just as if the reset button were pressed.

User LED

```
system . setLED => (unsigned char) state  
system . getLED <= (unsigned char) state
```

Gets or Sets the state of the User LED. Setting LED with a value of 1 turns the User LED on and setting it to 0 turns it off.

LED Brightness (Get/Set)

```
system . setLEDMaxBrightness => (unsigned char) value  
system . getLEDMaxBrightness <= (unsigned char) value
```

Gets or Sets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum). The colors of each LED may be inconsistent at low brightness levels.

Note that if the brightness is set to zero and the settings are saved, then the LEDs will no longer indicate whether the system is powered on. When troubleshooting, the user configuration may need to be manually reset in order to view the LEDs again.

Boot Slot (Get/Set)

```
system . setBootSlot => (unsigned char) slot
system . getBootSlot <= (unsigned char) slot
```

BrainStem modules can be configured to enable a reflex file at boot. The reflex file must be loaded into a slot in the internal store. Setting the boot slot to the value 255 will disable on boot functionality. For more information about stores and slots please see the store section of the reference manual. For more information about reflexes please see the Reflex section of the manual.

Input Voltage (Get)

```
system . getInputVoltage <= (unsigned int) inputVoltage
```

The input voltage system command is a read only command and will return the input supply voltage of the BrainStem module in micro volts.

Serial Number (Get)

```
system . getSerialNumber <= (unsigned int) serialNumber
```

Read only command that returns the unique module serial number. The returned value is an unsigned int. In Acroname UI applications the serial number is generally represented as an 8 character Hexadecimal number.

BrainStem Model (Get)

```
system . getModel <= (unsigned char) BrainStem model.
```

Read only command that returns the model of the BrainStem module.

Hardware Version (Get)

```
system . getHardwareVersion <= (unsigned int) Hardware Version.
```

Read only command that returns the hardware version of the module. The content of the hardware version is specific to each Acroname product and used to indicate behavioral differences between product revisions. The codes are not well defined and may change at any time.

Version (Get)

```
system . getVersion <= (unsigned int) version number.
```

Read only command that returns the version number of the BrainStem firmware. This is a packed format. The `aVersion.h` C API can represent this version in a human readable manner. The format of the version number is 3 digits separated by ..

```
major . minor . patch
```

Module Address (Get)

```
system . getModule <= (unsigned char) module
```

The module address is the number used to address the module on the BrainStem network and from the host. This is a combination of the module base address, any software offset that is applied and any hardware module offset.

Module Base Address (Get)

```
system . getModuleBaseAddress <= (unsigned char) module
```

The module base address is the default or base address of the module, before any offsets are applied.

Module Software Offset (Set/Get)

```
system . getModuleSoftwareOffset <= (unsigned char) software offset  
system . setModuleSoftwareOffset => (unsigned char) software offset
```

The module software offset is added to the module's base address and any hardware offsets to determine the final module address of the module. This setting is not applied until saved and the module has been reset.

Module Hardware Offset (Get)

```
system . getModuleHardwareOffset <= (unsigned char) module hardware offset
```

MTM BrainStems have a set of module offset pins which will adjust the module address via hardware. See the data sheet for your MTM module for more information about these hardware settings. The module offset command is a read only command that returns the offset that will be added to the base module address and any software offset to determine the operating address of the MTM BrainStem module. Changes to the hardware offset are applied when the Device is reset.

Router Address (Get/Set)

```
system . setRouter => (unsigned char) module  
system . getRouter <= (unsigned char) module
```

The BrainStem router address refers to the BrainStem module address of the module that will coordinate communication with the host system. This setting is not applied until it is saved and the module has been reset.

Changing the router address can have negative consequences for communicating with the BrainStem network. Please see the appendix on the BrainStem Network setup for more information.

- [Appendix: Brainstem Universal Entity Interface](#)
- [Appendix: The BrainStem Communication Protocol](#)

HeartBeat Interval (Get/Set)

```
system . setHBInterval => (unsigned char) interval
system . getHBInterval <= (unsigned char) interval
```

Gets or sets the heartbeat interval to control the amount of heartbeat traffic. This value is set at approximately 1/50th of a second resolution. Heartbeat packets are handled by the underlying system, and are indicated on the brainstem by the blinking green heartbeat LED. UI applications also have Heartbeat indicators. Default value is 12.

System Name (Get/Set)

```
system . getName <= (unsigned char[]) name
system . setName => (unsigned char[]) name
```

Allows for setting a friendly name to the device with a 32 character limit.

Code Examples

C++

```
// Get requests fill the parameter with the current system value upon success.
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on
// success.

stem.system.save();
stem.system.reset();
stem.system.setLED(1);
stem.system.getLED(state);
stem.system.setLEDMaxBrightness(255);
stem.system.getLEDMaxBrightness(value);
stem.system.setBootSlot(5);
stem.system.getBootSlot(slot);
stem.system.getInputVoltage(voltage);
stem.system.getModule(address);
stem.system.getRouter(address);
stem.system.setRouter(6);
stem.system.getModuleBaseAddress(address);
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(16);
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset(offset);
stem.system.getModuleHardwareOffset(offset);
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber);
stem.system.getModel(model);
stem.system.getHardwareVersion(hardwareVersion);
stem.system.getVersion(version);
stem.system.getHBInterval(interval);
stem.system.setHBInterval(interval);
```

Python

```
stem.system.save()
stem.system.reset()
stem.system.setLED(1)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

state = stem.system.getLED()
print state.value
stem.system.setLEDMaxBrightness(255);
brightness = stem.system.getLEDMaxBrightness();
print brightness.value
stem.system.setBootSlot(5)
slot = stem.system.getBootSlot()
print slot.value
inputVoltage = stem.system.getInputVoltage()
print inputVoltage.value
module = stem.system.getModule()
print module.value
address = stem.system.getModuleBaseAddress();
print address.value
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(16);
offset = stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset();
print offset.value
offset = stem.system.getModuleHardwareOffset();
print offset.value
serialNumber = stem.system.getSerialNumber()
print serialNumber.value
model = stem.system.getModel()
hardwareVersion = stem.system.getHardwareVersion()
print hardwareVersion.value
version = stem.system.getVersion()
print brainstem.version.get_version_string(version.value)
hbInterval = stem.system.getHBInterval()
print hbInterval.value
stem.system.setHBInterval(12)

```

Reflex

```

// Get requests fill the parameter with the current system value upon success.

stem.system.save();
stem.system.reset();
stem.system.setLED(1);
stem.system.getLED(state);
stem.system.setBootSlot(5);
stem.system.getBootSlot(slot);
stem.system.getInputVoltage(voltage);
stem.system.getModule(address);
stem.system.getRouter(address);
stem.system.setRouter(6);
stem.system.getModuleBaseAddress(address);
stem.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(16);
stem.system.getModuleSoftwareOffset(offset);
stem.system.getModuleHardwareOffset(offset);
stem.system.getSerialNumber(serialNumber);
stem.system.getModel(model);
stem.system.getHardwareVersion(hardwareVersion);
stem.system.getVersion(version);
stem.system.getHBInterval(interval);
stem.system.setHBInterval(interval);

```


3.1.17 Temperature Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

Certain modules have a temperature measurement available. The temperature entity gives access to these measurements. Check your module datasheet to see if your module has a temperature entity.

Temperature (Get)

```
temperature [ index ] . getTemperature => (int) microcelsius
```

Returns a temperature measurement in microcelsius.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.  
stem.temperature[0].getTemperature(microcelsius);
```

Reflex

```
//Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.  
stem.temperature[0].getTemperature(microcelsius);
```

Python

```
microcelsius = stem.temperature[0].getTemperature();  
print microcelsius.value
```

3.1.18 Timer Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The Timer entity provides simple scheduling for events in the reflex system. BrainStem modules generally contain between 4 and 8 timers depending on the module. The most common usage is to write a timer reflex and load and enable it on the BrainStem module, then an expiration can be set for the timer, and this reflex code will be executed when the timer expires.

Timers have two modes, single which executes just once and repeat which executes until the expiration is set to zero or the mode is changed to single.

Expiration (Get/Set)

```
timer [ index ] . getExpiration <= (unsigned int) microseconds  
timer [ index ] . setExpiration => (unsigned int) microseconds
```

Gets or sets the next expiration for this timer in microseconds. If zero, the timer is not currently set to expire in the future.

Mode (Get/Set)

```
timer [ index ] . getMode <= (unsigned char) mode  
timer [ index ] . setMode => (unsigned char) mode
```

Gets or sets the current timer mode. 1 for repeat mode and 0 for single mode.

When in repeat mode an expiration will occur every n microseconds when n is the expiration setting of the timer. To stop a repeat timer, set its expiration to 0.

When in single mode (The default) setting a non-zero expiration will cause the timer to trigger a single time after the expiration setting in microseconds. If a timer is set, resetting its expiration to zero will clear the timer, and no reflex code will be triggered.

Reflex example

The following reflex code would need to be compiled with arc, loaded onto the BrainStem module and enabled to be executed. See the [Reflex Language reference](#) for more information about working with reflex files.

```
reflex timer[0].expiration(void) {  
    stem.system.setLED(on);  
}
```

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
stem.timer[0].getExpiration(uSecs);  
stem.timer[0].setExpiration(1000000); // Sets the timer for 1 second in the future.  
stem.timer[0].getMode(mode);  
stem.timer[0].setMode(timerModeRepeat) // timerModeRepeat is a convenience define.
```

Reflex

```
// Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.

stem.timer[0].getExpiration(uSecs);
stem.timer[0].setExpiration(1000000); // Sets the timer for 1 second in the future.
stem.timer[0].getMode(mode);
stem.timer[0].setMode(timerModeRepeat) // timerModeRepeat is a convenience define.
```

Python

```
uSecs = stem.timer[3].getExpiration()
stem.timer[3].setExpiration(1000000) # Sets the timer for 1 second in the future.
mode = stem.timer[3].getMode()
stem.timer[3].setMode(timerModeRepeat) // timerModeRepeat is a convenience define.
```

3.1.19 UART Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The UART entity is a class which allows the configuration of a specified uart port.

Channel Enable (Get/Set)

```
uart [ index ] . setEnable => (unsigned char) enable
uart [ index ] . getEnable <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Enables the uart channel for the specified index.

Change Baudrate (Get/Set)

```
uart [ index ] . setBaudRate => (unsigned int) rate
uart [ index ] . getBaudRate <= (unsigned int) rate
```

Allows for get and set of the uart channel's baudrate.

Change Protocol (Get/Set)

```
uart [ index ] . setProtocol => (unsigned char) protocol
uart [ index ] . getProtocol <= (unsigned char) protocol
```

Allows for get and set of the uart channel's protocol if there are different protocols.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get calls will fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
err = stem.uart[0].setEnabled(1);  
err = stem.uart[1].setEnabled(1);  
  
err = stem.uart[0].getEnable(&enable);  
err = stem.uart[1].getEnable(&enable);  
  
err = stem.uart[0].setEnabled(0);  
err = stem.uart[1].setEnabled(0);
```

Python

```
err = stem.uart[0].setEnabled(1);  
err = stem.uart[1].setEnabled(1);  
  
result = stem.uart[0].getEnable()  
print result.value  
  
result = stem.uart[1].getEnable()  
print result.value  
  
err = stem.uart[0].setEnabled(0);  
err = stem.uart[1].setEnabled(0);
```

3.1.20 USB Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USB Entity provides the software control interface for USB related features. This entity is supported by BrainStem products which have programmatically controlled USB features.

Port Enable/Disable (Set)

```
usb . setPortEnable => (unsigned char) channel  
usb . setPortDisable => (unsigned char) channel
```

Enables or Disables the given downstream channel. This call enables or disables data and power together for the given channel.

Data Enable/Disable (Set)

```
usb . setDataEnable => (unsigned char) channel  
usb . setDataDisable => (unsigned char) channel
```

Enables or Disables data only for given downstream channel. This call enables or disables the usb data (+) and data (-) lines for the given channel.

Calls to this command have no side effects on the power connections for the channel. If power was enabled before the call then it will still be enabled after the call to setDataEnable/Disable.

High Speed Data Enable/Disable (Set)

```
usb . setHiSpeedDataEnable => (unsigned char) channel  
usb . setHiSpeedDataDisable => (unsigned char) channel
```

Enables or Disables Hi Speed data only for given downstream channel. This call enables or disables the usb data (+) and data (-) lines for the given channel.

Calls to this command have no side effects on the power connections for the channel. If power was enabled before the call then it will still be enabled after the call to setSuperSpeedDataEnable/Disable.

Super Speed Data Enable/Disable (Set)

```
usb . setSuperSpeedDataEnable => (unsigned char) channel  
usb . setSuperSpeedDataDisable => (unsigned char) channel
```

Enables or Disables Super Speed (3.0) data only for given downstream channel. This call enables or disables the usb data (+) and data (-) lines for the given channel.

Calls to this command have no side effects on the power connections for the channel. If power was enabled before the call then it will still be enabled after the call to setSuperSpeedDataEnable/Disable.

Power Enable/Disable (Set)

```
usb . setPowerEnable => (unsigned char) channel  
usb . setPowerDisable => (unsigned char) channel
```

Enables or Disables power only for given downstream channel. This call enables or disables the usb power connection for the given channel.

Calls to this command have no side effects on the data connections for the channel. If data was enabled before the call then it will still be enabled after the call to setPowerEnable/Disable.

port Voltage/Current (Get)

```
usb . getPortVoltage (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned int) microvolts
usb . getPortCurrent (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned int) microamps
```

Returns the last read values for Voltage (in microvolts) and Current (in microamps) for the given channel.

Hub Mode (Get/Set)

```
usb . getHubMode <= (unsigned int) state
usb . setHubMode => (unsigned int) state
```

Gets/Sets the hubs mode in the form of a big mapped representation. See the product datasheet for state mapping. Usually represents the downstream ports power and data lines enable/disable state.

Hub State (Get)

Note: This function has been removed in version 2.5. This functionality is moved to [Port State](#).

Hub Error Status (Get)

Note: This function has been removed in version 2.5. This functionality is moved to [Port Error](#).

Clear Port Error Status (Set)

```
usb . clearPortErrorStatus => (unsigned char) channel
```

Clears the error status for the given channel

Upstream Mode (Get/Set)

```
usb . getUpstreamMode <= (unsigned char) mode
usb . setUpstreamMode => (unsigned char) mode
```

Gets/Sets the mode of the upstream USB ports. The mode parameter can be defined as the following:

Value	Definitions	Hub Upstream Mode Descriptions
0	usbUpstreamModePort0	Force upstream port 0 to be selected
1	usbUpstreamModePort1	Force upstream port 1 to be selected
2	usbUpstreamModeAuto	Automatically detect upstream port
255	usbUpstreamModeNone	Disconnect both upstream ports

Upstream State (Get)

```
usb . getUpstreamState <= (unsigned char) state
```

Gets the upstream switch state for the USB upstream ports. Returns none if no ports are plugged in, port 0 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 0, and port 1 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 1

Enumeration Delay (Get/Set)

```
usb . getEnumerationDelay <= (unsigned int) ms_delay
usb . setEnumerationDelay => (unsigned int) ms_delay
```

Gets/Sets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. The enumeration delay sequentially enables data and power to downstream ports after the defined delay time. After setting and saving this parameter all downstream ports will be initially disabled upon system power-on or reset. Similarly, if there is no upstream connection, all downstream ports will be disabled. When an upstream connection is applied, or after the system boots, the system will wait for the defined delay time and enable the lowest port number. The system will then wait for the defined delay time and then enable the next highest port. This behavior repeats until all ports are enabled.

Inconsistent behavior from race conditions may occur if enumeration delay is used in conjunction with Reflex programs which also manipulate the downstream port states. Care should be taken to ensure no conflicts between the enumeration delay and Reflex programs.

Note: This setting should be saved with a `stem.system.save()` call.

Upstream Boost Mode (Get/Set)

```
usb . getUpstreamBoostMode <= (unsigned char) setting
usb . setUpstreamBoostMode => (unsigned char) setting
```

Gets/Sets the upstream boost mode. Boost mode increase the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Modes: 0 = no boost, 1 = 4% boost, 2 = 8% boost, 3 = 12% boost.

Note: This setting is not applied until a `stem.system.save()` call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Down Stream Boost Mode (Get/Set)

```
usb . getDownstreamBoostMode <= (unsigned char) setting
usb . setDownstreamBoostMode => (unsigned char) setting
```

Gets/Sets the Downstream boost mode. Boost mode increase the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Modes: 0 = no boost, 1 = 4% boost, 2 = 8% boost, 3 = 12% boost.

Note: This setting is not applied until a `stem.system.save()` call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Port Current Limit (Get/Set)

```
usb . setPortCurrentLimit => (unsigned char) channel, (unsigned int) microamps
usb . getPortCurrentLimit (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned int) microamps
```

Gets/Sets the current limit for the downstream channel. There are a number of settings for current limits ranging from 100 mAmps to 2.5 amps. See the USB hub datasheet for specific settings information.

Port Mode setting (Get/Set)

```
usb . setPortMode => (unsigned char) channel, (unsigned char) mode
usb . getPortMode (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) mode
```

Gets/Sets the Port mode for the channel specified. The portmode is a bitmapped setting. Device specific mode options are listed in the data-sheet. There is a unified listing of all port mode bits at *usbPortMode* within [USB Entity](#).

Port State (Get)

```
usb . getPortState (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) mode
```

Gets the Port state for the channel specified. State options for the device are listed in the device data-sheet.

Port Error (Get)

```
usb . getPortError (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) mode
```

Gets the Port error status for the channel specified. Error status for the device are listed in the device data-sheet.

System Temperature (Get)

Note: This function has been removed in version 2.5. This functionality is moved to [temperature](#).

Connect Mode setting (Get/Set)

```
usb . setConnectMode => (unsigned char) channel, (unsigned char) mode
usb . getConnectMode (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) mode
```

Gets/Sets the connect mode for the channel specified. Check the device datasheet for more information regarding the use of this function.

CC1/CC2 Enable/Disable setting (Get/Set)

```
usb . setCC[1|2]Enable => (unsigned char) channel, (unsigned char) bEnable
usb . getCC[1|2]Enable (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) bEnable
```

Gets or sets the enabled status of the CC1/CC2 lines.

CC1/CC2 Current (Get)

```
usb . getCC[1|2]Current (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) microAmps
```

Gets the current on the CC1/CC2 line in microAmps.

CC1/CC2 Voltage (Get)

```
usb . getCC[1|2]Voltage (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) microVolts
```

Gets the voltage on the CC1/CC2 lines in microVolts.

SBU Enable/Disable setting (Get/Set)

```
usb . setSBUEnable => (unsigned char) channel, (unsigned char) bEnable
usb . getSBUEnable (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) bEnable
```

Gets or sets the enabled status of the SBU lines.

Cable Flip (Get/Set)

```
usb . setCableFlip => (unsigned char) channel, (unsigned char) bEnable  
usb . setCableFlip (unsigned char) channel <= (unsigned char) bEnable
```

Change the orientation of the common side to Mux side cable connection.

Code Examples

C++

```
// All commands return aErr values when errors are encountered and aErrNone on  
// success. Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
stem.usb.setPortEnable(1);  
stem.usb.setPortDisable(2);  
stem.usb.setDataEnable(0);  
...
```

Reflex

```
// Get commands fill the variable with the returned value.  
  
stem.usb.setPortEnable(1);  
stem.usb.setPortDisable(2);  
stem.usb.setDataEnable(0);  
...
```

Python

```
stem.usb.setPortEnable(1)  
stem.usb.setPortDisable(2)  
stem.usb.setDataEnable(0)  
stem.usb.setDataDisable(1)  
stem.usb.setPowerEnable(0)  
stem.usb.setPowerDisable(0)  
microamps = stem.usb.getPortCurrent(0)  
print microamps.value  
microvolts = stem.usb.getPortVoltage(0)  
print microvolts.value  
stem.usb.setPortCurrentLimit(0, limit_setting)  
state = stem.usb.getHubState()  
print state.value  
...
```

3.1.21 USB System Entity

API Documentation: [\[cpp\]](#) [\[python\]](#) [\[.NET\]](#) [\[LabVIEW\]](#)

The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level *Port Entity*

Upstream Connection (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . setUpstream => (unsigned char) enable
usbsystem . getUpstream <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Many acroname products have multiple upstream port selections. This function is used to access and control that functionality.

Upstream Connection HighSpeed (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . setUpstreamHS => (unsigned char) enable
usbsystem . getUpstreamHS <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Many acroname products have multiple upstream port selections, some even have the ability to move just the HighSpeed or SuperSpeed signals. This function is used to access and control that functionality for the HighSpeed signals only.

Upstream Connection SuperSpeed (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . setUpstreamSS => (unsigned char) enable
usbsystem . getUpstreamSS <= (unsigned char) enable
```

Many acroname products have multiple upstream port selections, some even have the ability to move just the HighSpeed or SuperSpeed signals. This function is used to access and control that functionality for the SuperSpeed signals only.

Enumeration Delay (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getEnumerationDelay <= (unsigned int) ms_delay
usbsystem . setEnumerationDelay => (unsigned int) ms_delay
```

Gets/Sets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. The enumeration delay sequentially enables data and power to downstream ports after the defined delay time. After setting and saving this parameter all downstream ports will be initially disabled upon system power-on or reset. Similarly, if there is no upstream connection, all downstream ports will be disabled. When an upstream connection is applied, or after the system boots, the system will wait for the defined delay time and enable the lowest port number. The system will then wait for the defined delay time and then enable the next highest port. This behavior repeats until all ports are enabled.

Inconsistent behavior from race conditions may occur if enumeration delay is used in conjunction with Reflex programs which also manipulate the downstream port states. Care should be taken to ensure no conflicts between the enumeration delay and Reflex programs.

Enabled List (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getEnabledList <= (unsigned int) list  
usbsystem . setEnabledList => (unsigned int) list
```

The enabled list function provides state and control over all lower ports enables. It is equivalent to calling calling get/set enabled from the *PortClass* on all ports at once. The returned variable is in a bit mapped format. Please see the product data sheet for specific bit meanings.

Mode List (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getModeList <= (unsigned int [NUM_PORTS]) list  
usbsystem . setModeList => (unsigned int [NUM_PORTS]) list
```

The mode list function gives you access and control to all lower level port modes. It is equivalent to calling get/set mode from the *PortClass* on all ports at once.

State List (Get)

```
usbsystem . getModeList <= (unsigned int [NUM_PORTS]) list  
usbsystem . setModeList => (unsigned int [NUM_PORTS]) list
```

The state list function gives you access and control to all lower level port states. It is equivalent to calling get/set state from the *PortClass* on all ports at once.

Power Behavior (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getPowerBehavior <= (unsigned char) behavior  
usbsystem . setPowerBehavior => (unsigned char) behavior
```

The power behavior controls how power will be allocated to each lower level port. This behavior comes into play when the requested power of the system exceeds the available power. i.e. first come first server, even distribution, priority list. See the product datasheet for specific implementations.

Power Behavior Config (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getPowerBehaviorConfig <= (unsigned int) config  
usbsystem . setPowerBehaviorConfig => (unsigned int) config
```

Some power behaviors require a list of parameters in order to operate. For instance in priority list mode the user can supply a list of port indexes to priorities for power. This feature is product specific and users should consult the manual for further details.

Data Role Behavior (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getDataRoleBehavior <= (unsigned char) behavior
usbsystem . setDataRoleBehavior => (unsigned char) behavior
```

Some Type-C ports are capable of being dual role ports (DRP). Meaning they are capable of being either a host or a device. The behavior defined here will determine if that is allowed, what happens if it is, and what occurs when a host goes away. Examples are: first come first serve, priority list, static/fixed selection, etc. See the product datasheet for specific implementations.

Data Role Behavior Config (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getDataRoleBehaviorConfig <= (unsigned int) config
usbsystem . setDataRoleBehaviorConfig => (unsigned int) config
```

Many of the data role behaviors require a list of parameters in order to operate. For instance in a static/fixed mode the config would indicate what port is the upstream connection.

Data HighSpeed Max Datarate (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . setDataHSMMaxDatarate <= (unsigned int) config
usbsystem . getDataHSMMaxDatarate => (unsigned int) config
```

The Max Datarate APIs will limit the device to a maximum specified datarate for the specific signal set. This API modifies the max datarate on the USB HighSpeed signals.

Enumeration	Name	Description
0	None	Configure HighSpeed Signals to no connection
1	Low Speed	Configure HighSpeed Signals to a maximum datarate of 1.5Mbps
2	Full Speed	Configure HighSpeed Signals to a maximum datarate of 12Mbps
3	High Speed	Configure HighSpeed Signals to a maximum datarate of 480Mbps

Data SuperSpeed Max Datarate (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . setDataSSMaxDatarate <= (unsigned int) config
usbsystem . getDataSSMaxDatarate => (unsigned int) config
```

The Max Datarate APIs will limit the device to a maximum specified datarate for the specific signal set. This API modifies the max datarate on the USB SuperSpeed signals.

Enumeration	Name	Description
0	None	Configure SuperSpeed Signals to no connection
1	Super Speed	Configure SuperSpeed Signals to a maximum datarate of 5Gbps
2	Super Speed Plus	Configure SuperSpeed Signals to a maximum datarate of 10Gbps

Override (Get/Set)

```
usbsystem . getOverride <= (unsigned int) config  
usbsystem . setOverride => (unsigned int) config
```

The system inherently goes towards compliant behavior, in some conditions you may not want compliant behavior and this is what the override bit field allows. There are the following override bits that can be set.

Bit	Name	Description
0	Auto Vbus Toggle Disable	This bit is used to disable the auto vbus toggle behavior on re-enumeration of the upstream port.
1	Vbus Detect Disable	This bit is used to disable the requirement of an upstream connection for enabling the hub chip.

3.2 Python API Reference

Welcome to the BrainStem Python API reference documentation. This documentation covers the Python Acroname BrainStem module. This reference assumes that you understand the BrainStem system. If you would like to get started using BrainStem, please see the following sections of the Reference documentation.

- [BrainStem Overview](#)
- [BrainStem Terminology](#)
- [Getting Started with the BrainStem.](#)

Next check out the python [Getting Started](#) section.

3.2.1 Getting (Quickly) Started

The BrainStem python package allows you to interact with a collection of BrainStem modules from python. The API is similar to both the C++ and Reflex API's, with a few significant differences. The remainder of this section details the structure and functionality of the python API.

Most modern operating systems come with all the tools needed to immediately install the BrainStem python libraries and create python based applications. As such, simply download the [latest development package](#)⁷⁶, and then use pip to install the library.

```
#> cd <path to extracted download>/development/python
#> pip install brainstem-*.whl
```

If you see errors from these commands, check the requirements and details below.

Requirements

The brainstem python package is currently compatible with python 2.7 and python 3.6 through 3.10. When using 2.7 it is recommended that your python version be at least 2.7.9.

pip

The brainstem python package is installed via a platform specific wheel. To install these wheels you need a relatively up to date version of pip and setuptools. If you don't have pip installed you can install it by following the instructions at;

<https://pip.pypa.io/en/latest/installing.html>

If you do have pip installed it may be helpful to update pip. To do so run the following command from your command line. You may need to have administrator privileges on macOS and Linux. Instructions for updating pip can be found at;

<https://pip.pypa.io/en/latest/installing/#upgrade-pip>

⁷⁶ <https://acroname.com/software/brainstem-development-kit>

libffi

The Brainstem python library relies on libffi, on macOS and Windows this is generally available via pip. On Linux you may need to install libffi via your distro's package manager.

Python development headers

Also on Linux, you may need to install the development package for python via your distro's package manager before you can install.

CentOS package manager

On CentOS and yum based distros the following command will install the required packages.

```
$> sudo yum install libffi-devel python-devel
```

Installation

Install the python package.

Note: '#>' indicates that the command must be run with admin privileges on MacOS and Linux, either via sudo or su.

```
#> pip install brainstem-*.whl
```

If you need to uninstall the library, the easiest way to do so is with pip.

```
$> pip uninstall brainstem
```

A Tour of the Python Example

To run the example, go to Development/python in the "BrainStem2 Development Kit" package and type:

```
$> python brainstem_example.py
```

The example requires that you have a USB BrainStem link module connected to your host computer. If you see the following message, you probably don't have a module connected:

```
Creating USB stem and connecting to first module found  
Could not find a module.
```

Once the example starts running, it will connect to the first USBStem it finds connected to your computer and then blink the user LED on the module.

```
$> python brainstem_example.py  
Creating USB stem and connecting to first module found  
Connecting to Module with serial number: 0x40F5849A  
Flashing the user LED
```


The following is a brief introduction interacting with the brainstem via the python interactive interpreter. The first step is to import some modules that we'll need later. There are multiple ways to import the brainstem package. For this example we will use the simplest method.

```
>>> import brainstem
```

See the *Package Structure* <package> section of the python reference for more information about the brainstem package, and the modules it includes.

Next we discover a USBStem module, and connect to it.

```
>>> spec = brainstem.discover.findFirstModule(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
>>> print spec
LinkType: USB(serial: 0x40F5849A, module: 0)
>>> stem = brainstem.stem.USBStem()
>>> stem.connect(0x40F5849A)
```

Information about specific modules can be found in the *Modules* <Modules> section.

Now that we have created a *USBStem*, we can turn on the user LED using the *system* entity:

```
>>> stem.system.setLED(1)
```

Finally lets blink the LED in a loop.

```
>>> from time import sleep
>>> for i in range(0,100):
...     err = stem.system.setLED(i % 2)
...     if err != 0:
...         print "error %d"% err
...         break
...     sleep(0.5)
...
>>>
```

As you can see the call to setLED returns an error value. In this case that is an error value, that will be 0 on success and some other number if there is an error. The brainstem library generally avoids raising exceptions, and instead passes information via result objects, or result error codes. More information about these errors, and the result object can be found in the *Result* <result> section of the python reference

Help is available from within the python interpreter, calling help() on a stem or other object will yield context specific documentation.

```
>>> import brainstem
>>> help(brainstem.stem.USBStem)
Help on class USBStem in module brainstem.stem:

class USBStem(brainstem.module.Module)
| Concrete Module implementation for 40Pin and MTM USBStem modules
|
| USBStem modules contain Analogs, Digital IO's, and I2C entities
| in addition to the system entity.
|
| Method resolution order:
|     USBStem
|
| ...
```

Enjoy!

The Acroname Team.

Support

If you are having issues, please let us know. We have a mailing list located at: support@acroname.com

3.2.2 Acroname Modules

Quick Access:

- *USBHub3c*
- *USBHub3p*
- *USBHub2x4*
- *USBCSwitch*
- *MTMDAQ2*
- *MTMEtherStem*
- *MTMIOSerial*
- *MTMLOAD1*
- *MTMPM1*
- *MTMRelay*
- *MTMUSBStem*
- *MTMDAQ1*
- *EtherStem*
- *USBStem*

Each type of BrainStem module is represented by a corresponding concrete Module implementation. The following classes are instantiated to allow communication through to the corresponding BrainStem module hardware.

The instantiation and subsequent connection to each module is as follows

```
>>> stem = USBStem()
# 0xFFFFFFFF is the serial number of the module.
>>> stem.connect(0xFFFFFFFF)
```

Connecting to the BrainStem module can take multiple forms, the simplest way to connect when you know the module's serial number is to call connect with the serial number, as in the above code snippet. If you don't know the serial number of the module, you can perform a discovery of the modules currently connected and print that information. For details of the connection functions API please see [Connections](#) in this reference.

USBHub3c

```
class brainstem.stem.USBHub3c (address=6, enable_auto_networking=True, model=24)
```

Concrete Module implementation for the USBHub3c.

The module contains the USB entity as well as the following.

Entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- pointers[0-3]
- store[0-2]
- temperature[0-2]
- timer[0-7]
- hub
- hub.port[0-7]
- rail[0-6]
- pd[0-7]
- usb
- uart

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (6)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (2)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_USB_PORTS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_RAILS (7)
- STORE_INTERNAL_INDEX (0)
- STORE_RAM_INDEX (1)
- STORE_EEPROM_INDEX (2)
- PORT_ID_CONTROL_INDEX (6)
- PORT_ID_POWER_C_INDEX (7)
- NUMBER_OF_PORTS (8)

```
class Hub (module, index)
```

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

i2c

usb entity adds minimal legacy support

[Back to the top](#)

USBHub3p

class brainstem.stem.**USBHub3p** (*address=6, enable_auto_networking=True, model=19*)

Concrete Module implementation for the USBHub3p.

The module contains the USB entity as well as the following.

Entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- pointers[0-3]
- usb
- store[0-1]
- temperature
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (6)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (2)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_DOWNSTREAM_USB (8)
- NUMBER_OF_UPSTREAM_USB (2)
- NUMBER_OF_PORTS (12)

Bit defines for port state UInt32 use brainstem.BIT(X) from aDefs.h to get bit value. i.e if (state & brainstem.BIT(aUSBHUB3P_USB_VBUS_ENABLED))

- aUSBHUB3P_USB_VBUS_ENABLED (0)

- aUSBHUB3P_USB2_DATA_ENABLED (1)
- aUSBHUB3P_USB3_DATA_ENABLED (3)
- aUSBHUB3P_USB_SPEED_USB2 (11)
- aUSBHUB3P_USB_SPEED_USB3 (12)
- aUSBHUB3P_USB_ERROR_FLAG (19)
- aUSBHUB3P_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED (20)
- aUSBHUB3P_DEVICE_ATTACHED (23)

Bit defines for port error UInt32 use brainstem.BIT(X) from aDefs.h to get bit value. i.e if (error & brainstem.BIT(aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT))

- aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT (0)
- aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_BACKDRIVE (1)
- aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_HUB_POWER (2)
- aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_OVER_TEMPERATURE (3)

class `Hub` (*module, index*)

connect (*serial_number, **kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

USBHub2x4

class `brainstem.stem.USBHub2x4` (*address=6, enable_auto_networking=True, model=17*)

Concrete Module implementation for the USBHub2x4.

The module contains the USB entity as well as the following.

Entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- pointer[0-3]
- usb
- mux
- store[0-1]
- temperature
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- `BASE_ADDRESS` (6)
- `NUMBER_OF_STORES` (3)
- `NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_TIMERS` (8)
- `NUMBER_OF_APPS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_POINTERS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_DOWNSTREAM_USB` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_UPSTREAM_USB` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_PORTS` (6)

Bit defines for port error UInt32 use `brainstem.BIT(X)` from `aDefs.h` to get bit value. i.e if `(error & brainstem.BIT(aUSBHUB2X4_USB_VBUS_ENABLED))`

- `aUSBHUB2X4_USB_VBUS_ENABLED` (0)
- `aUSBHUB2X4_USB2_DATA_ENABLED` (1)
- `aUSBHUB2X4_USB_ERROR_FLAG` (19)
- `aUSBHUB2X4_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED` (20)
- `aUSBHUB2X4_DEVICE_ATTACHED` (23)
- `aUSBHUB2X4_CONSTANT_CURRENT` (24)

Bit defines for port error UInt32 use `brainstem.BIT(X)` from `aDefs.h` to get bit value. i.e if `(error & brainstem.BIT(aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT))`

- `aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT` (0)
- `aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_OVER_TEMPERATURE` (3)
- `aUSBHub2X4_ERROR_DISCHARGE` (4)

class `Hub` (*module, index*)

connect (*serial_number, **kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

[Back to the top](#)

USBCSwitch

```
class brainstem.stem.USBCSwitch (address=6, enable_auto_networking=True,  
                                model=21)
```

Concrete Module implementation for the USBC-Switch.

The module contains the USB entity as well as the following.

Entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- pointer[0-3]
- usb
- mux
- store[0-1]
- timer[0-7]
- equalizer[0-1]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (6)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (3)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_USB (1)
- NUMBER_OF_MUXS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_EQUALIZERS (2)

Bit defines for port state UInt32 use brainstem.BIT(X) from aDefs.h to get bit value. i.e if (state & brainstem.BIT(usbPortStateVBUS))

- usbPortStateVBUS (0)
- usbPortStateHiSpeed (1)
- usbPortStateSBU (2)
- usbPortStateSS1 (3)
- usbPortStateSS2 (4)
- usbPortStateCC1 (5)
- usbPortStateCC2 (6)
- usbPortStateCCFlip (13)
- usbPortStateSSFlip (14)

- usbPortStateSBUFlip (15)
- usbPortStateErrorFlag (19)
- usbPortStateUSB2Boost (20)
- usbPortStateUSB3Boost (21)
- usbPortStateConnectionEstablished (22)
- usbPortStateCC1Inject (26)
- usbPortStateCC2Inject (27)
- usbPortStateCC1Detect (28)
- usbPortStateCC2Detect (29)
- usbPortStateCC1LogicState (30)
- usbPortStateCC2LogicState (31)
- usbPortStateOff (0)
- usbPortStateSideA (1)
- usbPortStateSideB (2)
- usbPortStateSideUndefined (3)
- TRANSMITTER_2P0_40mV (0)
- TRANSMITTER_2P0_60mV (1)
- TRANSMITTER_2P0_80mV (2)
- TRANSMITTER_2P0_0mV (3)
- MUX_1db_COM_0db_900mV (0)
- MUX_0db_COM_1db_900mV (1)
- MUX_1db_COM_1db_900mV (2)
- MUX_0db_COM_0db_900mV (3)
- MUX_0db_COM_0db_1100mV (4)
- MUX_1db_COM_0db_1100mV (5)
- MUX_0db_COM_1db_1100mV (6)
- MUX_2db_COM_2db_1100mV (7)
- MUX_0db_COM_0db_1300mV (8)
- LEVEL_1_2P0 (0)
- LEVEL_2_2P0 (1)
- LEVEL_1_3P0 (0)
- LEVEL_2_3P0 (1)
- LEVEL_3_3P0 (2)
- LEVEL_4_3P0 (3)
- LEVEL_5_3P0 (4)
- LEVEL_6_3P0 (5)

- LEVEL_7_3P0 (6)
- LEVEL_8_3P0 (7)
- LEVEL_9_3P0 (8)
- LEVEL_10_3P0 (9)
- LEVEL_11_3P0 (10)
- LEVEL_12_3P0 (11)
- LEVEL_13_3P0 (12)
- LEVEL_14_3P0 (13)
- LEVEL_15_3P0 (14)
- LEVEL_16_3P0 (15)
- EQUALIZER_CHANNEL_BOTH (0)
- EQUALIZER_CHANNEL_MUX (1)
- EQUALIZER_CHANNEL_COMMON (2)
- NO_DAUGHTERCARD (0)
- PASSIVE_DAUGHTERCARD (1)
- REDRIVER_DAUGHTERCARD (2)
- UNKNOWN_DAUGHTERCARD (3)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

MTMDAQ2

class brainstem.stem.**MTMDAQ2** (*address=10, enable_auto_networking=True, model=22*)

Concrete Module implementation for MTM-DAQ-2 module

MTM-DAQ-2 modules contain contain the following entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- digital[0-1]
- analog[0-19]
- i2c[0]
- pointer[0-3]
- store[0-1]

- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (10)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (2)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS (2)
- NUMBER_OF_ANALOGS (20)
- NUMBER_OF_I2C (1)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P0V064N0V064 (0)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P0V64N0V64 (1)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P0V128N0V128 (2)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P1V28N1V28 (3)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P1V28N0V0 (4)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P0V256N0V256 (5)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P2V56N2V56 (6)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P2V56N0V0 (7)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P0V512N0V512 (8)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P5V12N5V12 (9)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P5V12N0V0 (10)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P1V024N1V024 (11)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P10V24N10V24 (12)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P10V24N0V0 (13)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P2V048N0V0 (14)
- ANALOG_RANGE_P4V096N0V0 (15)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (500000)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (1)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

MTMEtherStem

```
class brainstem.stem.MTMEtherStem(address=4, enable_auto_networking=True,
                                   model=15)
```

Concrete Module implementation for MTM EtherStem modules

USBStem modules contain the following entities:

- system
- analog[0-3]
- app[0-3]
- clock
- digital[0-14]
- i2c[0-1]
- pointer[0-3]
- servo[0-7]
- store[0-2]
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (3)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_SD_SLOTS (255)
- NUMBER_OF_ANALOGS (4)
- DAC_ANALOG_INDEX (3)
- FIXED_DAC_ANALOG (False)
- NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS (15)
- NUMBER_OF_I2C (2)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVOS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_OUTPUTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_INPUTS (4)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (200000)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (7000)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

MTMIOSerial

```
class brainstem.stem.MTMIOSerial (address=8, enable_auto_networking=True,  
                                  model=13)
```

Concrete Module implementation for MTM-IO-Serial module

MTM-IO-SERIAL modules contain contain the following entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- digital[0-8]
- i2c[0]
- pointer[0-3]
- servo[0-7]
- signal[0-4]
- store[0-1]
- temperature
- timer[0-7]
- uart[0-3]
- rail[0-2]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (2)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_I2C (1)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_UART (1)

- NUMBER_OF_RAILS (3)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVOS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_OUTPUTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_INPUTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SIGNALS (5)
- NUMBER_OF_USB (1)
- NUMBER_OF_USB_PORTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_PORTS (5)
- aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_VBUS_ENABLED (0)
- aMTMIO SERIAL_USB2_DATA_ENABLED (1)
- aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_ERROR_FLAG (19)
- aMTMIO SERIAL_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED (20)
- aMTMIO SERIAL_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT (0)

class `Hub` (*module, index*)

connect (*serial_number, **kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

MTMLOAD1

class `brainstem.stem.MTMLOAD1` (*address=14, enable_auto_networking=True, model=23*)

Concrete Module implementation for MTM-LOAD-1 module

MTM-LOAD-1 modules contain contain the following entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- digital[0-3]
- i2c[0]
- pointer[0-3]
- store[0-1]
- timer[0-7]
- rail[0]
- temperature

Useful Constants:

- `BASE_ADDRESS` (14)
- `NUMBER_OF_STORES` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_I2C` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_POINTERS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_TIMERS` (8)
- `NUMBER_OF_APPS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAILS` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_TEMPERATURES` (1)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

[Back to the top](#)

MTMPM1

class `brainstem.stem.MTMPM1` (*address=6, enable_auto_networking=True, model=14*)

Concrete Module implementation for MTM-PM-1 module

MTM-PM-1 modules contain contain the following entities:

- `system`
- `app[0-3]`
- `digital[0-1]`
- `i2c[0]`
- `pointer[0-3]`
- `store[0-1]`
- `timer[0-7]`
- `rail[0-1]`
- `temperature`

Useful Constants:

- `BASE_ADDRESS` (6)
- `NUMBER_OF_STORES` (2)

- `NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_I2C` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_POINTERS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_TIMERS` (8)
- `NUMBER_OF_APPS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAILS` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_TEMPERATURES` (1)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

[Back to the top](#)

MTMRelay

```
class brainstem.stem.MTMRelay (address=12, enable_auto_networking=True,  
                                model=18)
```

Concrete Module implementation for MTM-RELAY module

MTM-RELAY modules contain contain the following entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- digital[0-3]
- i2c[0]
- pointer[0-3]
- store[0-1]
- timer[0-7]
- relay[0-3]
- temperature

Useful Constants:

- `BASE_ADDRESS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_STORES` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS` (1)

- `NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_I2C` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_POINTERS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_TIMERS` (8)
- `NUMBER_OF_APPS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_RELAYS` (4)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

[Back to the top](#)

MTMUSBStem

```
class brainstem.stem.MTMUSBStem (address=4, enable_auto_networking=True,  
                                model=16)
```

Concrete Module implementation for MTM USBStem modules

MTMUSBStem modules contain the following entities:

- system
- analog[0-3]
- app[0-3]
- clock
- digital[0-14]
- i2c[0-1]
- pointer[0-3]
- servo[0-7]
- signal[0-4]
- store[0-2]
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- `BASE_ADDRESS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_STORES` (3)
- `NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_SD_SLOTS` (255)

- NUMBER_OF_ANALOGS (4)
- DAC_ANALOG_INDEX (3)
- FIXED_DAC_ANALOG (True)
- NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS (15)
- NUMBER_OF_I2C (2)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVOS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_OUTPUTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_INPUTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SIGNALS (5)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (200000)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (7000)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

MTMDAQ1

class brainstem.stem.**MTMDAQ1** (*address=10, enable_auto_networking=True, model=20*)

Concrete Module implementation for MTM-DAQ-1 module

MTM-DAQ-1 modules contain contain the following entities:

- system
- app[0-3]
- digital[0-1]
- analog[0-19]
- i2c[0]
- pointer[0-3]
- store[0-1]
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (10)

- `NUMBER_OF_STORES` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS` (12)
- `NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS` (2)
- `NUMBER_OF_ANALOGS` (20)
- `NUMBER_OF_I2C` (1)
- `NUMBER_OF_POINTERS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_TIMERS` (8)
- `NUMBER_OF_APPS` (4)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P0V064N0V064` (0)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P0V64N0V64` (1)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P0V128N0V128` (2)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P1V28N1V28` (3)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P1V28N0V0` (4)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P0V256N0V256` (5)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P2V56N2V56` (6)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P2V56N0V0` (7)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P0V512N0V512` (8)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P5V12N5V12` (9)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P5V12N0V0` (10)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P1V024N1V024` (11)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P10V24N10V24` (12)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P10V24N0V0` (13)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P2V048N0V0` (14)
- `ANALOG_RANGE_P4V096N0V0` (15)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

[Back to the top](#)

EtherStem

```
class brainstem.stem.EtherStem (address=2, enable_auto_networking=True,  
                                model=5)
```

Concrete Module implementation for 40Pin EtherStem modules

EtherStem modules contain the following entities:

- system
- analog[0-3]
- app[0-3]
- clock
- digital[0-14]
- i2c[0-1]
- pointer[0-3]
- servo[0-7]
- store[0-2]
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (2)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (3)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_SD_SLOTS (255)
- NUMBER_OF_ANALOGS (4)
- DAC_ANALOG_INDEX (3)
- FIXED_DAC_ANALOG (False)
- NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS (15)
- NUMBER_OF_I2C (2)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_APPS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVOS (8)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_OUTPUTS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_SERVO_INPUTS (4)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (200000)
- ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (7000)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

[Back to the top](#)

USBStem

class brainstem.stem.**USBStem** (*address=2, enable_auto_networking=True, model=4*)

Concrete Module implementation for 40Pin USBStem modules

USBStem modules contain contain the following entities:

- system
- analog[0-3]
- app[0-3]
- clock
- digital[0-14]
- i2c[0-1]
- pointer[0-3]
- servo[0-7]
- store[0-2]
- timer[0-7]

Useful Constants:

- BASE_ADDRESS (2)
- NUMBER_OF_STORES (3)
- NUMBER_OF_INTERNAL_SLOTS (12)
- NUMBER_OF_RAM_SLOTS (1)
- NUMBER_OF_SD_SLOTS (255)
- NUMBER_OF_ANALOGS (4)
- DAC_ANALOG_INDEX (3)
- FIXED_DAC_ANALOG (False)
- NUMBER_OF_DIGITALS (15)
- NUMBER_OF_I2C (2)
- NUMBER_OF_POINTERS (4)
- NUMBER_OF_TIMERS (8)

- `NUMBER_OF_APPS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_SERVOS` (8)
- `NUMBER_OF_SERVO_OUTPUTS` (4)
- `NUMBER_OF_SERVO_INPUTS` (4)
- `ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ` (200000)
- `ANALOG_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ` (7000)

connect (*serial_number*, ***kwargs*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

[Back to the top](#)

3.2.3 Package Structure

The BrainStem package consists of a number of modules, which together form the BrainStem python API.

brainstem.module

A module that provides base classes for BrainStem Modules and Entities.

The Module and Entity classes are designed to be extended for specific types of BrainStem Modules and Entities. For more information about Brainstem Modules and Entities, please see the [Terminology](#)⁷⁷ section of the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](#)⁷⁸

brainstem.stem

Provides specific module instances, and entity functionality.

The Module and Entity classes contained in this module provide the core API functionality for all of the Brainstem modules. For more information about possible entities please see the [Entity](#)⁷⁹ section of the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](#)⁸⁰

⁷⁷ <https://acroname.com/reference/brainstem/terms.html>

⁷⁸ <https://acroname.com/reference>

⁷⁹ <https://acroname.com/reference/api/entities>

⁸⁰ <https://acroname.com/reference>

brainstem.link

A module that provides a Spec class for specifying a connection to a BrainStem module.

A Spec instance fully describes a connection to a brainstem module. In the case of USB based stems this is simply the serial number of the module. For TCPIP based stems this is an IP address and TCP port.

For more information about links and the Brainstem network see the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](#)⁸¹

brainstem.discover

A module that provides methods for discovering brainstem modules over USB and TPCIP.

The discovery module provides an interface for locating BrainStem modules accross multiple transports. It provides a way to find all modules for a give transport as well as specific modules by serial number, or first found. The result of a call to one of the discovery functions is either a list of brainstem.link.Spec objects, or a single brainstem.link.Spec.

The Discovery module allows users to find specific brainstem devices via their serial number, or a list of all devices connected to the host via usb or on the same subnet via TCP/IP. In all cases a *Spec* object is returned with connection details for the device. In addition do connection details, the BrainStem model is returned. This model is one of a list of BrainStem device model numbers which are accessible via the *defs* module.

A typical interactive python session finding all connected USB modules might look like the following.

```
>> import brainstem >> module_list = brainstem.discover.findAllModules(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
>> print [str(s) for s in module_list] ['Model: 4 LinkType: USB(serial: 0xCB4A3B25, module: 0)',
'Model: 13 LinkType: USB(serial: 0x40F5849A, module: 0)']
```

For an overview of links, discovery and the Brainstem network see the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](#)⁸²

brainstem.defs

A module that provides defines and constants useful for working with the python library.

brainstem.result

A module that provides a result class for returning results of UEI commands.

Results consist of an error attribute and a value attribute. If the error attribute is set to NO_ERROR, then the result value is the response to the UEI command that was sent.

For more information about return values for commands and UEI's see the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](#)⁸³

⁸¹ <https://acroname.com/reference>

⁸² <https://acroname.com/reference>

⁸³ <https://acroname.com/reference>

brainstem.version

Provides version access utilities.

3.2.4 Analog

class `brainstem.entity.Analog (module, index)`

AnalogClass: Interface to analog entities on BrainStem modules. Analog entities may be configured as a input or output depending on hardware capabilities. Some modules are capable of providing actual voltage readings, while other simply return the raw analog-to-digital converter (ADC) output value. The resolution of the voltage or number of useful bits is also hardware dependent.

getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples ()

Get the current number of samples setting for this analog when bulk capturing. number of samples.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getBulkCaptureSampleRate ()

Get the current sample rate setting for this analog when bulk capturing. upon success filled with current sample rate in samples per second (Hertz).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getBulkCaptureState ()

Get the current bulk capture state for this analog. the state of bulk capture. - Idle: bulkCaptureIdle = 0 - Pending: bulkCapturePending = 1 - Finished: bulkCaptureFinished = 2 - Error: bulkCaptureError = 3

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getConfiguration ()

Get the analog configuration. - Current configuration of the analog entity.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnable ()

Get the analog output enable status. 0 if disabled 1 if enabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getRange ()**

Get the analog input range. 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getValue ()**

Get the raw ADC output value in bits. 16 bit analog reading with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference. Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; this value's least significant bits are zero-padded to 16 bits. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getVoltage ()**

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground. 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages. Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***initiateBulkCapture ()**

Initiate a BulkCapture on this analog. Captured measurements are stored in the module's RAM store (RAM_STORE) slot 0. Data is stored in a contiguous byte array with each sample stored in two consecutive bytes, LSB first.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (value)

Set the number of samples to capture for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned int*) – number of samples. Minimum # of Samples: 0 Maximum # of Samples: (BRAINSTEM_RAM_SLOT_SIZE / 2) = (3FFF / 2) = 1FFF = 8191

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setBulkCaptureSampleRate (value)

Set the sample rate for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned int*) – sample rate in samples per second (Hertz).
Minimum rate: 7,000 Hz Maximum rate: 200,000 Hz

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setConfiguration (*configuration*)

Set the analog configuration. `aErrConfiguration` - Entity does not support this configuration.

Parameters

configuration (*const unsigned char*) –
• `bitAnalogConfigurationOutput` configures the analog entity as an output.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnabled (*enable*)

Set the analog output enable state.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – set 1 to enable or 0 to disable.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setRange (*range*)

Set the analog input range.

Parameters

range (*const unsigned char*) – 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setValue (*value*)

Set the value of an analog output (DAC) in bits.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned short*) – 16 bit analog set point with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference. Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; the least significant bits are discarded. E.g. for a 10 bit DAC, 0xFFC0 to 0x0040 is the useful range. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setVoltage (*microvolts*)

Set the voltage level of an analog output (DAC) in microvolts.

Parameters

microvolts (*const int*) – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on

the board's ground and reference voltages. Note: Voltage range is dependent on the specific DAC channel range.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.5 App

class `brainstem.entity.App (module, index)`

AppClass: Used to send a cmdAPP packet to the BrainStem network. These commands are used for either host-to-stem or stem-to-stem interactions. BrainStem modules can implement a reflex origin to complete an action when a cmdAPP packet is addressed to the module.

execute (*appParam*)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Don't wait for a return value from the execute call; this call returns immediately upon execution of the module's reflex. `aErrNone` success. `aErrTimeout` The request timed out waiting to start execution. `aErrConnection` No active link connection. `aErrNotFound` the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

Parameters

appParam (*const unsigned int*) – The app parameter handed to the reflex.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

executeAndReturn (*appParam, msTimeout*)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Wait for a return from the reflex execution for `msTimeout` milliseconds. This method will block for up to `msTimeout`. The return value filled in from the result of executing the reflex routine. `aErrNone` success. `aErrTimeout` The request timed out waiting for a response. `aErrConnection` No active link connection. `aErrNotFound` the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

Parameters

- **appParam** (*const unsigned int*) – The app parameter handed to the reflex.
- **msTimeout** (*const unsigned int*) – The amount of time to wait for the return value from the reflex routine. The default value is 1000 milliseconds if not specified.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

3.2.6 Clock

class `brainstem.entity.Clock (module, index)`

ClockClass: Provides an interface to a real-time clock entity on a BrainStem module. The clock entity may be used to get and set the real time of the system. The clock entity has a one second resolution. @note Clock time must be reset if power to the BrainStem module is lost.

getDay ()

Get the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month). The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getHour ()

Get the two digit hour value (0-23). The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getMinute ()

Get the two digit minute value (0-59). The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getMonth ()

Get the two digit month value (1-12). The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSecond ()

Get the two digit second value (0-59). The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getYear ()

Get the four digit year value (0-4095). Get the year portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***setDay** (*day*)

Set the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Parameters

day (*const unsigned char*) – The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setHour (*hour*)

Set the two digit hour value (0-23).

Parameters

hour (*const unsigned char*) – The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setMinute (*min*)

Set the two digit minute value (0-59).

Parameters

min (*const unsigned char*) – The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setMonth (*month*)

Set the two digit month value (1-12).

Parameters

month (*const unsigned char*) – The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setSecond (*sec*)

Set the two digit second value (0-59).

Parameters

sec (*const unsigned char*) – The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setYear (*year*)

Set the four digit year value (0-4095).

Parameters

year (*const unsigned short*) – Set the year portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.7 Definitions

A module that provides defines and constants useful for working with the python library.

```
brainstem.defs.model_info(model)
```

Get Model information.

Parameters

model (*int*) – One of the model numbers, i.e from `stem.system.getModel()`.

Returns

String containing model information.

```
brainstem.defs.model_name(model)
```

Get Model Name.

Parameters

model (*int*) – One of the model numbers, i.e from `stem.system.getModel()`.

Returns

A string containing model name.

3.2.8 Digital

```
class brainstem.entity.Digital(module, index)
```

DigitalClass: Interface to digital entities on BrainStem modules. Digital entities have the following 5 possibilities: Digital Input, Digital Output, RCServo Input, RCServo Output, and HighZ. Other capabilities may be available and not all pins support all configurations. Please see the product datasheet.

```
getConfiguration()
```

Get the digital configuration. - Current configuration of the digital entity.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

```
getState()
```

Get the state. The current state of the digital entity. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high. Note: If in high Z state an error will be returned.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getStateAll ()

Gets the logical state of all available digitals in a bit mapped representation. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module. The state of all digitals where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setConfiguration (configuration)

Set the digital configuration to one of the available 5 states. Note: Some configurations are only supported on specific pins. aErrConfiguration Entity does not support this configuration.

Parameters

configuration (*const unsigned char*) – The configuration to be applied - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInput = 0 - Digital Output: digitalConfigurationOutput = 1 - RCServo Input: digitalConfigurationRCServoInput = 2 - RCServo Output: digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput = 3 - High Z State: digitalConfigurationHiZ = 4 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullUp = 0 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputNoPull = 4 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullDown = 5

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setState (state)

Set the logical state.

Parameters

state (*const unsigned char*) – The state to be set. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setStateAll (state)

Sets the logical state of all available digitals based on the bit mapping. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Parameters

state (*const unsigned int*) – The state to be set for all digitals in a bit mapped representation. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high. Where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.9 Discovery

A module that provides methods for discovering brainstem modules over USB and TCP/IP.

The discovery module provides an interface for locating BrainStem modules accross multiple transports. It provides a way to find all modules for a give transport as well as specific modules by serial number, or first found. The result of a call to one of the discovery functions is either a list of `brainstem.link.Spec` objects, or a single `brainstem.link.Spec`.

The Discovery module allows users to find specific brainstem devices via their serial number, or a list of all devices connected to the host via usb or on the same subnet via TCP/IP. In all cases a *Spec* object is returned with connection details for the device. In addition do connection details, the BrainStem model is returned. This model is one of a list of BrainStem device model numbers which are accessible via the *defs* module.

A typical interactive python session finding all connected USB modules might look like the following.

```
>> import brainstem >> module_list = brainstem.discover.findAllModules(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
>> print [str(s) for s in module_list] ['Model: 4 LinkType: USB(serial: 0xCB4A3B25, module: 0)',
'Model: 13 LinkType: USB(serial: 0x40F5849A, module: 0)']
```

For an overview of links, discovery and the Brainstem network see the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](https://acroname.com/reference)⁸⁴

`class brainstem.discover.DeviceNode`

Python representation of DeviceNode_t (C structure)

- `hub_serial_number` (`uint32_t`): Serial number of the Acroname hub where the device was found.
- `hub_port` (`uint8_t`): Port of the Acroname hub where the device was found.
- `id_vendor` (`uint16_t`): Manufactures Vendor ID of the downstream device.
- `id_product` (`uint16_t`): Manufactures Product ID of the downstream device.
- **speed (enumeration): The devices downstream device speed.**
 - Unknown (0)
 - Low Speed (1)
 - Full Speed (2)
 - High Speed (3)
 - Super Speed (4)
 - Super Speed Plus (5)
- `product_name` (string): USB string descriptor.
- `manufacture` (string): USB string descriptor.
- `serial_number` (string): USB string descriptor.

`brainstem.discover.findAllModules` (*transports*, *aether_config*=<*brainstem.link.aEtherConfig* object>, *buffer_length*=128)

Return a list of Specs for all modules found on the transports given.

Transports can be presented as a list, and the results would be a list of all modules found for those transports. TCP/IP modules take a little longer to find due to the Multicast and gather necessary for finding modules on the local network segment.

Parameters

`transports` (*int* or *list(int)*) – A list of transports or a single transport.

⁸⁴ <https://acroname.com/reference>

Returns

A list of the Spec objects for all modules found.

Return type

list(*Spec*)

```
brainstem.discover.findFirstModule (transports, aether_config=<brainstem.link.aEtherConfig
                                     object>)
```

Return the Spec for the first module found on the given transport.

Parameters

- **transports** (*int* or *list(int)*) – A list of transports or a single transport.
- **aether_config** (*aEtherConfig*) – Allows configuration of aEther other than the default.

Returns

The connection spec of the first module found on the given transport.

Return type

Spec

```
brainstem.discover.findModule (transports, serial_number,
                                aether_config=<brainstem.link.aEtherConfig object>)
```

Return the Spec for the module with the given serial number.

Transports can be presented as a list. TCPIP modules take a little longer to find due to the Multicast and gather necessary for finding modules on the local network segment.

Parameters

- **transports** (*int* or *list(int)*) – A list of transports or a single transport.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

The connection spec for the module whose serial number is given in the args.

```
brainstem.discover.getDownstreamDevices (list_length=128)
```

Gets downstream device USB information for all Acroname hubs.

Parameters

list_length – The amount of memory to provide for the lower level C call.

Returns

Result object containing NO_ERROR and a tuple of DeviceNode's containing the detected downstream devices:: - **aErrParam**: Passed in values are not valid (NULL, size, etc). - **aErrMemory**: No more room in the list. - **aErrNotFound**: No Acroname devices were found.

Return type

Result

```
brainstem.discover.getIPv4Interfaces (list_length=30)
```

Populates a list with all of the available IPv4 Interfaces.

Parameters

list_length (*unsigned int*) – Size of list to allocate for.

Returns

A tuple of IPv4 interfaces.

Return type

tuple(unsigned int)

3.2.10 Entity

class `brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity` (*module, cmd, index*)

Base class for BrainStem Entity.

Provides the default implementation for a functional entity within the BrainStem. This can include IO like GPIOs, Analogs etc. For a more detailed description of Entities see the [Terminology](#)⁸⁵ section of the brainstem reference for more information.

call_UEI (*option*)

Call a set UEI on this entity.

Parameters**option** (*byte*) – The command option.**Returns**An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`**property** `command`

Return the entity command.

Type

int

drain_UEI (*option*)

Drain UEI packets matching option.

Parameters**option** (*byte*) – The command option.**Returns**An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`**getStreamStatus** (*buffer_length=1024*)

Gets all available stream values associated with the cmd and index of the called API.

Parameters**buffer_length** (*unsigned int*) – Size of the buffer to allocate**Returns**An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`**get_UEI16** (*option*)

Get a UEI short value.

Parameters**option** (*byte*) – The command option.**Returns**Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`**Return type***Result***get_UEI16_with_subindex** (*option, subIndex*)

Call a get UEI short value with a subIndex.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **subIndex** (*byte*) – The subIndex of the entity.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

get_UEI32 (*option*)

Get a UEI int value.

Parameters

option (*byte*) – The command option.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

get_UEI32_with_subindex (*option*, *subIndex*)

Call a get UEI int value with a subIndex.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **subIndex** (*byte*) – The subIndex of the entity.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

get_UEI8 (*option*)

Get a UEI byte value.

Parameters

option (*byte*) – The command option.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

get_UEI8_with_subindex (*option*, *subIndex*)

Call a get UEI byte value with a subIndex.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **subIndex** (*byte*) – The subIndex of the entity.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

get_UEIBytes (*option*, *buffer_length=65536*)

Get a UEI Bytes buffer on this entity.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **buffer_length** (*unsigned int*) – The subIndex of the entity.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***property index**

Return the entity index

Type

int

property module

returns the associated module object.

Type*Module***registerOptionCallback** (*option, enable, cb, pRef*)

Registers a callback function based on a specific option code. Option code applies to the cmd and index of the called API.

:param option The option code for the entities command and index. :type option: byte

:param enable Enable (True) or disable (False) streaming. :type enable: bool

:param cb Callback to be executed on the provided criteria. :type cb: @ffi.callback("unsigned char(aPacket*, void*)")

:param pRef Handle to be passed to the provided callback. This handle must be kept alive by the caller. :type pRef: ffi handle

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

setStreamEnabled (*enable*)

Enables streaming for all possible option codes within the cmd and index the entity was created for.

Parameters**enable** (*bool*) – Enable (True) or disable (False) streaming.**Returns**

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

set_UEI16 (*option, value*)

Call a set UEI with short value on this entity.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **value** (*short*) – The short parameter to send.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

set_UEI16_with_subindex (*option, subIndex, value*)

Call a set UEI short value with a subIndex.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **subIndex** (*byte*) – The subIndex of the entity.
- **value** (*short*) – The short parameter to send.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

set_UEI32 (*option, value*)

Call a set UEI with int value on this entity.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.

- **value** (*int*) – The int parameter to send.

set_UEI32_with_subindex (*option, subIndex, value*)

Call a set UEI int value with a subIndex.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **subIndex** (*byte*) – The subIndex of the entity.
- **value** (*int*) – The int parameter to send.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

set_UEI8 (*option, value*)

Call a set UEI with byte value on this entity.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **value** (*byte*) – The byte parameter to send.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

set_UEI8_with_subindex (*option, subIndex, value*)

Call a set UEI byte value with a subIndex.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **subIndex** (*byte*) – The subIndex of the entity.
- **value** (*byte*) – The byte parameter to send.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

set_UEIBytes (*option, buffer*)

Call a set UEI with buffer and length of buffer on this entity.

Parameters

- **option** (*byte*) – The command option.
- **buffer** (*bytearray()*) – The buffer to be sent

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

3.2.11 Equalizer

class `brainstem.entity.Equalizer` (*module, index*)

EqualizerClass: Provides receiver and transmitter gain/boost/emphasis settings for some of Acroname's products. Please see product documentation for further details.

getReceiverConfig (*channel*)

Gets the receiver configuration for a given channel. Configuration of the receiver.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The equalizer receiver channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

⁸⁵ <https://acroname.com/reference/brainstem/terms.html>

getTransmitterConfig()

Gets the transmitter configuration Configuration of the Transmitter.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setReceiverConfig(channel, config)

Sets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The equalizer receiver channel.
- **config** (*const unsigned char*) – Configuration to be applied to the receiver.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setTransmitterConfig(config)

Sets the transmitter configuration

Parameters

- **config** (*const unsigned char*) – Configuration to be applied to the transmitter.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.12 I2C

class brainstem.entity.I2C(*module, index*)

I2CClass: Interface the I2C buses on BrainStem modules. The class provides a way to send read and write commands to I2C devices on the entities bus.

getSpeed()

Get I2C bus speed. This call gets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz - The speed setting value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

read(address, readLength)

Read from a device on this I2C bus.

Parameters

- **address** (*const int*) –
– The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to read.
- **readLength** (*const int*) –
– The length of the data to read in bytes.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setPullup (*bEnable*)

Set bus pull-up state. This call only works with stems that have software controlled pull-ups. Check the datasheet for more information. This parameter is saved when system.save is called.

Parameters

bEnable (*const bool*) -

- true enables pull-ups false disables them.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setSpeed (*speed*)

Set I2C bus speed. This call sets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Parameters

speed (*const unsigned char*) -

- The speed setting value.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

write (*address, buffer*)

Write to a device on this I2C bus.

Parameters

address (*const int*) -

- The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to write.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.13 Link

A module that provides a Spec class for specifying a connection to a BrainStem module.

A Spec instance fully describes a connection to a brainstem module. In the case of USB based stems this is simply the serial number of the module. For TCPIP based stems this is an IP address and TCP port.

For more information about links and the Brainstem network see the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](https://acroname.com/reference)⁸⁶

```
class brainstem.link.Spec (transport, serial_number, module, model, **keywords)
```

Spec class for specifying connection details

Instances of Spec represent the connection details for a brainstem link. The Spec class also contains constants representing the possible transport types for BrainStem modules.

⁸⁶ <https://acroname.com/reference>

Parameters

- **transport** (*int*) – One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*int*) – The module serial number.
- **module** – The module address on the Brainstem network.
- **model** – The device model number of the Brainstem module.
- ****keywords** – For TCPIP, SERIAL and AETHER connections. The possibilities are,
 - **ip_address**: (*int/str*) The IPV4 address for a TCPIP/AETHER connection type.
 - **ip_port**: (*int/str*) The port for a TCPIP/AETHER connection type.
 - **port**: (*str*) The serial port for a SERIAL connection type.
 - **baudrate**: (*int/str*) The baudrate for a SERIAL connection type.

AETHER = 4

AETHER transport type.

INVALID = 0

INVALID Undefined transport type.

SERIAL = 3

SERIAL transport type.

TCPIP = 2

TCPIP transport type.

USB = 1

USB transport type.

static cca_spec_to_python_spec (*cca_spec*)

Internal: Translate cffi spec into python Spec

class brainstem.link.Status

Status variables represent the link status possibilities for Brainstem Links.

Status States:

- STOPPED (0)
- INITIALIZING (1)
- RUNNING (2)
- STOPPING (3)
- SYNCING (4)
- INVALID_LINK_STREAM (5)
- IO_ERROR (6)
- UNKNOWN_ERROR (7)

class brainstem.link.StreamStatusEntry (*key, value*)

property key

A unique key made up of module, cmd, option, index, subindex

Type

unsigned long long (64bit)

property value

The Value associated with the key

Type

unsigned int (32bit)

class `brainstem.link.aEtherConfig`

aEther configuration class for configuring AETHER connection types.

Note: If `localOnly == false` AND `networkInterface` is default (0 or `LOCALHOST_IP_ADDRESS`) it will be populated with the auto-selected interface upon successful connection.

enabled

True: Client-Server model is used; False: Direct module control is used.

fallback

True: If connections fails it will automatically search for network connections.

localOnly

True: Restricts access to localhost; False: Expose device to external network.

assignedPort

Server assigned port after successful connection.

networkInterface

Network interface to use for connections.

3.2.14 Module

A module that provides base classes for BrainStem Modules and Entities.

The Module and Entity classes are designed to be extended for specific types of BrainStem Modules and Entities. For more information about Brainstem Modules and Entities, please see the [Terminology](#)⁸⁷ section of the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](#)⁸⁸

class `brainstem.module.Module` (*address, enable_auto_networking=True, model=0*)

The Module Entity provides a generic interface to a BrainStem hardware module. The Module Class is the parent class for all BrainStem modules. Each module inherits from Module and implements its hardware specific features.

property address

Module address of the device

Type

unsigned byte

property bAutoNetworking

Return the current networking mode.

Type

bool

class `Quantity` (*command*)

Queries the module to determine how many entities of the specified class are implemented by the module. Zero is a valid return value. For example, calling `classQuantity` with the `command` parameter of `cmdANALOG` would return the number of analog entities implemented by the module.

⁸⁷ <https://acroname.com/reference/brainstem/terms.html>

⁸⁸ <https://acroname.com/reference>

Parameters

command (*unsigned byte*) – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

connect (*transport, serial_number*)

Connect to a Module with a transport type and serial number.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

connectFromSpec (*spec*)

Connect to a BrainStem module with a Spec.

Parameters

spec (*Spec*) – The specifier for the connection.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

connectThroughLinkModule (*module*)

Connects to a Brainstem module on a BrainStem network, through the module given as an argument. The module passed in must have an active valid connection.

Parameters

module (*Module*) – The brainstem module to connect through.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

disconnect ()

Disconnect from the Brainstem module.

discoverAndConnect (*transport, serial_number=0*)

Discover and connect from the Module level.

A discover-based connect. This member function will connect to the first available BrainStem found on the given transport. If the serial number is passed, it will only connect to the module with that serial number. Passing 0 or None as the serial number will create a link to the first link module found on the specified transport.

Parameters

- **transport** (*Spec.transport*) – (Spec.transport): One of USB, TCPIP, SERIAL or AETHER.
- **serial_number** (*unsigned int*) – The module serial_number to look for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

entityGroup (*command, index*)

Queries the module the group assigned to an entity and index. Entities groups are used to specify when certain hardware features are fundamentally related. E.g. certain hardware modules may have some digital pins associated with an adjustable voltage rail; these digitals would be in the same group as the rail. Zero is the default group.

Parameters

command (*unsigned byte*) – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

getBuild ()

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

getConfig ()

Gets the links current aEther configuration

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result containing a aEtherConfig

getModuleAddress ()

Get the address of the module object.

This method changes the local address of the module, not of the device. It is possible to get the module address of the device via `system.getModuleSoftwareOffset()`.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

getStatus ()

Returns the status of the BrainStem connection See `brainstem.link.Status` for the possible states.

hasUEI (*command, option, index, flags*)

Queries the module to determine if it implements a UEI. Each UEI has a command, option or variant, index and flag. The hasUEI method queries for a fully specified UEI. Returns `aErrNone` if the variation is supported and an appropriate error if not. This call is blocking for up to the `nMSTimeout` period.

Parameters

- **command** (*unsigned byte*) – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **option** (*unsigned byte*) – The option or variant of the command.
- **index** (*unsigned byte*) – The entity index.
- **flags** (*unsigned byte*) – The flags (`ueiOPTION_SET` or `ueiOPTION_GET`).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

property id

A unique identifier of the associated module

Type

unsigned int

isConnected()

Returns true if the Module has an active connection or false otherwise

property link

return the current link or None.

Type

Link

property model

Model number of the device

Type

unsigned byte

reconnect()

Reconnect a lost connection to a Brainstem module.

setConfig(*config*)

Sets the links aEther configuration. Note: Configuration must be set BEFORE connection.

Parameters

config (*aEtherConfig*) – (*aEtherConfig* object): aEther configuration to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in *brainstem.result*

setModuleAddress(*address*)

Set the address of the module object.

This method changes the local address of the module, not of the device. It is possible to set the module address of the device via *system.setModuleSoftwareOffset()*.

Parameters

address (*unsigned byte*) – The module address to switch to for this module instance.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in *brainstem.result*

setNetworkingMode(*mode*)

Changes the networking mode of the stem object. Auto mode is enabled by default which allows automatic adjustment of the module/stems networking configuration. Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

Parameters

mode (*bool*) – Mode to be set. True = Auto; False = Manual

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in *brainstem.result*

subClassQuantity(*command*, *index*)

Queries the module to determine how many subclass entities of the specified class are implemented by the module for a given entity index. This is used for entities which may be 2-dimensional. E.g. *cmdMUX* subclasses are the number of channels supported by a particular mux type (*index*);

as a specific example, a module may support 4 UART channels, so `subClassQuantity(cmdMUX, aMUX_UART...)` could return 4. Zero is a valid return value.

Parameters

command (*unsigned byte*) – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

3.2.15 Mux

class `brainstem.entity.Mux` (*module, index*)

MuxClass: A MUX is a multiplexer that takes one or more similar inputs (bus, connection, or signal) and allows switching to one or more outputs. An analogy would be the switchboard of a telephone operator. Calls (inputs) come in and by re-connecting the input to an output, the operator (multiplexer) can direct that input to on or more outputs.

One possible output is to not connect the input to anything which essentially disables that input's connection to anything.

Not every MUX has multiple inputs. Some may simply be a single input that can be enabled (connected to a single output) or disabled (not connected to anything).

getChannel ()

Get the current selected mux channel. Indicates which channel is selected.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getChannelVoltage (*channel*)

Get the voltage of the indicated mux channel. 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages. Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The channel in which voltage was requested.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getConfiguration ()

Get the configuration of the mux. integer representing the mux configuration either default, or split-mode.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnable()

Get the mux enable/disable status true: mux is enabled, false: the mux is disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSplitMode()

Get the current split mode mux configuration. integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setChannel(channel)

Set the current mux channel.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – mux channel to select.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setConfiguration(config)

Set the configuration of the mux.

Parameters

config (*const int*) – integer representing the mux configuration either muxConfig_default, or muxConfig_splitMode.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnabled(bEnable)

Enable the mux.

Parameters

bEnable (*const unsigned char*) – true: enables the mux for the selected channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setSplitMode(splitMode)

Sets the mux's split mode configuration.

Parameters

splitMode (*const int*) – integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.16 PDChannelLogger

```
class brainstem.pd_channel_logger.BS_PD_Packet (channel=0, seconds=0, uSeconds=0,  
                                                direction=0, sop=0, event=0, payload=[])
```

Python representation of BS_PD_Packet_t (C structure)

- channel (uint8_t): Channel/Index
- seconds (uint8_t): Seconds in device time since power on.
- uSeconds (uint32_t): Micro Seconds in device time since power on.
- **direction (enumeration): Direction of packet transmission relative to the device.**
 - Invalid = 0
 - Transmit = 1
 - Receive = 2
 - Unknown = 3
- **sop (enumeration): See bs_pd_packet.h for more details**
 - SOP = 0
 - SOP' = 1
 - SOP'' = 2
 - Unknown = 3
- **event (enumeration): See powerdeliveryLogEvent in aProtocolDefs.h**
 - pdEventNone = 0
 - pdEventPacket = 1
 - pdEventConnect = 2
 - pdEventDisconnect = 3
 - pdEventCableResetReceived = 4
 - pdEventCableResetSent = 5
 - pdEventHardResetReceived = 6
 - pdEventHardResetSent = 7
 - pdEventMessageTransmitFailed = 8 // No GoodCRC received
 - pdEventMessageTransmitDiscarded = 9 // Incoming message detected so tx discarded
 - pdEventPDFunctionDisabled = 10 // PD Stack is giving up on PD Comms
 - pdEventVBUSEnabled = 11
 - pdEventVBUSDisabled = 12
 - pdEventVCONNEnabled = 13
 - pdEventVCONNDISabled = 14

- pdEventRp1A5 = 15 // Used for Src Atomic Message Sequences
- pdEventRp3A0 = 16 // Used for Src Atomic Message Sequences
- pdEventBistEnter = 17
- pdEventBistExit = 18
- pdEventLast = 19 // Should always be last!!

- payload (list): Raw PD Packet data

class `brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger` (*module, index, buffer_length=1024*)

Manages BrainStem Power Delivery logging packets.

Parameters

- **module** (*Module*) - : Reference to an existing BrainStem Module
- **index** (*unsigned byte*) - Index/channel logging should be enabled for.
- **buffer_length** (*unsigned short*) - Number of packets the class should queue before dropping.

property `buffer_length`

Gets the buffer length

Returns

Buffer length of the associated object.

Return type

unsigned int

getPacket ()

Attempts to takes a packet from the internal buffer.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

getPackets (*buffer_length=100*)

Attempts to take a multiple packets (up to a maximum) from the internal buffer.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

property `index`

Gets the Index/Channel

Returns

Index/channel of the associated object.

Return type

unsigned byte

property `module`

Gets the Module object.

Returns

The associated module object.

Return type

Module

setEnabled (*enabled*)

Enables Power Delivery logging.

Parameters

enable (*bool*) – True enables logging; False disables logging

return: An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

3.2.17 Pointer

class `brainstem.entity.Pointer` (*module, index*)

PointerClass: Allows access to the reflex scratchpad from a host computer.

The Pointers access the pad which is a shared memory area on a BrainStem module. The interface allows the use of the BrainStem scratchpad from the host, and provides a mechanism for allowing the host application and BrainStem relexes to communicate.

The Pointer allows access to the pad in a similar manner as a file pointer accesses the underlying file. The cursor position can be set via `setOffset`. A read of a character short or int can be made from that cursor position. In addition the mode of the pointer can be set so that the cursor position automatically increments or set so that it does not this allows for multiple reads of the same pad value, or reads of multi-record values, via an incrementing pointer.

getChar ()

Get a char (1 byte) value from the pointer at this object's index, where elements are 1 byte long. The value of a single character (1 byte) stored in the pointer. All possible standard UEI return values.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getInt ()

Get an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long The value of a single int (4 byte) stored in the pointer. All possible standard UEI return values.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getMode ()

Get the mode of the pointer The mode: `aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC` or `aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT`. All possible standard UEI return values.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getOffset ()

Get the offset of the pointer The value of the offset. All possible standard UEI return values.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getShort ()

Get a short (2 byte) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 2 bytes long The value of a single short (2 byte) stored in the pointer. All possible standard UEI return values.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getTransferStore ()

Get the handle to the store. The handle of the store. All possible standard UEI return handles.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

initiateTransferFromStore (transferLength)

Transfer data from the store. All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

transferLength (*unsigned char*) – The length of the data transfer.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

initiateTransferToStore (transferLength)

Transfer data to the store. All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

transferLength (*unsigned char*) – The length of the data transfer.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setChar (value)

Set a char (1 byte) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 1 byte long. All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned char*) – The single char (1 byte) value to be stored in the pointer.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setInt (value)

Set an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4

bytes long All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned int*) – The single int (4 byte) value to be stored in the pointer.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setMode (*mode*)

Set the mode of the pointer All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

mode (*unsigned char*) – The mode: `aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC` or `aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT`.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setOffset (*offset*)

Set the offset of the pointer All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

offset (*unsigned short*) – The value of the offset.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setShort (*value*)

Set a short (2 bytes) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 2 bytes long. All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned short*) – The single short (2 byte) value to be set in the pointer.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setTransferStore (*handle*)

Set the handle to the store. All possible standard UEI return handles.

Parameters

handle (*unsigned char*) – The handle of the store.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.18 Port

class `brainstem.entity.Port (module, index)`

Port Class: The Port Entity provides software control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes everything from the complete enable and disable of the entire port to the individual control of specific pins. Voltage and Current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

getAllocatedPower ()

Gets the currently allocated power. This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope. Variable to be filled with the allocated power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getAvailablePower ()

Gets the current available power. This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope. Variable to be filled with the available power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC1Enabled ()

Gets the current enable value of the CC1 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled. 1 = CC1 enabled; 0 = CC1 disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC1State ()

Gets the current CC1 Strapping on local and remote. The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance. Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows: - None = 0 = portCC1State_None - Invalid = 1 = portCC1State_Invalid - Rp (default) = 2 = portCC1State_RpDefault - Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC1State_Rp1p5 - Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC1State_Rp3p0 - Rd = 5 = portCC1State_Rd - Ra = 6 = portCC1State_Ra - Managed by controller = 7 = portCC1State_Managed - Unknown = 8 = portCC1State_Unknown

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC2Enabled ()

Gets the current enable value of the CC2 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled. 1 =

CC2 enabled; 0 = CC2 disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC2State ()

Gets the current CC2 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance. Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows: - None = 0 = portCC2State_None - Invalid = 1 = portCC2State_Invalid - Rp (default) = 2 = portCC2State_RpDefault - Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC2State_Rp1p5 - Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC2State_Rp3p0 - Rd = 5 = portCC2State_Rd - Ra = 6 = portCC2State_Ra - Managed by controller = 7 = portCC2State_Managed - Unknown = 8 = portCC2State_Unknown

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCCCurrentLimit ()

Gets the CC Current Limit Resistance The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCCEnabled ()

Gets the current enable value of the CC lines.: Sub-component (CC) of getEnabled. 1 = CC enabled; 0 = CC disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCurrentLimit ()

Gets the current limit of the port. Variable to be filled with the limit in microAmps (uA).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCurrentLimitMode ()

Gets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataEnabled()

Gets the current enable value of the data lines.: Sub-component (Data) of getEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataHS1Enabled()

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataHSEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataHS2Enabled()

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed B side (HSB) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataHSEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataHSEnabled()

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of getDataEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataHSRoutingBehavior()

Gets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataRole()

Gets the Port Data Role. The data role to be set. See datasheet for details.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataSS1Enabled()

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed A side (SSA) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataSSEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataSS2Enabled()

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataSSEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataSSEnabled()

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of getDataEnabled. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataSSRoutingBehavior()

Gets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataSpeed()

Gets the speed of the enumerated device. Bit mapped value representing the devices speed. See "Devices" reference for details.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnabled()

Gets the current enable value of the port. 1 = Fully enabled port; 0 = One or more disabled components.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getErrors()

Returns any errors that are present on the port. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again. Bit mapped field representing the current errors of the ports

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getHSBoost()

Gets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode. An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getMode()

Gets current mode of the port Bit mapped value representing the ports mode. See “Devices” reference for details.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getName(buffer_length=65536)

Gets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerEnabled()

Gets the current enable value of the power lines.: Sub-component (Power) of getEnabled. 1 = Power enabled; 0 = Power disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerLimit ()

Gets the user defined power limit for the port. Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerLimitMode ()

Gets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the power limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerMode ()

Gets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode The current power mode.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getState ()

A bit mapped representation of the current state of the port. Reflects what the port IS which may differ from what was requested. Variable to be filled with the current state.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVbusAccumulatedPower ()

Gets the Vbus Accumulated Power The accumulated power on Vbus in milliwatt-hours.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVbusCurrent ()

Gets the Vbus Current The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vbus.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVbusVoltage ()

Gets the Vbus Voltage The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vbus.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVconn1Enabled()

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled. 1 = Vconn1 enabled; 0 = Vconn1 disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVconn2Enabled()

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled. 1 = Vconn2 enabled; 0 = Vconn2 disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVconnAccumulatedPower()

Gets the Vconn Accumulated Power The accumulated power on Vconn in milliwatt-hours.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVconnCurrent()

Gets the Vconn Current The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vconn.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVconnEnabled()

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn lines.: Sub-component (Vconn) of getEnabled. 1 = Vconn enabled; 0 = Vconn disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVconnVoltage()

Gets the Vconn Voltage The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vconn.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getVoltageSetpoint ()**

Gets the current voltage setpoint value for the port. the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***resetEntityToFactoryDefaults ()**

Resets the PortClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

resetVbusAccumulatedPower ()

Resets the Vbus Accumulated Power to zero.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

resetVconnAccumulatedPower ()

Resets the Vconn Accumulated Power to zero.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setCC1Enabled (enable)

Enables or disables the CC1 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable CC1 lines; 0 = Disable CC1 lines.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setCC2Enabled (enable)

Enables or disables the CC2 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable CC2 lines; 0 = Disable CC2 lines.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setCCCurrentLimit (value)

Sets the CC Current Limit Resistance The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Parameters

value (*const unsigned char*) – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setCCEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the CC lines. Sub-component (CC) of `setEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – 1 = Enable CC lines; 0 = Disable CC lines.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setCurrentLimit (*limit*)

Sets the current limit of the port.

Parameters

limit (*const unsigned int*) – Current limit to be applied in microAmps (uA).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setCurrentLimitMode (*mode*)

Sets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the data lines. Sub-component (Data) of `setEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataHS1Enabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataHSEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataHS2Enabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Hight Speed B side (HSB) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataHSEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataHSEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataHSRoutingBehavior (*mode*)

Sets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) - An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataSS1Enabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataSS2Enabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataSSEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataSSEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataSSRoutingBehavior (*mode*)

Sets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the entire port.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – 1 = Fully enable port; 0 = Fully disable port.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setHSBoost (*boost*)

Sets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Parameters

boost (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available value are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setMode (*mode*)

Sets the mode of the port

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned int*) – Port mode to be set. See “Devices” documentation for details.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setName (*buffer*)

Sets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or Disables the power lines. Sub-component (Power) of `setEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable power; 0 = Disable disable.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerLimit (*limit*)

Sets a user defined power limit for the port.

Parameters

limit (*const unsigned int*) - Power limit to be applied in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerLimitMode (*mode*)

Sets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) - An enumerated representation of the power limit mode to be applied Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerMode (*powerMode*)

Sets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of `get/setPortMode`

Parameters

powerMode (*const unsigned char*) - The power mode to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setVconn1Enabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of `setVconnEnabled`.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable Vconn1 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn1 lines.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setVconn2Enabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Parameters**enable** (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable Vconn2 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn2 lines.**Returns**

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setVconnEnabled (*enable*)

Enables or disables the Vconn lines. Sub-component (Vconn) of setEnabled.

Parameters**enable** (*const unsigned char*) - 1 = Enable Vconn lines; 0 = Disable Vconn lines.**Returns**

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setVoltageSetpoint (*value*)

Sets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Parameters**value** (*const unsigned int*) - the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.**Returns**

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.19 Power Delivery

class brainstem.entity.**PowerDelivery** (*module, index*)

PowerDeliveryClass: Power Delivery or PD is a power specification which allows more charging options and device behaviors within the USB interface. This Entity will allow you to directly access the vast landscape of PD.

getCableCurrentMax ()

Gets the maximum current capability report by the e-mark of the attached cable. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of current. - Unknown/Unattached (0) - 3 Amps (1) - 5 Amps (2)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getCableOrientation** ()

Gets the current orientation being used for PD communication Variable filled with an enumeration of the orientation. - Unconnected (0) - CC1 (1) - CC2 (2)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCableSpeedMax()

Gets the maximum data rate capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of data speed. - Unknown/Unattached (0) - USB 2.0 (1) - USB 3.2 gen 1 (2) - USB 3.2 / USB 4 gen 2 (3) - USB 4 gen 3 (4)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCableType()

Gets the cable type reported by the e-mark of the attached cable. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the cable type. - Invalid, no e-mark and not Vconn powered (0) - Passive cable with e-mark (1) - Active cable (2)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCableVoltageMax()

Gets the maximum voltage capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of voltage. - Unknown/Unattached (0) - 20 Volts DC (1) - 30 Volts DC (2) - 40 Volts DC (3) - 50 Volts DC (4)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getConnectionState()

Gets the current state of the connection in the form of an enumeration. Pointer to be filled with the current connection state.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getFastRoleSwapCurrent()

Gets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap. An enumerated value referring to current swap value. - 0A (0) - 900mA (1) - 1.5A (2) - 3A (3)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getFlagMode (*flag*)

Gets the current mode of the local partner flag/advertisement. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors. Variable to be filled with the current mode. - Disabled (0) - Enabled (1) - Auto (2) default

Parameters

flag (*const unsigned char*) – Flag/Advertisement to be modified

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getNumberOfPowerDataObjects (*partner, powerRole*)

Gets the number of Power Data Objects (PDOs) for a given partner and power role. Variable to be filled with the number of PDOs.

Parameters

- **partner** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question. - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getOverride ()

Gets the current enabled overrides Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPeakCurrentConfiguration ()

Gets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit. An enumerated value referring to the current configuration. - Allowable values are 0 - 4

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerDataObject (*partner, powerRole, ruleIndex*)

Gets the Power Data Object (PDO) for the requested partner, powerRole and index. Variable to be filled with the requested power rule.

Parameters

- **partner** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question. - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** (*const unsigned char*) – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerDataObjectEnabled (*powerRole, ruleIndex*)

Gets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given power role and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO). Variable to be filled with enabled state.

Parameters

- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** (*const unsigned char*) – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerDataObjectEnabledList (*powerRole*)

Gets all Power Data Object enables for a given power role. Equivalent of calling PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabled() for all indexes. Variable to be filled with a mapped representation of the enabled PDOs for a given power role. Values align with a given rule index (bits 1-7, bit 0 is invalid)

Parameters

- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerDataObjectList (*buffer_length=65536*)

Gets all Power Data Objects (PDOs). Equivalent to calling PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObject() on all partners, power roles, and index's. Length that was actually received and filled. On success this value should be 28 (7 rules * 2 partners * 2 power roles)

Parameters

- **buffer_length** – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to

NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerRole()

Gets the power role that is currently being advertised by the local partner. (CC Strapping). Variable to be filled with the power role - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink - Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerRolePreferred()

Gets the preferred power role currently being advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping). Value to be applied. - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getRequestDataObject(partner)

Gets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO Variable to be filled with the current RDO. Zero indicates the RDO is not active.

Parameters

partner (*const unsigned char*) - Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question. - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

packDataObjectAttributes(attributes, partner, powerRole, ruleIndex)

Helper function for packing Data Object attributes. This value is used as a subindex for all Data Object calls with the BrainStem Protocol. aErrNone on success; aErrParam with bad input.

Parameters

- **attributes** (*unsigned char **) - variable to be filled with packed values.
- **partner** (*const unsigned char*) - Indicates which side of the PD connection. - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) - Indicates which power role of PD connection. - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** (*const unsigned char*) - Data object index.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

request (*request*)

Requests an action of the Remote partner. Actions are not guaranteed to occur. The returned error represents the success of the request being sent to the partner only. The success of the request being serviced by the remote partner can be obtained through `PowerDeliveryClass::requestStatus()` Returns

of `EntityReturnValues` “common entity” return values

param request

Request to be issued to the remote partner - `pdRequestHardReset` (0) - `pdRequestSoftReset` (1) - `pdRequestDataReset` (2) - `pdRequestPowerRoleSwap` (3) - `pdRequestPowerFastRoleSwap` (4) - `pdRequestDataRoleSwap` (5) - `pdRequestVconnSwap` (6) - `pdRequestSinkGoToMinimum` (7) - `pdRequestRemoteSourcePowerDataObjects` (8) - `pdRequestRemoteSinkPowerDataObjects` (9)

type request

const unsigned char

return

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

rtype

unsigned byte

requestStatus ()

Gets the status of the last request command sent. Variable to be filled with the status

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

resetEntityToFactoryDefaults ()

Resets the `PowerDeliveryClass` Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

resetPowerDataObjectToDefault (*powerRole*, *ruleIndex*)

Resets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the Local partner for a given power role and index.

Parameters

- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) - Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource` - Sink = 2 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink`
- **ruleIndex** (*const unsigned char*) - The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setFastRoleSwapCurrent (*swapCurrent*)

Sets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Parameters

swapCurrent (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated value referring to value to be set. - 0A (0) - 900mA (1) - 1.5A (2) - 3A (3)

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setFlagMode (*flag, mode*)

Sets how the local partner flag/advertisement is managed. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Parameters

- **flag** (*const unsigned char*) – Flag/Advertisement to be modified
- **mode** (*const unsigned char*) – Value to be applied. - Disabled (0) - Enabled (1) - Auto (2) default

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setOverride (*overrides*)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides (*const unsigned int*) – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPeakCurrentConfiguration (*configuration*)

Sets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Parameters

configuration (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated value referring to the configuration to be set - Allowable values are 0 - 4

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerDataObject (*powerRole, ruleIndex, pdo*)

Sets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the local partner for a given power role and index.

Parameters

- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource` - Sink = 2 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink`
- **ruleIndex** (*const unsigned char*) – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **pdo** (*const unsigned int*) – Power Data Object to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerDataObjectEnabled (*powerRole, ruleIndex, enabled*)

Sets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given powerRole and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Parameters

- **powerRole** (*const unsigned char*) – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question. - Source = 1 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource` - Sink = 2 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink`
- **ruleIndex** (*const unsigned char*) – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **enabled** (*const unsigned char*) – The state to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerRole (*powerRole*)

Set the current power role to be advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

powerRole (*const unsigned char*) – Value to be applied. - Disabled = 0 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled` - Source = 1 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource` - Sink = 2 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink` - Source/Sink = 3 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink` (Dual Role Port)

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerRolePreferred (*powerRole*)

Set the preferred power role to be advertised by the Local partner (CC Strapping).

Parameters

powerRole (*const unsigned char*) – Value to be applied. - Disabled = 0 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled` - Source = 1 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource` - Sink = 2 = `powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink`

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setRequestDataObject (*rdo*)

Sets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. (Only the local partner can be changed.) RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Parameters

rdo (*const unsigned int*) – Request Data Object to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

unpackDataObjectAttributes (*attributes, partner, powerRole*)

Helper function for unpacking Data Object attributes. This value is used as a subindex for all Data Object calls with the BrainStem Protocol. Data object index. aErrNone on success; aErrParam with bad input.

Parameters

- **attributes** (*const unsigned char*) – variable to be filled with packed values.
- **partner** (*unsigned char **) – Indicates which side of the PD connection. - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** (*unsigned char **) – Indicates which power role of PD connection. - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result*

3.2.20 Rail

class `brainstem.entity.Rail` (*module, index*)

RailClass: Provides power rail functionality on certain modules. This entity is only available on certain modules. The RailClass can be used to control power to downstream devices. It has the ability to take current and voltage measurements, and depending on hardware, may have additional modes and capabilities.

clearFaults ()

Clears the current fault state of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail faults.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

getCurrent ()

Get the rail current. The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getCurrentLimit** ()

Get the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available) The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result*

getCurrentSetpoint ()

Get the rail setpoint current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities. The current in microamps ($1 == 1e-6A$) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setCurrent interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnable ()

Get the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails. true: enabled: connected to the supply rail voltage; false: disabled: disconnected from the supply rail voltage

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getKelvinSensingEnable ()

Determine whether kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities. Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getKelvinSensingState ()

Determine whether kelvin sensing has been disabled by the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities. Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getOperationalMode ()

Determine the current operational mode of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational mode capabilities. The current operational mode setting.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getOperationalState ()

Determine the current operational state of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational states. The current operational state, hardware configuration, faults, and operating mode.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPower()

Get the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities. The power in milli-watts ($1 == 1e-3W$) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerLimit()

Get the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available) The power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerSetpoint()

Get the rail setpoint power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities. The power in milli-watts ($1 == 1e-3W$) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getResistance()

Get the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities. The resistance in milli-ohms ($1 == 1e-3Ohms$) currently drawn by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setResistance interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getResistanceSetpoint()

Get the rail setpoint resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities. The

resistance in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the `setResistance` interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getTemperature ()

Get the rail temperature. The measured temperature associated with the rail in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6°C). The temperature may be associated with the module's internal rail circuitry or an externally connected temperature sensors. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the temperature measurement location and specific capabilities.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getVoltage ()

Get the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities. The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the `setVoltage` interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getVoltageMaxLimit ()

Get the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available) The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getVoltageMinLimit ()

Get the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available) The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getVoltageSetpoint ()

Get the rail setpoint voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities. The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value

so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the `setVoltage` interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

setCurrentLimit (*microamps*)

Set the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microamps (*const int*) – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setCurrentSetpoint (*microamps*)

Set the rail supply current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Parameters

microamps (*const int*) – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) to be supply by the rail.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnabled (*bEnable*)

Set the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Parameters

bEnable (*const unsigned char*) – true: enable and connect to the supply rail voltage; false: disable and disconnect from the supply rail voltage

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setKelvinSensingEnable (*bEnable*)

Enable or Disable kelvin sensing on the module. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

bEnable (*const unsigned char*) – enable or disable kelvin sensing.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setOperationalMode (*mode*)

Set the operational mode of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational capabilities.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) – The operational mode to employ.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerLimit (*milliwatts*)

Set the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

milliwatts (*const int*) – The power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerSetpoint (*milliwatts*)

Set the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts (*const int*) – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) to be supplied by the rail.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setResistanceSetpoint (*milliohms*)

Set the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms (*const int*) – The resistance in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) to be drawn by the rail.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setVoltageMaxLimit (*microvolts*)

Set the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts (*const int*) – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setVoltageMinLimit (*microvolts*)

Set the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts (*const int*) – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setVoltageSetpoint (*microvolts*)

Set the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts (*const int*) – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) to be supplied by the rail.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.21 RCServo

class `brainstem.entity.RCServo` (*module, index*)

RCServoClass: Interface to servo entities on BrainStem modules. Servo entities are built upon the digital input/output pins and therefore can also be inputs or outputs. Please see the product datasheet on the configuration limitations.

getEnable ()

Get the enable status of the servo channel. The current enable status of the servo entity. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getPosition ()

Get the position of the servo channel The current position of the servo channel. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getReverse ()

Get the reverse status of the servo channel The current reverse status of the servo entity. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

setEnabled (*enable*)

Enable the servo channel

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – The state to be set. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPosition (*position*)

Set the position of the servo channel

Parameters

position (*const unsigned char*) – The position to be set. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setReverse (*reverse*)

Set the output to be reversed on the servo channel

Parameters

reverse (*const unsigned char*) – Reverses the value set by “setPosition”. ie. if the position is set to 64 (1ms pulse) the output will now be 192 (2ms pulse); however, “getPosition” will return the set value of 64. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.22 Relay

class `brainstem.entity.Relay` (*module, index*)

RelayClass: Interface to relay entities on BrainStem modules. Relay entities can be set, and the voltage read. Other capabilities may be available, please see the product datasheet.

getEnable ()

Get the state. False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getVoltage ()

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground. 32 bit signed integer (in micro Volts) based on the boards ground and reference voltages. Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module’s datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

setEnabled (*bEnable*)

Set the enable/disable state.

Parameters

bEnable (*const unsigned char*) – False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type
unsigned byte

3.2.23 Results

A module that provides a result class for returning results of UEI commands.

Results consist of an error attribute and a value attribute. If the error attribute is set to NO_ERROR, then the result value is the response to the UEI command that was sent.

For more information about return values for commands and UEI's see the [Acroname BrainStem Reference](https://acroname.com/reference)⁸⁹

class `brainstem.result.Result (error, value)`

Result class for returning results of commands

Instances of Result represent the response to a command. The Result class also contains constants representing the possible errors that may be encountered during interaction with a BrainStem module.

property `error`

Return the error attribute

static `getErrorDescription (error, buffer_length=256)`

Get the description of an error code.

Parameters

error (*int or Result object*) – The error to decode.

Returns

The error code in human readable form.

Return type

string

static `getErrorText (error)`

Get the string representation of an error code.

Parameters

error (*int or Result object*) – The error to decode.

Returns

The error code in human readable form.

Return type

string

property `value`

Return the value attribute

⁸⁹ <https://acroname.com/reference>

3.2.24 Signal

See the [Signal Entity](#) for generic information.

class `brainstem.entity.Signal (module, index)`

SignalClass: Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

getEnable ()

Get the Enable/Disable of the signal. True to enable, false to disable

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getInvert ()

Get the invert status the signal output. Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2. to invert, false for normal mode.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getT2Time ()

Get the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds. Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getT3Time ()

Get the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds. Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setEnabled (enable)

Enable/Disable the signal output.

Parameters

enable (*const unsigned char*) – True to enable, false to disable

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setInvert (*invert*)

Invert the signal output. Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Parameters

invert (*const unsigned char*) – to invert, false for normal mode.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setT2Time (*t2_nsec*)

Set the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t2_nsec (*const unsigned int*) – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setT3Time (*t3_nsec*)

Set the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t3_nsec (*const unsigned int*) – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.25 System

class `brainstem.entity.System` (*module, index*)

SystemClass: The System class provides access to the core settings, configuration and system information of the BrainStem module. The class provides access to the model type, serial number and other static information as well as the ability to set boot reflexes, toggle the user LED, as well as affect module and router addresses etc.

getBootSlot ()

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots. The slot number in `aSTORE_INTERNAL` that is mapped after the module boots.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getBuild ()

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware. Variable to be filled with build.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type*Result***getErrors ()**

Gets any system level errors. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again. Bit mapped field representing the devices errors

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getHBInterval ()**

Get the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments. The current heartbeat delay.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getHardwareVersion ()**

Get the module's hardware revision information. The content of the hardware version is specific to each Acroname product and used to indicate behavioral differences between product revisions. The codes are not well defined and may change at any time. The module's hardware version information.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getInputCurrent ()**

Get the module's input current. The module's input current reported in microamps.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getInputPowerBehavior ()**

Gets the systems input power behavior. This behavior refers to where the device sources its power from and what happens if that power source goes away. Variable to be filled with an enumerated value representing behavior.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getInputPowerBehaviorConfig (buffer_length=65536)**

Gets the input power behavior configuration. Certain behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filed

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getInputPowerSource()

Provides the source of the current power source in use. Variable to be filled with enumerated representation of the source.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getInputVoltage()

Get the module's input voltage. The module's input voltage reported in microvolts.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getLED()

Get the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color. true: LED on, false: LED off.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getLEDMaxBrightness()

Gets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum). Brightness value relative to 255

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getLinkInterface()

Gets the link interface configuration. This refers to which interface is being used for control by the device. Variable to be filled with an enumerated value representing interface. - 0 = Auto= systemLinkAuto - 1 = Control Port = systemLinkUSBControl - 2 = Hub Upstream Port = systemLinkUSBHub

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getMaximumTemperature()

Get the module's maximum temperature ever recorded in micro-C (uC) This value will

persists through a power cycle. The module's maximum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getMinimumTemperature()

Get the module's minimum temperature ever recorded in micro-C (uC) This value will persist through a power cycle. The module's minimum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getModel()

Get the module's model enumeration. A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in BrainStem.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types. The module's model enumeration.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getModule()

Get the current address the module uses on the BrainStem network. The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getModuleBaseAddress()

Get the base address of the module. Software offsets and hardware offsets are added to this base address to produce the effective module address. The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getModuleHardwareOffset()

Get the module hardware address offset. This is added to the base address to allow the module address to be configured in hardware. Not all modules support the hardware module address offset. Refer to the module datasheet. The module address offset.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getModuleSoftwareOffset ()

Get the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address. The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getName (buffer_length=65536)

Gets a user defined name of the device. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerLimit ()

Reports the amount of power the system has access to and thus how much power can be budgeted to sinking devices. The available power in milli-Watts (mW, 1 t)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerLimitMax ()

Gets the user defined maximum power limit for the system. Provides mechanism for defining an unregulated power supplies capability. Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-Watts (mW)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerLimitState ()

Gets a bit mapped representation of the factors contributing to the power limit. Active limit can be found through PowerDeliverClass::getPowerLimit(). Variable to be filled with the state.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getRouter ()

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network. The address.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getRouterAddressSetting()

Get the router address system setting. This setting may not be the same as the current router address if the router setting was set and saved but no reset has occurred. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address. The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSerialNumber()

Get the module's serial number. The serial number is a unique 32bit integer which is usually communicated in hexadecimal format. The module's serial number.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getTemperature()

Get the module's current temperature in micro-C The module's system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUnregulatedCurrent()

Gets the current passing through the unregulated port. Variable to be filled with the current in micro-Amps (uA).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUnregulatedVoltage()

Gets the voltage present at the unregulated port. Variable to be filled with the voltage in micro-Volts (uV).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUptime()

Get the module's accumulated uptime in minutes The module's accumulated uptime in minutes.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getVersion()

Get the modules firmware version number. The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the aVersion module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p. The build version date code.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

logEvents()

Saves system log events to a slot defined by the module (usually ram slot 0).

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

reset()

Reset the system. aErrTimeout indicates a successful reset, as the system resets immediately, which tears down the USB-link immediately, thus preventing an affirmative response.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults()

Resets the device to it factory default configuration.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

resetEntityToFactoryDefaults()

Resets the SystemClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

routeToMe(bOn)

Enables/Disables the route to me function. This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

Parameters

bOn (*const unsigned char*) – Enable or disable of the route to me function
1 = enable.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

save()

Save the system operating parameters to the persistent module flash memory. Operating parameters stored in the system flash will be loaded after the module reboots. Operating parameters include: heartbeat interval, module address, module router address

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setBootSlot(slot)

Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots. The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

Parameters

slot (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number in `aSTORE_INTERNAL` to be marked as a boot slot.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setHBInterval(interval)

Set the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments Valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

Parameters

interval (*const unsigned char*) – The desired heartbeat delay.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setInputPowerBehavior(behavior)

Sets the systems input power behavior. This behavior refers to where the device sources its power from and what happens if that power source goes away.

Parameters

behavior (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of behavior to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setInputPowerBehaviorConfig(buffer)

Sets the input power behavior configuration Certain behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setLED (*bOn*)

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Parameters

bOn (*const unsigned char*) – true: turn the LED on, false: turn LED off.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setLEDMaxBrightness (*brightness*)

Sets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum). The colors of each LED may be inconsistent at low brightness levels. Note that if the brightness is set to zero and the settings are saved, then the LEDs will no longer indicate whether the system is powered on. When troubleshooting, the user configuration may need to be manually reset in order to view the LEDs again.

Parameters

brightness (*const unsigned char*) – Brightness value relative to 255

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setLinkInterface (*linkInterface*)

Sets the link interface configuration. This refers to which interface is being used for control by the device.

Parameters

linkInterface (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of interface to be set. - 0 = Auto= `systemLinkAuto` - 1 = Control Port = `systemLinkUSBControl` - 2 = Hub Upstream Port = `systemLinkUSBHub`

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setModuleSoftwareOffset (*address*)

Set the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address (*const unsigned char*) – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setName (*buffer*)

Sets a user defined name for the device. Helpful for identification when multiple devices of the same type are present in a system.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerLimitMax (*power*)

Sets a user defined maximum power limit for the system. Provides mechanism for defining an unregulated power supplies capability.

Parameters

power (*const unsigned int*) – Limit in milli-Watts (mW) to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setRouter (*address*)

Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network. This setting must be saved and the board reset before the setting becomes active. Warning: changing the router address may cause the module to “drop off” the BrainStem network if the new router address is not in use by a BrainStem module. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the router address.

Parameters

address (*const unsigned char*) – The router address to be used.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.26 Store

class `brainstem.entity.Store` (*module, index*)

StoreClass: The store provides a flat file system on modules that have storage capacity. Files are referred to as slots and they have simple zero-based numbers for access. Store slots can be used for generalized storage and commonly contain compiled reflex code (files ending in `.map`) or templates used by the system. Slots simply contain bytes with no expected organization but the code or use of the slot may impose a structure. Stores have fixed indices based on type. Not every module contains a store of each type. Consult the module datasheet for details on which specific stores are implemented, if any, and the capacities of implemented stores.

getSlotCapacity (*slot*)

Get the slot capacity. Returns the Capacity of the slot, i.e. The number of bytes it can hold. The slot capacity.

Parameters

slot (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type*Result***getSlotLocked** (*slot*)

Gets the current lock state of the slot Allows for write protection on a slot. Variable to be filed with the locked state.

Parameters**slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number**Returns**

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getSlotSize** (*slot*)

Get the slot size. The slot size represents the size of the data currently filling the slot in bytes. The slot size.

Parameters**slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.**Returns**

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getSlotState** (*slot*)

Get slot state. true: enabled, false: disabled.

Parameters**slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.**Returns**

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***loadSlot** (*slot, buffer*)

Load the slot.

Parameters**slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.**Returns**

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setSlotLocked (*slot, lock*)

Sets the locked state of the slot Allows for write protection on a slot.

Parameters

- **slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number
- **lock** (*const unsigned char*) – state to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

slotDisable (*slot*)

Disable slot.

Parameters**slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.**Returns**

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

slotEnable (*slot*)

Enable slot.

Parameters

slot (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

unloadSlot (*slot, buffer_length=65536*)

Unload the slot data. Length of data that was unloaded. Unloaded length will never be larger than `dataLength`.

Parameters

• **slot** (*const unsigned char*) – The slot number.

• **buffer_length** –

– The length of pData buffer in bytes. This is the maximum number of bytes that should be unloaded.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

3.2.27 Temperature

class `brainstem.entity.Temperature` (*module, index*)

TemperatureClass: This entity is only available on certain modules, and provides a temperature reading in microcelsius.

getValue ()

Get the modules temperature in micro-C The temperature in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6C).

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getValueMax ()

Get the module's maximum temperature in micro-C since the last power cycle. The module's maximum temperature in micro-C

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getValueMin ()

Get the module's minimum temperature in micro-C since the last power cycle. The module's minimum temperature in micro-C

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

resetEntityToFactoryDefaults()

Resets the TemperatureClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.28 Timer

class brainstem.entity.Timer(*module, index*)

TimerClass: The Timer Class provides access to a simple scheduler. The timer can set to fire only once, or to repeat at a certain interval. Additionally, a timer entity can execute custom Reflex routines upon firing.

getExpiration()

Get the currently set expiration time in microseconds. This is not a “live” timer. That is, it shows the expiration time originally set with setExpiration; it does not “tick down” to show the time remaining before expiration. The timer expiration duration in microseconds.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getMode()

Get the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode. The mode of the time. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setExpiration(*usecDuration*)

Set the expiration time for the timer entity. When the timer expires, it will fire the associated timer[index]() reflex.

Parameters

usecDuration (*const unsigned int*) – The duration before timer expiration in microseconds.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setMode(*mode*)

Set the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode. aErrNone Action completed successfully.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) – The mode of the timer. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.29 UART

class `brainstem.entity.UART (module, index)`

UART Class: A UART is a “Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter. Many times referred to as a COM (communication), Serial, or TTY (teletypewriter) port.

The UART Class allows the enabling and disabling of the UART data lines.

getBaudRate ()

Get the UART baud rate. Pointer variable to be filled with baud rate.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnable ()

Get the enabled state of the uart. true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getProtocol ()

Get the UART protocol. Pointer to where result is placed.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setBaudRate (rate)

Set the UART baud rate.

Parameters

rate (*const unsigned int*) – baud rate.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnabled (bEnabled)

Enable the UART channel.

Parameters

bEnabled (*const unsigned char*) – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setProtocol (protocol)

Set the UART protocol.

Parameters

protocol (*const unsigned char*) – An enumeration of serial protocols.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type
unsigned byte

3.2.30 USB

class `brainstem.entity.USB (module, index)`

USBClass: The USB class provides methods to interact with a USB hub and USB switches. Different USB hub products have varying support; check the datasheet to understand the capabilities of each product.

clearPortErrorStatus (*channel*)

Clear the error status for the given port.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The port to clear error status for.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

getAltModeConfig (*channel*)

Get USB Alt Mode Configuration. The USB configuration for the given channel.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getCC1Current (*channel*)

Get the current through the CC1 for a port. The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getCC1Enable (*channel*)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line. State to be filled - Disabled: 0 - Enabled: 1

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – USB channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to `NO_ERROR(0)`

Return type

Result

getCC1Voltage (*channel*)

Get the voltage of CC1 for a port. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC2Current (*channel*)

Get the current through the CC2 for a port. The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) - The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC2Enable (*channel*)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line. - State to be filled - Disabled: 0 - Enabled: 1

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) -
• USB channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCC2Voltage (*channel*)

Get the voltage of CC2 for a port. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) - The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getCableFlip (*channel*)

Get Cable flip setting. The enable/disable status of cable flip.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) - The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getConnectMode (*channel*)

Gets the connect mode of the switch. The current connect mode

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) - The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getDownstreamBoostMode()**

Get the downstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. The current Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getDownstreamDataSpeed(channel)**

Get the current data transfer speed for the downstream port. The data speed can be Hi-Speed (2.0) or SuperSpeed (3.0) depending on what the downstream device attached is using. Filled with the current port data speed - N/A: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_na = 0 - Hi Speed: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_hs = 1 - SuperSpeed: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ss = 2

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) - USB downstream channel to check.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getEnumerationDelay()**

Get the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Millisecond delay in 100mS increments (100, 200, 300 etc.)

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getHubMode()**

Get a bit mapped representation of the hubs mode; see the product datasheet for mode mapping and meaning. The USB hub mode.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result***getPortCurrent(channel)**

Get the current through the power line for a port. The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) - The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type*Result*

getPortCurrentLimit (*channel*)

Get the current limit for the port. The current limit setting.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – USB downstream channel to limit.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPortError (*channel*)

Get the current error for the Port. The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – USB downstream channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPortMode (*channel*)

Get the current mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device reference page for a complete list of capabilities. Some devices implement a common bit mapping for port mode at

ef usbPortMode

The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

param channel

USB downstream channel.

type channel

const unsigned char

return

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

rtype

Result

getPortState (*channel*)

Get the current State for the Port. The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – USB downstream channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPortVoltage (*channel*)

Get the voltage on the power line for a port. The USB channel voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSBU1Voltage (*channel*)

Get the voltage of SBU1 for a port. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSBU2Voltage (*channel*)

Get the voltage of SBU2 for a port. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSBUEnable (*channel*)

Get the Enable/Disable status of the SBU The enable/disable status of the SBU

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUpstreamBoostMode ()

Get the upstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. The current Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUpstreamMode ()

Get the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Returns auto, port 0 or port 1. The Upstream port mode.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUpstreamState()

Get the upstream switch state for the USB upstream ports. Returns 2 if no ports plugged in, 0 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 0, and 1 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 1. The Upstream port state.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

setAltModeConfig(channel, configuration)

Set USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel
- **configuration** (*const unsigned int*) – The USB configuration to be set for the given channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setCC1Enable(channel, bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – USB channel.
- **bEnable** (*const unsigned char*) – State to be set - Disabled: 0 - Enabled: 1

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setCC2Enable(channel, bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC2 line.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – USB channel.
- **bEnable** (*const unsigned char*) – State to be filled - Disabled: 0 - Enabled: 1

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setCableFlip(channel, bEnable)

Set Cable flip. This will flip SBU, CC and SS data lines.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** (*const unsigned char*) – The state to be set The state to be set - Disabled: 0 - Enabled: 1

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setConnectMode (*channel*, *mode*)

Sets the connect mode of the switch.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.
- **mode** (*const unsigned char*) – The connect mode - usbManualConnect = 0 - usbAutoConnect = 1

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataDisable (*channel*)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataEnable (*channel*)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setDownstreamBoostMode (*setting*)

Set the downstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. This setting is not applied until a stem.system.save() call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Parameters

- **setting** (*const unsigned char*) – Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnumerationDelay (*ms_delay*)

Set the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds.

Parameters

- **ms_delay** (*const unsigned int*) – Millisecond delay in 100mS increments (100, 200, 300 etc.)

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setHiSpeedDataDisable (*channel*)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setHiSpeedDataEnable (*channel*)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setHubMode (*mode*)

Set a bit mapped hub state; see the product datasheet for state mapping and meaning.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned int*) – The USB hub mode.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPortCurrentLimit (*channel, microamps*)

Set the current limit for the port. If the set limit is not achievable, devices will round down to the nearest available current limit setting. This setting can be saved with a `stem.system.save()` call.

Parameters

- **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – USB downstream channel to limit.
- **microamps** (*const unsigned int*) – The current limit setting.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPortDisable (*channel*)

Disable both power and data lines for a port.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPortEnable (*channel*)

Enable both power and data lines for a port.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPortMode (*channel*, *mode*)

Set the mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device reference page for a complete list of capabilities. Some devices use a common bit mapping for port mode at

ef `usbPortMode`

param channel

USB downstream channel to set the mode on.

type channel

const unsigned char

param mode

The port mode setting as packed bit field.

type mode

const unsigned int

return

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

rtype

unsigned byte

setPowerDisable (*channel*)

Disable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerEnable (*channel*)

Enable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setSBUEnable (*channel*, *bEnable*)

Enable/Disable only the SBU1/2 based on the configuration of the `usbPortMode` settings.

Parameters

• **channel** (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

• **bEnable** (*const unsigned char*) – The state to be set - Disabled: 0 - Enabled: 1

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setSuperSpeedDataDisable (*channel*)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Super-Speed (3.0) only.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setSuperSpeedDataEnable (*channel*)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, SuperSpeed (3.0) only.

Parameters

channel (*const unsigned char*) – The USB sub channel.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setUpstreamBoostMode (*setting*)

Set the upstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. This setting is not applied until a `stem.system.save()` call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Parameters

setting (*const unsigned char*) – Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setUpstreamMode (*mode*)

Set the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Values are `usbUpstreamModeAuto`, `usbUpstreamModePort0`, `usbUpstreamModePort1`, and `usbUpstreamModeNone`.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) – The Upstream port mode.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

3.2.31 USB System

class `brainstem.entity.USBSystem` (*module, index*)

USBSystem Class: The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level Port Class.

getDataHSMMaxDataRate ()

Gets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate Current maximum datarate for the USB High-Speed signals.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataRoleBehavior()

Gets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataRoleBehaviorConfig(buffer_length=65536)

Gets the current data role behavior configuration. Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority host priority. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataRoleList()

Gets the data role of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling Port-Class::getDataRole() on each individual port. A bit packed representation of the data role for all ports.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getDataSSMaxDataRate()

Gets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate. Current maximum datarate for the USB Super-Speed signals.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnabledList()

Gets the current enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling Port-Class::setEnabled() on each port. Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getEnumerationDelay()

Gets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration. the current inter-port delay in milliseconds.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getModeList(buffer_length=65536)

Gets the current mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling Port-Class:getMode() on each port. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getOverride()

Gets the current enabled overrides Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerBehavior()

Gets the behavior of the power manager. The power manager is responsible for budgeting the power of the system. i.e. What happens when requested power greater than available power. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getPowerBehaviorConfig(buffer_length=65536)

Gets the current power behavior configuration Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getSelectorMode()

Gets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used. Variable to be filled with the selector mode

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getStateList (*buffer_length=65536*)

Gets the state for all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass::getState() on each port. Length that was actually received and filled.

Parameters

buffer_length – Length of the buffer to be filled

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUpstream ()

Gets the upstream port. The current upstream port.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUpstreamHS ()

Gets the USB HighSpeed upstream port. The current upstream port.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

getUpstreamSS ()

Gets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port. The current upstream port.

Returns

Result object containing the requested value when the results error is set to NO_ERROR(0)

Return type

Result

resetEntityToFactoryDefaults ()

Resets the USBSystemClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataHSMaxDatarate (*datarate*)

Sets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate (*const unsigned int*) – Maximum datarate for the USB High-Speed signals.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataRoleBehavior (*behavior*)

Sets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Parameters

behavior (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataRoleBehaviorConfig (*buffer*)

Sets the current data role behavior configuration. Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine host priority.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setDataSSMaxDatarate (*datarate*)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate (*const unsigned int*) – Maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnabledList (*enabledList*)

Sets the enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling `PortClass::setEnabled()` on each port.

Parameters

enabledList (*const unsigned int*) – Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports to be applied.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setEnumerationDelay (*msDelay*)

Sets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Parameters

msDelay (*const unsigned int*) – The delay in milliseconds to be applied between port enables

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`

Return type

unsigned byte

setModeList (*buffer*)

Sets the mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass::setMode() on each port

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setOverride (*overrides*)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides (*const unsigned int*) – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerBehavior (*behavior*)

Sets the behavior of how available power is managed. i.e. What happens when requested power is greater than available power.

Parameters

behavior (*const unsigned char*) – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setPowerBehaviorConfig (*buffer*)

Sets the current power behavior configuration. Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setSelectorMode (*mode*)

Sets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Parameters

mode (*const unsigned char*) – Mode to be set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setUpstream (*port*)

Sets the upstream port.

Parameters

port (*const unsigned char*) – The upstream port to set.

Returns

An error result from the list of defined error codes in brainstem.result

Return type

unsigned byte

setUpstreamHS (*port*)

Sets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Parameters**port** (*const unsigned char*) – The upstream port to set.**Returns**An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`**Return type**

unsigned byte

setUpstreamSS (*port*)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Parameters**port** (*const unsigned char*) – The upstream port to set.**Returns**An error result from the list of defined error codes in `brainstem.result`**Return type**

unsigned byte

3.2.32 Version

Provides version access utilities.

`brainstem.version.get_version_string (packed_version=None, buffer_length=256)`

Gets the version string from a packed version.

Parameters

- **packed_version** (*unsigned int*) – If version is provided, it is unpacked and presented as the version string. Most useful for printing the firmware version currently installed on a module.
- **buffer_length** (*unsigned short*) – The amount of C memory to allocate

Returns

The library version as a string

Return type

str

`brainstem.version.unpack_version (packed_version)`

Unpacks a packed version.

Parameters**packed_version** (*unsigned int*) – The packed version number.**Returns**

Returns the library version as a 3-tuple (major, minor, patch)

Return type

str

3.3 C++ API Reference

3.3.1 Acroname Modules

USBHub3c

Class

class **aUSBHub3c** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of a USBHub3c Allows a user to connect to and control an attached hub.

Public Types

enum **PORT_ID**

Port ID

Values:

enumerator **kPORT_ID_0**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_1**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_2**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_3**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_4**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_5**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_CONTROL**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_POWER_C**

typedef enum *aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID* **PORT_ID_t**

Port ID

Public Members

HubClass **hub**

Hub Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*AppClass* **app**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*PointerClass* **pointer**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*PowerDeliveryClass* **pd**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PD_PORTS]

Power Delivery Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*RailClass* **rail**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAILS]

Rail Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*StoreClass* **store**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**

System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TemperatureClass* **temperature**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TEMPERATURES]

Temperature Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TIMERS]

Timer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*I2CClass* **i2c**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_I2C]

I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*USBClass* **usb**

USB Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*UARTClass* **uart**[aUSBHUB3C_NUM_UART]

UART Class

class **HubClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::*USBSystemClass*

Hub class implementation for use with USBHub3c.

Defines

aUSBHUB3C_MODULE 6

USBHub3c module number

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_APPS 4

Number of App instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_POINTERS 4

Number of Pointer instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aUSBHUB3C_STORE_INTERNAL_INDEX 0

Store: Array index for internal store

aUSBHUB3C_STORE_RAM_INDEX 1

Store: Array index for RAM store

aUSBHUB3C_STORE_EEPROM_INDEX 2

Store: Array index for EEPROM store

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TEMPERATURES 3

Number of Temperature instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_USB 1

Number of USB instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_USB_PORTS 8

Number of USB ports available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PORTS 8

Number of Ports available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PD_PORTS 8

Number of PD compatible ports available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PD_RULES_PER_PORT 7

Number of PD Rules per port available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAILS 7

Number of Rail instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_I2C 1

Number of I2C instances available

aUSBHUB3C_NUM_UART 1

Number of UART instances available

USBHub3p

Class

class **aUSBHub3p** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of a [aUSBHub3p](#) Allows a user to connect to and control an attached hub.

Public Types

enum **PORT_ID**

Port ID 3p

Values:

enumerator **kPORT_ID_0**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_1**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_2**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_3**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_4**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_5**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_6**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_7**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_DWNA**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_UP0**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_UP1**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_CONTROL**

typedef enum *aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID* **PORT_ID_t**
Port ID 3p

Public Members

HubClass **hub**

Hub Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*AppClass* **app**[aUSBHUB3P_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*PointerClass* **pointer**[aUSBHUB3P_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*StoreClass* **store**[aUSBHUB3P_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**

System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TemperatureClass* **temperature**

Temperature Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aUSBHUB3P_NUM_TIMERS]

Timer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*USBClass* **usb**

USB Class

class **HubClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::*USBSystemClass*

Hub class implementation for use with USBHub3p.

Defines

aUSBHUB3P_MODULE 6

USBHub3p module number

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_APPS 4

Number of App instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_POINTERS 4

Number of Pointer instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_USB 1

Number of USB instances available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_USB_PORTS 8

Number of USB ports available

aUSBHUB3P_NUM_PORTS 12

Number of Prts available

Port State Defines

aUSBHUB3P_USB_VBUS_ENABLED 0

USB VBUS current state

aUSBHUB3P_USB2_DATA_ENABLED 1

USB2 data current state

aUSBHUB3P_USB3_DATA_ENABLED 3

USB3 data current state

aUSBHUB3P_USB_SPEED_USB2 11

USB2 speed current state

aUSBHUB3P_USB_SPEED_USB3 12

USB3 speed current state

aUSBHUB3P_USB_ERROR_FLAG 19

Error indicator for this port

(see 'Port Errors' below)

aUSBHUB3P_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED 20

USB2 boost current state

aUSBHUB3P_DEVICE_ATTACHED 23

Device attached indicator for this port

Port State Error Defines

aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT 0

VBUS overcurrent error

aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_BACKDRIVE 1

VBUS backdrive (backpower) error

aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_HUB_POWER 2

Hub power error

aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_OVER_TEMPERATURE 3

Over temperature error

aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_DISCHARGE_ERR 4

For compat with USBHub2x4

aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_SHORT_CIRCUIT 5

Short circuit detected

USBHub2x4

Class

class **aUSBHub2x4** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of a USBHub2x4 Allows a user to connect to and control an attached hub.

Public Types

enum **PORT_ID**

Port ID 2x4

Values:

enumerator **kPORT_ID_0**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_1**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_2**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_3**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_UP0**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_UP1**

typedef enum *aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID* **PORT_ID_t**

Port ID 2x4

Public Members

HubClass **hub**

Hub Class

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass **pointer**[aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass **store**[aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**
System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TemperatureClass* **temperature**
Temperature Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_TIMERS]
Timer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*USBClass* **usb**
USB Class

class **HubClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::*USBSystemClass*
Hub class implementation for use with USBHub2x4.

Defines

aUSBHUB2X4_MODULE 6
USBHub2x4 module number

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_APPS 4
Number of App instances available

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_POINTERS 4
Number of Pointer instances available

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_STORES 2
Number of Store instances available

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12
Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1
Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_TIMERS 8
Number of Timer instances available

aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_USB 1
Number of USB instances available

aUSBHUB2x4_NUM_USB_PORTS 4
Number of USB ports available

aUSBHUB2x4_NUM_PORTS 6
Number of Ports available

Port State Defines

aUSBHUB2X4_USB_VBUS_ENABLED 0
USB VBUS current state

aUSBHUB2X4_USB2_DATA_ENABLED 1
USB2 data current state

aUSBHUB2X4_USB_ERROR_FLAG 19
Error indicator for this port
(see 'Port Errors' below)

aUSBHUB2X4_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED 20
USB2 boost current state

aUSBHUB2X4_DEVICE_ATTACHED 23
Device attached indicator for this port

aUSBHUB2X4_CONSTANT_CURRENT 24
Constant current mode indicator

Port State Error Defines

aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT 0
VBUS overcurrent error

aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_OVER_TEMPERATURE 3
Over temperature error

aUSBHub2X4_ERROR_DISCHARGE 4
Discharge error

USBCSwitch

Class

class **aUSBCSwitch** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of a USBCSwitch Allows a user to connect to and control an attached switch.

Public Types

enum **EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS**

Equalizer 3P0 transmitter configs

Values:

enumerator **MUX_1db_COM_0db_900mV**

enumerator **MUX_0db_COM_1db_900mV**

enumerator **MUX_1db_COM_1db_900mV**

enumerator **MUX_0db_COM_0db_900mV**

enumerator **MUX_0db_COM_0db_1100mV**

enumerator **MUX_1db_COM_0db_1100mV**

enumerator **MUX_0db_COM_1db_1100mV**

enumerator **MUX_2db_COM_2db_1100mV**

enumerator **MUX_0db_COM_0db_1300mV**

enum **EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS**

Equalizer 3P0 receiver configs

Values:

enumerator **LEVEL_1_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_2_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_3_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_4_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_5_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_6_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_7_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_8_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_9_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_10_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_11_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_12_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_13_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_14_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_15_3P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_16_3P0**

enum **EQUALIZER_2P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS**

Equalizer 2P0 transmitter configs

Values:

enumerator **TRANSMITTER_2P0_40mV**

enumerator **TRANSMITTER_2P0_60mV**

enumerator **TRANSMITTER_2P0_80mV**

enumerator **TRANSMITTER_2P0_0mV**

enum **EQUALIZER_2P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS**

Equalizer 3P0 receiver configs

Values:

enumerator **LEVEL_1_2P0**

enumerator **LEVEL_2_2P0**

enum **EQUALIZER_CHANNELS**

Equalizer channels

Values:

enumerator **BOTH**

enumerator **MUX**

enumerator **COMMON**

enum **daughtercard_type**

Daughter Cards

Values:

enumerator **NO_DAUGHTERCARD**

enumerator **PASSIVE_DAUGHTERCARD**

enumerator **REDRIVER_DAUGHTERCARD**

enumerator **UNKNOWN_DAUGHTERCARD**

Public Members

Acroname::BrainStem::*AppClass* **app**[aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*MuxClass* **mux**

Mux Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*PointerClass* **pointer**[aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*StoreClass* **store**[aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**

System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_TIMERS]
Timer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*USBCClass* **usb**
USB Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*EqualizerClass* **equalizer**[aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_EQ]
Equalizer Class

Defines

aUSBCSWITCH_MODULE 6
USBCSwitch module number

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_APPS 4
Number of App instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_POINTERS 4
Number of Pointer instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_STORES 2
Number of Store instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12
Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1
Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_TIMERS 8
Number of Timer instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_USB 1
Number of USB instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_MUX 1
Number of Mux instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_EQ 2
Number of Equalizer instances available

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_MUX_CHANNELS 4
Number of Mux channels available

Port State Defines

usbPortStateVBUS 0

USB VBUS current state

usbPortStateUSB2A 1

USB2 side A current state

usbPortStateUSB2B 2

USB2 side B current state

usbPortStatesBU 3

SBU current state

usbPortStateSS1 4

SS1 current state

usbPortStateSS2 5

SS2 A current state

usbPortStateCC1 6

CC1 current state

usbPortStateCC2 7

CC2 A current state

set_usbPortStateCOM_ORIENT_STATUS (var, state) ((var & ~(3 << 8)) | (state << 8))

Common side orientation status

get_usbPortStateCOM_ORIENT_STATUS (var) ((var & (3 << 8)) >> 8)

Common side orientation status

set_usbPortStateMUX_ORIENT_STATUS (var, state) ((var & ~(3 << 10)) | (state << 10))

Mux side orientation status

get_usbPortStateMUX_ORIENT_STATUS (var) ((var & (3 << 10)) >> 10)

Mux side orientation status

set_usbPortStatesPEED_STATUS (var, state) ((var & ~(3 << 12)) | (state << 12))

USB speed status

get_usbPortStatesPEED_STATUS (var) ((var & (3 << 12)) >> 12)

USB speed status

usbPortStateCCFlip 14

CC flip status

usbPortStateSSFlip 15

SS flip status

usbPortStateSBUFlip 16

SBU flip status

usbPortStateUSB2Flip 17

USB2 flip status

get_usbPortStateDaughterCard (var) ((var & (3 << 18)) >> 18)

Daughter card status

usbPortStateErrorFlag 20

Error indicator for this port

usbPortStateUSB2Boost 21

USB2 boost current state

usbPortStateUSB3Boost 22

USB3 boost current state

usbPortStateConnectionEstablished 23

Connection established state

usbPortStateCC1Inject 26

CC1 inject current state

usbPortStateCC2Inject 27

CC2 inject current state

usbPortStateCC1Detect 28

CC1 detect current state

usbPortStateCC2Detect 29

CC2 detect current state

usbPortStateCC1LogicState 30

CC1 logic current state

usbPortStateCC2LogicState 31

CC2 logic current state

Port State Error Defines

usbPortStateOff 0

Indicator for port state off

usbPortStateSideA 1

Indicator for port side A

usbPortStateSideB 2

Indicator for port side B

usbPortStateSideUndefined 3

Indicator for port side undefined

MTM-DAQ-2

Class

class **aMTMDAQ2** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-DAQ-2 Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Public Members

Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass **analog**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOGS]

Analog Class

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass **digital**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_DIGITALS]

Digital Class

Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass **i2c**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_I2C]

I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass **pointer**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass **store**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass **system**

System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aMTMDAQ2_NUM_TIMERS]
Timer Class

Public Static Functions

static inline const std::list<uint8_t> &**getSingleEndedInputRanges** (void)
Get list of analog ranges for single-ended inputs.

Return values

std::list – analog ranges

static inline const std::list<uint8_t> &**getDifferentialInputRanges** (void)
Get list of analog ranges for differential inputs.

Return values

std::list – analog ranges

static inline const std::list<uint8_t> &**getOutputRanges** (void)
Get list of analog range outputs.

Return values

std::list – analog ranges

Defines

aMTMDAQ2_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS 10
MTM-DAQ-2 module base address

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOGS 18
Number of Analog instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOG_INPUTS 16
Analog: Number of Inputs available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOG_OUTPUTS 2
Analog: Number of Outputs available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_APPS 4
Number of App instances available

aMTMDAQ2_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ 500000
Bulk Capture Max Hertz

aMTMDAQ2_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ 1
Bulk Capture Min Hertz

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_DIGITALS 2
Number of Digital instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_I2C 1

Number of I2C instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_POINTERS 4

Number of Pointer instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTMDAQ2_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

MTM-EtherStem

Class

class **aMTMEtherStem** : public *aMTMStemModule*

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-EtherStem Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Defines

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS *aMTM_STEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS*

MTM-EtherStem module base address

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_STORES *aMTM_STEM_NUM_STORES*

Number of Store instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_STORES *aMTM_STEM_NUM_STORES*

Number of Store instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS*

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS*

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS*

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS*

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS*

Store: Number of SD slot instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS*

Store: Number of SD slot instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_A2D *aMTM_STEM_NUM_A2D*

Number of Analog instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_APPS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_APPS*

Number of App instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ *aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ*

Bulk Capture Max Hertz

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ *aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ*

Bulk Capture Min Hertz

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_CLOCK *aMTM_STEM_NUM_CLOCK*

Number of Clock instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_DIG *aMTM_STEM_NUM_DIG*

Number of Digital instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_I2C *aMTM_STEM_NUM_I2C*

Number of I2C instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_POINTERS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_POINTERS*

Number of Pointer instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SERVOS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SERVOS*

Number of RC Servo instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SIGNALS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SIGNALS*

Number of Signal instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS*

Signal: Number of output signal instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS*

Signal: Number of input signal instances available

aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_TIMERS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_TIMERS*

Number of Timer instances available

MTM-IO-Serial

Class

class **aMTMIOSerial** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-IO-Serial Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Public Types

enum **PORT_ID**

Port ID

Values:

enumerator **kPORT_ID_0**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_1**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_2**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_3**

enumerator **kPORT_ID_UP0**

typedef enum *aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID* **PORT_ID_t**

Port ID

Public Members

HubClass **hub**

Hub Class

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*DigitalClass* **digital**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_DIGITALS]
Digital Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*I2CClass* **i2c**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_I2C]
I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*UARTClass* **uart**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_UART]
UART Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*PointerClass* **pointer**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_POINTERS]
Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*RailClass* **rail**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_RAILS]
Rail Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*RCServoClass* **servo**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_SERVOS]
RC Servo Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SignalClass* **signal**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_SIGNALS]
Signal Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*StoreClass* **store**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_STORES]
Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**
System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TemperatureClass* **temperature**
Temperature Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_TIMERS]
Timer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*USBClass* **usb**
USB Class

class **HubClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::*USBSystemClass*
Hub class implementation for use with MTMIOSerial.

Defines

aMTMIO SERIAL_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS 8

MTM-IO-Serial module number

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_APPS 4

Number of App instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_DIGITALS 8

Number of Digital instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_I2C 1

Number of I2C instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_POINTERS 4

Number of Pointer instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_RAILS 3

Number of Rail instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_5VRAIL 0

Rail: 5v Rail specifier

aMTMIO SERIAL_ADJRAIL1 1

Rail: Adjustable Rail 0 specifier

aMTMIO SERIAL_ADJRAIL2 2

Rail: Adjustable Rail 1 specifier

aMTMIO SERIAL_MAX_MICROVOLTAGE 5000000

Rail: Max voltage in microvolts

aMTMIO SERIAL_MIN_MICROVOLTAGE 1800000

Rail: Min voltage in microvolts

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_SERVOS 8

Number of RC Servo instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_SIGNALS 5

Number of Signal instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS 4

Signal: Number of output signal instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS 5

Signal: Number of input signal instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_UART 4

Number of UART instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_USB 1

Number of USB instances available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_USB_PORTS 4

Number of USB ports available

aMTMIO SERIAL_NUM_PORTS 5

Number of Ports available

aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_NUM_CHANNELS 4

Number of channels available

aUSB_UPSTREAM_CONFIG_AUTO 0

Upstream Mode specifier: Auto (Default)

aUSB_UPSTREAM_CONFIG_ONBOARD 1

Upstream Mode specifier: Onboard

aUSB_UPSTREAM_CONFIG_EDGE 2

Upstream Mode specifier: Edge Connector

aUSB_UPSTREAM_ONBOARD 0

Upstream State specifier: Onboard

aUSB_UPSTREAM_EDGE 1

Upstream State specifier: Edge Connector

Port State Defines

aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_VBUS_ENABLED 0

USB VBUS current state

aMTMIO SERIAL_USB2_DATA_ENABLED 1

USB2 data current state

aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_ERROR_FLAG 19

Error indicator for this channel

(see 'Port Errors' below)

aMTMIO SERIAL_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED 20

USB2 boost current state

Port State Error Defines

aMTMIO SERIAL_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT 0

VBUS overcurrent error

MTM-Load-1

Class

class **aMTMLoad1** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-Load-1 Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Public Members

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass **digital**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_DIGITALS]

Digital Class

Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass **i2c**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_I2C]

I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass **pointer**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*RailClass* **rail**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_RAILS]
Rail Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*StoreClass* **store**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_STORES]
Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**
System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TemperatureClass* **temperature**
Temperature Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aMTMLOAD1_NUM_TIMERS]
Timer Class

Defines

aMTMLOAD1_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS 14
MTM-Load-1 module base address

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_APPS 4
Number of App instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_DIGITALS 4
Number of Digital instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_I2C 1
Number of I2C instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_POINTERS 4
Number of Pointer instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_RAILS 1
Number of Rail instances available

aMTMLOAD1_RAIL0 0
Rail: Define for Rail 0

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MICROVOLTAGE 32000000
Rail: Max voltage in microvolts

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MICROVOLTAGE 0
Rail: Min voltage in microvolts

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MICROAMPS 11000000

Rail: Max current in microamps

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MICROAMPS 0

Rail: Min current in microamps

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MILLIWATTS 150000

Rail: Max power in milliwatts

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MILLIWATTS 0

Rail: Min power in milliwatts

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MILLIOHMS 1000000000

Rail: Max resistance in milliohms

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MILLIOHMS 0

Rail: Min resistance in milliohms

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_VOLTAGE_LIMIT_MICROVOLTS 35000000

Rail: Max voltage limit in microvolts

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_VOLTAGE_LIMIT_MICROVOLTS -700000

Rail: Min voltage limit in microvolts

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS 12000000

Rail: Max current limit in microamps

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS -1000000

Rail: Min current limit in microamps

aMTMLOAD1_MAX_POWER_LIMIT_MILLIWATTS 150000

Rail: Max power limit in milliwatts

aMTMLOAD1_MIN_POWER_LIMIT_MILLIWATTS 0

Rail: Min power limit in milliwatts

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_TEMPERATURES 1

Number of Temperature instances available

aMTMLOAD1_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

MTM-PM-1

Class

class **aMTMPM1** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-PM-1 Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Public Members

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aMTMPM1_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass **digital**[aMTMPM1_NUM_DIGITALS]

Digital Class

Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass **i2c**[aMTMPM1_NUM_I2C]

I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass **pointer**[aMTMPM1_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass **rail**[aMTMPM1_NUM_RAILS]

Rail Class

Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass **store**[aMTMPM1_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass **system**

System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass **temperature**

Temperature Class

Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass **timer**[aMTMPM1_NUM_TIMERS]

Timer Class

Defines

aMTMPM1_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS 6

MTM-PM-1 module base address

aMTMPM1_NUM_APPS 4

Number of App instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_DIGITALS 2

Number of Digital instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_I2C 1

Number of I2C instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_POINTERS 4

Number of Pointer instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_RAILS 2

Number of Rail instances available

aMTMPM1_RAIL0 0

Rail: Define for Rail 0

aMTMPM1_RAIL1 1

Rail: Define for Rail 1

aMTMPM1_MAX_MICROVOLTAGE 5000000

Rail: Max voltage in microvolts

aMTMPM1_MIN_MICROVOLTAGE 1800000

Rail: Min voltage in microvolts

aMTMPM1_MAX_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS 3000000

Rail: Max current in microamps

aMTMPM1_MIN_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS 0

Rail: Min current in microamps

aMTMPM1_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_TEMPERATURES 1

Number of Temperature instances available

aMTMPM1_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

MTM-Relay

Class

class **aMTMRelay** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-Relay Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Public Members

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass **digital**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_DIGITALS]

Digital Class

Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass **i2c**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_I2C]

I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass **pointer**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass **relay**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_RELAYS]

Relay Class

Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass **store**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_STORES]

Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass **system**

System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass **timer**[aMTMRELAY_NUM_TIMERS]

Timer Class

Defines

aMTMRELAY_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS 12

MTM-RELAY module base address

aMTMRELAY_NUM_APPS 4

Number of App instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_DIGITALS 4

Number of Digital instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_I2C 1

Number of I2C instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_POINTERS 4

Number of Pointer instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_RELAYS 4

Number of Rail instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_STORES 2

Number of Store instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTMRELAY_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

MTM-USBStem

Class

class **aMTMUSBStem** : public *aMTMStemModule*

Concrete Module implementation of an MTM-USBStem Allows a user to connect to and control an attached module.

Defines

aMTM_USBSTEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS *aMTM_STEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS*

MTM-USBStem module base address

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_A2D *aMTM_STEM_NUM_A2D*

Number of Analog instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_APPS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_APPS*

Number of App instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ *aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ*

Bulk Capture Max Hertz

aMTM_USBSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ *aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ*

Bulk Capture Min Hertz

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_CLOCK *aMTM_STEM_NUM_CLOCK*

Number of Clock instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_DIG *aMTM_STEM_NUM_DIG*

Number of Digital instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_I2C *aMTM_STEM_NUM_I2C*

Number of I2C instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_POINTERS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_POINTERS*

Number of Pointer instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_SERVOS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SERVOS*

Number of RC Servo instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_SIGNALS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SIGNALS*

Number of Signal instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS*

Signal: Number of output signal instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS*

Signal: Number of input signal instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_STORES *aMTM_STEM_NUM_STORES*

Number of Store instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS*

Store: Number of internal slots instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS*

Store: Number of RAM slot instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS*

Store: Number of SD slot instances available

aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_TIMERS *aMTM_STEM_NUM_TIMERS*

Number of Timer instances available

MTM-Stem

Class

class **aMTMStemModule** : public Acroname::BrainStem::Module

Instantiation of base class MTM-Stem-Module.

Subclassed by *aMTMEtherStem*, *aMTMUSBStem*

Public Members

Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass **analog**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_A2D]

Analog Class

Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass **app**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_APPS]

App Class

Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass **clock**

Clock Class

Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass **digital**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_DIG]

Digital Class

Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass **i2c**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_I2C]

I2C Class

Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass **pointer**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_POINTERS]

Pointer Class

Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass **servo**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_SERVOS]

RC Servo Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SignalClass* **signal**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_SIGNALS]
Signal Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*StoreClass* **store**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_STORES]
Store Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*SystemClass* **system**
System Class

Acroname::BrainStem::*TimerClass* **timer**[aMTM_STEM_NUM_TIMERS]
Timer Class

Defines

aMTM_STEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS 4
MTM-Stem module base address

aMTM_STEM_NUM_A2D 4
Number of Analog instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_APPS 4
Number of App instances available

aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ *analog_Hz_Maximum*
Bulk Capture Max Hertz: 200000

aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ *analog_Hz_Minimum*
Bulk Capture Min Hertz: 7000

aMTM_STEM_NUM_CLOCK 1
Number of Clock instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_DIG 15
Number of Digital instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_I2C 2
Number of I2C instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_POINTERS 4
Number of Pointer instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_SERVOS 8
Number of RC Servo instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_SIGNALS 5

Number of Signal instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS 4

Signal mber of output signal instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS 5

Signal mber of input signal instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_STORES 3

Number of Store instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS 12

Store mber of internal slots instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS 1

Store mber of RAM slot instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS 255

Store mber of SD slot instances available

aMTM_STEM_NUM_TIMERS 8

Number of Timer instances available

3.3.2 Analog Class

class **AnalogClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

AnalogClass: Interface to analog entities on BrainStem modules. Analog entities may be configured as a input or output depending on hardware capabilities. Some modules are capable of providing actual voltage readings, while other simply return the raw analog-to-digital converter (ADC) output value. The resolution of the voltage or number of useful bits is also hardware dependent.

Public Functions

AnalogClass (void)

Constructor.

~AnalogClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the analog entity being initialized.

aErr **getValue** (uint16_t *value)

Get the raw ADC output value in bits.

Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; this value's least significant bits are zero-padded to 16 bits. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

value – 16 bit analog reading with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltage** (int32_t *microvolts)

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground.

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

microvolts – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRange** (uint8_t *range)

Get the analog input range.

Parameters

range – 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (uint8_t *enable)

Get the analog output enable status.

Parameters

enable – 0 if disabled 1 if enabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setValue** (const uint16_t value)

Set the value of an analog output (DAC) in bits.

Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; the least significant bits are discarded. E.g. for a 10 bit DAC, 0xFFC0 to 0x0040 is the useful range. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

value – 16 bit analog set point with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltage** (const int32_t microvolts)

Set the voltage level of an analog output (DAC) in microvolts.

Note: Voltage range is dependent on the specific DAC channel range.

Parameters

microvolts – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setRange** (const uint8_t range)

Set the analog input range.

Parameters

range – 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Set the analog output enable state.

Parameters

enable – set 1 to enable or 0 to disable.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConfiguration** (const uint8_t configuration)

Set the analog configuration.

Parameters

configuration – - bitAnalogConfigurationOutput configures the analog entity as an output.

Return values

aErrConfiguration – - Entity does not support this configuration.

Returns

EntityReturnValues “common entity” return values

aErr **getConfiguration** (uint8_t *configuration)

Get the analog configuration.

Parameters

configuration – - Current configuration of the analog entity.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setBulkCaptureSampleRate** (const uint32_t value)

Set the sample rate for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – sample rate in samples per second (Hertz). Minimum rate: 7,000 Hz
Maximum rate: 200,000 Hz

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getBulkCaptureSampleRate** (uint32_t *value)

Get the current sample rate setting for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – upon success filled with current sample rate in samples per second (Hertz).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples** (const uint32_t value)

Set the number of samples to capture for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – number of samples. Minimum # of Samples: 0 Maximum # of Samples: (BRAINSTEM_RAM_SLOT_SIZE / 2) = (3FFF / 2) = 1FFF = 8191

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples** (uint32_t *value)

Get the current number of samples setting for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – number of samples.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **initiateBulkCapture** (void)

Initiate a BulkCapture on this analog. Captured measurements are stored in the module's RAM store (RAM_STORE) slot 0. Data is stored in a contiguous byte array with each sample stored in two consecutive bytes, LSB first.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values. When the bulk capture is complete *getBulkCaptureState()* will return either bulkCaptureFinished or bulkCaptureError.

aErr **getBulkCaptureState** (uint8_t *state)

Get the current bulk capture state for this analog.

Parameters

state – the state of bulk capture.

- Idle: bulkCaptureIdle = 0
- Pending: bulkCapturePending = 1
- Finished: bulkCaptureFinished = 2
- Error: bulkCaptureError = 3

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.3 App Class

```
class AppClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

AppClass: Used to send a cmdAPP packet to the BrainStem network. These commands are used for either host-to-stem or stem-to-stem interactions. BrainStem modules can implement a reflex origin to complete an action when a cmdAPP packet is addressed to the module.

Public Functions

AppClass (void)

Constructor.

~AppClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdAPP reflex index to be addressed.

aErr **execute** (const uint32_t appParam)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Don't wait for a return value from the execute call; this call returns immediately upon execution of the module's reflex.

Parameters

- **appParam** – The app parameter handed to the reflex.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – success.
- **aErrTimeout** – The request timed out waiting to start execution.
- **aErrConnection** – No active link connection.
- **aErrNotFound** – the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

aErr **execute** (const uint32_t appParam, uint32_t *returnVal, const uint32_t msTimeout = 1000)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Wait for a return from the reflex execution for msTimeout milliseconds. This method will block for up to msTimeout.

Parameters

- **appParam** – The app parameter handed to the reflex.
- **returnVal** – The return value filled in from the result of executing the reflex routine.
- **msTimeout** – The amount of time to wait for the return value from the reflex routine. The default value is 1000 milliseconds if not specified.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – success.
- **aErrTimeout** – The request timed out waiting for a response.
- **aErrConnection** – No active link connection.
- **aErrNotFound** – the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

3.3.4 Clock Class

class **ClockClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

ClockClass: Provides an interface to a real-time clock entity on a BrainStem module. The clock entity may be used to get and set the real time of the system. The clock entity has a one second resolution.

Note: Clock time must be reset if power to the BrainStem module is lost.

Public Functions

ClockClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual ~**ClockClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the clock entity being initialized.

aErr **getYear** (uint16_t *year)

Get the four digit year value (0-4095).

Parameters

year – Get the year portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setYear** (const uint16_t year)

Set the four digit year value (0-4095).

Parameters

year – Set the year portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMonth** (uint8_t *month)

Get the two digit month value (1-12).

Parameters

month – The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMonth** (const uint8_t month)

Set the two digit month value (1-12).

Parameters

month – The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDay** (uint8_t *day)

Get the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Parameters

day – The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDay** (const uint8_t day)

Set the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Parameters

day – The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHour** (uint8_t *hour)

Get the two digit hour value (0-23).

Parameters

hour – The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHour** (const uint8_t hour)

Set the two digit hour value (0-23).

Parameters

hour – The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMinute** (uint8_t *min)

Get the two digit minute value (0-59).

Parameters

min – The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMinute** (const uint8_t min)

Set the two digit minute value (0-59).

Parameters

min – The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSecond** (uint8_t *sec)

Get the two digit second value (0-59).

Parameters

sec – The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSecond** (const uint8_t sec)

Set the two digit second value (0-59).

Parameters

sec – The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.5 Digital Class

```
class DigitalClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

DigitalClass: Interface to digital entities on BrainStem modules. Digital entities have the following 5 possibilities: Digital Input, Digital Output, RCServo Input, RCServo Output, and HighZ. Other capabilities may be available and not all pins support all configurations. Please see the product datasheet.

Public Functions

DigitalClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual ~**DigitalClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the digital entity being initialized.

aErr **setConfiguration** (const uint8_t configuration)

Set the digital configuration to one of the available 5 states. Note: Some configurations are only supported on specific pins.

Parameters

- **configuration** – The configuration to be applied
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInput = 0
 - Digital Output: digitalConfigurationOutput = 1
 - RCServo Input: digitalConfigurationRCServoInput = 2
 - RCServo Output: digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput = 3
 - High Z State: digitalConfigurationHiZ = 4
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullUp = 0
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputNoPull = 4
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullDown = 5

Return values

aErrConfiguration – Entity does not support this configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getConfiguration** (uint8_t *configuration)

Get the digital configuration.

Parameters

configuration – - Current configuration of the digital entity.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setState** (const uint8_t state)

Set the logical state.

Parameters

state – The state to be set. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getState** (uint8_t *state)

Get the state.

Parameters

state – The current state of the digital entity. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.
Note: If in high Z state an error will be returned.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setStateAll** (const uint32_t state)

Sets the logical state of all available digitals based on the bit mapping. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Parameters

state – The state to be set for all digitals in a bit mapped representation. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high. Where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getStateAll** (uint32_t *state)

Gets the logical state of all available digitals in a bit mapped representation. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Parameters

state – The state of all digitals where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.6 Entity Class

class **EntityClass**

EntityClass: The *EntityClass* is the base class for interacting with BrainStem UEI entities. All BrainStem UEI classes inherit from *EntityClass*. Advanced users may use *EntityClass* to extend BrainStem functionality specific to their needs.

Subclassed by *Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::EthernetClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::I2CCClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass*, *Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass*,
Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass, *Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass*

Public Functions

EntityClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual **~EntityClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t command, const uint8_t index)

init.

Initialize the entity class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The BrainStem module object.

- **command** – The command of the UEI.
- **index** – The index of the UEI entity.

aErr **callUEI** (const uint8_t option)

A callUEI is a setUEI that has no data length.

Parameters

option – An option for the UEI.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEI8** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t byteValue)

Set a byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **byteValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEI8** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t param, const uint8_t byteValue)

Set a byte value with a subindex.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **param** – of the option.
- **byteValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEI8** (const uint8_t option, uint8_t *byteValue)

Get a byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **byteValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEI8** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t param, uint8_t *byteValue)

Get a byte value with a parameter.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **param** – The parameter.
- **byteValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEI16** (const uint8_t option, const uint16_t shortValue)

Set a 2-byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **shortValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEI16** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t param, const uint16_t shortValue)

Set a 2-byte value with a parameter.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.

- **param** – The parameter.
- **shortValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEI16** (const uint8_t option, uint16_t *shortValue)

Get a 2-byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **shortValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEI16** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t param, uint16_t *shortValue)

Get a 2-byte value with a parameter.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **param** – The parameter.
- **shortValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEI32** (const uint8_t option, const uint32_t intValue)

Set a 4-byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **intValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEI32** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t subIndex, const uint32_t intValue)

Set a 4-byte value, with a subindex parameter.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **subIndex** – The subindex to set.
- **intValue** – The value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEI32** (const uint8_t option, uint32_t *intValue)

Get a 4-byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **intValue** – The 4 byte value

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEI32** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t param, uint32_t *intValue)

Get a 4-byte value with parameter.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **param** – The parameter.
- **intValue** – The 4 byte value

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUEIBytes** (const uint8_t option, const uint8_t *bufPtr, const size_t bufLen)

Set a multi-byte value.

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **bufPtr** – The pointer to a data buffer
- **bufLen** – The length of the data buffer

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEIBytes** (const uint8_t option, uint8_t *buf, const size_t bufLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Unloads UEI Bytes data as byte data

Parameters

- **option** – The option for the UEI.
- **buf** – Start of where data should be stored..
- **bufLength** – Size of the buffer
- **unloadedLength** – Amount of data unloaded (in bytes)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUEIBytesCheck** (size_t *unloadedLength, const size_t valueSize)

Parameters

- **unloadedLength** – Amount of data unloaded (in bytes)
- **valueSize** – The base type size in this array

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

uint8_t **getIndex** (void) const

Get the UEI entity index.

Returns

The 1 byte index of the UEI entity.

aErr **drainUEI** (const uint8_t option)

Drain all packets matching this UEI from the packet fifo.

This functionality is useful in rare cases where packet synchronization is lost and a valid return packet is not accessible.

aErr **setStreamEnabled** (uint8_t enabled)

Enables streaming for all possible option codes within the cmd and index the entity was created for.

Parameters

enabled – The state to be applied. 0 = Disabled; 1 = enabled

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **registerOptionCallback** (const uint8_t option, const bool enable, *Link::streamCallback_t* cb, void *pRef)

Registers a callback function based on a specific option code. Option code applies to the cmd and index of the called API.

Parameters

- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **enable** – True - installs/updates callback and ref; False - uninstalls callback
- **cb** – Callback to be executed when a new packet matching the criteria is received.
- **pRef** – Pointer to user reference for use inside the callback function.

Returns

aErrNotFound - Item not found (uninstalling only)

Returns

aErrNone - success

aErr **getStreamStatus** (*Link::StreamStatusEntry_t* *buffer, const size_t bufferSize, size_t *unloadedSize)

Gets all available stream values associated with the cmd and index of the called API. Keys can be decoded with *Link::getStreamKeyElement*.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Buffer of user allocated memory to be filled with stream data
- **bufferLength** – Number of elements the buffer can hold.
- **unloadedSize** – Number of elements that were placed in the buffer

Returns

aErrParam if status or unloadedSize is null

Returns

aErrResource - if the link is not valid

Returns

aErrNone - success

Public Static Functions

static uint8_t **getUEIBytesSequence** (const *aPacket* *packet)

Parameters

packet – UEI packet to be checked/filtered.

Returns

The sequence number of the byte.

static bool **getUEIBytesContinue** (const *aPacket* *packet)

Parameters

packet – UEI packet to be checked/filtered.

Returns

True - Continue bit is set (more packets to come); False - Continue bit is not set (first or last packet).

static uint8_t **sUEIBytesFilter** (const *aPacket* *packet, const void *ref)

Filter function for UEI Bytes calls. Exposed for unit-testing purposes only.

Parameters

- **packet** – UEI packet to be checked/filtered.
- **ref** – Opaque reference handle

group **EntityReturnValues**

Common *EntityClass* Return Values.

- *aErrNone* - Action completed successfully.
- *aErrTimeout* - Request timed out without response.
- *aErrConnection* - No active link.

3.3.7 Equalizer Class

class **EqualizerClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

EqualizerClass: Provides receiver and transmitter gain/boost/emphasis settings for some of Acroname's products. Please see product documentation for further details.

Public Functions

EqualizerClass (void)

Constructor.

~EqualizerClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The index.

aErr **setReceiverConfig** (const uint8_t channel, const uint8_t config)

Sets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Parameters

- **channel** – The equalizer receiver channel.
- **config** – Configuration to be applied to the receiver.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

aErr **getReceiverConfig** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *config)

Gets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Parameters

- **channel** – The equalizer receiver channel.
- **config** – Configuration of the receiver.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

aErr **setTransmitterConfig** (const uint8_t config)

Sets the transmitter configuration

Parameters

- **config** – Configuration to be applied to the transmitter.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

aErr **getTransmitterConfig** (uint8_t *config)

Gets the transmitter configuration

Parameters

- **config** – Configuration of the Transmitter.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

3.3.8 I2C Class

class **I2CClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

I2CClass: Interface the I2C buses on BrainStem modules. The class provides a way to send read and write commands to I2C devices on the entities bus.

Public Functions

I2CClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual ~**I2CClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the digital entity being initialized.

aErr **read** (const uint8_t address, const uint8_t readLength, uint8_t *buffer)

Read from a device on this I2C bus.

Parameters

- **address** – - The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to read.
- **readLength** – - The length of the data to read in bytes.
- **buffer** – - The array of bytes that will be filled with the result, upon success. This array should be larger or equivalent to aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 5

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **write** (const uint8_t address, const uint8_t bufferLength, const uint8_t *buffer)

Write to a device on this I2C bus.

Parameters

- **address** – - The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to write.
- **bufferLength** – - The length of the data to write in bytes.
- **buffer** – - The data to send to the device, This array should be no larger than aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 5

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPullup** (const bool bEnable)

Set bus pull-up state. This call only works with stems that have software controlled pull-ups. Check the datasheet for more information. This parameter is saved when system.save is called.

Parameters

bEnable – - true enables pull-ups false disables them.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSpeed** (const uint8_t speed)

Set I2C bus speed.

This call sets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Parameters

speed - - The speed setting value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSpeed** (uint8_t *speed)

Get I2C bus speed.

This call gets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Parameters

speed - - The speed setting value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.9 Link Class

class **Link**

LinkClass: The *Link* class provides an interface to a BrainStem link. The link is used to create interfaces to modules on a BrainStem network. The link represents a connection to the BrainStem network from a host computer. The link is always associated with a transport (e.g.: USB, Ethernet, etc.) and a link module, but there are several ways to make this association.

- a. The link can be fully specified with a transport and module serial number
- b. The link can be created by searching a transport and connecting to the first module found.

Calling connect on a link will start a connection to the module based on The link specification. Calling disconnect will disconnect the link from the the current connection.

Public Types

enum **STREAM_PACKET**

Enumeration of stream packet types.

Values:

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_UNKNOWN**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_U8**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_U16**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_U32**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_BYTES**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_SUBINDEX_U8**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_SUBINDEX_U16**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_SUBINDEX_U32**

enumerator **kSTREAM_PACKET_LAST**

enum **STREAM_KEY**

Enumeration for element types within a stream key.

Values:

enumerator **STREAM_KEY_MODULE_ADDRESS**

enumerator **STREAM_KEY_CMD**

enumerator **STREAM_KEY_OPTION**

enumerator **STREAM_KEY_INDEX**

enumerator **STREAM_KEY_SUBINDEX**

enumerator **STREAM_KEY_LAST**

typedef enum Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET **STREAM_PACKET_t**

Enumeration of stream packet types.

typedef std::function<uint8_t(const aPacket *packet, void *pRef)> **streamCallback_t**

Function signature for streaming callbacks.

Param packet

reference to streaming packet

Param pRef

User provided reference

Return

non zero error code on failure. Return value is not currently used.

typedef struct Acroname::BrainStem::Link::StreamStatusEntry **StreamStatusEntry_t**

StreamStatusEntry structure - It contains members of streaming entries in the form of key value pairs. Keys are comprised of the devices module address, command, option, index, and subindex API values.

typedef enum Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY **STREAM_KEY_t**

Enumeration for element types within a stream key.

Public Functions

aErr getConfig (aEtherConfig *config)

Gets the links current aEther configuration

Parameters

config – Pointer to the configuration to be filled

Returns

aErrNone on success; aErrParam if config is NULL

aErr setConfig (const aEtherConfig config)

Sets the links aEther configuration. Configuration must be applied BEFORE connecting

Parameters

config – Configuration to be applied

Returns

aErrNone on success. aErrPermission if the module is currently connected.

Link (const *linkSpec* linkSpecifier, const char *name = "Link")

Link Constructor. Takes a fully specified *linkSpec* pointer and creates a link instance with this specifier information.

Parameters

- **linkSpecifier** – The connection details for a specific module.
- **name** – A name for the link to be created. This name can be used to reference the link during later interactions.

Link (const char *name = "Link")

Link constructor without a specifier will most likely use the discoverAndConnect call to create a connection to a link module.

Parameters

name – A name for the link to be created.

~Link (void)

Destructor.

aErr discoverAndConnect (const *linkType* type, const uint32_t serialNumber = 0, const uint8_t model = 0)

A discovery-based connect. This member function will connect to the first available BrainStem found on the given transport. If the serial number is passed, it will only connect to the module with that serial number. Passing 0 as the serial number will create a link to the first link module found on the specified transport. If a link module is found on the specified transport, a connection will be made.

Parameters

- **type** – Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the *transport* enum for supported transports.
- **serialNumber** – Specify a serial number to connect to a specific link module. Use 0 to connect to the first link module found.
- **model** – Acroname model number for the device.

Return values

- **aErrBusy** – if the module is already in use.
- **aErrParam** – if the transport type is undefined.
- **aErrNotFound** – if the module cannot be found or if no modules found.
- **aErrNone** – If the connect was successful.

aErr connect (void)

Connect to a link with a fully defined specifier.

Return values

- **aErrBusy** – if the module is running, starting or stopping. Try again in a bit.
- **aErrDuplicate** – If the module is already connected and running.
- **aErrConnection** – If there was an error with the connection. User needs to disconnect, then reconnect.
- **aErrConfiguration** – If the link has an invalid *linkSpec*.
- **aErrNotFound** – if the module cannot be found.
- **aErrNone** – If the connect was successful.

aErr **connectThroughLinkModule** (*Link* &link)

Connect using a pre-existing link. This member function will connect to the same BrainStem used by given *Link*. If a link module is found on the specified transport, a connection will be made.

Parameters

link -- Reference to the link to be used.

Return values

- **aErrInitialization** – If the referenced link does not exist yet.
- **aErrConnection** – If the connection could not be made.
- **aErrConfiguration** – If the device or connection is in properly configured.
- **aErrNone** – if the connect was successful.

bool isConnected (void)

Check to see if a module is connected. *isConnected* looks for a connection to an active module.

Returns

true: connected, false: not connected.

linkStatus **getStatus** (void)

Check the status of the module connection.

Returns

linkStatus (see *aLink.h* for status values)

aErr **disconnect** (void)

Disconnect from the BrainStem module.

Return values

- **aErrResource** – If there is no valid connection.
- **aErrConnection** – If the disconnect failed, due to a communication issue.
- **aErrNone** – If the disconnect was successful.

aErr **reset** (void)

Reset The underlying link stream.

Return values

- **aErrResource** – If there is no valid connection.
- **aErrConnection** – If the reset failed, due to a communication issue.
- **aErrNone** – If the reset was successful.

const char *getName (void)

Accessor for link Name. Returns a pointer to the string representing the link. This string is part of the link, and will be destroyed with it. If you need access to the link name beyond the life of the link, then copy the *char** returned.

Returns

Pointer to character array containing the name of the link.

aErr **getLinkSpecifier** (*linkSpec* *spec)

Accessor for current link specification.

Parameters

spec – - an allocated empty link spec reference.

Returns

aErrNotFound - If no *linkSpec* set for current link.

aErr **setLinkSpecifier** (const *linkSpec* linkSpecifier)

Accessor Set current link specification.

Parameters

linkSpecifier – - The specifier that will replace the current spec.

Returns

aErrBusy - If link is currently connected.

aErr **getModuleAddress** (uint8_t *address)

Gets the module address of the module the link is connected too. A zero is returned if no module can not be determined or if the link is not connected.

aErr **sendUEI** (const *uei* packet)

Sends a BrainStem protocol UEI packet on the link. This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about UEIs.

Parameters

packet – The command UEI packet to send.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – data too long or short.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr **sendUEI** (const *uei* packet, const uint8_t subindex)

Sends a BrainStem protocol UEI packet on the link where the packet contains a subindex. This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about UEIs.

Parameters

- **packet** – The command UEI packet to send.
- **subindex** – The subindex of the command option.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – data too long or short.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr **receiveUEI** (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t command, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, *uei* *packet)

Awaits receipt of the first available matching UEI packet from the link. The first four arguments describe the packet to wait for. When successful, the supplied uei ref is filled with the received UEI. This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about UEIs.

Parameters

- **module** – The module address.
- **command** – The command.
- **option** – The uei option.
- **index** – The index of the uei entity.
- **packet** – The uei packet reference to be filled on success.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.

- **aErrTimeout** – no packet available.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr receiveUEI (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t command, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, uei *packet, aPacketMatchPacketProc proc)

Awaits receipt of the first available matching UEI packet from the link. The first four arguments and proc describe the packet to wait for. When successful, the supplied uei ref is filled with the received UEI. This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about UEIs.

Parameters

- **module** – The module address.
- **command** – The command.
- **option** – The uei option.
- **index** – The index of the uei entity.
- **packet** – The uei packet reference to be filled on success.
- **proc** – The callback used for determining a matching packet.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.
- **aErrTimeout** – no packet available.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr dropMatchingUEIPackets (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t command, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index)

Drops all existing queued packets that match. from the link. The arguments describe the packets to be matched This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about UEIs.

Parameters

- **module** – The module address.
- **command** – The command.
- **option** – The uei option.
- **index** – The index of the uei entity.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr sendPacket (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t command, const uint8_t length, const uint8_t *data)

Sends a raw BrainStem protocol packet on the link. where the length does not include the module or the command. address byte and can be 0 to aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 1. This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about BrainStem Packet protocol.

Parameters

- **module** – The address of the destination module.
- **command** – The length of the data being sent.
- **length** – The length of the data being sent.
- **data** – The data to send.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – data too long or short.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr receivePacket (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t *match, uint8_t *length, uint8_t *data)

Awaits receipt of the first available matching raw BrainStem protocol packet from the link where the length does not include the module or command bytes and can be zero. The provided module and match array are compared to packets available and the first match is returned. The supplied data pointer must point to at least `aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 1` bytes. When successful, the data is filled in with the packet data not including the module and command and the length pointer is updated with the length of the returned data.

This is an advanced interface, please see the relevant section of the reference manual for more information about BrainStem Packet protocol.

Parameters

- **module** – The module address.
- **match** – A byte array of the values to match for received packets.
- **length** – The length of the match data on entry and length of the returned data filled on success.
- **data** – The data filled on success.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrPacket** – invalid module address.
- **aErrTimeout** – no packet available.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr **loadStoreSlot** (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t store, const uint8_t slot, const uint8_t *pData, const size_t length)

Loads data into a BrainStem Slot. See the relevant section of the BrainStem reference for information about BrainStem Slots and Stores.

Parameters

- **module** – - *Module* address.
- **store** – - BrainStem store to access, possibilities include Internal, RAM, and SD.
- **slot** – - The Slot within the Brainstem store to place the data.
- **pData** – - Pointer to a buffer containing the data to load.
- **length** – - The length in bytes of the data buffer to write.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – invalid module address.
- **aErrCancel** – The write process is closing and this call was unable to successfully complete.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr **unloadStoreSlot** (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t store, const uint8_t slot, uint8_t *pData, const size_t dataLength, size_t *pNRead)

Unloads data from a BrainStem Slot. If there are no read.

reference for information about BrainStem Slots and Stores.

Parameters

- **module** – - *Module* address.
- **store** – - BrainStem store to access, possibilities include Internal, RAM, and SD.
- **slot** – - The Slot within the Brainstem store to place the data.
- **pData** – - Pointer to a buffer with dataLength space in bytes that will be filled by the call.
- **dataLength** – - Expected length of the data, and at most the size of the pData buffer.

- **pNRead** -- The number of bytes actually read.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – invalid module address.
- **aErrCancel** – The write process is closing and this call was unable to successfully complete.
- **aErrOverrun** – The read would overrun the buffer, i.e there is more data in the slot than the buffer can handle.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr storeSlotSize (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t store, const uint8_t slot, size_t *size)

Returns the current size of the data loaded in the slot specified.

Parameters

- **module** -- *Module* address.
- **store** -- BrainStem store to access, possibilities include Internal, RAM, and SD.
- **slot** -- The Slot within the Brainstem store to place the data.
- **size** -- size in bytes of the data stored in the slot.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – invalid module address.
- **aErrCancel** – The write process is closing and this request was unable to successfully complete.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr storeSlotCapacity (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t store, const uint8_t slot, size_t *capacity)

Returns the maximum data capacity of the slot specified.

Parameters

- **module** -- *Module* address.
- **store** -- BrainStem store to access, possibilities include Internal, RAM, and SD.
- **slot** -- The Slot within the Brainstem store to place the data.
- **capacity** -- size in bytes of the data stored in the slot.

Return values

- **aErrConnection** – link not connected.
- **aErrParam** – invalid module address.
- **aErrCancel** – The write process is closing and this request was unable to successfully complete.
- **aErrNone** – success.

aErr enableStream (const uint8_t moduleAddress, const uint8_t cmd, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, const bool enable)

Enables streaming for the supplied criteria.

Parameters

- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on.
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **enable** – True - Enables streaming; False - disables streaming

aErr isLinkStreaming (const uint8_t moduleAddress, uint8_t *enabled)

Determines if the module is actively streaming. Does not indicate what is streaming, only if streaming is currently active.

Parameters

- **moduleAddress** – The devices module address.
- **enabled** – Variable to be populated.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **registerStreamCallback** (const uint8_t moduleAddress, const uint8_t cmd, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, const bool enable, *streamCallback_t* cb, void *pRef)

Registers a callback function based on a specific module, cmd, option, and index.

Parameters

- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on (supports Wildcards)
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **enable** – True - installs/updates callback and ref; False - uninstalls callback
- **cb** – Callback to be executed when a new packet matching the criteria is received.
- **pRef** – Pointer to user reference for use inside the callback function.

Returns

aErrNotFound - Item not found (uninstalling only)

Returns

aErrNone - success

aErr **getStreamValue** (const uint8_t moduleAddress, const uint8_t cmd, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, const uint8_t subindex, uint32_t *value)

Gets stream value based on the search criteria

Parameters

- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on (supports Wildcards)
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)

Returns

aErrStreamStale if the value has not been updated since the last read.

Returns

aErrNotFound if no such stream element exists.

Returns

aErrNone - success

aErr **getStreamStatus** (const uint8_t moduleAddress, const uint8_t cmd, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, const uint8_t subindex, *StreamStatusEntry_t* *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedSize)

Gets all available stream values based on the search criteria.

Parameters

- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on (supports Wildcards)
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **subindex** – subindex to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **buffer** – Buffer of user allocated memory to be filled with stream data Note: *Link::getStreamKeyElement* should be used to decode the keys
- **bufferLength** – Number of elements the buffer can hold.
- **unloadedSize** – Number of elements that were placed in the buffer

Returns

aErrParam if status or unloadedSize is null

Returns

aErrNone - success

std::vector<uint64_t> **filterActiveStreamKeys** (const uint8_t moduleAddress, const uint8_t cmd, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, const uint8_t subindex, const bool acquireLock)

Provides a list of active stream keys based on the supplied criteria. Exposed for unit-testing purposes only.

Parameters

- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on (supports Wildcards)
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **acquireLock** – Option to acquire mutex before getting list elements.

Returns

List of keys meeting the search criteria

aErr **enablePacketLog** (const char *logname)

Enable Packet logging.

Enable packet logging for this link. Enables the packet logging buffer, and writes packet traffic out to the file specified by logname.

Parameters

logname – the path and filename indicating where to write the packet log.

Returns

aErr returns appropriate errors if it fails to enable the packet log.

aErr **disablePacketLog** (void)

Disable Packet logging.

disable packet logging for this link. Disables the packet log.

Returns

aErr returns appropriate errors if it fails to disable the debug log.

aErr **getFactoryData** (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t command, uint8_t *pData, const size_t dataLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

For Internal use only!

aErr **setFactoryData** (const uint8_t module, const uint8_t command, const uint8_t *pData, const size_t dataLength)

For Internal use only!

Public Static Functions

static inline *aErr* **sDiscover** (const *linkType* type, *aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc* cbLinkFound, void *vpCRef, const uint32_t networkInterface = LOCALHOST_IP_ADDRESS)

Discover is called with a specified transport to search for link modules on that transport. The callback is called with a fully filled in specifier for any link module found. The sDiscover returns aErrNone if the discovery process is successful, regardless of if any links are found. An error is only returned if the link discovery process fails. Discovery can take some time. The callback will occur in the same thread context as this routine call.

Parameters

- **type** – Transport to search for available BrainStem link modules on. See the [transport](#) enum for supported transports.
- **cbLinkFound** – Process that is called when a module is discovered.
- **vpCRef** – This is passed to cbLinkFound when a module is discovered.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – on success.
- **aErrNotFound** – if no devices were found.

```
static inline bContinueSearch sFindAll (const linkSpec *spec, bool *bSuccess, void  
                                         *vpCRef)
```

sFindAll is a callback function which matches any found stem. SFindAll is used by sDiscover(const linkType, list<linkSpec>*) to fill the list provided with any found modules on the specified link type.

Parameters

- **spec** – The linkspec pointer for the device currently being evaluated.
- **bSuccess** – a returned value indicating whether the search has succeeded.
- **vpCRef** – Reference pointer to the std::list that was passed in.

Return values

- **true** – Caller should continue to call this function.
- **false** – Caller should stop calling this function.

```
static inline aErr sDiscover (const linkType type, list<linkSpec> *devices, const uint32_t  
                                networkInterface = LOCALHOST_IP_ADDRESS)
```

Discover is called with a specified transport to search for link modules on that transport. The devices list is filled with device specifiers. sDiscover returns aErrNone if the discovery process is successful, regardless of whether any links are found. An error is only returned if the link discovery process fails. Discovery can take some time.

Parameters

- **type** – Transport to search for available BrainStem link modules on. See the [transport](#) enum for supported transports.
- **devices** – an empty list of specifiers that will be filled in.

Return values

- **aErrNotFound** – if no devices were found.
- **aErrNone** – on success.

```
static bool getStreamPacketType (const aPacket *packet, STREAM\_PACKET\_t *type)
```

Decodes the streaming packet type from a provided packet.

Parameters

- **packet** – - The packet to be interrogated.
- **type** – - variable to be populated. Filled with kSTREAM_PACKET_UNKNOWN on failure.

Returns

true on success; false on failure.

```
static bool isSubindexType (STREAM\_PACKET\_t type)
```

Helper function for indicating whether the packet is a subindex type. The subindex can be queried through [Link::getStreamKeyElement](#)

Parameters

type – - The element to evaluate.

Returns

true if the type contains a subindex; false if it does not.

```
static uint8_t getStreamKeyElement (const uint64_t key, STREAM\_KEY\_t element)
```

Convenience function to unpack a stream key. Note: This function will assert if an out of

range `STREAM_KEY_t` is used.

Parameters

- **key** – The key to be unpacked
- **element** – The element to unpack from the key.

Returns

The requested element from the key.

static bool **isStreamPacket** (const *aPacket* *packet)

Convenience function to determine whether the value is a stream packet. Stream “Packets” encompass all `STREAM_PACKET_t` valid elements.

Parameters

packet – UEI stream packet to be checked.

Returns

Whether the packet is a stream sample or not

static bool **isStreamSample** (const *aPacket* *packet)

Convenience function to determine whether the value is a stream sample. Stream “Sample” encompasses all `STREAM_KEY_t` except for `kSTREAM_PACKET_BYTES` which have a varied structure and depend on the cmd/option/index. Calling `isStreamPacket` prior is not required as this function will verify the packet type

Parameters

packet – UEI stream packet to be checked.

Returns

Whether the packet is a stream sample or not

static *aErr* **getStreamSample** (const *aPacket* *packet, uint64_t *timestamp = NULL, uint32_t *value = NULL, uint8_t *subindex = NULL)

Convenience function to unpack the stream samples timestamp and value. Calling `isStreamSample` prior is not required as this function will verify the packet type.

Parameters

- **packet** – UEI stream packet to be unpacked.
- **timestamp** – Variable to be filled with stream sample timestamp. (optional)
- **value** – Variable to be filled with the stream sample (optional). May require casting to signed value depending on the cmd/option code.

Return values

- **aErrPacket** – Not a stream packet
- **aErrUnknown** – Unknown decoding issue.
- **aErrNone** – success.

static void **getTimestampParts** (const uint64_t timestamp, uint32_t *seconds, uint32_t *uSeconds)

Helper function for extracting the parts of a timestamp.

Parameters

- **timestamp** – - Value acquired from *Link::getStreamSample*
- **seconds** – - Seconds element from timestamp. Refers to the seconds since firmware boot.
- **uSeconds** – - Micro second element from the timestamp. Refers to the micro seconds from firmware boot. Micro seconds rolls over to seconds. Value range: 0-999999

static bool **linkStreamFilter** (const *aPacket* *packet, void *ref)

Filter function for Streaming packets. This is used internally whenever streaming is enabled. Exposed for unit-testing purposes only.

Parameters

- **packet** – UEI stream packet to be checked/filtered.

- **ref** – Opaque reference handle

struct **StreamStatusEntry**

StreamStatusEntry structure - It contains members of streaming entries in the form of key value pairs. Keys are comprised of the devices module address, command, option, index, and subindex API values.

Public Members

uint64_t **key**

The stream key.

uint32_t **value**

The value associated with the key

3.3.10 Module Class

class **Module**

ModuleClass: The *Module* class provides a generic interface to a BrainStem hardware module. The *Module* class is the parent class for all BrainStem modules. Each module inherits from *Module* and implements its hardware specific features.

Subclassed by *a40PinModule*, *aMTMDAQ1*, *aMTMDAQ2*, *aMTMIOSerial*, *aMTMLoad1*, *aMTMPM1*, *aMTMRelay*, *aMTMStemModule*, *aPD3M*, *aUSBCSwitch*, *aUSBCSwitchPro*, *aUSBHub2x4*, *aUSBHub3c*, *aUSBHub3p*

Public Functions

Module (const uint8_t address, const uint8_t model = 0)

Constructor. Implicitly creates a link object with no specifier. Most often objects created with this constructor will use *linkDiscoverAndConnect* to find and connect to a module.

Parameters

- **address** – The BrainStem network address of the module. The default address (or base address for modules that support address offsets) is defined in each module's "Defs.h" header.
- **model** – Acroname model number.

virtual ~**Module** (void)

Destructor.

aErr **connect** (const *linkType* type, const uint32_t serialNum)

Connect using the current link specifier.

Parameters

- **type** – - Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the *transport* enum for supported transports.
- **serialNum** – - Specify a serial number to connect to a specific link module. Use 0 to connect to the first link module found.

Return values

- **aErrBusy** – if the module is already in use.

- **aErrParam** – if the type is incorrect or serialNum is not specified
- **aErrNotFound** – if the module cannot be found.
- **aErrNone** – If the connect was successful.

aErr **connectFromSpec** (const *linkSpec* linkSpecifier)

Connect to a link with a fully defined specifier.

Parameters

linkSpecifier – - Connect to module with specifier.

Return values

- **aErrInitialization** – If there is currently no link object.
- **aErrBusy** – If the link is currently connected.
- **aErrParam** – if the specifier is incorrect.
- **aErrNotFound** – if the module cannot be found.
- **aErrNone** – If the connect was successful.

aErr **discoverAndConnect** (*linkType* type, const uint32_t serialNum = 0)

A discovery-based connect. This member function will connect to the first available BrainStem found on the given transport. If the serial number is passed, it will only connect to the module with that serial number. Passing 0 as the serial number will create a link to the first link module found on the specified transport. If a link module is found on the specified transport, a connection will

Parameters

- **type** – - Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the *transport* enum for supported transports.
- **serialNum** – - Specify a serial number to connect to a specific link module. Use 0 to connect to the first link module found.

Return values

- **aErrBusy** – if the module is already in use.
- **aErrParam** – if the transport type is undefined.
- **aErrNotFound** – if the module cannot be found.
- **aErrNone** – If the connect was successful.

aErr **connectThroughLinkModule** (*Module* *pModule)

Connect using link from another *Module*. This member function will connect to the same BrainStem used by given *Module*. If a link module is found on the specified transport, a connection will be made

Parameters

pModule – - Pointer to a valid *Module* class object.

Return values

- **aErrParam** – if the module is undefined.
- **aErrNone** – if the connect was successful.

bool **isConnected** (void)

Is the link connected to the BrainStem *Module*.

linkStatus **getStatus** (void)

Check the status of the BrainStem module connection.

Returns

linkStatus (see aLink.h for status values)

aErr **disconnect** (void)

Disconnect from the BrainStem module.

Return values

- **aErrResource** – If the there is no valid connection.
- **aErrConnection** – If the disconnect failed, due to a communication issue.
- **aErrNone** – If the disconnect was successful.

aErr **reconnect** ()

Reconnect using the current link specifier.

Return values

- **aErrBusy** – if the module is already in use.
- **aErrParam** – if the specifier is incorrect.
- **aErrNotFound** – if the module cannot be found.
- **aErrNone** – If the connect was successful.

Link ***getLink** (void) const

Get the current link object.

Returns

The link associated with the module.

aErr **getConfig** (aEtherConfig *config)

Gets the links current network configuration

Parameters

config – Variable to be filled with the config

Returns

aErrNone on success. aErrNotReady if the module does not have a link aErrParam if config is NULL

aErr **setConfig** (const aEtherConfig config)

Sets the links network configuration. Configuration must be applied BEFORE connecting

Parameters

config – Configuration to be applied

Returns

aErrNone on success. aErrPermission if the module is currently connected. aErrNotReady if the module does not have a link

uint8_t **getModuleAddress** (void) const

Accessor to get the address of the BrainStem module associated with the instance on the host machine. (Not to be confused with the System entity which effects the device hardware.)

Returns

The module address.

void **setModuleAddress** (const uint8_t address)

Accessor to set the address of the BrainStem module associated with the instance on the host machine. (Not to be confused with the System entity which effects the device hardware.)

Parameters

address – The module address.

aErr **getLinkSpecifier** (*linkSpec* *spec)

Get linkSpecifier

Parameters

spec – - allocated linkspec struct will be filled with spec.

Returns

aErrNone - If the module does not have a spec.

aErr **getBuild** (uint32_t *build)

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware.

Parameters

build – Variable to be filled with build.

***aErr* hasUEI** (const uint8_t command, const uint8_t option, const uint8_t index, const uint8_t flags)

Queries the module to determine if it implements a UEI. Each UEI has a command, option or variant, index and flag. The hasUEI method queries for a fully specified UEI. Returns aErrNone if the variation is supported and an appropriate error if not. This call is blocking for up to the nMSTimeout period.

Parameters

- **command** – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **option** – The option or variant of the command.
- **index** – The entity index.
- **flags** – The flags (ueiOPTION_SET or ueiOPTION_GET).

Return values

- **aErrNone** – The module supports this command and access flags.
- **aErrMode** – The module supports the command but not the access flag.
- **aErrNotFound** – The module does not support the command, option, or index.
- **aErrTimeout** – The request timed out without a response.
- **aErrConnection** – There is no active link

***aErr* classQuantity** (const uint8_t command, uint8_t *count)

Queries the module to determine how many entities of the specified class are implemented by the module. Zero is a valid return value. For example, calling classQuantity with the command parameter of cmdANALOG would return the number of analog entities implemented by the module.

Parameters

- **command** – One of UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **count** – When the request is successful count is updated with the number of entities found.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrTimeout** – The request timed out without a response.
- **aErrConnection** – There is no active link.

***aErr* subClassQuantity** (const uint8_t command, const uint8_t index, uint8_t *count)

Queries the module to determine how many subclass entities of the specified class are implemented by the module for a given entity index. This is used for entities which may be 2-dimensional. E.g. cmdMUX subclasses are the number of channels supported by a particular mux type (index); as a specific example, a module may support 4 UART channels, so subClassQuantity(cmdMUX, aMUX_UART...) could return 4. Zero is a valid return value.

Parameters

- **command** – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **index** – The entity index.
- **count** – The number of subclasses found.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrTimeout** – The request timed out waiting for response.
- **aErrConnection** – There is no active link.

***aErr* entityGroup** (const uint8_t command, const uint8_t index, uint8_t *group)

Queries the module the group assigned to an entity and index. Entities groups are used to specify when certain hardware features are fundamentally related. E.g. certain hardware modules may have some digital pins associated with an adjustable voltage rail; these digitals would be in the same group as the rail. Zero is the default group.

Parameters

- **command** – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **index** – The entity index.
- **group** – Upon success, group is filled with the entities group value.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrTimeout** – The request timed out without response.
- **aErrConnection** – There is no active link.

aErr **debug** (const uint8_t *pData, const uint8_t length)

Sends a debug packet to the module containing the provided data. Modules receiving debug packets simply echo the packet back to the sender. If the round-trip is successful, the reply data will match the data sent. This method returns aErrNone when successful, if not successful, an appropriate error is returned.

Parameters

- **pData** – A pointer to an array of data to be sent in the debug packet.
- **length** – The length of the data array.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrTimeout** – Timeout occurred without response.
- **aErrConnection** – No active link exists.

void **setNetworkingMode** (const bool mode)

Sets the networking mode of the module object. By default the module object is configured to automatically adjust its address based on the device's current module address. So that, if the device has a software or hardware offset it will still be able to communicate with the device. If advanced networking is required the auto networking mode can be turned off.

Parameters

mode – True/1 for Auto Networking, False/0 for manual networking

3.3.11 Mux Class

class **MuxClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

MuxClass: A MUX is a multiplexer that takes one or more similar inputs (bus, connection, or signal) and allows switching to one or more outputs. An analogy would be the switchboard of a telephone operator. Calls (inputs) come in and by re-connecting the input to an output, the operator (multiplexer) can direct that input to one or more outputs.

One possible output is to not connect the input to anything which essentially disables that input's connection to anything.

Not every MUX has multiple inputs. Some may simply be a single input that can be enabled (connected to a single output) or disabled (not connected to anything).

Public Functions

MuxClass (void)

Constructor.

~MuxClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the entity, i.e. aMUX_UART or aMUX_USB.

aErr **getEnable** (uint8_t *bEnabled)

Get the mux enable/disable status

Parameters

bEnabled – true: mux is enabled, false: the mux is disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnable** (const uint8_t bEnable)

Enable the mux.

Parameters

bEnable – true: enables the mux for the selected channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getChannel** (uint8_t *channel)

Get the current selected mux channel.

Parameters

channel – Indicates which channel is selected.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setChannel** (const uint8_t channel)

Set the current mux channel.

Parameters

channel – mux channel to select.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getChannelVoltage** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microvolts)

Get the voltage of the indicated mux channel.

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **channel** – The channel in which voltage was requested.
- **microvolts** – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getConfiguration** (int32_t *config)

Get the configuration of the mux.

Parameters

config – integer representing the mux configuration either default, or split-mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConfiguration** (const int32_t config)

Set the configuration of the mux.

Parameters

config – integer representing the mux configuration either muxConfig_default, or muxConfig_splitMode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSplitMode** (int32_t *splitMode)

Get the current split mode mux configuration.

Parameters

splitMode – integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSplitMode** (const int32_t splitMode)

Sets the mux's split mode configuration.

Parameters

splitMode – integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.12 PDChannelLogger

Warning: doxygenclass: Cannot find class “Acroname::Utilities::PDChannelLogger” in doxygen xml output for project “BrainStem” from directory: doxml/xml

3.3.13 Pointer Class

```
class PointerClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

PointerClass: Allows access to the reflex scratchpad from a host computer.

The Pointers access the pad which is a shared memory area on a BrainStem module. The interface allows the use of the BrainStem scratchpad from the host, and provides a mechanism for allowing the host application and BrainStem relexes to communicate.

The Pointer allows access to the pad in a similar manner as a file pointer accesses the underlying file. The cursor position can be set via setOffset. A read of a character short or int can be made from that cursor position. In addition the mode of the pointer can be set so that the cursor position automatically increments or set so that it does not this allows for multiple reads of the same pad value, or reads of multi-record values, via an incrementing pointer.

Public Functions

PointerClass (void)

Constructor.

~PointerClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index the pointer element index.

aErr **getOffset** (uint16_t *offset)

Get the offset of the pointer

Parameters

offset – The value of the offset.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setOffset** (uint16_t offset)

Set the offset of the pointer

Parameters

offset – The value of the offset.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Get the mode of the pointer

Parameters

mode – The mode: aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC or aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setMode** (uint8_t mode)

Set the mode of the pointer

Parameters

mode – The mode: aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC or aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getTransferStore** (uint8_t *handle)

Get the handle to the store.

Parameters

handle – The handle of the store.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return handles.

aErr **setTransferStore** (uint8_t handle)

Set the handle to the store.

Parameters

handle – The handle of the store.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return handles.

aErr **initiateTransferToStore** (uint8_t transferLength)

Transfer data to the store.

Parameters

transferLength – The length of the data transfer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **initiateTransferFromStore** (uint8_t transferLength)

Transfer data from the store.

Parameters

transferLength – The length of the data transfer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getChar** (uint8_t *value)

Get a char (1 byte) value from the pointer at this object's index, where elements are 1 byte long.

Parameters

value – The value of a single character (1 byte) stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setChar** (const uint8_t value)

Set a char (1 byte) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 1 byte long.

Parameters

value – The single char (1 byte) value to be stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getShort** (uint16_t *value)

Get a short (2 byte) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 2 bytes long

Parameters

value – The value of a single short (2 byte) stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setShort** (const uint16_t value)

Set a short (2 bytes) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 2 bytes long.

Parameters

value – The single short (2 byte) value to be set in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getInt** (uint32_t *value)

Get an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long

Parameters

value – The value of a single int (4 byte) stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setInt** (const uint32_t value)

Set an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long

Parameters

value – The single int (4 byte) value to be stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

3.3.14 Port Class

class **PortClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

Port Class: The Port Entity provides software control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes everything from the complete enable and disable of the entire port to the individual control of specific pins. Voltage and Current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

Public Functions

PortClass (void)

Constructor.

~PortClass (void)

Destructor.

aErr **getVbusVoltage** (int32_t *microvolts)

Gets the Vbus Voltage

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vbus.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVbusCurrent** (int32_t *microamps)

Gets the Vbus Current

Parameters

microamps – The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vbus.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconnVoltage** (int32_t *microvolts)

Gets the Vconn Voltage

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vconn.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconnCurrent** (int32_t *microamps)

Gets the Vconn Current

Parameters

microamps – The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vconn.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerMode** (uint8_t *powerMode)

Gets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode

Parameters

powerMode – The current power mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerMode** (const uint8_t powerMode)

Sets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode

Parameters

powerMode – The power mode to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the port.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Fully enabled port; 0 = One or more disabled components.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the entire port.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Fully enable port; 0 = Fully disable port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the data lines.: Sub-component (Data) of getEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the data lines. Sub-component (Data) of setEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHSEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of getDataEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHSEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHS1Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines.: Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHS1Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines. Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHS2Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed B side (HSB) data lines.: Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHS2Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed B side (HSB) data lines. Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSSEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSSEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSS1Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed A side (SSA) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataSSEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSS1Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSS2Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataSSEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSS2Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines. Sub-component of setDataSSEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the power lines.: Sub-component (Power) of getEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Power enabled; 0 = Power disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or Disables the power lines. Sub-component (Power) of setEnable.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Enable power; 0 = Disable disable.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRole** (uint8_t *dataRole)

Gets the Port Data Role.

Parameters

dataRole – The data role to be set. See datasheet for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconnEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn lines.: Sub-component (Vconn) of getEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Vconn enabled; 0 = Vconn disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVconnEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn lines. Sub-component (Vconn) of setEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable Vconn lines; 0 = Disable Vconn lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconn1Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Vconn1 enabled; 0 = Vconn1 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVconn1Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable Vconn1 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn1 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconn2Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Vconn2 enabled; 0 = Vconn2 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVconn2Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable Vconn2 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn2 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCCEnabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the CC lines.: Sub-component (CC) of getEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = CC enabled; 0 = CC disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCCEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the CC lines. Sub-component (CC) of setEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable CC lines; 0 = Disable CC lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the CC1 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = CC1 enabled; 0 = CC1 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC1Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the CC1 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Enable CC1 lines; 0 = Disable CC1 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Enabled** (uint8_t *enable)

Gets the current enable value of the CC2 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = CC2 enabled; 0 = CC2 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC2Enabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enables or disables the CC2 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Parameters

enable – 1 = Enable CC2 lines; 0 = Disable CC2 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageSetpoint** (uint32_t *value)

Gets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Parameters

value – the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageSetpoint** (const uint32_t value)

Sets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Parameters

value – the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getState** (uint32_t *state)

A bit mapped representation of the current state of the port. Reflects what the port IS which may differ from what was requested.

Parameters

state – Variable to be filled with the current state.

aErr **getDataSpeed** (uint8_t *speed)

Gets the speed of the enumerated device.

Parameters

speed – Bit mapped value representing the devices speed. See “Devices” reference for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMode** (uint32_t *mode)

Gets current mode of the port

Parameters

mode – Bit mapped value representing the ports mode. See “Devices” reference for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMode** (const uint32_t mode)

Sets the mode of the port

Parameters

mode – Port mode to be set. See “Devices” documentation for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getErrors** (uint32_t *errors)

Returns any errors that are present on the port. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again.

Parameters

errors – Bit mapped field representing the current errors of the ports

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCurrentLimit** (uint32_t *limit)

Gets the current limit of the port.

Parameters

limit – Variable to be filled with the limit in microAmps (uA).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCurrentLimit** (const uint32_t limit)

Sets the current limit of the port.

Parameters

limit – Current limit to be applied in microAmps (uA).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCurrentLimitMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Gets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCurrentLimitMode** (const uint8_t mode)

Sets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getAvailablePower** (uint32_t *power)

Gets the current available power. This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope.

Parameters

power – Variable to be filled with the available power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getAllocatedPower** (int32_t *power)

Gets the currently allocated power. This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope.

Parameters

power – Variable to be filled with the allocated power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimit** (uint32_t *limit)

Gets the user defined power limit for the port.

Parameters

limit – Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimit** (const uint32_t limit)

Sets a user defined power limit for the port.

Parameters

limit – Power limit to be applied in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimitMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Gets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the power limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimitMode** (const uint8_t mode)

Sets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the power limit mode to be applied. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getName** (uint8_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Gets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setName** (uint8_t *buffer, const size_t bufferSize)

Sets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCCCurrentLimit** (uint8_t *value)

Gets the CC Current Limit Resistance The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Parameters

- **value** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCCCurrentLimit** (const uint8_t value)

Sets the CC Current Limit Resistance The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Parameters

- **value** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHSRoutingBehavior** (uint8_t *mode)

Gets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

- **mode** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHSRoutingBehavior** (const uint8_t mode)

Sets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

- **mode** – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSSRoutingBehavior** (uint8_t *mode)

Gets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

- **mode** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSSRoutingBehavior** (const uint8_t mode)

Sets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVbusAccumulatedPower** (int32_t *milliwatthours)

Gets the Vbus Accumulated Power

Parameters

milliwatthours – The accumuled power on Vbus in milliwatt-hours.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetVbusAccumulatedPower** (void)

Resets the Vbus Accumulated Power to zero.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconnAccumulatedPower** (int32_t *milliwatthours)

Gets the Vconn Accumulated Power

Parameters

milliwatthours – The accumuled power on Vconn in milliwatt-hours.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetVconnAccumulatedPower** (void)

Resets the Vconn Accumulated Power to zero.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHSBoost** (const uint8_t boost)

Sets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Parameters

boost – An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available value are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHSBoost** (uint8_t *boost)

Gets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Parameters

boost – An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *PortClass* Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1State** (uint16_t *value)

Gets the current CC1 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance.

Parameters

value – Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows:

- None = 0 = portCC1State_None
- Invalid = 1 = portCC1State_Invalid
- Rp (default) = 2 = portCC1State_RpDefault
- Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC1State_Rp1p5
- Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC1State_Rp3p0
- Rd = 5 = portCC1State_Rd
- Ra = 6 = portCC1State_Ra
- Managed by controller = 7 = portCC1State_Managed
- Unknown = 8 = portCC1State_Unknown

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2State** (uint16_t *value)

Gets the current CC2 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance.

Parameters

value – Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows:

- None = 0 = portCC2State_None
- Invalid = 1 = portCC2State_Invalid
- Rp (default) = 2 = portCC2State_RpDefault
- Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC2State_Rp1p5
- Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC2State_Rp3p0
- Rd = 5 = portCC2State_Rd
- Ra = 6 = portCC2State_Ra
- Managed by controller = 7 = portCC2State_Managed
- Unknown = 8 = portCC2State_Unknown

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.15 Power Delivery Class

class **PowerDeliveryClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

PowerDeliveryClass: Power Delivery or PD is a power specification which allows more charging options and device behaviors within the USB interface. This Entity will allow you to directly access the vast landscape of PD.

Public Functions

PowerDeliveryClass (void)

Constructor.

~PowerDeliveryClass (void)

Destructor.

aErr **getConnectionState** (uint8_t *state)

Gets the current state of the connection in the form of an enumeration.

Parameters

state – Pointer to be filled with the current connection state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getNumberOfPowerDataObjects** (const uint8_t partner, const uint8_t powerRole, uint8_t *numRules)

Gets the number of Power Data Objects (PDOs) for a given partner and power role.

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **numRules** – Variable to be filled with the number of PDOs.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObject** (const uint8_t partner, const uint8_t powerRole, const uint8_t ruleIndex, uint32_t *pdo)

Gets the Power Data Object (PDO) for the requested partner, powerRole and index.

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **pdo** – Variable to be filled with the requested power rule.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerDataObject** (const uint8_t powerRole, const uint8_t ruleIndex, const uint32_t pdo)

Sets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the local partner for a given power role and index.

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **pdo** – Power Data Object to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetPowerDataObjectToDefault** (const uint8_t powerRole, const uint8_t ruleIndex)

Resets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the Local partner for a given power role and index.

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObjectList** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Gets all Power Data Objects (PDOs). Equivalent to calling *PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObject()* on all partners, power roles, and index's.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled The order of which is:
 - Rules 1-7 Local Source
 - Rules 1-7 Local Sink
 - Rules 1-7 Partner Source
 - Rules 1-7 Partner Sink.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filed
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled. On success this value should be 28 (7 rules * 2 partners * 2 power roles)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObjectEnabled** (const uint8_t powerRole, const uint8_t ruleIndex, uint8_t *enabled)

Gets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given power role and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **enabled** – Variable to be filled with enabled state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerDataObjectEnabled** (const uint8_t powerRole, const uint8_t ruleIndex, const uint8_t enabled)

Sets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given powerRole and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **enabled** – The state to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObjectEnabledList** (const uint8_t powerRole, uint8_t *enabledList)

Gets all Power Data Object enables for a given power role. Equivalent of calling *PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabled()* for all indexes.

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **enabledList** – Variable to be filled with a mapped representation of the enabled PDOs for a given power role. Values align with a given rule index (bits 1-7, bit 0 is invalid)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRequestDataObject** (const uint8_t partner, uint32_t *rdo)

Gets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **rdo** – Variable to be filled with the current RDO. Zero indicates the RDO is not active.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setRequestDataObject** (const uint32_t rdo)

Sets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. (Only the local partner can be changed.) RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Parameters

rdo – Request Data Object to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerRole** (uint8_t *powerRole)

Gets the power role that is currently being advertised by the local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

- powerRole** – Variable to be filled with the power role
- Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
 - Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerRole** (const uint8_t powerRole)

Set the current power role to be advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

powerRole – Value to be applied.

- Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
- Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
- Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerRolePreferred** (uint8_t *powerRole)

Gets the preferred power role currently being advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

powerRole – Value to be applied.

- Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
- Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
- Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerRolePreferred** (const uint8_t powerRole)

Set the preferred power role to be advertised by the Local partner (CC Strapping).

Parameters

powerRole – Value to be applied.

- Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
- Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
- Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableVoltageMax** (uint8_t *maxVoltage)

Gets the maximum voltage capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

maxVoltage – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of voltage.

- Unknown/Unattached (0)
- 20 Volts DC (1)
- 30 Volts DC (2)
- 40 Volts DC (3)
- 50 Volts DC (4)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableCurrentMax** (uint8_t *maxCurrent)

Gets the maximum current capability report by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

maxCurrent – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of current.

- Unknown/Unattached (0)
- 3 Amps (1)
- 5 Amps (2)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableSpeedMax** (uint8_t *maxSpeed)

Gets the maximum data rate capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

maxSpeed – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of data speed.

- Unknown/Unattached (0)
- USB 2.0 (1)
- USB 3.2 gen 1 (2)
- USB 3.2 / USB 4 gen 2 (3)
- USB 4 gen 3 (4)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableType** (uint8_t *type)

Gets the cable type reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

type – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the cable type.

- Invalid, no e-mark and not Vconn powered (0)
- Passive cable with e-mark (1)
- Active cable (2)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableOrientation** (uint8_t *orientation)

Gets the current orientation being used for PD communication

Parameters

orientation – Variable filled with an enumeration of the orientation.

- Unconnected (0)
- CC1 (1)
- CC2 (2)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **request** (const uint8_t request)

Requests an action of the Remote partner. Actions are not guaranteed to occur.

Parameters

request – Request to be issued to the remote partner

- pdRequestHardReset (0)
- pdRequestSoftReset (1)
- pdRequestDataReset (2)
- pdRequestPowerRoleSwap (3)
- pdRequestPowerFastRoleSwap (4)
- pdRequestDataRoleSwap (5)
- pdRequestVconnSwap (6)
- pdRequestSinkGoToMinimum (7)
- pdRequestRemoteSourcePowerDataObjects (8)
- pdRequestRemoteSinkPowerDataObjects (9)

Returns

The returned error represents the success of the request being sent to the partner only. The success of the request being serviced by the remote partner can be obtained through *PowerDeliveryClass::requestStatus()* Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **requestStatus** (uint32_t *status)

Gets the status of the last request command sent.

Parameters

status – Variable to be filled with the status

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOverride** (uint32_t *overrides)

Gets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setOverride** (const uint32_t overrides)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *PowerDeliveryClass* Entity to it factory default configuration.

aErr **getFlagMode** (const uint8_t flag, uint8_t *mode)

Gets the current mode of the local partner flag/advertisement. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Parameters

- **flag** – Flag/Advertisement to be modified
- **mode** – Variable to be filled with the current mode.
 - Disabled (0)
 - Enabled (1)
 - Auto (2) default

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setFlagMode** (const uint8_t flag, const uint8_t mode)

Sets how the local partner flag/advertisement is managed. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Parameters

- **flag** – Flag/Advertisement to be modified
- **mode** – Value to be applied.
 - Disabled (0)
 - Enabled (1)
 - Auto (2) default

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPeakCurrentConfiguration** (uint8_t *configuration)

Gets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Parameters

configuration – An enumerated value referring to the current configuration.

- Allowable values are 0 - 4

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPeakCurrentConfiguration** (const uint8_t configuration)

Sets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Parameters

configuration – An enumerated value referring to the configuration to be set

- Allowable values are 0 - 4

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getFastRoleSwapCurrent** (uint8_t *swapCurrent)

Gets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Parameters

swapCurrent – An enumerated value referring to current swap value.

- 0A (0)
- 900mA (1)
- 1.5A (2)
- 3A (3)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setFastRoleSwapCurrent** (const uint8_t swapCurrent)

Sets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Parameters

swapCurrent – An enumerated value referring to value to be set.

- 0A (0)
- 900mA (1)
- 1.5A (2)
- 3A (3)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

Public Static Functions

static *aErr* **packDataObjectAttributes** (uint8_t *attributes, const uint8_t partner, const uint8_t powerRole, const uint8_t ruleIndex)

Helper function for packing Data Object attributes. This value is used as a subindex for all Data Object calls with the BrainStem Protocol.

Parameters

- **attributes** – variable to be filled with packed values.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – Data object index.

Returns

aErrNone on success; aErrParam with bad input.

static *aErr* **unpackDataObjectAttributes** (const uint8_t attributes, uint8_t *partner, uint8_t *powerRole, uint8_t *ruleIndex)

Helper function for unpacking Data Object attributes. This value is used as a subindex for all Data Object calls with the BrainStem Protocol.

Parameters

- **attributes** – variable to be filled with packed values.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – Data object index.

Returns

aErrNone on success; aErrParam with bad input.

3.3.16 Rail Class

class **RailClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

RailClass: Provides power rail functionality on certain modules. This entity is only available on certain modules. The *RailClass* can be used to control power to downstream devices. It has the ability to take current and voltage measurements, and depending on hardware, may have additional modes and capabilities.

Public Functions

RailClass (void)

Constructor.

~RailClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the entity. Each rail index refers to a specific hardware voltage plane or “rail”. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the hardware voltage planes and specific capabilities.

aErr **getCurrent** (int32_t *microamps)

Get the rail current.

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCurrentSetpoint** (const int32_t microamps)

Set the rail supply current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) to be supply by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCurrentSetpoint** (int32_t *microamps)

Get the rail setpoint current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setCurrent interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCurrentLimit** (const int32_t microamps)

Set the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCurrentLimit** (int32_t *microamps)

Get the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getTemperature** (int32_t *microcelsius)

Get the rail temperature.

Parameters

microcelsius – The measured temperature associated with the rail in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6°C). The temperature may be associated with the module's internal rail circuitry or an externally connected temperature sensors. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the temperature measurement location and specific capabilities.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (uint8_t *bEnable)

Get the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Parameters

bEnable – true: enabled: connected to the supply rail voltage; false: disabled: disconnected from the supply rail voltage

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnabled** (const uint8_t bEnable)

Set the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Parameters

bEnable – true: enable and connect to the supply rail voltage; false: disable and disconnect from the supply rail voltage

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltage** (int32_t *microvolts)

Get the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setVoltage interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageSetpoint** (const int32_t microvolts)

Set the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) to be supplied by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageSetpoint** (int32_t *microvolts)

Get the rail setpoint voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setVoltage interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageMinLimit** (const int32_t microvolts)

Set the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageMinLimit** (int32_t *microvolts)

Get the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageMaxLimit** (const int32_t microvolts)

Set the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageMaxLimit** (int32_t *microvolts)

Get the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPower** (int32_t *milliwatts)

Get the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerSetpoint** (const int32_t milliwatts)

Set the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) to be supplied by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerSetpoint** (int32_t *milliwatts)

Get the rail setpoint power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimit** (const int32_t milliwatts)

Set the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimit** (int32_t *milliwatts)

Get the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getResistance** (int32_t *milliohms)

Get the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms – The resistance in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) currently drawn by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setResistance interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setResistanceSetpoint** (const int32_t milliohms)

Set the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms – The resistance in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) to be drawn by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getResistanceSetpoint** (int32_t *milliohms)

Get the rail setpoint resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms – The resistance in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setResistance interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setKelvinSensingEnable** (const uint8_t bEnable)

Enable or Disable kelvin sensing on the module. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

bEnable – enable or disable kelvin sensing.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getKelvinSensingEnable** (uint8_t *bEnable)

Determine whether kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

bEnable – Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getKelvinSensingState** (uint8_t *state)

Determine whether kelvin sensing has been disabled by the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

state – Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setOperationalMode** (const uint8_t mode)

Set the operational mode of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational capabilities.

Parameters

mode – The operational mode to employ.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOperationalMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Determine the current operational mode of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational mode capabilities.

Parameters

mode – The current operational mode setting.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOperationalState** (uint32_t *state)

Determine the current operational state of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational states.

Parameters

state – The current operational state, hardware configuration, faults, and operating mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **clearFaults** (void)

Clears the current fault state of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail faults.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.17 RCServo Class

```
class RCServoClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

RCServoClass: Interface to servo entities on BrainStem modules. Servo entities are built upon the digital input/output pins and therefore can also be inputs or outputs. Please see the product datasheet on the configuration limitations.

Public Functions

RCServoClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual **~RCServoClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the servo entity being initialized.

aErr **setEnabled** (const uint8_t enable)

Enable the servo channel

Parameters

enable – The state to be set. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (uint8_t *enable)

Get the enable status of the servo channel.

Parameters

enable – The current enable status of the servo entity. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPosition** (const uint8_t position)

Set the position of the servo channel

Parameters

position – The position to be set. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPosition** (uint8_t *position)

Get the position of the servo channel

Parameters

position – The current position of the servo channel. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setReverse** (const uint8_t reverse)

Set the output to be reversed on the servo channel

Parameters

reverse – Reverses the value set by “setPosition”. ie. if the position is set to 64 (1ms pulse) the output will now be 192 (2ms pulse); however, “getPostion” will return the set value of 64. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getReverse** (uint8_t *reverse)

Get the reverse status of the servo channel

Parameters

reverse – The current reverse status of the servo entity. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.18 Relay Class

class **RelayClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

RelayClass: Interface to relay entities on BrainStem modules. Relay entities can be set, and the voltage read. Other capabilities may be available, please see the product datasheet.

Public Functions

RelayClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual **~RelayClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the digital entity being initialized.

aErr **setEnabled** (const uint8_t bEnable)

Set the enable/disable state.

Parameters

bEnable – False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnabled** (uint8_t *bEnabled)

Get the state.

Parameters

bEnabled – False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltage** (int32_t *microvolts)

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground.

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

microvolts – 32 bit signed integer (in micro Volts) based on the boards ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.19 Signal Class

See the *Signal Entity* for generic information.

```
class SignalClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

SignalClass: Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

Public Functions

```
SignalClass (void)
```

Constructor.

```
~SignalClass (void)
```

Destructor.

```
void init (Module *pModule, const uint8_t index)
```

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The index.

```
aErr setEnabled (const uint8_t enable)
```

Enable/Disable the signal output.

Parameters

enable – True to enable, false to disable

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getEnabled (uint8_t *enable)
```

Get the Enable/Disable of the signal.

Parameters

enable – True to enable, false to disable

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr setInvert (const uint8_t invert)
```

Invert the signal output.

Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Parameters

invert – to invert, false for normal mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getInvert (uint8_t *invert)
```

Get the invert status the signal output.

Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Parameters

invert – to invert, false for normal mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setT3Time** (const uint32_t t3_nsec)

Set the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t3_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getT3Time** (uint32_t *t3_nsec)

Get the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t3_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setT2Time** (const uint32_t t2_nsec)

Set the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t2_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getT2Time** (uint32_t *t2_nsec)

Get the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t2_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.20 Store Class

```
class StoreClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

StoreClass: The store provides a flat file system on modules that have storage capacity. Files are referred to as slots and they have simple zero-based numbers for access. Store slots can be used for generalized storage and commonly contain compiled reflex code (files ending in .map) or templates used by the system. Slots simply contain bytes with no expected organization but the code or use of the slot may impose a structure. Stores have fixed indices based on type. Not every module contains a store of each type. Consult the module datasheet for details on which specific stores are implemented, if any, and the capacities of implemented stores.

Public Functions

StoreClass (void)

Constructor.

~StoreClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The index.

aErr **getSlotState** (const uint8_t slot, uint8_t *state)

Get slot state.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **state** – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **loadSlot** (const uint8_t slot, const uint8_t *buffer, const uint16_t bufferLength)

Load the slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **buffer** – The data.
- **bufferLength** – The data length.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **unloadSlot** (const uint8_t slot, const size_t bufferLength, uint8_t *buffer, size_t *unloadedLength)

Unload the slot data.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Byte array that the unloaded data will be placed into.
- **bufferLength** – - The length of pData buffer in bytes. This is the maximum number of bytes that should be unloaded.
- **unloadedLength** – Length of data that was unloaded. Unloaded length will never be larger than dataLength.
- **slot** – The slot number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **slotEnable** (const uint8_t slot)

Enable slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **slotDisable** (const uint8_t slot)

Disable slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSlotCapacity** (const uint8_t slot, size_t *capacity)

Get the slot capacity. Returns the Capacity of the slot, i.e. The number of bytes it can hold.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **capacity** – The slot capacity.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSlotSize** (const uint8_t slot, size_t *size)

Get the slot size. The slot size represents the size of the data currently filling the slot in bytes.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **size** – The slot size.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSlotLocked** (const uint8_t slot, uint8_t *lock)

Gets the current lock state of the slot Allows for write protection on a slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number
- **lock** – Variable to be filled with the locked state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSlotLocked** (const uint8_t slot, const uint8_t lock)

Sets the locked state of the slot Allows for write protection on a slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number
- **lock** – state to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.21 System Class

```
class SystemClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

SystemClass: The System class provides access to the core settings, configuration and system information of the BrainStem module. The class provides access to the model type, serial number and other static information as well as the ability to set boot reflexes, toggle the user LED, as well as affect module and router addresses etc.

Public Functions

SystemClass (void)

Constructor.

virtual **~SystemClass** (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the aSystem class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – Not used; always 0.

aErr **getModule** (uint8_t *address)

Get the current address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

Parameters

address – The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getModuleBaseAddress** (uint8_t *address)

Get the base address of the module. Software offsets and hardware offsets are added to this base address to produce the effective module address.

Parameters

address – The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setRouter** (const uint8_t address)

Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network. This setting must be saved and the board reset before the setting becomes active. Warning: changing the router address may cause the module to “drop off” the BrainStem network if the new router address is not in use by a BrainStem module. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the router address.

Parameters

address – The router address to be used.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRouter** (uint8_t *address)

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network.

Parameters

address – The address.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHBInterval** (const uint8_t interval)

Set the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments Valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

Parameters

interval – The desired heartbeat delay.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHBInterval** (uint8_t *interval)

Get the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments.

Parameters

interval – The current heartbeat delay.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setLED** (const uint8_t bOn)

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Parameters

bOn – true: turn the LED on, false: turn LED off.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getLED** (uint8_t *bOn)

Get the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Parameters

bOn – true: LED on, false: LED off.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setLEDMaxBrightness** (const uint8_t brightness)

Sets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum). The colors of each LED may be inconsistent at low brightness levels. Note that if the brightness is set to zero and the settings are saved, then the LEDs will no longer indicate whether the system is powered on. When troubleshooting, the user configuration may need to be manually reset in order to view the LEDs again.

Parameters

brightness – Brightness value relative to 255

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getLEDMaxBrightness** (uint8_t *brightness)

Gets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum).

Parameters

brightness – Brightness value relative to 255

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setBootSlot** (const uint8_t slot)

Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots. The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

Parameters

slot – The slot number in aSTORE_INTERNAL to be marked as a boot slot.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getBootSlot** (uint8_t *slot)

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots.

Parameters

slot – The slot number in aSTORE_INTERNAL that is mapped after the module boots.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVersion** (uint32_t *build)

Get the modules firmware version number. The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the aVersion module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

Parameters

build – The build version date code.

aErr **getBuild** (uint32_t *build)

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware.

Parameters

build – Variable to be filled with build.

aErr **getModel** (uint8_t *model)

Get the module's model enumeration. A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in BrainStem.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

Parameters

model – The module's model enumeration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHardwareVersion** (uint32_t *hardwareVersion)

Get the module's hardware revision information. The content of the hardware version is specific to each Acroname product and used to indicate behavioral differences between product revisions. The codes are not well defined and may change at any time.

Parameters

hardwareVersion – The module's hardware version information.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSerialNumber** (uint32_t *serialNumber)

Get the module's serial number. The serial number is a unique 32bit integer which is usually communicated in hexadecimal format.

Parameters

serialNumber – The module's serial number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **save** (void)

Save the system operating parameters to the persistent module flash memory. Operating parameters stored in the system flash will be loaded after the module reboots. Operating parameters include: heartbeat interval, module address, module router address

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* reset (void)**

Reset the system. *aErrTimeout* indicates a successful reset, as the system resets immediately, which tears down the USB-link immediately, thus preventing an affirmative response.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* logEvents (void)**

Saves system log events to a slot defined by the module (usually ram slot 0).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getUptime (uint32_t *uptimeCounter)**

Get the module's accumulated uptime in minutes

Parameters

uptimeCounter – The module's accumulated uptime in minutes.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getTemperature (int32_t *temperature)**

Get the module's current temperature in micro-C

Parameters

temperature – The module's system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getMinimumTemperature (int32_t *minTemperature)**

Get the module's minimum temperature ever recorded in micro-C (uC) This value will persist through a power cycle.

Parameters

minTemperature – The module's minimum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getMaximumTemperature (int32_t *maxTemperature)**

Get the module's maximum temperature ever recorded in micro-C (uC) This value will persist through a power cycle.

Parameters

maxTemperature – The module's maximum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getInputVoltage (uint32_t *inputVoltage)**

Get the module's input voltage.

Parameters

inputVoltage – The module's input voltage reported in microvolts.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getInputCurrent (uint32_t *inputCurrent)**

Get the module's input current.

Parameters

inputCurrent – The module's input current reported in microamps.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `getModuleHardwareOffset` (uint8_t *offset)

Get the module hardware address offset. This is added to the base address to allow the module address to be configured in hardware. Not all modules support the hardware module address offset. Refer to the module datasheet.

Parameters

offset – The module address offset.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `setModuleSoftwareOffset` (const uint8_t address)

Set the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `getModuleSoftwareOffset` (uint8_t *address)

Get the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `getRouterAddressSetting` (uint8_t *address)

Get the router address system setting. This setting may not be the same as the current router address if the router setting was set and saved but no reset has occurred. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `routeToMe` (const uint8_t bOn)

Enables/Disables the route to me function. This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

Parameters

bOn – Enable or disable of the route to me function 1 = enable.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `getPowerLimit` (uint32_t *power)

Reports the amount of power the system has access to and thus how much power can be budgeted to sinking devices.

Parameters

power – The available power in milli-Watts (mW, 1 t)

aErr **getPowerLimitMax** (uint32_t *power)

Gets the user defined maximum power limit for the system. Provides mechanism for defining an unregulated power supplies capability.

Parameters

power – Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-Watts (mW)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimitMax** (const uint32_t power)

Sets a user defined maximum power limit for the system. Provides mechanism for defining an unregulated power supplies capability.

Parameters

power – Limit in milli-Watts (mW) to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimitState** (uint32_t *state)

Gets a bit mapped representation of the factors contributing to the power limit. Active limit can be found through PowerDeliverClass::getPowerLimit().

Parameters

state – Variable to be filled with the state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUnregulatedVoltage** (int32_t *voltage)

Gets the voltage present at the unregulated port.

Parameters

voltage – Variable to be filled with the voltage in micro-Volts (uV).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUnregulatedCurrent** (int32_t *current)

Gets the current passing through the unregulated port.

Parameters

current – Variable to be filled with the current in micro-Amps (uA).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getInputPowerSource** (uint8_t *source)

Provides the source of the current power source in use.

Parameters

source – Variable to be filled with enumerated representation of the source.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getInputPowerBehavior** (uint8_t *behavior)

Gets the systems input power behavior. This behavior refers to where the device sources its power from and what happens if that power source goes away.

Parameters

behavior – Variable to be filled with an enumerated value representing behavior.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setInputPowerBehavior (const uint8_t behavior)

Sets the systems input power behavior. This behavior refers to where the device sources its power from and what happens if that power source goes away.

Parameters

behavior – An enumerated representation of behavior to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getInputPowerBehaviorConfig (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadLength)

Gets the input power behavior configuration. Certain behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setInputPowerBehaviorConfig (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength)

Sets the input power behavior configuration. Certain behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getName (uint8_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadLength)

Gets a user defined name of the device. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setName (uint8_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength)

Sets a user defined name for the device. Helpful for identification when multiple devices of the same type are present in a system.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (void)

Resets the *SystemClass* Entity to its factory default configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults (void)

Resets the device to its factory default configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getLinkInterface** (uint8_t *linkInterface)

Gets the link interface configuration. This refers to which interface is being used for control by the device.

Parameters

linkInterface – Variable to be filled with an enumerated value representing interface.

- 0 = Auto= systemLinkAuto
- 1 = Control Port = systemLinkUSBControl
- 2 = Hub Upstream Port = systemLinkUSBHub

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setLinkInterface** (const uint8_t linkInterface)

Sets the link interface configuration. This refers to which interface is being used for control by the device.

Parameters

linkInterface – An enumerated representation of interface to be set.

- 0 = Auto= systemLinkAuto
- 1 = Control Port = systemLinkUSBControl
- 2 = Hub Upstream Port = systemLinkUSBHub

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getErrors** (uint32_t *errors)

Gets any system level errors. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again.

Parameters

errors – Bit mapped field representing the devices errors

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.22 Temperature Class

class **TemperatureClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

TemperatureClass: This entity is only available on certain modules, and provides a temperature reading in microcelsius.

Public Functions

TemperatureClass (void)

Constructor.

~TemperatureClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the entity.

aErr **getValue** (int32_t *temp)

Get the modules temperature in micro-C

Parameters

temp – The temperature in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6C).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getValueMin** (int32_t *minTemp)

Get the module's minimum temperature in micro-C since the last power cycle.

Parameters

minTemp – The module's minimum temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getValueMax** (int32_t *maxTemp)

Get the module's maximum temperature in micro-C since the last power cycle.

Parameters

maxTemp – The module's maximum temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *TemperatureClass* Entity to it factory default configuration.

3.3.23 Timer Class

```
class TimerClass : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass
```

TimerClass: The Timer Class provides access to a simple scheduler. The timer can set to fire only once, or to repeat at a certain interval. Additionally, a timer entity can execute custom Reflex routines upon firing.

Public Functions

TimerClass (void)

Constructor.

~TimerClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the timer entity.

aErr **getExpiration** (uint32_t *usecDuration)

Get the currently set expiration time in microseconds. This is not a “live” timer. That is, it shows the expiration time originally set with setExpiration; it does not “tick down” to show the time remaining before expiration.

Parameters

usecDuration – The timer expiration duration in microseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setExpiration** (const uint32_t usecDuration)

Set the expiration time for the timer entity. When the timer expires, it will fire the associated timer[index]() reflex.

Parameters

usecDuration – The duration before timer expiration in microseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Get the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode.

Parameters

mode – The mode of the time. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or
aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMode** (const uint8_t mode)

Set the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode.

Parameters

mode – The mode of the timer. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or
aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.

Return values

aErrNone – Action completed successfully.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.24 UART Class

class **UARTClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

UART Class: A UART is a “Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter. Many times referred to as a COM (communication), Serial, or TTY (teletypewriter) port.

The UART Class allows the enabling and disabling of the UART data lines.

Public Functions

UARTClass (void)

Constructor.

~UARTClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the entity, i.e. aMUX_UART or aMUX_USB.

aErr **setEnabled** (const uint8_t bEnabled)

Enable the UART channel.

Parameters

bEnabled – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (uint8_t *bEnabled)

Get the enabled state of the uart.

Parameters

bEnabled – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setBaudRate** (const uint32_t rate)

Set the UART baud rate.

Parameters

rate – baud rate.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getBaudRate** (uint32_t *rate)

Get the UART baud rate.

Parameters

rate – Pointer variable to be filled with baud rate.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setProtocol** (const uint8_t protocol)

Set the UART protocol.

Parameters

protocol – An enumeration of serial protocols.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getProtocol** (uint8_t *protocol)

Get the UART protocol.

Parameters

protocol – Pointer to where result is placed.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.25 USB Class

class **USBClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

USBClass: The USB class provides methods to interact with a USB hub and USB switches. Different USB hub products have varying support; check the datasheet to understand the capabilities of each product.

Public Functions

USBClass (void)

Constructor.

~USBClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the entity, i.e. the port

aErr **setPortEnable** (const uint8_t channel)

Enable both power and data lines for a port.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPortDisable** (const uint8_t channel)

Disable both power and data lines for a port.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataEnable** (const uint8_t channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataDisable** (const uint8_t channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHiSpeedDataEnable** (const uint8_t channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHiSpeedDataDisable** (const uint8_t channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSuperSpeedDataEnable** (const uint8_t channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, SuperSpeed (3.0) only.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSuperSpeedDataDisable** (const uint8_t channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Super-Speed (3.0) only.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerEnable** (const uint8_t channel)

Enable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerDisable** (const uint8_t channel)

Disable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortCurrent** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microamps)

Get the current through the power line for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microamps** – The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortVoltage** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microvolts)

Get the voltage on the power line for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHubMode** (uint32_t *mode)

Get a bit mapped representation of the hubs mode; see the product datasheet for mode mapping and meaning.

Parameters

mode – The USB hub mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHubMode** (const uint32_t mode)

Set a bit mapped hub state; see the product datasheet for state mapping and meaning.

Parameters

mode – The USB hub mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **clearPortErrorStatus** (const uint8_t channel)

Clear the error status for the given port.

Parameters

channel – The port to clear error status for.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Get the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Returns auto, port 0 or port 1.

Parameters

mode – The Upstream port mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamMode** (const uint8_t mode)

Set the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Values are usbUpstreamModeAuto, usbUpstreamModePort0, usbUpstreamModePort1, and usbUpstreamModeNone.

Parameters

mode – The Upstream port mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamState** (uint8_t *state)

Get the upstream switch state for the USB upstream ports. Returns 2 if no ports plugged in, 0 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 0, and 1 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 1.

Parameters

state – The Upstream port state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnumerationDelay** (const uint32_t ms_delay)

Set the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds.

Parameters

ms_delay – Millisecond delay in 100mS increments (100, 200, 300 etc.)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getEnumerationDelay** (uint32_t *ms_delay)

Get the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds.

Parameters

ms_delay – Millisecond delay in 100mS increments (100, 200, 300 etc.)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* setPortCurrentLimit** (const uint8_t channel, const uint32_t microamps)

Set the current limit for the port. If the set limit is not achievable, devices will round down to the nearest available current limit setting. This setting can be saved with a `stem.system.save()` call.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to limit.
- **microamps** – The current limit setting.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getPortCurrentLimit** (const uint8_t channel, uint32_t *microamps)

Get the current limit for the port.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to limit.
- **microamps** – The current limit setting.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* setPortMode** (const uint8_t channel, const uint32_t mode)

Set the mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device reference page for a complete list of capabilities. Some devices use a common bit mapping for port mode at [usbPortMode](#)

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to set the mode on.
- **mode** – The port mode setting as packed bit field.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getPortMode** (const uint8_t channel, uint32_t *mode)

Get the current mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device reference page for a complete list of capabilities. Some devices implement a common bit mapping for port mode at [usbPortMode](#)

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel.
- **mode** – The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

***aErr* getPortState** (const uint8_t channel, uint32_t *state)

Get the current State for the Port.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel.
- **state** – The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortError** (const uint8_t channel, uint32_t *error)

Get the current error for the Port.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel.
- **error** – The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamBoostMode** (const uint8_t setting)

Set the upstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. This setting is not applied until a `stem.system.save()` call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Parameters

setting – Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDownstreamBoostMode** (const uint8_t setting)

Set the downstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. This setting is not applied until a `stem.system.save()` call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Parameters

setting – Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamBoostMode** (uint8_t *setting)

Get the upstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost.

Parameters

setting – The current Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDownstreamBoostMode** (uint8_t *setting)

Get the downstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost.

Parameters

setting – The current Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDownstreamDataSpeed** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *speed)

Get the current data transfer speed for the downstream port. The data speed can be Hi-

Speed (2.0) or SuperSpeed (3.0) depending on what the downstream device attached is using

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to check.
- **speed** – Filled with the current port data speed
 - N/A: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_na = 0
 - Hi Speed: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_hs = 1
 - SuperSpeed: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ss = 2

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConnectMode** (const uint8_t channel, const uint8_t mode)

Sets the connect mode of the switch.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **mode** – The connect mode
 - usbManualConnect = 0
 - usbAutoConnect = 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getConnectMode** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *mode)

Gets the connect mode of the switch.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **mode** – The current connect mode

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC1Enable** (const uint8_t channel, const uint8_t bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB channel.
- **bEnable** – State to be set
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Enable** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *pEnable)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB channel.
- **pEnable** – State to be filled
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC2Enable** (const uint8_t channel, const uint8_t bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC2 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB channel.
- **bEnable** – State to be filled
 - Disabled: 0

- Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Enable** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *pEnable)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – - USB channel.
- **pEnable** – - State to be filled
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Current** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microamps)

Get the current through the CC1 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microamps** – The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Current** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microamps)

Get the current through the CC2 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microamps** – The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Voltage** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microvolts)

Get the voltage of CC1 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Voltage** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microvolts)

Get the voltage of CC2 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSBUEnable** (const uint8_t channel, const uint8_t bEnable)

Enable/Disable only the SBU1/2 based on the configuration of the usbPortMode settings.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** – The state to be set
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSBUEnable** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *pEnable)

Get the Enable/Disable status of the SBU

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **pEnable** – The enable/disable status of the SBU

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCableFlip** (const uint8_t channel, const uint8_t bEnable)

Set Cable flip. This will flip SBU, CC and SS data lines.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** – The state to be set The state to be set
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableFlip** (const uint8_t channel, uint8_t *pEnable)

Get Cable flip setting.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **pEnable** – The enable/disable status of cable flip.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setAltModeConfig** (const uint8_t channel, const uint32_t configuration)

Set USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel
- **configuration** – The USB configuration to be set for the given channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getAltModeConfig** (const uint8_t channel, uint32_t *configuration)

Get USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel
- **configuration** – The USB configuration for the given channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSBU1Voltage** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microvolts)

Get the voltage of SBU1 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSBU2Voltage** (const uint8_t channel, int32_t *microvolts)

Get the voltage of SBU2 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.3.26 USBSystem Class

class **USBSystemClass** : public Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass

USBSystem Class: The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level Port Class.

Subclassed by *aMTMIOSerial::HubClass*, *aUSBHub2x4::HubClass*, *aUSBHub3c::HubClass*, *aUSBHub3p::HubClass*

Public Functions

USBSystemClass (void)

Constructor.

~USBSystemClass (void)

Destructor.

void **init** (*Module* *pModule, const uint8_t index)

Initialize the class.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module to which this entity belongs.
- **index** – The index of the entity, i.e. the port

aErr **getUpstream** (uint8_t *port)

Gets the upstream port.

Parameters

port – The current upstream port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstream** (const uint8_t port)

Sets the upstream port.

Parameters

port – The upstream port to set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnumerationDelay** (uint32_t *msDelay)

Gets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Parameters

msDelay – the current inter-port delay in milliseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnumerationDelay** (const uint32_t msDelay)

Sets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Parameters

msDelay – The delay in milliseconds to be applied between port enables

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRoleList** (uint32_t *roleList)

Gets the data role of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::getDataRole()* on each individual port.

Parameters

roleList – A bit packed representation of the data role for all ports.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnabledList** (uint32_t *enabledList)

Gets the current enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::setEnabled()* on each port.

Parameters

enabledList – Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnabledList** (const uint32_t enabledList)

Sets the enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::setEnabled()* on each port.

Parameters

enabledList – Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports to be applied.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getModeList** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Gets the current mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::getMode()* on each port.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setModeList** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength)

Sets the mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::setMode()* on each port

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getStateList** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Gets the state for all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::getState()* on each port.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerBehavior** (uint8_t *behavior)

Gets the behavior of the power manager. The power manager is responsible for budgeting the power of the system. i.e. What happens when requested power greater than available power.

Parameters

behavior – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerBehavior** (const uint8_t behavior)

Sets the behavior of how available power is managed. i.e. What happens when requested power is greater than available power.

Parameters

behavior – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerBehaviorConfig** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Gets the current power behavior configuration. Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerBehaviorConfig** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength)

Sets the current power behavior configuration. Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRoleBehavior** (uint8_t *behavior)

Gets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Parameters

behavior – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataRoleBehavior** (const uint8_t behavior)

Sets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Parameters

behavior – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRoleBehaviorConfig** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength, size_t *unloadedLength)

Gets the current data role behavior configuration Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority host priority.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataRoleBehaviorConfig** (uint32_t *buffer, const size_t bufferLength)

Sets the current data role behavior configuration Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine host priority.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSelectorMode** (uint8_t *mode)

Gets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with the selector mode

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSelectorMode** (const uint8_t mode)

Sets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Parameters

mode – Mode to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *USBSystemClass* Entity to it factory default configuration.

aErr **getUpstreamHS** (uint8_t *port)

Gets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The current upstream port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamHS** (const uint8_t port)

Sets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The upstream port to set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamSS** (uint8_t *port)

Gets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The current upstream port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamSS** (const uint8_t port)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The upstream port to set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOverride** (uint32_t *overrides)

Gets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setOverride** (const uint32_t overrides)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHSMaxDatarate** (const uint32_t datarate)

Sets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Maximum datarate for the USB HighSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHSMaxDatarate** (uint32_t *datarate)

Gets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Current maximum datarate for the USB HighSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSSMaxDatarate** (const uint32_t datarate)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSSMaxDatarate** (uint32_t *datarate)

Gets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Current maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.4 C API Reference

3.4.1 aDefs.h

group **aDefs**

Acroname Specific Universal Defines and includes.

The C-Interface requires some specific defines for cross platform compatibility. The [aDefs.h](#) file contains those defines and includes that are necessary at a global level across platforms.

Things like a cross platform way to specify line endings, safe c-string copy and concatenation operations, and boolean typedefs when they are not defined by default.

We rely on the following std headers:

- assert.h
- stddef.h
- stdint.h
- stdbool.h
- string.h
- stdio.h
- stdlib.h

aSHOWERR (msg, error) (printf("Error in File; %s on line; %d, %s: %d\n", __FILE__, __LINE__, msg, error))

A macro that will emit an error on stdout including file and line number when compiled without NDEBUG flag. When NDEBUG is defined it emits nothing.

OS_NEW_LN "\n"

A macro containing the appropriate line ending characters for a given platform \r\n on windows and \n elsewhere.

aStringCopySafe (d, l, s) strncpy((d), (s), (l))

A macro that maps to platform specific safe string copy. Parameters are;

- d: destination
- l: length
- s: source

aStringCatSafe (d, l, s) strncat((d), (s), (l))

A macro that maps to platform specific safe string concatenation. Parameters are;

- d: destination
- l: length
- s: source

aSNPRINTF snprintf

A macro that maps to the platform specific safe printf output.

aLIBEXPORT __attribute__((visibility ("default")))

A macro that expands for dynamic library linking on a given platform.

aMemPtr void *

An acronym specific semantic define for a pointer to a chunk of memory.

const char ***aDefs_GetModelName** (const int modelNum)

Returns a printable model string.

3.4.2 aDiscovery.h

group **aDiscovery**

Link Discovery Interface.

[aDiscovery.h](#) provides an interface for locating BrainStem modules accross multiple transports. It provides a way to find all modules for a give transport as well as specific modules by serial number, or first found.

enum **linkType**

Enum [linkType](#).

The linkType enum specifies the connection transport type.

Values:

enumerator **INVALID**

- Undefined link type.

enumerator **USB**

- USB link type.

enumerator **TCPIP**

- TCPIP link type.

enumerator **SERIAL**

- Serial link type.

enumerator **AETHER**

- aEther link type.

struct **linkSpec**

Struct [linkSpec](#).

The [linkSpec](#) contains the necessary information for connecting to a BrainStem module.

Module Specifics

linkType type

The transport type of this spec.

uint32_t **serial_num**

The serial number of the module

uint32_t **module**

The module address

uint32_t **router**

The BrainStem network router address

uint32_t **router_serial_num**

The BrainStem network router serial number

uint32_t **model**

The model type

Transport Specifics

The transport specifics are contained in a union named *t*. The union contains either of two structs *usb* or *ip*.

The USB struct contains a single element:

- **usb_id** - *uint32_t* the *usb_id* of the BrainStem module.

The TCP/IP struct contains two elements:

- **ip_address** - *uint32_t* the IP4 address of the module.
- **ip_port** - *uint32_t* the TCP port for socket connection on the module.

The Serial struct contains two elements:

- **baudrate** - *uint32_t* the serial port baudrate
- **port** - **char*** the serial port path or name

Address this member like *spec.t.usb* or *spec.t.ip*

union *linkSpec::*[anonymous] *t*

transport union member.

typedef bool **bContinueSearch**

Typedef *bContinueSearch*.

Semantic typedef for continuing the search for modules.

```
typedef bContinueSearch (aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc)(const linkSpec *spec, bool *bSuccess, void *vpRef)
```

Typedef *aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc*.

This procedure is the callback to determine whether modules match the ones we are looking for.

- **spec** - *linkSpec* passed into the continueSearch callback.
- **bSuccess** - *bool* Filled with true if a module was found. false otherwise
- **vpRef** - *void** A reference to environment, or other element needed within the callback.
- **bContinueSearch* - Return true to continue, false to stop the search.

```
uint8_t aDiscovery_EnumerateModules (const linkType type, aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc cbFound,  
void *vpCRef, const uint32_t networkInterface)
```

Function *aDiscovery_EnumerateModules*.

Enumerates the discoverable modules for the given link type. Takes a *aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc* which will determine when to stop the enumeration.

Parameters

- **type** – The transport type on which search for devices. Valid *linkType* “linktypes” are accepted
- **cbFound** – The *aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc* to call for each module found.
- **vpCRef** – The vpRef passed into the callback.
- **networkInterface** – Defines the network interface to use when multiple are present. A value of 0 or LOCALHOST_IP_ADDRESS will result in local searches only. Values other than this will have firewall implications.

Returns

Returns the number of modules found.

```
linkSpec *aDiscovery_FindModule (const linkType type, const uint32_t serialNum, const uint32_t  
networkInterface)
```

Function *aDiscovery_FindModule*.

Finds the module with the given serial number on the given transport type.

Parameters

- **type** – The transport type on which search for devices. Valid *linkType* “linktypes” are accepted
- **serialNum** – The serial number of the Module to find.
- **networkInterface** – Defines the network interface to use when multiple are present. A value of 0 or LOCALHOST_IP_ADDRESS will result in local searches only. Values other than this will have firewall implications.

Returns

A pointer to the *linkSpec* for the requested module if found or NULL otherwise. This call Allocates memory that must be freed by a call to *aLinkSpec_Destroy*.

```
linkSpec *aDiscovery_FindFirstModule (const linkType type, const uint32_t networkInterface)
```

Function *aDiscovery_FindFirstModule*.

Finds the first module found on the given transport.

Parameters

- **type** – The transport type on which search for devices. Valid *linkType* “linktypes” are accepted
- **networkInterface** – Defines the network interface to use when multiple are present. A value of 0 or LOCALHOST_IP_ADDRESS will result in local searches only. Values other than this will have firewall implications.

Returns

A pointer to the *linkSpec* for the requested module if found or NULL otherwise. This call Allocates memory that must be freed by a call to *aLinkSpec_Destroy*.

LinkSpec Functions

linkSpec *aLinkSpec_Create (const *linkType* type)

Function *aLinkSpec_Create*.

Creates a *linkSpec* object with transport set to the given type.

Parameters

type – The transport type on which search for devices. Valid *linkType* “linktypes” are accepted

Returns

A pointer to the *linkSpec* for the requested module or NULL if there was an error allocating memory. This call Allocates memory that must be freed by a call to *aLinkSpec_Destroy*.

aErr aLinkSpec_Destroy (*linkSpec* **spec)

Function *aLinkSpec_Destroy*.

Destroys and clears the referenced *linkSpec*.

Parameters

spec – A pointer to the *linkSpec* pointer previously allocated.

Returns

aErrNone on success or an error if there was an error encountered deallocating the *linkSpec*.

3.4.3 Error Codes

enum **aErr**

The *aErr* enum lists the possible error codes for library calls. BrainStem commands generally return a set of unified Error codes. The API tries to be consistent and return these errors from every interaction with the stem.

Values:

enumerator **aErrNone**

0 - Success, no error.

enumerator **aErrMemory**

1 - Memory allocation.

enumerator **aErrParam**
2 - Invalid parameter.

enumerator **aErrNotFound**
3 - Not found.

enumerator **aErrFileNameLength**
4 - File name too long.

enumerator **aErrBusy**
5 - Resource busy.

enumerator **aErrIO**
6 - Input/Output error.

enumerator **aErrMode**
7 - Invalid Mode.

enumerator **aErrWrite**
8 - Write error.

enumerator **aErrRead**
9 - Read error.

enumerator **aErrEOF**
10 - End of file.

enumerator **aErrNotReady**
11 - Not ready, no bytes available.

enumerator **aErrPermission**
12 - Insufficient permissions.

enumerator **aErrRange**
13 - Value out of range.

enumerator **aErrSize**
14 - Invalid Size.

enumerator **aErrOverrun**
15 - Buffer/queue overrun.

enumerator **aErrParse**
16 - Parse error.

enumerator **aErrConfiguration**

17 - Configuration error.

enumerator **aErrTimeout**

18 - Timeout occurred.

enumerator **aErrInitialization**

19 - Initialization error.

enumerator **aErrVersion**

20 - Invalid version.

enumerator **aErrUnimplemented**

21 - Functionality unimplemented.

enumerator **aErrDuplicate**

22 - Duplicate request.

enumerator **aErrCancel**

23 - Cancellation occurred, or did not complete.

enumerator **aErrPacket**

24 - Packet byte invalid.

enumerator **aErrConnection**

25 - Connection error.

enumerator **aErrIndexRange**

26 - Index out of range.

enumerator **aErrShortCommand**

27 - BrainStem command to short.

enumerator **aErrInvalidEntity**

28 - Invalid entity error.

enumerator **aErrInvalidOption**

29 - Invalid option code.

enumerator **aErrResource**

30 - Resource unavailable.

enumerator **aErrMedia**

31 - Media error.

enumerator **aErrAsyncReturn**

32 - Asynchronous return.

enumerator **aErrStreamStale**

33 - Stream value is stale.

enumerator **aErrUnknown**

34 - Unknown error.

const char ***aError_GetErrorText** (*aErr* err)

Returns a printable error string.

3.4.4 aFile.h

group **aFile**

Platform Independent File Access Interface.

aFile.h provides a platform independent interface for opening, reading, and writing files.

typedef void ***aFileRef**

Typedef *aFileRef* Opaque reference to a file handle.

enum **aFileMode**

Enum *aFileMode*.

Represents whether the file is to be opened in read or write mode.

Values:

enumerator **aFileModeReadOnly**

File read mode.

enumerator **aFileModeWriteOnly**

File write mode.

enumerator **aFileModeAppend**

File write mode from end of current file.

enumerator **aFileModeUnknown**

File in unknown mode.

enum **aFileSeekMode**

Enum *aFileSeekMode*.

Represents the seek start location.

Values:

enumerator **aSeekStart**

Perform a seek from the beginning of the file.

enumerator **aSeekCurrent**

Perform a seek from the current location.

enumerator **aSeekEnd**

Perform a seek from the end of the file.

bool **aFile_Exists** (const char *pFilename)

Does the File Exist.

Checks for the existence of a file at filename.

Parameters

pFilename – path to file.

Returns

bool True if file exists, false otherwise.

aFileRef **aFile_Open** (const char *pFilename, const *aFileMode* eMode)

Open a File.

Opens the file Given in pFilename with the given fileMode eMode.

Parameters

- **pFilename** – path to file.
- **eMode** – Open the file for Reading or Writing.

Returns

aFileRef on success or NULL on failure.

aErr **aFile_Close** (*aFileRef* *fileRef)

Close an open file.

Close an open file. The fileRef is set to NULL on success.

Parameters

fileRef – Pointer to the handle to the open file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrParam** – invalid file reference.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aFile_Read** (*aFileRef* fileRef, uint8_t *pBuffer, const size_t nLength, size_t *pActuallyRead)

Read from an open file.

Read from an open file.

Parameters

- **fileRef** – The handle to the open file.
- **pBuffer** – The data buffer to read into.

- **nLength** – The length of the read buffer.
- **pActuallyRead** – The Number of bytes actually read from the file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrMode** – The file is not readable.
- **aErrIO** – An error occurred reading from the file.
- **aErrEOF** – Read reached the end of the file.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aFile_Write** (*aFileRef* fileRef, const uint8_t *pBuffer, const size_t nLength, size_t *pActuallyWritten)

Write to an open file.

Write to an open file.

Parameters

- **fileRef** – The handle to the open file.
- **pBuffer** – The data to write.
- **nLength** – The length of the data to write.
- **pActuallyWritten** – The Number of bytes actually written to the file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrMode** – The file is not writable.
- **aErrIO** – An error occurred writing to the file.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aFile_Seek** (*aFileRef* fileRef, const long nOffset, *aFileSeekMode* seekFrom)

Seek within an open file.

Seek within an open file.

Parameters

- **fileRef** – The handle to the open file.
- **nOffset** – The number of bytes to move within the file.
- **seekFrom** – The location to begin the seek from.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrEOF** – Seek would run off the end of the file.
- **aErrRange** – Seek would run off the beginning of the file.
- **aErrIO** – An error occurred moving the file pointer.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aFile_GetSize** (*aFileRef* fileRef, size_t *pulSize)

Get the size of an open file.

Get the size of an open file.

Parameters

- **fileRef** – The handle to the open file.
- **pulSize** – Out param filled with the size of the open file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrParam** – the fileRef is invalid.
- **aErrIO** – an error occurred calculating the size.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aFile_Delete** (const char *pFilename)

Delete a File.

Deletes the given file pFilename.

Parameters

pFilename – Path to file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Success.
- **aErrPermission** – user has insufficient privileges.
- **aErrNotFound** – if the file cannot be located.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

3.4.5 aLink.h

group aLink

BrainStem Link Interface.

aLink.h provides the interface for creating and maintaining the link to a BrainStem module, and the BrainStem network. It includes facilities for starting and stopping links, as well as sending and receiving BrainStem protocol packets.

typedef uint32_t **aLinkRef**

Typedef *aLinkRef* Opaque reference to a BrainStem link.

Typedef for aLinkRef for an opaque reference to BrainStem Link.

enum **linkStatus**

Represents the current state of the BrainStem link.

Values:

enumerator **STOPPED**

Link currently stopped.

enumerator **INITIALIZING**

Starting communication with module.

enumerator **RUNNING**

Link running.

enumerator **STOPPING**

Link is in the process of stopping.

enumerator **SYNCING**

Packet framing lost re-syncing.

enumerator **INVALID_LINK_STREAM**

Link stream provided is not valid.

enumerator **IO_ERROR**

Communication error occurred on link, could not resync.

enumerator **RESETTING**

Resetting the link connection

enumerator **UNKNOWN_ERROR**

Something really bad happened, but we couldn't determine what.

aLinkRef **aLink_CreateUSB** (const uint32_t serialNumber)

Create a USB BrainStem link reference.

Creates a reference to a USB BrainStem link. The linkStream is now maintained by the BrainStem link. If the link already exists, the use count for that link will be incremented and the linkRef for that entry will be returned.

Links created with this procedure must use aLink_Destroy to properly dispose of the link reference and associated connections.

Parameters

serialNumber – Unique identifier of the device.

Returns

aLinkRef identifier if successful or 0 otherwise.

aLinkRef **aLink_CreateTCPIP** (const uint32_t address, const uint16_t port)

Creates a reference to a BrainStem link. The linkStream is now maintained by the BrainStem link. If the link already exists, the use count for that link will be incremented and the linkRef for that entry will be returned.

Links created with this procedure must use aLink_Destroy to properly dispose of the link reference and associated connections.

Parameters

- **address** – the TCPIP address
- **port** – the TCPIP port

Returns

aLinkRef identifier if successful or 0 otherwise.

aErr **aLink_Destroy** (*aLinkRef* *linkRef)

Destroy a BrainStem link reference.

Destroys a Link reference. deallocating associated resources cleanly.

Links created with aLink_Create must use aLink_Destroy to clean up resources used by the link Ref.

Parameters

linkRef – a Pointer to a valid LinkRef. The linkRef will be set to NULL on succesful completion of the Destroy call.

Returns

aStreamRef Return value will always be NULL. The return value has been left for backwards compatability.

aErr **aLink_Reset** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef)

Reset a connection to a BrainStem module.

Stop the active connection to the BrainStem if the Link contains a valid stream Reference, and clear out the communication buffers, and restart the link.

Parameters

linkRef – A valid LinkRef.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – the call completed successfully, a subsequent call to aLink_GetStatus should return the current state of the link.
- **aErrParam** – No valid LinkRef provided.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

linkStatus **aLink_GetStatus** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef)

Return the current status of the BrainStem link.

Return the current status of the BrainStem link.

Parameters

linkRef – A valid LinkRef.

Returns

linkStatus See the possible linkStatus values.

aPacket ***aLink_GetPacket** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef)

Return the first packet in the Link incomming FIFO.

Return the first packet in the Link incomming FIFO. This call is non blocking, and will return immediately.

Parameters

linkRef – A valid LinkRef.

Returns

aPacket Returns a BrainStem packet on success or NULL.

aPacket ***aLink_AwaitPacket** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef, const unsigned long msTimeout)

Return the first packet in the Link incoming FIFO.

Return the first packet in the Link incoming FIFO. This call blocks waiting for msTimeout milliseconds.

Parameters

- **linkRef** – A valid LinkRef.
- **msTimeout** – The maximum amount of time in milliseconds to wait for a packet.

Returns

aPacket Returns a BrainStem packet on success or NULL.

aPacket ***aLink_GetFirst** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef, aPacketMatchPacketProc proc, const void *vpRef)

Return the first packet matched by proc in the Link incoming FIFO.

Return the first packet matched by proc in the Link incoming FIFO. This call is non blocking and returns immediately.

Parameters

- **linkRef** – A valid LinkRef.
- **proc** – The callback used for determining a matching packet.
- **vpRef** – A resource passed to the callback proc.

Returns

aPacket Returns the first packet that is matched by proc or NULL.

aPacket ***aLink_AwaitFirst** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef, aPacketMatchPacketProc proc, const void *vpRef, const unsigned long msTimeout)

Return the first packet matched by proc in the Link incoming FIFO.

Return the first packet matched by proc in the Link incoming FIFO. This call blocks for up to msTimeout milliseconds waiting for a matching packet.

Parameters

- **linkRef** – A valid LinkRef.
- **proc** – The callback used for determining a matching packet.
- **vpRef** – A resource passed to the callback proc.
- **msTimeout** – The maximum amount of time in milliseconds to wait for a matching packet.

Returns

aPacket Returns the first packet that is matched by proc or NULL.

size_t **aLink_DrainPackets** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef, aPacketMatchPacketProc proc, const void *vpRef)

Drain all matching packets from the incoming FIFO.

Drain all matching packets from the incoming FIFO. This call does not block.

Parameters

- **linkRef** – A valid LinkRef.
- **proc** – The callback used for determining a matching packet.
- **vpRef** – A resource passed to the callback proc.

Returns

aPacket Returns the first packet that is matched by proc or NULL.

aErr **aLink_PutPacket** (const *aLinkRef* linkRef, const *aPacket* *packet)

Put a packet into the outgoingBackend link FIFO.

Put a packet into the outgoingBackend link FIFO.

Parameters

- **linkRef** – A valid LinkRef.
- **packet** – A BrainStem packet.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – Call successfully added the packet.
- **aErrParam** – Invalid LinkRef or packet.
- **aErrResource** – Unable to create memory for packet in FIFO.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

3.4.6 aMutex.h

group **aMutex**

Platform Independent Synchronization Primitive.

aMutex.h Provides a platform independent synchronization mechanism. The link interface and the packet fifos both use this interface for synchronization between threads. Includes facilities for creating, locking and unlocking mutex primitives.

typedef void ***aMutexRef**

Typedef *aMutexRef* Opaque pointer to cross platform Mutex.

aMutexRef **aMutex_Create** (const char *name)

Create a Mutex.

Creates a Mutex element and uses the character array as the name of the mutex.

Returns

aMutexRef on success or NULL on failure.

const char ***aMutex_Identifier** (*aMutexRef* mutex)

Mutex Identifier.

Gets the character array that represents the mutex' name.

Returns

A const null terminated character array. This call does not copy the character array, only presents it for use.

aErr **aMutex_Destroy** (*aMutexRef* *mutex)

Mutex Destroy.

Safely destroys a MutexRef, and frees its associated memory. Free should not be called on a MutexRef directly, and all Mutexs created with aMutex_Create must use aMutex_Destroy to free associated resources properly.

Parameters

mutex - - Valid MutexRef

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - If the Destruction was successful.
- **aErrParam** - - If the MutexRef was invalid.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aMutex_Lock** (*aMutexRef* mutex)

Mutex Lock.

Blocking attempt to Lock the mutex. The call will not return until, the requesting thread gains control of the mutex, and successfully locks it or some unrecoverable error occured.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - Successfully aquired the lock.
- **aErrParam** - - If the MutexRef was invalid.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

Returns

aErrDuplicate - If a specific error occured locking the mutex.

aErr **aMutex_TryLock** (*aMutexRef* mutex)

Mutex TryLock.

Non Blocking attempt to Lock the mutex. The call will return immediately with aErrBusy if another process or thread owns the lock.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - Successfully aquired the lock.
- **aErrParam** - - If the MutexRef was invalid.
- **aErrBusy** - - If the lock was already in use.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aMutex_Unlock** (*aMutexRef* mutex)

Mutex Unlock.

Relenquish the lock on the mutex.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - Successfully unlocked mutex.
- **aErrParam** - - If the MutexRef was invalid.
- **aErrPermission** - - If the lock is owned by another thread.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

3.4.7 aPacket.h

group **aPacket**

BrainStem Packet.

aPacket.h Provides an interface for creating and destroying BrainStem Protocol packets.

const uint16_t **VALIDPACKET**

Const value used to check packet validity.

struct **aPacket**

Struct for BrainStem packets.

the check member is for checking the validity of the packet structure in memory. Current size is used during link stream processing. Address, dataSize and data fulfill the requirements of the BrainStem protocol.

bool **aVALIDPACKET** (const *aPacket* *packet)

Check packet pointer for validity.

Checks to make sure a packet was allocated using aPacket_Create.

Parameters

packet -- valid packet pointer.

Returns

bool - True for valid false otherwise.

aPacket Functions

aPacket ***aPacket_Create** (void)

Create a BrainStem packet.

Create a BrainStem packet.

Returns

aPacket - Pointer or NULL on error.

aPacket ***aPacket_CreateWithData** (const uint8_t address, const uint8_t dataLength, const uint8_t *data)

Create a BrainStem packet, containing the given data.

Create a BrainStem packet with data.

Parameters

- **address** -- Module address of the BrainStem module.
- **dataLength** -- The length of the data array.
- **data** -- Pointer to the beginning of the packet data.

Returns

aPacket - Pointer or NULL on error.

aErr **aPacket_Reset** (*aPacket* *packet)

Reset an existing packet.

Zero out any data the packet contains.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – - If the reset was successful.
- **aErrParam** – - If the packet is not valid.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aPacket_AddByte** (*aPacket* *packet, const uint8_t byte)

Accumulate a Byte into a packet.

A packet can be constructed byte by byte. the first byte added will be the BrainStem module address, the second byte the data length, and subsequent bytes will be data payload. This call will fail if more than datalength bytes are added, or if address is an invalid module address (i.e. an odd number).

Return values

- **aErrNone** – - Adding the byte was successful.
- **aErrParam** – - The packet was invalid.
- **aErrPacket** – - The byte added violates the BrainStem protocol.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

bool **aPacket_IsComplete** (const *aPacket* *packet)

Determine whether a packet is complete.

A packet can be constructed byte by byte. This call determines whether such a packet has been completed. It checks that dataSize is equal to the currentSize minus the Address and dataSize bytes.

Returns

bool - True if complete false if not complete.

aErr **aPacket_Destroy** (*aPacket* **packet)

Destroy a BrainStem packet.

Safely destroy a brainstem packet and deallocate the associated resources.

Parameters

packet – - A pointer to a pointer of a valid packet. The packet pointer will be set to NULL on successful destruction of the packet.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – - The packet was successfully destroyed.
- **aErrParam** – - The packetRef is invalid.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

3.4.8 aProtocoldefs.h

group aProtocoldefs

BrainStem Protocol Definitions.

[aProtocoldefs.h](#) Provides protocol and BrainStem specific defines for entities, communication, and protocol specifics.

aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES 28

8 Bytes - Packet protocol payload maximum.

group UEI_Defines

UEI and Command support for C/C++ and Reflex languages.

Defines

ueiSPECIFIER_INDEX_MASK 0x1F

0x1F - Mask bits for Index on index byte.

ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_MASK 0xE0

0xE0 - Mask bits for Return value on index byte.

ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_HOST 0x20

1 << 5 - Specifier Bit for UEI response to host.

ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_I2C 0x40

2 << 5 - Specifier Bit for UEI response to Module over I2C.

ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_VM 0x60

3 << 5 - Specifier Bit for UEI response to VM on module.

ueiREPLY_ERROR 0x80

1 << 7 - Error flag on response in index byte.

ueiREPLY_STREAM 0x40

1 << 6 - Stream flag on response in index byte.

ueiOPTION_GET 0x40

0x40 - Option byte code for UEI Get request.

ueiOPTION_VAL 0x00

0x00 - Option byte code for UEI Val response.

ueiOPTION_SET 0x80

0x80 - Option byte code for UEI Set request.

`ueiOPTION_ACK 0xC0`

0xC0 - Option byte code for UEI Ack response.

`ueiOPTION_MASK 0x3F`

0x3F - Mask for getting command option from option byte.

`ueiOPTION_OP_MASK 0xC0`

0xC0 - Mask for getting Operation Get/Set/Val/Ack

`ueiBYTES_CONTINUE 0x80`

`ueiBYTES_CONTINUE_MASK 0x7F`

System Entity

group `cmdSYSTEM_Defines`

System entity defines.

Defines

`cmdSYSTEM 3`

3 - System entity command code.

group `cmdSYSTEM_Command_Options`

Defines

`systemModule 1`

1 - Module address option code.

`systemRouter 2`

2 - Router address option code.

`systemHBInterval 3`

3 - Heartbeat interval option code.

`systemLED 4`

4 - User LED option code.

`systemSleep 5`

5 - Sleep option code.

systemBootSlot 6

6 - Boot Slot option code.

aSystemBootSlotNone 255

255 - Disable boot slot value for Boot Slot option.

systemVersion 7

7 - Firmware Version option code.

systemModel 8

8 - Model option code.

systemSerialNumber 9

9 - Serial Number option code.

systemSave 10

10 - System save option code.

systemReset 11

11 - System reset option code.

systemInputVoltage 12

12 - Input voltage option code.

systemModuleHardwareOffset 13

13 - Module Offset option code.

systemModuleBaseAddress 14

14 - Module Base address option code.

systemModuleSoftwareOffset 15

15 - Module Software offset option code.

systemRouterAddressSetting 16

16 - Router address setting option code.

systemIPConfiguration 17

17 - IP configuration setting option code

systemIPModeDHCP 0

systemIPModeStatic 1

systemIPModeDefault 0

systemIPAddress 18

18 - IP address setting option code

systemIPStaticAddressSetting 19

19 - Static IP address setting option code

systemRouteToMe 20

20 - Route to me setting option code

systemInputCurrent 21

21 - Input current option code.

systemUptime 22

22 - System uptime option code.

systemMaxTemperature 23

23 - System max temperature option code.

systemLogEvents 24

24 - System log events option code.

systemUnregulatedVoltage 25

25 - Unregulated System Voltage option code.

systemUnregulatedCurrent 26

26 - Unregulated System Current option code.

systemTemperature 27

27 - System temperature option code

systemMinTemperature 28

28 - System min temperature option code

systemInputPowerSource 29

29 - System input power source option code

systemInputPowerBehavior 30

30 - System input power behavior option code

systemInputPowerBehaviorConfig 31

31 - System input power behavior config option code

systemName 32

32 - System name option code

systemPowerLimit 33

33 - System power limit option code

systemPowerLimitMax 34

34 - System power limit max option code

systemPowerLimitState 35

35 - System power limit state option code

systemResetEntityToFactoryDefaults 36

36 -

systemResetDeviceToFactoryDefaults 37

37 -

systemLinkInterface 38

38 - Setting the link interface for control

systemLinkAuto 0

0 System Link is automatically defined

systemLinkUSBControl 1

1 System Link through control port

systemLinkUSBHub 2

2 System Link through the Hub (upstream connection)

systemReserved 39

39 - Reserved Option Code for Acroname Internal Use Only

systemHardwareVersion 40

40 - Hardware Version option code

systemErrors 41

41 - System Error option code

systemErrors_ThermalProtection_Bit 0

0 - Thermal Protection bit for operational Errors option code.

systemErrors_OutputPowerProtection_Bit 1

1 - Output Power Protection bit for operational Errors option code.

systemLEDMaxBrightness 42

42 - System LED Brightness option code

systemBuild 43

43 - Firmware build option code

systemNumberOfOptions 45

45 - Number of Options for System, always last entry

Slot Entity

group **cmdSLOT_Defines**

System entity defines.

Defines

cmdSLOT 4

4 - Slot Command Code.

group **cmdSLOT_Command_Options**

Defines

slotCapacity 1

1 - Slot Capacity option code.

slotSize 2

2 - Slot size option code

slotOpenRead 3

3 - Slot Open Read option code.

slotOpenWrite 4

4 - Slot Open Write option code.

slotSeek 5

5 - Slot Seek option code.

slotRead 6

6 - Slot Read option code.

slotWrite 7

7 - Slot Write option code.

slotClose 8

8 - Slot Close option code.

bitSlotError 0x80

0x80 - Bit Slot error code.

App Entity

group **cmdAPP_Defines**

App Entity defines.

Defines

cmdAPP 5

5 - App command code.

group **cmdAPP_Command_Options**

Defines

appExecute 1

1 - Execute option code.

appReturn 2

2 - Return option code.

Mux Entity

group **cmdMUX_Defines**

Mux Entity defines.

Defines

cmdMUX 6

6 - Mux command code.

group **cmdMUX_Command_Options**

Defines

muxEnable 1

1 - Channel enable option code.

muxChannel 2

2 - Select the active channel on the mux.

muxVoltage 3

3 - Get voltage measurement for the channel.

muxConfig 4

4 - Select Mux Mode configuration

muxConfig_default 0

muxConfig_splitMode 1

muxConfig_channelpriority 2

muxSplit 5

5 - Configure the data and power signals when in split mode

Pointer Entity

group **cmdPOINTER_Defines**

Pointer entity defines.

Defines

cmdPOINTER 7

7 - Pointer command code.

group **cmdPOINTER_Command_Options**

Defines

pointerOffset 1

1 - Pointer offset option code.

pointerMode 2

2 - Pointer mode option code.

pointerModeStatic 0

0 - Static pointer mode for pointer mode option code.

pointerModeIncrement 1

1 - Increment pointer mode for pointer mode option code.

DefaultPointerMode 0

pointerModeStatic - Default pointer mode for pointer mode option code.

pointerTransferStore 3

3 - Set Transfer store option code.

pointerChar 4

4 - Char pointer option code.

pointerShort 5

5 - Short pointer option code.

pointerInt 6

6 - Int pointer option code.

pointerTransferToStore 7

7 - Transfer to Store option code.

pointerTransferFromStore 8

8 - Transfer From store option code.

Debug command

cmdDEBUG 23

Debug command.

Analog Entity

group **cmdANALOG_Defines**

Analog Entity defines.

Defines

cmdANALOG 30

30 - Analog command code.

group cmdANALOG_Command_Options

Defines

analogConfiguration 1

1 - Analog configuration option code.

analogConfigurationInput 0

0 - Input configuration for configuration option code.

analogConfigurationOutput 1

1 - Output configuration for configuration option code.

analogConfigurationHiZ 2

2 - HiZ configuration for configuration option code.

analogValue 2

2 - Analog Value option code.

analogVoltage 3

3 - Analog Voltage option code.

analogBulkCaptureSampleRate 4

4 - Analog Bulk Capture Sample Rate option code.

analog_Hz_Minimum 7000

7000 - minimum hertz sample rate for Bulk capture Sample Rate option code.

analog_Hz_Maximum 200000

200000 - maximum hertz sample rate for Bulk capture Sample Rate option code.

analogBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples 5

5 - Bulk Capture number of samples option code.

analogBulkCapture 6

6 - Bulk Capture option code.

analogBulkCaptureState 7

7 - Bulk Capture State option code.

bulkCaptureIdle 0

0 - Idle state for Bulk Capture state option code.

bulkCapturePending 1

1 - Pending state for Bulk Capture state option code.

bulkCaptureFinished 2

2 - Finished state for Bulk Capture state option code.

bulkCaptureError 3

3 - Error state for Bulk Capture state option code.

analogRange 8

8 - Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P0V064N0V064 0

0 - +/- 64mV range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P0V64N0V64 1

1 - +/- 640mV range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P0V128N0V128 2

2 - +/- 128mV range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P1V28N1V28 3

3 - +/- 1.28V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P1V28N0V0 4

4 - 0-1.28V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P0V256N0V256 5

5 - +/- 256mV range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P2V56N2V56 6

6 - +/- 2.56V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P2V56N0V0 7

7 - 0-2.56V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P0V512N0V512 8

8 - +/- 512mV range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P5V12N5V12 9

9 - +/- 5.12V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P5V12N0V0 10

10 - 0-5.12V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P1V024N1V024 11

11 - +/- 1.024V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P10V24N10V24 12

12 - +/- 10.24V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P10V24N0V0 13

13 - 0-10.24V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P2V048N0V0 14

14 - 0-2.048V range for Analog Range option code.

analogRange_P4V096N0V0 15

15 - 0-4.096V range for Analog Range option code.

analogEnable 9

9 - Analog Enable option code.

Digital Entity

group **cmdDIGITAL_Defines**

Digital entity defines.

Defines

cmdDIGITAL 31

31 - Digital command code.

group **cmdDIGITAL_Command_Options**

Defines

digitalConfiguration 1

1 - Digital configuration option code.

digitalConfigurationInput 0x00

0 - Input Digital configuration for configuration option code.

digitalConfigurationOutput 0x01

1 - Output Digital configuration for configuration option code.

digitalConfigurationRCServoInput 0x02

2 - RC Servo Input Digital configuration for configuration option code.

digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput 0x03

3 - RC Servo Output Digital configuration for configuration option code.

digitalConfigurationHiZ 0x04

4 - Hi Z the digital pin.

digitalConfigurationInputPullUp 0x00

0 - Input digital configuration with pull-up.

digitalConfigurationInputNoPull 0x04

4 - Input digital configuration with no pull-up/pull-down.

digitalConfigurationInputPullDown 0x05

5 - Input digital configuration with pull-down.

digitalConfigurationSignalOutput 0x06

6 - Signal output configuration

digitalConfigurationSignalInput 0x07

7 - Signal input configuration

digitalConfigurationSignalCounterInput 0x08

8 - Signal input counter configuration

digitalState 2

9 - State option code.

digitalStateAll 3

Rail Entity

group **cmdRAIL_Defines**

Rail entity defines.

Defines

cmdRAIL 32

32 - Rail command code.

group **cmdRAIL_Command_Options**

Defines

railVoltage 1

1 - Rail Voltage option code.

railCurrent 2

2 - Rail Current option code.

railCurrentLimit 3

3 - Rail Current limit option code.

railTemperature 4

4 - Rail Temperature option code.

railEnable 5

5 - Rail Enable option code.

railValue 6

6 - Rail Value option code.

railKelvinSensingEnable 7

7 - Rail Kelvin sensing Mode option code.

kelvinSensingOff_Value 0

0 - Kelvin Sensing off mode for Kelvin Sensing mode option code.

kelvinSensingOn_Value 1

1 - Kelvin Sensing on mode for Kelvin Sensing mode option code.

railKelvinSensingState 8

8 - Kelving Sensing state option code.

railOperationalMode 9

9 - Operational mode option code. railOperationalMode is a bit masked field with two multi bit fields.

railOperationalMode_HardwareConfiguration_Offset 0

0-3 - Operational Mode hardware configuration offset region (bits[0:3]).

railOperationalModeAuto_Value 0

0 - Auto operational mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeLinear_Value 1

1 - Linear mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeSwitcher_Value 2

2 - Switcher mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeSwitcherLinear_Value 3

3 - Switcher Linear mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalMode_Mode_Offset 4

4-7 - Operational Mode offset region (bits[4:7]).

railOperationalModeConstantCurrent_Value 0

0 - Constant Current mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeConstantVoltage_Value 1

1 - Constant Voltage mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeConstantPower_Value 2

2 - Constant Power mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeConstantResistance_Value 3

3 - Constant Resistance mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalModeFactoryReserved_Value 0xF

15 - Factory Reserved Operating Mode.

DefaultOperationalRailMode_Value 0

0 - Default operational mode for operational mode option code.

railOperationalState 10

10 - Operational state option code. The railOperationalState is a bit masked field that has single bit and multi-bit entries.

railOperationalState_Initializing_Bit 0

0 - Initializing bit for operational state option code.

railOperationalState_Enabled_Bit 1

1 - Enabled bit for operational state option code.

railOperationalState_Fault_Bit 2

2 - Fault bit for operational state option code.

railOperationalState_HardwareConfiguration_Offset 8

3-7 These bits are unused **8** - Hardware Configuration region (bits[8-15]) for operational state.

railOperationalStateLinear_Value 0

0 - Linear state for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateSwitcher_Value 1

1 - Switcher state for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateSwitcherLinear_Value 2

2 - Switcher Linear state for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateOverVoltageFault_Bit 16

16 - Over Voltage Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateUnderVoltageFault_Bit 17

17 - Under Voltage Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateOverCurrentFault_Bit 18

18 - Over Current Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateOverPowerFault_Bit 19

19 - Over Power Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateReversePolarityFault_Bit 20

20 - Reverse Polarity Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateOverTemperatureFault_Bit 21

21 - Over Temperature Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateReverseCurrentFault_Bit 22

22 - Reverse Current Fault bit for operational state option mode.

railOperationalStateOperatingMode_Offset 24

23 - This bit is Unused **24-31** - Operating Mode region (bits[24:31]) for operational state.

railOperationalStateConstantCurrent_Value 0

0 - Constant Current mode for operational state option code.

railOperationalStateConstantVoltage_Value 1

1 - Constant Voltage mode for operational state option code.

railOperationalStateConstantPower_Value 2

2 - Constant Power mode for operational state option codes.

railOperationalStateConstantResistance_Value 3

3 - Constant Resistance mode for operational state option code.

railVoltageSetpoint 11

11 - Rail Setpoint Voltage option code

railCurrentSetpoint 12

12 - Rail Setpoint Current option code.

railVoltageMinLimit 13

13 - Rail Voltage min limit option code.

railVoltageMaxLimit 14

14 - Rail Voltage max limit option code.

railPower 15

15 - Rail power option code.

railPowerSetpoint 16

16 - Rail Setpoint power option code.

railPowerLimit 17

17 - Rail power limit option code.

railResistance 18

18 - Rail resistance option code.

railResistanceSetpoint 19

19 - Rail Setpoint resistance option code.

railClearFaults 20

20 - Rail Clear Fault Codes.

railFactoryReserved 62

63 - Factory Reserved Code.

railFactoryReserved2 63

63 - Factory Reserved Code.

Temperature Entity

group **cmdTEMPERATURE_Defines**

Temperature entity defines.

Defines

cmdTEMPERATURE 33

33 - Temperature command code.

group **cmdTEMPERATURE_Command_Options**

Defines

temperatureMicroCelsius 1

1 - Temperature option code.

temperatureMinimumMicroCelsius 2

2 - Min temperature option code.

temperatureMaximumMicroCelsius 3

3 - Max temperature option code.

temperatureResetEntityToFactoryDefaults 4

4 Reset temperature entity option code

temperatureNumberOfOptions 5

2 - Number of Options for temperature, always last entry

Capacity Command

group **cmdCAPACITY_Defines**

Capacity command.

Defines

cmdCAPACITY 73

73 - Capacity command code.

group **cmdCAPACITY_Command_Options**

Defines

capacityUEI 1

1 - UEI command option.

capacitySubClassSize 3

3 - SubClass size command option.

capacityClassQuantity 4

4 - Class Quantity command option.

capacitySubClassQuantity 5

5 - SubClass Quantity command option.

capacityEntityGroup 6

6 - Entity Group command option.

capacityBuild 255

7 - Build command option.

Store Entity

group **cmdSTORE_Defines**

Store entity defines.

Defines

cmdSTORE 77

77 - Store command code.

group **cmdSTORE_Command_Options**

Defines

storeSlotEnable 1

1 - Slot Enable option code.

storeSlotDisable 2

2 - Slot Disable option code.

storeSlotState 3

3 - Slot State option code.

storeWriteSlot 4

4 - Write Slot option code.

storeReadSlot 5

5 - Read Slot option code.

storeCloseSlot 6

6 - Close Slot option code.

storeLock 7

7 - Lock Slot option code.

storeNumberOfOptions 8

8 - Number of Options for cmdStore, always last entry

Timer Entity

group **cmdTIMER_Defines**

Timer Entity Defines.

Defines

cmdTIMER 79

79 - Timer command code.

group **cmdTIMER_Command_Options**

Defines

timerExpiration 1

1 - Timer expiration option code.

timerMode 2

2 - Timer Mode option code.

timerModeSingle 0

0 - Single mode for timer mode option code.

timerModeRepeat 1

1 - Repeat mode for timer mode option code.

DefaultTimerMode 0

timerModeSingle - Default mode for timer mode option code.

Clock Entity

group **cmdCLOCK_Defines**

Clock entity defines.

Defines

cmdCLOCK 83

83 - Clock command code.

group **cmdCLOCK_Command_Options**

Defines

clockYear 1

1 - Year option code.

clockMonth 2

2 - Month option code.

clockDay 3

3 - Day option code.

clockHour 4

4 - Hour option code.

clockMinute 5

5 - Minute option code.

clockSecond 6

6 - Second option code.

USB Entity

group **cmdUSB_Defines**

USB entity defines.

Defines

`cmdUSB 18`

18 - USB command code.

group cmdUSB_Command_Options

Defines

`usbPortEnable 1`

1 - Port Enable option code.

`usbPortDisable 2`

2 - Port Disable option code.

`usbDataEnable 3`

3 - Data Enable option code.

`usbDataDisable 4`

4 - Data Disable option code.

`usbPowerEnable 5`

5 - Power Enable option code.

`usbPowerDisable 6`

6 - Power Disable option code.

`usbPortCurrent 7`

7 - Port Current option code.

`usbPortVoltage 8`

8 - Port Voltage option code.

`usbHubMode 9`

9 - Hub Mode option code.

`usbPortClearErrorStatus 12`

12 - Hub Clear Error Status option code.

`usbUpstreamMode 14`

13 - SystemTemperature option code.

`usbUpstreamModeAuto 2`

2 - UpstreamMode Auto for upstream mode option code.

usbUpstreamModePort0 0

0 - UpstreamMode Port 0 for upstream mode option code.

usbUpstreamModePort1 1

1 - UpstreamMode Port 1 for upstream mode option code.

usbUpstreamModeNone 255

255 - UpstreamMode None to turn off all upstream connections.

usbUpstreamModeDefault 2

1 - UpstreamMode default for upstream mode option code.

usbUpstreamState 15

15 - UpstreamState option code.

usbUpstreamStateNone 2

2 - UpstreamMode Auto for upstream mode option code.

usbUpstreamStatePort0 0

0 - UpstreamMode Port 0 for upstream mode option code.

usbUpstreamStatePort1 1

1 - UpstreamMode Port 1 for upstream mode option code.

usbHubEnumerationDelay 16

16 - Downstream ports enumeration delay option code.

usbPortCurrentLimit 17

17 - Set or get the port current limit option code.

usbUpstreamBoostMode 18

18 - Set/Get upstream boost mode.

usbDownstreamBoostMode 19

19 - Set/Get downstream boost mode.

usbBoostMode_0 0

0 - Boost mode off, no boost

usbBoostMode_4 1

1 - Boost mode 4%

usbBoostMode_8 2

2 - Boost mode 8%

usbBoostMode_12 3

3 - Boost mode 12%

usbPortMode 20

20 - Set/Get Port mode (bit-packed) The portMode bits follow and numbered according to their bit position. if they are set i.e. a 1 in the bit position the corresponding setting is enabled.

usbPortMode_sdp 0

0 - Standard Downstream port (0.5A max)

usbPortMode_cdp 1

1 - Charging Downstream port (5A max)

usbPortMode_charging 2

2 - Trickle charging functionality

usbPortMode_passive 3

3 - Electrical passthrough of VBUS

usbPortMode_USB2AEnable 4

4 - USB2 dataline A side enabled

usbPortMode_USB2BEnable 5

4 - USB2 dataline B side enabled

usbPortMode_VBusEnable 6

5 - USB VBUS enabled

usbPortMode_SuperSpeed1Enable 7

6 - USB SS Speed dataline side A enabled

usbPortMode_SuperSpeed2Enable 8

7 - USB SS Speed dataline side B enabled

usbPortMode_USB2BoostEnable 9

8 - USB2 Boost Mode Enabled

usbPortMode_USB3BoostEnable 10

9 - USB3 Boost Mode Enabled

usbPortMode_AutoConnectEnable 11

10 - Auto-connect Mode Enabled

usbPortMode_CC1Enable 12

11 - CC1 Enabled

`usbPortMode_CC2Enable` 13
12 - CC2 Enabled

`usbPortMode_SBUEnable` 14
13 - SBU1 Enabled

`usbPortMode_CCFlipEnable` 15
15 - Flip CC1 and CC2

`usbPortMode_SSFlipEnable` 16
16 - Flip Super speed data lines

`usbPortMode_SBUFlipEnable` 17
17 - Flip Side Band Unit lines.

`usbPortMode_USB2FlipEnable` 18
18 - Flip Side Band Unit lines.

`usbPortMode_CC1InjectEnable` 19
19 - Internal Use

`usbPortMode_CC2InjectEnable` 20
20 - Internal Use

`usbHiSpeedDataEnable` 21
21 - Hi-Speed Data Enable option code.

`usbHiSpeedDataDisable` 22
22 - Hi-Speed Data Disable option code.

`usbSuperSpeedDataEnable` 23
23 - SuperSpeed Data Enable option code.

`usbSuperSpeedDataDisable` 24
24 - SuperSpeed Data Disable option code.

`usbDownstreamDataSpeed` 25
25 - Get downstream port speed option code.

`usbDownstreamDataSpeed_na` 0
0 - Unknown

`usbDownstreamDataSpeed_hs` 1
1 - Hi-Speed (2.0)

usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ss 2
2 - SuperSpeed (3.0)

usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ls 3
3 - TODO

usbConnectMode 26
26 USB connect mode option code

usbManualConnect 0
0 - Auto connect disabled

usbAutoConnect 1
1 - Auto connect enabled

usbCC1Enable 27
27 - CC1 Enable option code (USB Type C).

usbCC2Enable 28
28 - CC2 Disable option code (USB Type C).

usbSBUEnable 29
29 - SBU1/2 enable option code (USB Type C).

usbCC1Current 30
30 - CC1 get current option code (USB Type C).

usbCC2Current 31
31 - CC2 get current option code (USB Type C).

usbCC1Voltage 32
32 - CC1 get voltage option code (USB Type C).

usbCC2Voltage 33
33 - CC2 get voltage option code (USB Type C).

usbPortState 34
34 - TODO

usbPortError 35
35 - TODO

usbCableFlip 36
36 - TODO

usbAltMode 37

37 - USB Alt Mode configuration.

usbAltMode_disabled 0

0 - Disabled mode

usbAltMode_normal 1

1 - Normal mode (USB 3.1)

usbAltMode_4LaneDP_ComToHost 2

2 - Alt Mode - 4 lanes of display port “Common” side connected to host

usbAltMode_4LaneDP_MuxToHost 3

3 - Alt Mode - 4 lanes of display port “Mux” side connected to host

usbAltMode_2LaneDP_ComToHost_wUSB3 4

4 - Alt Mode - 2 lanes of display port “Common” side connected to host with USB3.1

usbAltMode_2LaneDP_MuxToHost_wUSB3 5

5 - Alt Mode - 2 lanes of display port “Mux” side connected to host with USB3.1

usbAltMode_2LaneDP_ComToHost_wUSB3_Inverted 6

6 - Alt Mode - 2 lanes of display port “Common” side connected to host with USB3.1 with channels 1,2 and 3,4 inverted

usbAltMode_2LaneDP_MuxToHost_wUSB3_Inverted 7

7 - Alt Mode - 2 lanes of display port “Mux” side connected to host with USB3.1 with channels 1,2 and 3,4 inverted

usbSBU1Voltage 38

38 - SBU1 get voltage option code (USB Type C).

usbSBU2Voltage 39

39 - SBU2 get voltage option code (USB Type C).

Upgrade command

cmdUPGRADE 95

Upgrade command.

Last command

cmdLAST 95

Last command.

3.4.9 aStream.h

group **aStream**

Platform Independent Stream Abstraction.

aStream.h provides a platform independent stream abstraction for common I/O streams. Provides facilities for creating and destroying as well as writing and reading from streams.

typedef void ***aStreamRef**

Typedef *aStreamRef* Opaque reference to stream primitive.

group **StreamCallbacks**

Typedefs

typedef *aErr* (**aStreamGetProc**)(uint8_t *pData, void *ref)

Typedef *aStreamGetProc*.

This callback is defined to read one byte from the concrete stream implementation.

Param pData

The data Buffer to fill.

Param ref

Opaque reference to concrete stream implementation.

Retval aErrNone

Successfully read the byte.

Retval aErrNotReady

No bytes in stream to read.

Retval aErrEOF

Reached the end of the stream.

Retval aErrIO

An error encountered reading from stream.

Return

Function returns aErr values.

typedef *aErr* (**aStreamPutProc**)(const uint8_t *pData, void *ref)

Typedef *aStreamPutProc*.

This callback is defined to write one byte to the concrete stream implementation.

Param pData

The data Buffer to write.

Param ref

opaque reference to concrete stream implementation.

Retval aErrNone

Successfully wrote the byte.

Retval aErrIO

An error encountered reading from stream.

Return

Function returns aErr values.

```
typedef aErr (*aStreamDeleteProc)(void *ref)
```

Typedef *aStreamDeleteProc*.

This callback is defined to destroy the concrete stream implementation.

Param ref

opaque reference to concrete stream implementation.

Retval aErrNone

Successfully destroyed.

Retval aErrParam

Invalid ref.

Return

Function returns aErr values.

```
typedef aErr (*aStreamWriteProc)(const uint8_t *pData, const size_t nSize, void *ref)
```

Typedef *aStreamWriteProc*. (Optional)

Optional multi-byte write for efficiency, not required..

Param pData

The pointer to the data to write to the stream.

Param nSize

The size of the data buffer in bytes.

Param ref

Opaque reference to concrete stream implementation.

Retval aErrNone

Successfully destroyed.

Retval aErrIO

An error encountered reading from stream.

Return

Function returns aErr values.

```
enum aBaudRate
```

Enum *aBaudRate*.

Accepted serial stream baudrates.

Values:

enumerator **aBAUD_2400**
2400 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_4800**
4800 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_9600**
9600 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_19200**
19,200 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_38400**
38,400 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_57600**
57,600 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_115200**
115,200 baud

enumerator **aBAUD_230400**
230,400 buad

enum **aSerial_Bits**

Enum *aSerial_Bits*.

The accepted number of serial bits per byte.

Values:

enumerator **aBITS_8**
8 bits

enumerator **aBITS_7**
7 bits

enum **aSerial_Stop_bits**

Enum *aSerial_Stop_bits*.

The accepted number of serial stop bits.

Values:

enumerator **aSTOP_BITS_1**
1 stop bit

enumerator **aSTOP_BITS_2**

2 stop bits

aStreamRef **aStream_Create** (*aStreamGetProc* getProc, *aStreamPutProc* putProc, *aStreamWriteProc* writeProc, *aStreamDeleteProc* deleteProc, const void *procRef)

Base Stream creation procedure.

Creates a Stream Reference.

Parameters

- **getProc** -- Callback for reading bytes from the underlying stream.
- **putProc** -- Callback for writing bytes to the underlying stream.
- **writeProc** -- Optional callback for optimized writing of multiple bytes.
- **deleteProc** -- Callback for safe destruction of underlying resource.
- **procRef** -- opaque reference to the underlying resource,

Returns

Function returns *aStreamRef* on success and NULL on error.

aErr **aStream_CreateFileInput** (const char *pFilename, *aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Create a file input stream.

Creates a file input stream.

Parameters

- **pFilename** -- The filename and path of the file to read from.
- **pStreamRef** -- The resulting stream accessor for the input file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrNotFound** -- The file to read was not found.
- **aErrIO** -- A communication error occurred.

Returns

Function returns *aErr* values.

aErr **aStream_CreateFileOutput** (const char *pFilename, *aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Create a file output stream.

Creates a file output stream.

Parameters

- **pFilename** -- The filename and path of the file to write to.
- **pStreamRef** -- The resulting stream accessor for the output file.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrIO** -- A communication error occurred.

Returns

Function returns *aErr* values.

aErr **aStream_CreateSerial** (const char *pPortName, const *aBaudRate* nBaudRate, const bool parity, const *aSerial_Bits* bits, const *aSerial_Stop_bits* stop, *aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Create a serial communication stream.

Creates a serial stream.

Parameters

- **pPortName** -- The portname of the serial device.
- **nBaudRate** -- The baudrate to connect to the device at.
- **parity** -- Whether serial parity is enabled.
- **bits** -- The number of bits per serial byte.
- **stop** -- The number of stop bits per byte.
- **pStreamRef** -- The resulting stream accessor for the serial device.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrConnection** -- The connection was unsuccessful.
- **aErrIO** -- A communication error occurred.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_CreateSocket** (const uint32_t address, const uint16_t port, *aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Create a TCP/IP socket stream.

Creates a TCP/IP socket stream.

Parameters

- **address** -- The IP4 address of the connection.
- **port** -- The TCP port to connect to.
- **pStreamRef** -- The resulting stream accessor for the TCP connection.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrConnection** -- The connection was unsuccessful.
- **aErrIO** -- A communication error occurred.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_CreateMemory** (const aMemPtr pMemory, const size_t size, *aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Create a stream accessor for a block of memory.

Creates a stream accessor for a block of allocated memory. Reads and Writes like any other stream. The memory stream does not make a copy of the memory and doesn't free it but rather provides a stream layer to access it.

Parameters

- **pMemory** -- a pointer to a block of memory.
- **size** -- The size of the block in bytes.

- **pStreamRef** -- The resulting stream accessor for the memory block.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrParam** -- The memory block is invalid.
- **aErrIO** -- A communication error occurred.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_CreateUSB** (const uint32_t serialNum, *aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Create a stream to a USB device.

Creates a BrainStem link stream to a USB based module.

Parameters

- **serialNum** -- The BrainStem serial number.
- **pStreamRef** -- The resulting stream accessor for the BrainStem module.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrNotFound** -- The brainstem device was not found.
- **aErrIO** -- A communication error occurred.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStreamBuffer_Create** (const size_t nIncSize, *aStreamRef* *pBufferStreamRef)

Create a stream buffer.

Creates a stream buffer.

StreamBuffers are typically used to aggregate a bunch of output into a single pile of bytes. This pile can then be checked for size or accessed as a single block of bytes using the aStreamBuffer_Get call. Finally, these bytes can then be read back out of the buffer until it is empty when it will report an error of aErrEOF. While this stream is thread-safe for different threads doing reads and writes, it is not the best candidate for managing a pipe between threads. Use the aStream_CreatePipe in that scenario as it can be filled and emptied over and over which is typically the use case for cross-thread pipes.

Parameters

- **nIncSize** -- The Increment size to expand the buffer by when it becomes full.
- **pBufferStreamRef** -- The buffer stream resulting from the call.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- The buffer was successfully created.
- **aErrResource** -- The resources were not available to create the buffer.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStreamBuffer_Get** (*aStreamRef* pBufferStreamRef, size_t *aSize, uint8_t **ppData)

Get the contents of the buffer.

Get the contents of the buffer.

StreamBuffers are typically used to aggregate a bunch of output into a single pile of bytes. This pile can then be checked for size or accessed as a single block of bytes using the `aStreamBuffer_Get` call. Finally, these bytes can then be read back out of the buffer until it is empty when it will report an error of `aErrEOF`. While this stream is thread-safe for different threads doing reads and writes, it is not the best candidate for managing a pipe between threads. Use the `aStream_CreatePipe` in that scenario as it can be filled and emptied over and over which is typically the use case for cross-thread pipes.

Parameters

- **bufferStreamRef** - - The buffer stream resulting from the call.
- **aSize** - - The size of the buffered data in bytes.
- **ppData** - - The resulting buffer of the bytes.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - The buffer was successfully created.
- **aErrParam** - - An invalid stream ref was given.

Returns

Function returns `aErr` values.

aErr **aStream_CreatePipe** (*aStreamRef* *pBufferStreamRef)

Create a pipe buffered stream.

Get the contents of the buffer. Offers a pipe that is thread-safe for reading and writing between two different contexts. Returns `aErrNotReady` when data is not available on reads. Expands a buffer internally to hold data when written to until it is read out (FIFO).

Parameters

pBufferStreamRef - - The buffered stream to create the pipe out of.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - Successful creation.
- **aErrParam** - - The bufferStream is invalid.

Returns

Function returns `aErr` values.

aErr **aStreamBuffer_Flush** (*aStreamRef* bufferStreamRef, *aStreamRef* flushStream)

Flush the contents of the buffer.

Flushes the content of the buffer into the flushStream.

Parameters

- **bufferStreamRef** - - The buffered stream to flush.
- **flushStream** - - the stream to flush the buffer into.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - The flush succeeded.
- **aErrParam** - - The bufferStream is invalid.
- **aErrIO** - - IO error writing to flushStream.

Returns

Function returns `aErr` values.

aErr **aStream_CreateLogStream** (const *aStreamRef* streamToLog, const *aStreamRef* upStreamLog, const *aStreamRef* downStreamLog, *aStreamRef* *pLogStreamRef)

Create a Logging stream.

Creates a stream which contains an upstream log stream and a downstream log stream. The logging stream logs reads to the upstream log and writes to the downstream log, while passing all data to and from the pLogStreamRef.

Parameters

- **streamToLog** -- The reference to the stream to log.
- **upStreamLog** -- Log stream for reads.
- **downStreamLog** -- Log stream for writes.
- **pLogStreamRef** -- The logged stream reference.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful creation.
- **aErrParam** -- The stream to log is invalid.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

Returns

aErrIO - A communication error occurred creating the logging stream.

aErr **aStream_Read** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, uint8_t *pBuffer, const size_t length)

Read a byte array record from a stream.

Read a byte array record from a stream.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to read from.
- **pBuffer** -- byte array buffer to read into.
- **length** -- the length of the read buffer.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful read.
- **aErrMode** -- The streamRef is not readable.
- **aErrIO** -- An error occurred reading the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_Write** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, const uint8_t *pBuffer, const size_t length)

Write a byte array to a Stream.

Write a byte array to a Stream.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to write to.
- **pBuffer** -- byte array to write out to the stream.
- **length** -- the byte array length

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful write.
- **aErrMode** -- The streamRef is not writable.
- **aErrIO** -- An error occurred writing the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_ReadRecord** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, uint8_t *pBuffer, size_t *lengthRead, const size_t maxLength, const uint8_t *recordTerminator, const size_t terminatorLength)

Read a byte array record from a stream with a record terminator.

Read a byte array record from a stream with a record terminator.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to read from.
- **pBuffer** -- Byte array buffer to read into.
- **lengthRead** -- The length of the read buffer.
- **maxLength** -- The Maximum record length.
- **recordTerminator** -- The byte array representing the record terminator.
- **terminatorLength** -- The length of the record terminator.

Return values

aErrNone -- Successful read.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

Returns

aErrMode - The streamRef is not readable.

Returns

aErrIO - An error occurred reading the data.

aErr **aStream_WriteRecord** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, const uint8_t *pBuffer, const size_t bufferLength, const uint8_t *recordTerminator, const size_t terminatorLength)

Write a byte array with a record terminator to a Stream.

Write a byte array with a record terminator to a Stream.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to write to.
- **pBuffer** -- byte array to write out to the stream.
- **bufferLength** -- the byte array length
- **recordTerminator** -- the byte array representing the record terminator
- **terminatorLength** -- the length of the record terminator.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful write.
- **aErrMode** -- The streamRef is not writable.
- **aErrIO** -- An error occurred writing the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_ReadCString** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, char *pBuffer, const size_t maxLength)

Read a null terminated string from Stream.

Read a null terminated string from Stream.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to read from.
- **pBuffer** -- Character array buffer to read into.
- **maxLength** -- The maximum length of the string.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful read.
- **aErrMode** -- The streamRef is not readable.
- **aErrIO** -- An error occurred reading the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_WriteCString** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, const char *pBuffer)

Write a null terminated string.

Write a null terminated string.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to write to.
- **pBuffer** -- character array to write.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful write.
- **aErrMode** -- The streamRef is not writable.
- **aErrIO** -- An error occurred writing the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_ReadCStringRecord** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, char *pBuffer, const size_t maxLength, const char *recordTerminator)

Read a null terminated string with a record terminator to pBuffer.

Read a null terminated string with a record terminator to pBuffer.

Parameters

- **streamRef** -- The reference to the stream to read to.
- **pBuffer** -- character array to read to.
- **maxLength** -- The maximum number of characters to read.
- **recordTerminator** -- The record terminator to read to.

Return values

- **aErrNone** -- Successful read.

- **aErrMode** - - The streamRef is not readable.
- **aErrIO** - - An error occurred reading the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_WriteCStringRecord** (*aStreamRef* streamRef, const char *pBuffer, const char *recordTerminator)

Write a null terminated string with a record terminator to the stream.

Write a null terminated string with a record terminator to the stream.

Parameters

- **streamRef** - - The reference to the stream to be written to.
- **pBuffer** - - Null terminated string to write to the stream.
- **recordTerminator** - - The record terminator to write after the contents.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - Successful write.
- **aErrMode** - - The streamRef is not writable.
- **aErrIO** - - An error occurred writing the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_Flush** (*aStreamRef* inStreamRef, *aStreamRef* outStreamRef)

Flush contents of inStream into outStream.

Flush the entire current content of the instream into the outstream.

Parameters

- **inStreamRef** - - The reference to the stream to be flushed into the outstream.
- **outStreamRef** - - The reference to the stream instream is flushed into.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - Successful Flush.
- **aErrMode** - - The outstream is not writable or instream is not readable.
- **aErrIO** - - An error occurred flushing the data.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

aErr **aStream_Destroy** (*aStreamRef* *pStreamRef)

Destroy a Stream.

Safely destroy a stream and deallocate the associated resources.

Parameters

pStreamRef - - A pointer to a pointer of a valid streamRef. The StreamRef will be set to NULL on successful destruction of the stream.

Return values

- **aErrNone** - - The stream was successfully destroyed.
- **aErrParam** - - If the streamRef is invalid.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

3.4.10 aTime.h*group* **aTime**

Basic Time procedures Sleep and Get process tics.

[aTime.h](#) provides a platform independent interface for millisecond sleep, and for getting process tics.

unsigned long **aTime_GetMSTicks** (void)

Get the current tick count in milliseconds.

This call returns a number of milliseconds. Depending on the platform, this can be the number of milliseconds since the last boot, or from the epoc start. As such, this call should not be used as an external reference clock. It is accurate when used as a differential, i.e. internal, measurement only.

Returns

unsigned long number of milliseconds elapsed.

aErr **aTime_MSSleep** (const unsigned long msTime)

Sleep the current process for msTime milliseconds.

Sleeps the current process. This is not an active sleep, there are no signals which will “wake” the process.

Parameters

msTime – Milliseconds to sleep.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – The call returned successfully.
- **aErrUnknown** – Um unknown what went wrong.

Returns

Function returns aErr values.

3.4.11 aUEI.h*group* **aUEI**

UEI Utilities.

[aUEI.h](#) Provides structs and utilities for working with UEIs.

enum **dataType**

Typedef Enum [dataType](#).

UEI datatype

Values:

enumerator **aUEI_VOID**

Void datatype.

enumerator **aUEI_BYTE**

Char datatype.

enumerator **aUEI_SHORT**

Short datatype.

enumerator **aUEI_INT**

Int datatype.

enumerator **aUEI_BYTES**

Bytes datatype.

struct **uei**

Typedef Struct *uei*.

UEI data struct.

Public Members

uint8_t **module**

Module address.

uint8_t **command**

Command code.

uint8_t **option**

option code & UEI operation.

uint8_t **specifier**

Entity index & response specifier.

uint8_t **byteVal**

Char value union member.

uint16_t **shortVal**

Short value union member.

uint32_t **intVal**

Int value union member.

dataType **type**

Union dataType.

uint16_t **aUEI_RetrieveShort** (const uint8_t *p)

Retrieve a short from a UEI.

Parameters

p – Pointer to byte array containing short.

Returns

uint16_t The short value.

void **aUEI_StoreShort** (uint8_t *p, uint16_t v)

Store a short in a UEI.

Parameters

- **p** – Pointer to uei shortVal.
- **v** – Short value to store.

uint32_t **aUEI_RetrieveInt** (const uint8_t *p)

Retrieve an Int from a UEI.

Parameters

p – Pointer to byte array containing the Int.

Returns

uint32_t The integer value.

void **aUEI_StoreInt** (uint8_t *p, uint32_t v)

Store an Int in a UEI.

Parameters

- **p** – Pointer to the IntVal of a UEI.
- **v** – The value to store.

3.4.12 aVersion.h

group **aVersion**

Library version interface.

[aVersion.h](#) Provides version information for the BrainStem2 library.

aVERSION_MAJOR 2

Major revision level of library.

Major revision bumps will break compatibility with existing versions and may introduce protocol changes or other fundamental differences.

aVERSION_MINOR 11

Minor revision level of library.

Minor revisions should largely be compatible, however new features may be added with a minor revision change.

aVERSION_PATCH 1

Patch revision level of library.

Patch revisions are bug fixes and small performance changes. They add no significant new features or interfaces.

group **Firmware_version_parsing**

Functions

`uint8_t aVersion_ParseMajor (uint32_t build)`

Parse out the major revision number.

Parses the major revision level from the given uint32.

Parameters

build – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

Returns

The major revision number.

`uint8_t aVersion_ParseMinor (uint32_t build)`

Parse out the minor revision number.

Parses the minor revision level from the given uint32.

Parameters

build – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

Returns

The minor revision number.

`uint32_t aVersion_ParsePatch (uint32_t build)`

Parse out the revision patch number.

Parses the revision patch level from the given uint32.

Parameters

build – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

Returns

The revision patch number.

`void aVersion_ParseString (uint32_t build, char *string, size_t len)`

Parse the Version number into a human readable format.

Fills the string parameter with a human readable formatted version number.

Parameters

- **build** – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.
- **string** – The string to fill with the version string.
- **len** – The length of the filled string, not longer than MAX_VERSION_STRING.

`bool aVersion_IsLegacyFormat (uint32_t build)`

Check if the given build version is of the legacy packing format.

Parses the revision format from the given uint32.

Parameters

build – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

Returns

Whether the revision format is the old packing format.

uint8_t **aVersion_GetMajor** (void)

Return the major revision number.

Returns

The major revision number.

uint8_t **aVersion_GetMinor** (void)

Return the minor revision number.

Returns

The minor revision number.

uint32_t **aVersion_GetPatch** (void)

Return the revision patch number.

Returns

The revision patch number.

const char ***aVersion_GetString** (void)

Return a human readable version string.

Returns

char* human readable version string.

bool **aVersion_IsAtLeast** (const uint8_t major, const uint8_t minor, const uint8_t patch)

Check that the current software version is at least major.minor.patch.

Parameters

- **major** – The major revision level.
- **minor** – The minor revision.
- **patch** – The patch level.

Returns

True when current version is at least what is given, false otherwise

char ***aVersion_GetFeatureList** (void)

Get an array of the features the library supports.

Returns

an array of c strings describing the features the library supports.

void **aVersion_DestroyFeatureList** (char **featureList)

Destroy the feature list.

Parameters

featureList – pointer to featurelist.

3.4.13 PortMapping.h

group **PortMapping**

BrainStem Port Mapping Interface.

[*PortMapping.h*](#) provides an interface for usb descriptor information of devices downstream of Acroname hub products.

enum **PORT_SPEED**

Port speed enumeration

Values:

enumerator **kPORT_SPEED_UNKNOWN**

kPORT_SPEED_UNKNOWN (0)

enumerator **kPORT_SPEED_LOW**

kPORT_SPEED_LOW (1)

enumerator **kPORT_SPEED_FULL**

kPORT_SPEED_FULL (2)

enumerator **kPORT_SPEED_HIGH**

kPORT_SPEED_HIGH (3)

enumerator **kPORT_SPEED_SUPER**

kPORT_SPEED_SUPER (4)

enumerator **kPORT_SPEED_SUPER_PLUS**

kPORT_SPEED_SUPER_PLUS (5)

struct **DeviceNode**

Device Node Structure - Contains information linking the downstream device to the Acroname Hub.

Public Members

uint32_t **hubSerialNumber**

Serial number of the Acroname hub where the device was found.

uint8_t **hubPort**

Port of the Acroname hub where the device was found.

uint16_t **idVendor**

Manufactures Vendor ID of the downstream device.

uint16_t **idProduct**

Manufactures Product ID of the downstream device.

PORT_SPEED_t **speed**

The devices downstream device speed.

char **productName**[255]

USB string descriptor

char **serialNumber**[255]

USB string descriptor

char **manufacturer**[255]

USB string descriptor

aErr **getDownstreamDevices** (DeviceNode_t *buffer, uint32_t bufferLength, uint32_t *devicesFound)

Gets downstream device USB information for all Acroname hubs.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a list/array to be used by the function.
- **bufferLength** – Size of the list/array in DeviceNode_t's, not bytes.)
- **devicesFound** – The number of DeviceNode_t's that were populated.

Return values

- **aErrNone** – on success
- **aErrParam** – Passed in values are not valid. (NULL, size etc).
- **aErrMemory** – No more room in the list
- **aErrNotFound** – No Acroname devices were found.

3.5 RESTful API Reference

Welcome to the BrainStem RESTful API reference documentation. This interface provides access to the BrainStem protocol over HTTP as well as additional information about system versions, attached USB devices, and bulk data transfers.

Use of the RESTful API requires either *BrainD*, or one of the applications built on BrainD, such as *ControlRoom*.

Receiving information from the RESTful interface occurs through an HTTP GET request. Sending or setting information occurs through a PUT interface.

The current version of the RESTful interface is v1. Changes that do not break a RESTful API will not constitute a version change. Removing features or making significant changes will result in a version change. Deploying breaking changes may be necessary for legal, performance, or security reasons. When a new version is released, the current version will remain supported for one year and may become unavailable anytime after this period.

3.5.1 API Version v1

- GET `http://<IPADDRESS>:<PORT>/api/v1/<ENDPOINT>/<PARAMETERS>`
- PUT `http://<IPADDRESS>:<PORT>/api/v1/<ENDPOINT>/<PARAMETERS> {BODY}`

Table 4: Endpoint Struture Definition

Parameter	Request Type	Description
IPADDRESS	GET, PUT	IP Address of BrainD server hosting RESTful endpoints.
PORT	GET, PUT	Port that BrainD server is listening for connections. Default is 9005.
ENDPOINT	GET, PUT	RESTful API endpoint to access.
PARAMETERS	GET, PUT	Command parameters for the given ENDPOINT.
BODY	PUT	HTTP PUT payload for the given ENDPOINT and PARAMETERS.

The available options for the `ENDPOINT` parameter are listed below:

Table 5: Available Endpoints

Service	Description
<i>acronameDevices</i>	Enumeration of attached Acroname devices
<i>acronameDevicesState</i>	Bulk Endpoint containing telemetry about all attached Acroname devices
<i>brainstem</i>	Raw access to BrainStem API for a device
<i>devices</i>	List of all USB devices connected to the host computer
<i>version</i>	Software Versions

The response body for all RESTful API calls will be encapsulated in a *transaction envelope*. This envelope will provide error information, request context, and other useful fields about the request and the response payload for the specific API call.

JSON Schema Version 1

acronameDevices Endpoint

The `acronameDevices` endpoint enumerates all of the attached Acroname devices on the host system, and provides information about their connection parameters, software licenses, and module information.

There are no input parameters to this endpoint. It will return a JSON array of devices, or error, encapsulated in a *transaction envelope*.

JSON Schema for Response Object

The following tables list a [JSON Schema](#)⁹⁰ for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `acroname_devices_response.json`

Object Fields of Acroname Devices Response

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
<code>acronameDevices</code>	Array< <i>Object</i> >	Yes	An array containing all Acroname devices in the system.

Object Fields of `acronameDevices[]`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
<code>type</code>	<i>v1-type</i>	Yes	Type of connection to device
<code>serialNumber</code>	<i>v1-serialNumber</i>	Yes	Acroname Serial Number
<code>module</code>	<i>v1-uint32</i>	Yes	Brainstem Module address of this device
<code>router</code>	<i>v1-uint32</i>	No	BrainStem network router address
<code>routerSerialNumber</code>	<i>v1-serialNumber</i>	No	BrainStem network router serial number
<code>model</code>	<i>v1-model</i>	Yes	Model Number of device (see <code>aDefs.c</code> for allowed values)
<code>entitlements</code>	Array< <i>Object</i> >	No	An array containing all entitlements for this specific device

⁹⁰ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

Object Fields of `acronameDevices[] .entitlements[]`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
tag	<i>v1-tag</i>	Yes	The entitlement tag associated with this entitlement
version	<i>v1-uint32</i>	Yes	Version field of the specified entitlement

v1-type

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Enumeration of all possible USB speeds
Enumerations	INVALID, USB, TCP/IP, SERIAL, NETWORK

v1-uint32

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Unsigned 32-bit integer
minimum	0
maximum	4294967295

v1-serialNumber

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Representation of an Acroname device serial number
Regular Expression	<code>^(0x)?[A-Fa-f0-9]{8}\$</code>

v1-tag

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Representation of the entitlement tag

v1-model

Name	Value
Type	string
de- scrip- tion	Enumeration of all supported Acroname devices.
Enu- mera- tions	USBStem, EtherStem, MTMIOSerial, MTMPM1, MTMEtherStem, MTMUSBStem, USBHub2x4, MTMRelay, USBHub3p, MTMDAQ1, USBCSwitch, MTMDAQ2, MTMLoad1, USBHub3c, Unknown

Examples

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/acronameDevices
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/acronameDevices')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```
1 {
2     "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:11:54.092Z",
3     "request": {
4         "endpointName": "/api/v1/acronameDevices",
5         "parameters": {}
6     },
7     "response": {
8         "acronameDevices": [
9             {
10                "type": "USB",
11                "serialNumber": "3C43352C",
12                "module": 6,
13                "model": "USBHub3c",
14                "entitlements": [
15                    {
16                        "tag": "CONTROL",
17                        "version": 0
18                    }
19                ]
20            },
21            {
22                "type": "USB",
23                "serialNumber": "F7D9AFB6",
24                "module": 6,
25                "model": "USBHub3p",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
26         "entitlements": [
27             {
28                 "tag": "CONTROL",
29                 "version": 0
30             }
31         ]
32     }
33 ]
34 }
35 }
```

acronameDevicesState Endpoint

The `acronameDevicesState` endpoint provides telemetry and state information for all of the attached Acroname devices on the host system. It provides USB connection information, custom names, and device version information for each port on the device.

There are no input parameters to this endpoint. It will return a JSON array of devices, or error, encapsulated in a *transaction envelope*.

JSON Schema for Response Object

The following table lists a [JSON Schema](#)⁹¹ for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `acroname_devices_state_response.json`

Object Fields of Acroname Devices State Response

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
timestamp	v1-timestamp	Yes	Time and date that this object was created.
sequence	v1-uint32	Yes	Sequence counter that increments on each message sent.
brainstemVersion	v1-version	Yes	Version of the BrainStem library for this object.
acronameDevices	Array< Object >	Yes	Array containing all the available Acroname devices on the system.

⁹¹ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

Object Fields of `acronameDevices []`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
<code>serialNumber</code>	<i>v1-serialNumber</i>	Yes	Acroname Serial Number
<code>firmwareVersion</code>	<i>v1-version</i>	Yes	Firmware version that is running on the device.
<code>model</code>	<i>v1-model</i>	Yes	Model Name of the device.
<code>customName</code>	string	No	If set, a user-defined name for the device.
<code>upstreamPort</code>	<i>v1-uint8</i>	No	Currently active upstream port index.
<code>upstreamPortSelection-IsAutomatic</code>	boolean	Yes	Is upstream port selected automatically.
<code>ports</code>	Array< <i>Object</i> >	No	Object representing a single port on a device.

Object Fields of `acronameDevices [].ports []`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
<code>index</code>	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	Physical Port Number on device. This may include upstream ports, control ports, etc.
<code>physical-Name</code>	string	Yes	Description of the port type and number.
<code>customName</code>	string	No	If set, a user-defined name for the port.
<code>speed</code>	string	No	Current data speed of the port.
<code>roles</code>	Array< <i>v1-dataRole</i> >	Yes	All supported data roles of the port.
<code>current-DataRole</code>	<i>v1-dataRole</i>	Yes	Current data role of the port.
<code>enabled</code>	boolean	No	Whether or not the port is enabled.
<code>voltage</code>	<i>v1-portParam</i>	No	Voltage measurement from this port.
<code>current</code>	<i>v1-portParam</i>	No	Current measurement from this port.

v1-timestamp

Name	Value
Type	string
description	String containing a ISO8601 timestamp (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.mmmZ
Regular Expression	<code>^[0-9]{4}-[0-9]{2}-[0-9]{2}T[0-9]{2}:[0-9]{2}:[0-9]{2}\.[0-9]{3,6}Z\$</code>

v1-serialNumber

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Hexadecimal representation of an Acroname device.
Regular Expression	<code>^(0x)?[A-Fa-f0-9]{8}\$</code>

v1-version

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Object representing a <major>.<minor>.<patch> semantic version.

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
major	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	
minor	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	
patch	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	

v1-model

Name	Value
Type	string
de- scrip- tion	Enumeration of all supported Acroname devices.
Enu- mera- tions	USBStem, EtherStem, MTMIOSerial, MTMPM1, MTMEtherStem, MTMUSBStem, USBHub2x4, MTMRelay, USBHub3p, MTMDAQ1, USBCSwitch, MTMDAQ2, MTMLoad1, USBHub3c, Unknown

v1-dataRole

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Enumeration of all supported data roles for a port.
Enumerations	Disabled, Upstream, Downstream, Control, Unknown

v1-portParam

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Object containing a data parameter with units and scale values.

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
rawValue	number	Yes	Unformatted return value from the device.
value	number	Yes	If appropriate, a user-friendly formatted value.
units	<i>v1-units</i>	Yes	If appropriate, a user-friendly unit string.

v1-uint8

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Unsigned 8-bit integer
minimum	0
maximum	255

v1-uint32

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Unsigned 32-bit integer
minimum	0
maximum	4294967295

v1-units

Name	Value
Type	string
de- scrip- tion	Allowed and recognized units for a value.
Enu- mer- a- tions	volts, millivolts, microvolts, amperes, milliamperes, microamperes, coulombs, millicoulombs, microcoulombs, seconds, milliseconds, microseconds, nanoseconds, kilowatts, watts, milliwatts, microwatts, kilowatt-hours, watt-hours, milliwatt-hours, microwatt-hours

v1-aErr

Name	Value
Type	string
de- scrip- tion	Enumeration of all possible error results
Enu- mer- a- tions	aErrNone, aErrMemory, aErrParam, aErrNotFound, aErrFileNameLength, aErrBusy, aErrIO, aErrMode, aErrWrite, aErrRead, aErrEOF, aErrNotReady, aErrPermission, aErrRange, aErrSize, aErrOverrun, aErrParse, aErrConfiguration, aErrTimeout, aErrInitialization, aErrVersion, aErrUnimplemented, aErrDuplicate, aErrCancel, aErrPacket, aErrConnection, aErrIndexRange, aErrShortCommand, aErrInvalidEntity, aErrInvalidOption, aErrResource, aErrMedia, aErrAsyncReturn, aErrOperation, aErrUnknown

v1-error

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Error containing an acronym error

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
errorCode	<i>v1-aErr</i>	Yes	Acronym error code
errorMessage	string	No	A human-readable message to describe the context of the error.

Examples

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/acronameDevicesState
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/acronameDevicesState')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```
1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:24:24.428Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/acronameDevicesState",
5     "parameters": {}
6   },
7   "response": {
8     "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:24:24.108Z",
9     "sequence": 2563,
10    "brainstemVersion": {
11      "major": 2,
12      "minor": 10,
13      "patch": 0
14    },
15    "acronameDevices": [
16      {
17        "serialNumber": "0x3C43352C",
18        "firmwareVersion": {
19          "major": 2,
20          "minor": 10,
21          "patch": 0
22        },
23        "model": "USBHub3c",
24        "upstreamPort": 0,
25        "upstreamPortSelectionIsAutomatic": true,
26        "ports": [
27          {
28            "index": 0,
29            "physicalName": "Port 0",
30            "speed": "5 Gbps",
31            "roles": [
32              "Upstream",
33              "Downstream"
34            ],
35            "currentDataRole": "Upstream",
36            "enabled": true,
37            "voltage": {
38              "value": 5.207519,
39              "units": "volts",
40              "rawValue": 5207519
41            }
42          }
43        ]
44      }
45    ]
46  }
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

42         "current": {
43             "value": 0.00061,
44             "units": "amperes",
45             "rawValue": 610
46         }
47     },
48     {
49         "index": 1,
50         "physicalName": "Port 1",
51         "speed": "Unknown",
52         "roles": [
53             "Upstream",
54             "Downstream"
55         ],
56         "currentDataRole": "Downstream",
57         "enabled": true,
58         "voltage": {
59             "value": 0.0,
60             "units": "volts",
61             "rawValue": 0
62         },
63         "current": {
64             "value": 0.000305,
65             "units": "amperes",
66             "rawValue": 305
67         }
68     },
69     <additional ports ...>
70 ]
71 }
72 ]
73 }
74 }

```

devices Endpoint

The `devices` endpoint provides a list of all USB devices attached to the host system, including device information, port path, capabilities, and mappings to Acroname devices.

There are no input parameters to this endpoint. It will return a JSON array of devices, encapsulated in a *transaction envelope*.

JSON Schema for Response Object

The following table lists a [JSON Schema](#)⁹² for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `devices_response.json`

⁹² <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

Object Fields of Devices Response

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
usb	Array< <i>Object</i> >	Yes	An array containing all USB devices in the system

Object Fields of `usb []`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
vendorId	<i>v1-vidPid</i>	Yes	Vendor Identifier
productId	<i>v1-vidPid</i>	Yes	Product Identifier
speedActual	<i>v1-speed</i>	Yes	Current enumerated speed
maxSpeed	<i>v1-speed</i>	Yes	Maximum supported speed
serialNumber	<i>v1-name</i>	Yes	Vendor-provided serial number
manufacturer	<i>v1-name</i>	Yes	Vendor-provided manufacturer name
productName	<i>v1-name</i>	Yes	Vendor-provided product name
deviceClass	<i>v1-classCode</i>	Yes	Device Class Code
interfaces	Array< <i>Object</i> >	Yes	List of all interfaces provided by device
portPath	Array< <i>v1-uint8</i> >	Yes	List of the logical IDs of each parent node, starting with the controller ID and followed by the port ID for each parent device.
acronameDevice	<i>Object</i>	No	If an Acroname device is detected in this device's parent tree, information about the Acroname device.
bulkCapability	<i>v1-capability</i>	Yes	Capability information for Bulk Transfers
isochronousCapability	<i>v1-capability</i>	Yes	Capability information for Isochronous Transfers
interruptCapability	<i>v1-capability</i>	Yes	Capability information for Interrupt Transfers

Object Fields of `usb[] . interfaces[]`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
interfaceIndex	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	Interface Index within this device
entryIndex	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	Alternate Setting Index within this interface
kClass	<i>v1-classCode</i>	Yes	USB-IF class code for this interface
kSubclass	<i>v1-classCode</i>	Yes	USB-IF subclass code for this interface, qualified by the kClass code
kProtocol	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	USB-IF protocol code for this interface, qualified by the kClass and kSubclass codes

Object Fields of `usb[] . acronameDevice`

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
serialNumber	<i>v1-serialNumber</i>	Yes	Acroname Serial Number
port	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	Physical port number on the Acroname device
distance	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	Number of parent tiers between Acroname device and this device

v1-vidPid

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Representation of a USB Device or Vendor ID
Regular Expression	<code>^(0x)?[A-Fa-f0-9]{4}\$</code>

v1-serialNumber

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Representation of an Acroname device serial number
Regular Expression	<code>^(0x)?[A-Fa-f0-9]{8}\$</code>

v1-speed

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Enumeration of all possible USB speeds
Enumerations	Unknown, 1.5 Mbps, 12 Mbps, 480 Mbps, 5 Gbps, 10 Gbps

v1-name

Name	Value
Type	string
description	USB-IF Compliant Name Field
Maximum # of Glyphs	126

v1-classCode

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Enumeration of all possible USB device/interface classes (https://vovkos.github.io/doxyrest/samples/libusb/enum_libusb_class_code.html)
Enumerations	0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 220, 224, 254, 255

v1-uint8

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Unsigned 8-bit integer
minimum	0
maximum	255

v1-capability

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Description for a capability of a device

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
isDoing	boolean	Yes	Whether the device is currently using this capability
isCapable	boolean	Yes	Whether the device is capable of using this capability

v1-aErr

Nam	Value
Type	string
de- scrip- tion	Enumeration of all possible error results
Enu- mer- a- tions	aErrNone, aErrMemory, aErrParam, aErrNotFound, aErrFileNameLength, aErrBusy, aErrIO, aErrMode, aErrWrite, aErrRead, aErrEOF, aErrNotReady, aErrPermission, aErrRange, aErrSize, aErrOverrun, aErrParse, aErrConfiguration, aErrTime-out, aErrInitialization, aErrVersion, aErrUnimplemented, aErrDuplicate, aErrCancel, aErrPacket, aErrConnection, aErrIndexRange, aErrShortCommand, aErrInvalidEntity, aErrInvalidOption, aErrResource, aErrMedia, aErrAsyncReturn, aErrOperation, aErrUnknown

v1-error

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Error containing an acronym error

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
errorCode	<i>v1-aErr</i>	Yes	Acronym error code
errorMessage	string	No	A human-readable message to describe the context of the error.

Examples

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/devices
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/devices')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```
1 {
2     "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:36:15.359Z",
3     "request": {
4         "endpointName": "/api/v1/devices",
5         "parameters": {}
6     },
7     "response": {
8         "usb": [
9             {
10                "vendorId": "0x067B",
11                "productId": "0x2303",
12                "speedActual": "12 Mbps",
13                "maxSpeed": "12 Mbps",
14                "productName": "USB-Serial Controller",
15                "serialNumber": "",
16                "manufacturer": "Prolific Technology Inc.",
17                "deviceClass": 0,
18                "interfaces": [
19                    {
20                        "interfaceIndex": 0,
21                        "entryIndex": 0,
22                        "kClass": 255,
23                        "kSubclass": 0,
24                        "kProtocol": 0
25                    }
26                ],
27                "portPath": [
28                    4,
29                    3,
30                    1
31                ],
32                "acronameDevice": {
33                    "serialNumber": "0xF7D9AFB6",
34                    "port": 0,
35                    "distance": 0
36                },
37                "bulkCapability": {
38                    "isDoing": true,
39                    "isCapable": true
40                },
41                "isochronousCapability": {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

42         "isDoing": false,
43         "isCapable": false
44     },
45     "interruptCapability": {
46         "isDoing": true,
47         "isCapable": true
48     }
49 },
50 {
51     "vendorId": "0x2188",
52     "productId": "0x0747",
53     "speedActual": "5 Gbps",
54     "maxSpeed": "5 Gbps",
55     "productName": "Card Reader ",
56     "serialNumber": "000000000010",
57     "manufacturer": "CalDigit",
58     "deviceClass": 0,
59     "interfaces": [
60         {
61             "interfaceIndex": 0,
62             "entryIndex": 0,
63             "kClass": 8,
64             "kSubclass": 6,
65             "kProtocol": 80
66         }
67     ],
68     "portPath": [
69         4,
70         8
71     ],
72     "bulkCapability": {
73         "isDoing": true,
74         "isCapable": true
75     },
76     "isochronousCapability": {
77         "isDoing": false,
78         "isCapable": false
79     },
80     "interruptCapability": {
81         "isDoing": false,
82         "isCapable": false
83     }
84 }
85 ]
86 }
87 }

```

brainstem Endpoint

This reference builds on understanding of the BrainStem system. If you would like to get started using BrainStem, please see the following sections of the Reference documentation:

- [BrainStem Overview](#)
- [BrainStem Terminology](#)
- [Getting Started with the BrainStem.](#)

BrainStem GET commands are implemented with HTTP `GET` calls, and SET commands are implemented with HTTP `PUT` calls. The entity and operation fields are mapped directly to BrainStem API calls, minus the `get` and `set` prefixes on the operations.

The parameters for the command are given as slash-separated path entries:

- GET `http://<IPADDRESS>:<PORT>/api/v1/brainstem/<SERIALNUM>/<ENTITY>/<INDEX>/<COMMAND>`
- GET `http://<IPADDRESS>:<PORT>/api/v1/brainstem/<SERIALNUM>/<ENTITY>/<INDEX>/<COMMAND> {BODY}`

Table 6: BrainStem Request Parameters

Parameter	Request Type	Description
IPADDRESS	GET, PUT	IP Address of BrainD server hosting RESTful endpoints.
PORT	GET, PUT	Port that BrainD server is listening for connections. Default is 9005.
SERIALNUM	GET, PUT	Serial Number of the BrainStem device being accessed
ENTITY	GET, PUT	BrainStem Entity , e.g. system, temperature, digital.
INDEX	GET, PUT	Entity Index
COMMAND	GET, PUT	Operation to perform on entity without <code>get</code> or <code>set</code> prefix, e.g. inputvoltage, currentlimit, name.
BODY	PUT	HTTP <code>PUT</code> payload, matching PUT Request JSON Schema

Note: The following BrainStem Entities are unsupported at this time: `app`, `i2c`, `powerDelivery`

Examples

GET Command

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/inputvoltage
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/
↳inputvoltage')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```
1 {
2     "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:53:32.480Z",
3     "request": {
4         "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/inputvoltage",
5         "parameters": {}
6     },
7     "response": {
8         "value": 22974139,
9         "rawValue": 22974139
10    }
11 }
```

SET Command

Bash

```
curl -X PUT -d '{"value": "New Port Name"}' http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/
↳3C43352C/port/2/name
```

Python

```
import requests
import json

payload = {}
payload['value'] = 'New Port Name'

response = requests.put('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/port/2/name',
↳ json=payload)
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```
1 {
2     "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:55:15.134Z",
3     "request": {
4         "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/port/2/name",
5         "parameters": {
6             "value": "New Port Name"
7         }
8     },
9     "response": {}
10 }
```

GET Command with no response

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/save
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/save')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```
1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:57:05.245Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/save",
5     "parameters": {}
6   },
7   "response": {}
8 }
```

JSON Schema for GET Response Object

The following table lists a [JSON Schema⁹³](#) for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `get_brainstem_response.json`

Object Fields of Get Brainstem Response

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
rawValue	<i>v1-rawValue</i>	Yes	
value	string <i>or</i> number	No	If appropriate, a user-friendly formatted value.
units	<i>v1-units</i>	No	

⁹³ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

v1-aErr

Name Value	
Type	string
description	Enumeration of all possible error results
Enumerations	aErrNone, aErrMemory, aErrParam, aErrNotFound, aErrFileNameLength, aErrBusy, aErrIO, aErrMode, aErrWrite, aErrRead, aErrEOF, aErrNotReady, aErrPermission, aErrRange, aErrSize, aErrOverrun, aErrParse, aErrConfiguration, aErrTimeout, aErrInitialization, aErrVersion, aErrUnimplemented, aErrDuplicate, aErrCancel, aErrPacket, aErrConnection, aErrIndexRange, aErrShortCommand, aErrInvalidEntity, aErrInvalidOption, aErrResource, aErrMedia, aErrAsyncReturn, aErrOperation, aErrUnknown

v1-units

Name Value	
Type	string
description	Allowed and recognized units for a value.
Enumerations	volts, millivolts, microvolts, amperes, milliamperes, microamperes, coulombs, millicoulombs, microcoulombs, seconds, milliseconds, microseconds, nanoseconds, kilowatts, watts, milliwatts, microwatts, kilowatt-hours, watt-hours, milliwatt-hours, microwatt-hours

v1-uint32

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Unsigned 32-bit integer
minimum	0
maximum	4294967295

v1-rawValue

Name	Value
Type	<i>v1-uint32</i> or Array< <i>v1-uint32</i> >
description	Unformatted return value from the device.

v1-error

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Error containing an acronym error

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
errorCode	<i>v1-aErr</i>	Yes	Acronym error code
errorMessage	string	No	A human-readable message to describe the context of the error.

JSON Schema for PUT Request Object

The following table lists a [JSON Schema](#)⁹⁴ for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `put_brainstem_payload_v1.json`

Object Fields of Put Brainstem Payload (v1)

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
value	integer or string or boolean or Array<integer or string>	Yes	Value to set on the Device.

⁹⁴ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

JSON Schema for PUT Response Object

The following table lists a [JSON Schema](#)⁹⁵ for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `put_brainstem_response.json`

Object Fields of Put Brainstem Response

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
<code>errorCode</code>	<i>v1-aErr</i>	Yes	Acroname error code
<code>errorMessage</code>	string	No	A human-readable message to describe the context of the error.
<i>- or -</i>			
<code>thisMessageLeftIntentionallyBlank</code>	null	No	

v1-aErr

Name	Value
Type	string
description	Enumeration of all possible error results
Enumerations	aErrNone, aErrMemory, aErrParam, aErrNotFound, aErrFileNameLength, aErrBusy, aErrIO, aErrMode, aErrWrite, aErrRead, aErrEOF, aErrNotReady, aErrPermission, aErrRange, aErrSize, aErrOverrun, aErrParse, aErrConfiguration, aErrTimeout, aErrInitialization, aErrVersion, aErrUnimplemented, aErrDuplicate, aErrCancel, aErrPacket, aErrConnection, aErrIndexRange, aErrShortCommand, aErrInvalidEntity, aErrInvalidOption, aErrResource, aErrMedia, aErrAsyncReturn, aErrOperation, aErrUnknown

v1-error

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Error containing an acronym error

⁹⁵ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
errorCode	<i>v1-aErr</i>	Yes	Acroname error code
errorMessage	string	No	A human-readable message to describe the context of the error.

version Endpoint

The `version` endpoint shows version information for various software components, including BrainStem version, BrainD version, and build information.

There are no input parameters to this endpoint. It will return a JSON object as described below. This endpoint does not use a transaction envelope. Contents are returned exactly as described in the schema below.

JSON Schema for Response Object

The following table lists a [JSON Schema](#)⁹⁶ for the response object.

Download the raw JSON Schema file for this response: `get_version_response.json`

Object Fields of Get Version Response

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
braind	<i>v1-buildInfo</i>	Yes	Version and Build Information for the braind daemon.
brainstem	<i>v1-buildInfo</i>	Yes	Version and Build Information for the BrainStem library.
control-Room	<i>v1-buildInfo</i>	No	Version and Build Information for the Control Room application.

v1-version

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Object representing a <major>.<minor>.<patch> semantic version.

⁹⁶ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
major	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	
minor	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	
patch	<i>v1-uint8</i>	Yes	

v1-buildInfo

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Version and Build Information for an arbitrary software component.

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
version	<i>v1-version</i>	Yes	
buildDate	string	No	Date and Time that this software component was built.
buildHash	string	No	Hexadecimal Git commit ID that was used for this build.

v1-uint8

Name	Value
Type	integer
description	Unsigned 8-bit integer
minimum	0
maximum	255

Examples

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/version
```

Python

```
import requests
import json
response = requests.get('http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/version')
json_data = response.json()
print(json.dumps(json_data, indent=4))
```

The output will be similar to the following:

```

1 {
2   "braind": {
3     "version": {
4       "major": 1,
5       "minor": 0,
6       "patch": 1
7     },
8     "buildDate": "Wed Aug 23 13:35:12 2023",
9     "buildHash": "b1ba5c6153b7fbbb65c868b65c8ac70bb3d7b7dd"
10  },
11  "brainstem": {
12    "version": {
13      "major": 2,
14      "minor": 10,
15      "patch": 0
16    },
17    "buildDate": "2023-09-11T17:14:25Z",
18    "buildHash": "7af9c07e44601d6987fe3dab0ea201a13609683e"
19  }
20 }
```

Transaction Envelope

Most RESTful Endpoints respond with this JSON object, where `response` is populated by an endpoint-specific schema. The Transaction Envelope schema enables providing error information, request context, and other useful fields about the request and response payload for the specific API call.

The *Acroname Devices*, *Acroname Devices State endpoint*, *Devices*, and *BrainStem* endpoints use this schema as an envelope.

The *Version* endpoint does not use this envelope.

JSON Schema for Transaction Envelope

The following table lists a [JSON Schema](#)⁹⁷.

Download the raw JSON Schema file: `transaction_envelope.json`

⁹⁷ <https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/draft-handrews-json-schema-01>

Object Fields of BrainD V1 Transaction Envelope

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
request	<i>Object</i>	Yes	
response	<i>v1-error</i> or boolean or object or array or number or string	Yes	
developer-Notes	Array<null>	No	
timestamp	<i>v1-timestamp</i>	Yes	When the call completed, in ISO8601 time.

Object Fields of request

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
endpointName	string	Yes	Path-section of the URL
params	<i>Object</i>	No	Parameters decoded from the HTTP body.

Object Fields of request.params

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
------	------	-----------	-------------

v1-aErr

Nam	Value
Type	string
de- scrip tion	Enumeration of all possible error results
Enu- mer- a- tions	aErrNone, aErrMemory, aErrParam, aErrNotFound, aErrFileNameLength, aErrBusy, aErrIO, aErrMode, aErrWrite, aErrRead, aErrEOF, aErrNotReady, aErrPermission, aErrRange, aErrSize, aErrOverrun, aErrParse, aErrConfiguration, aErrTime-out, aErrInitialization, aErrVersion, aErrUnimplemented, aErrDuplicate, aErrCancel, aErrPacket, aErrConnection, aErrIndexRange, aErrShortCommand, aErrInvalidEntity, aErrInvalidOption, aErrResource, aErrMedia, aErrAsyncReturn, aErrOperation, aErrUnknown

v1-error

Name	Value
Type	<i>Object</i>
description	Error containing an acronym error

Name	Type	Mandatory	Description
errorCode	<i>v1-aErr</i>	Yes	Acroname error code
errorMessage	string	No	A human-readable message to describe the context of the error.

v1-timestamp

Name	Value
Type	string
description	String containing a ISO8601 timestamp (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.mmmZ
Regular Expression	<code>^[0-9]{4}-[0-9]{2}-[0-9]{2}T[0-9]{2}:[0-9]{2}:[0-9]{2}\.[0-9]{3,6}Z\$</code>

Examples

These are examples of payloads for endpoints that use a transaction envelope. These examples closely follow the examples on every endpoint's reference page, but include the envelope for verbosity.

Acroname Devices

The success-case of `response` is detailed in [Acroname Devices endpoint](#) page.

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/acronameDevices
```

A reasonable output in the expected case:

```

1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:11:54.092Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/acronameDevices",
5     "parameters": {}
6   },
7   "response": {
8     "acronameDevices": [
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

9      {
10         "type": "USB",
11         "serialNumber": "3C43352C",
12         "module": 6,
13         "model": "USBHub3c",
14         "entitlements": [
15             {
16                 "tag": "CONTROL",
17                 "version": 0
18             }
19         ],
20     },
21     {
22         "type": "USB",
23         "serialNumber": "F7D9AFB6",
24         "module": 6,
25         "model": "USBHub3p",
26         "entitlements": [
27             {
28                 "tag": "CONTROL",
29                 "version": 0
30             }
31         ]
32     }
33 ]
34 }
35 }

```

The Acroname Device endpoint does not emit errors. But if it did, it might look something like:

```

1  {
2      "timestamp": "2023-10-05T18:34:30.200Z",
3      "request": {
4          "endpointName": "/api/v1/acronameDevices",
5          "parameters": {}
6      },
7      "response": {
8          "errorCode": "aErrUnknown",
9          "errorMessage": "Unhandled exception while gathering device names."
10     }
11 }

```

Acroname Devices State

The success-case of `response` is detailed in [Acroname Devices State endpoint](#) page.

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/acronameDevicesState
```

A reasonable output in the expected case:

```

1  {
2      "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:24:24.428Z",
3      "request": {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

4      "endpointName": "/api/v1/acronameDevicesState",
5      "parameters": {}
6  },
7  "response": {
8      "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:24:24.108Z",
9      "sequence": 2563,
10     "brainstemVersion": {
11         "major": 2,
12         "minor": 10,
13         "patch": 0
14     },
15     "acronameDevices": [
16         {
17             "serialNumber": "0x3C43352C",
18             "firmwareVersion": {
19                 "major": 2,
20                 "minor": 10,
21                 "patch": 0
22             },
23             "model": "USBHub3c",
24             "upstreamPort": 0,
25             "upstreamPortSelectionIsAutomatic": true,
26             "ports": [
27                 {
28                     "index": 0,
29                     "physicalName": "Port 0",
30                     "speed": "5 Gbps",
31                     "roles": [
32                         "Upstream",
33                         "Downstream"
34                     ],
35                     "currentDataRole": "Upstream",
36                     "enabled": true,
37                     "voltage": {
38                         "value": 5.207519,
39                         "units": "volts",
40                         "rawValue": 5207519
41                     },
42                     "current": {
43                         "value": 0.00061,
44                         "units": "amperes",
45                         "rawValue": 610
46                     }
47                 },
48                 {
49                     "index": 1,
50                     "physicalName": "Port 1",
51                     "speed": "Unknown",
52                     "roles": [
53                         "Upstream",
54                         "Downstream"
55                     ],
56                     "currentDataRole": "Downstream",
57                     "enabled": true,
58                     "voltage": {
59                         "value": 0.0,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

60         "units": "volts",
61         "rawValue": 0
62     },
63     "current": {
64         "value": 0.000305,
65         "units": "amperes",
66         "rawValue": 305
67     }
68 },
69 <additional ports ...>
70 ]
71 }
72 ]
73 }
74 }

```

The *Acroname Devices State endpoint* emits an error in the case where licenses were not found.

```

1  {
2      "timestamp": "2023-10-05T18:57:49.317Z",
3      "request": {
4          "endpointName": "/api/v1/acronameDevicesState",
5          "parameters": {}
6      },
7      "response": {
8          "errorCode": "aErrPermission",
9          "errorMessage": "The call is not allowed, check permissions and licenses_
↪associated with this call"
10     }
11 }

```

Devices

The success-case of response is detailed in the *Devices endpoint* page.

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/devices
```

A reasonable output in the expected case:

```

1  {
2      "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:36:15.359Z",
3      "request": {
4          "endpointName": "/api/v1/devices",
5          "parameters": {}
6      },
7      "response": {
8          "usb": [
9              {
10                 "vendorId": "0x067B",
11                 "productId": "0x2303",
12                 "speedActual": "12 Mbps",
13                 "maxSpeed": "12 Mbps",
14                 "productName": "USB-Serial Controller",

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

15     "serialNumber": "",
16     "manufacturer": "Prolific Technology Inc.",
17     "deviceClass": 0,
18     "interfaces": [
19         {
20             "interfaceIndex": 0,
21             "entryIndex": 0,
22             "kClass": 255,
23             "kSubclass": 0,
24             "kProtocol": 0
25         }
26     ],
27     "portPath": [
28         4,
29         3,
30         1
31     ],
32     "acronameDevice": {
33         "serialNumber": "0xF7D9AFB6",
34         "port": 0,
35         "distance": 0
36     },
37     "bulkCapability": {
38         "isDoing": true,
39         "isCapable": true
40     },
41     "isochronousCapability": {
42         "isDoing": false,
43         "isCapable": false
44     },
45     "interruptCapability": {
46         "isDoing": true,
47         "isCapable": true
48     }
49 },
50 {
51     "vendorId": "0x2188",
52     "productId": "0x0747",
53     "speedActual": "5 Gbps",
54     "maxSpeed": "5 Gbps",
55     "productName": "Card Reader ",
56     "serialNumber": "000000000010",
57     "manufacturer": "CalDigit",
58     "deviceClass": 0,
59     "interfaces": [
60         {
61             "interfaceIndex": 0,
62             "entryIndex": 0,
63             "kClass": 8,
64             "kSubclass": 6,
65             "kProtocol": 80
66         }
67     ],
68     "portPath": [
69         4,
70         8

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

71         ],
72         "bulkCapability": {
73             "isDoing": true,
74             "isCapable": true
75         },
76         "isochronousCapability": {
77             "isDoing": false,
78             "isCapable": false
79         },
80         "interruptCapability": {
81             "isDoing": false,
82             "isCapable": false
83         }
84     }
85 ]
86 }
87 }

```

The *Devices endpoint* emits an error in the case where licenses were not found.

```

1  {
2      "timestamp": "2023-10-05T19:11:51.113Z",
3      "request": {
4          "endpointName": "/api/v1/devices",
5          "parameters": {}
6      },
7      "response": {
8          "errorCode": "aErrPermission",
9          "errorMessage": "The call is not allowed, check permissions and licenses_
↪associated with this call"
10     }
11 }

```

BrainStem

The success-case of response is detailed in *BrainStem Endpoint* page.

Bash

```
curl http://127.0.0.1:9005/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/inputvoltage
```

A reasonable output in the expected case:

```

1  {
2      "timestamp": "2023-09-20T17:53:32.480Z",
3      "request": {
4          "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/3C43352C/system/0/inputvoltage",
5          "parameters": {}
6      },
7      "response": {
8          "value": 22974139,
9          "rawValue": 22974139
10     }
11 }

```

The *BrainStem endpoint* will emit errors specific to malformed requests, or hardware exceptions.

Example: Invalid value field supplied

```
1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-10-05T20:11:55.218Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/F2C3B5AC/port/5/Enabled/",
5     "parameters": {
6       "value": "x"
7     }
8   },
9   "response": {
10    "errorCode": "aErrParse",
11    "errorMessage": "Value can not be converted to an integer value."
12  }
13 }
```

Example: 8-port hardware does not support index 9

```
1 {
2   "timestamp": "2023-10-05T20:13:16.954Z",
3   "request": {
4     "endpointName": "/api/v1/brainstem/F2C3B5AC/port/9/Enabled/",
5     "parameters": {
6       "value": "1"
7     }
8   },
9   "response": {
10    "errorCode": "aErrUnimplemented",
11    "errorMessage": "Functionality unimplemented"
12  }
13 }
```

3.6 .NET API Reference

3.6.1 BrainStem2 CLI Types

```
enum class Acroname : BrainStem2CLI : aErr
```

Values:

enumerator **aErrNone**

0 - Success, no error.

enumerator **aErrMemory**

1 - Memory allocation.

enumerator **aErrParam**

2 - Invalid parameter.

enumerator **aErrNotFound**

3 - Not found.

enumerator **aErrFileNameLength**

4 - File name too long.

enumerator **aErrBusy**

5 - Resource busy.

enumerator **aErrIO**

6 - Input/Output error.

enumerator **aErrMode**

7 - Invalid Mode.

enumerator **aErrWrite**

8 - Write error.

enumerator **aErrRead**

9 - Read error.

enumerator **aErrEOF**

10 - End of file.

enumerator **aErrNotReady**

11 - Not ready, no bytes available.

enumerator **aErrPermission**

12 - Insufficient permissions.

enumerator **aErrRange**

13 - Value out of range.

enumerator **aErrSize**

14 - Invalid Size.

enumerator **aErrOverrun**

15 - Buffer/queue overrun.

enumerator **aErrParse**

16 - Parse error.

enumerator **aErrConfiguration**

17 - Configuration error.

enumerator **aErrTimeout**

18 - Timeout occurred.

enumerator **aErrInitialization**

19 - Initialization error.

enumerator **aErrVersion**

20 - Invalid version.

enumerator **aErrUnimplemented**

21 - Functionality unimplemented.

enumerator **aErrDuplicate**

22 - Duplicate request.

enumerator **aErrCancel**

23 - Cancellation occurred, or did not complete.

enumerator **aErrPacket**

24 - Packet unsigned char invalid.

enumerator **aErrConnection**

25 - Connection error.

enumerator **aErrIndexRange**

26 - Index out of range.

enumerator **aErrShortCommand**

27 - BrainStem command too short.

enumerator **aErrInvalidEntity**

28 - Invalid entity error.

enumerator **aErrInvalidOption**

29 - Invalid option code.

enumerator **aErrResource**

30 - Resource unavailable.

enumerator **aErrMedia**

31 - Media error.

enumerator **aErrAsyncReturn**

32 - Asynchronous return.

enumerator **aErrStreamStale**

33 - Stream value is stale.

enumerator **aErrUnknown**

34 - Unknown error.

3.6.2 Analog Class

class **AnalogClass** : public EntityClass

The *AnalogClass* is the interface to analog entities on BrainStem modules. Analog entities may be configured as a input or output depending on hardware capabilities. Some modules are capable of providing actual voltage readings, while other simply return the raw analog-to-digital converter (ADC) output value. The resolution of the voltage or number of useful bits is also hardware dependent.

Public Functions

AnalogClass ()

Constructors.

~AnalogClass ()

Destructor.

!AnalogClass ()

Finalizer.

**void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)**

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.

- **index** – The cmdANALOG index to be addressed.

aErr **getValue** (unsigned short %value)

Get the raw ADC output value in bits.

Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; this value's least significant bits are zero-padded to 16 bits. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

value – 16 bit analog reading with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setValue** (const unsigned short value)

Set the value of an analog output (DAC) in bits.

Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; the least significant bits are discarded. E.g. for a 10 bit DAC, 0xFFC0 to 0x0040 is the useful range. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

value – 16 bit analog set point with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltage** (int %microvolts)

Get the scaled micro volt value with refrence to ground.

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

microvolts – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltage** (const int microvolts)

Set the voltage level of an analog output (DAC) in microvolts.

Note: Voltage range is dependent on the specific DAC channel range.

Parameters

microvolts – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (unsigned char %enable)

Get the analog output enable status.

Parameters

enable – 0 if disabled 1 if enabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnable** (const unsigned char enable)

Set the analog output enable state.

Parameters

enable – set 1 to enable or 0 to disable.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRange** (unsigned char %range)

Get the analog input range.

Parameters

range – 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setRange** (const unsigned char range)

Set the analog input range.

Parameters

range – 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getConfiguration** (unsigned char %configuration)

Get the analog configuration.

Parameters

configuration – - Current configuration of the analog entity.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConfiguration** (const unsigned char configuration)

Set the analog configuration.

Parameters

configuration – - bitAnalogConfigurationOutput configures the analog entity as an output.

Return values

aErrConfiguration – - Entity does not support this configuration.

Returns

EntityReturnValues “common entity” return values

aErr **getBulkCaptureSampleRate** (unsigned int %value)

Get the current sample rate setting for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – upon success filled with current sample rate in samples per second (Hertz).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setBulkCaptureSampleRate (const unsigned int value)

Set the sample rate for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – sample rate in samples per second (Hertz). Minimum rate: 7,000 Hz
Maximum rate: 200,000 Hz

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (unsigned int %value)

get the current number of samples setting for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – number of samples.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (const unsigned int value)

Set the number of samples to capture for this analog when bulk capturing.

Parameters

value – number of samples. Minimum # of Samples: 0 Maximum # of Samples: $(\text{BRAINSTEM_RAM_SLOT_SIZE} / 2) = (3\text{FFF} / 2) = 1\text{FFF} = 8191$

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr initiateBulkCapture (void)

Initiate a BulkCapture on this analog. Captured measurements are stored in the module's RAM store (RAM_STORE) slot 0. Data is stored in a contiguous unsigned char array with each sample stored in two consecutive bytes, LSB first.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values. When the bulk capture is complete *getBulkCaptureState()* will return either bulkCaptureFinished or bulkCaptureError.

aErr getBulkCaptureState (unsigned char %state)

get the current bulk capture state for this analog.

Parameters

state – the state of bulk capture.

- Idle: bulkCaptureIdle = 0
- Pending: bulkCapturePending = 1
- Finished: bulkCaptureFinished = 2
- Error: bulkCaptureError = 3

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.3 App Class

class **AppClass** : public EntityClass

The *AppClass* is used to send a cmdAPP packet to the BrainStem network. These commands are used for either host-to-stem or stem-to-stem interactions. BrainStem modules can implement a reflex origin to complete an action when

Public Functions

AppClass ()

Constructors.

~AppClass ()

Destructor.

!AppClass ()

Finalizer.

**void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)**

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdAPP index to be addressed.

aErr execute (const unsigned int appParam)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Don't wait for a return value from the execute call; this call returns immediately upon execution of the module's reflex.

Parameters

appParam – The app parameter handed to the reflex.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone - success.

Returns

aErr::aErrTimeout - The request timed out waiting to start execution.

Returns

aErr::aErrConnection - No active link connection.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

aErr execute (const unsigned int appParam, unsigned int %returnVal)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Wait for a return from the reflex execution for msTimeout milliseconds. This method will block for up to msTimeout.

Parameters

- **appParam** – The app parameter handed to the reflex.
- **returnVal** – The return value filled in from the result of executing the reflex routine.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone - success.

Returns

aErr::aErrTimeout - The request timed out waiting for a response.

Returns

aErr::aErrConnection - No active link connection.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

aErr execute (const unsigned int appParam, unsigned int %returnVal, const unsigned int msTimeout)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Wait for a return from the reflex execution for msTimeout milliseconds. This method will block for up to msTimeout.

Parameters

- **appParam** – The app parameter handed to the reflex.

- **returnVal** – The return value filled in from the result of executing the reflex routine.
- **msTimeout** – The amount of time to wait for the return value from the reflex routine. The default value is 1000 milliseconds if not specified.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone - success.

Returns

aErr::aErrTimeout - The request timed out waiting for a response.

Returns

aErr::aErrConnection - No active link connection.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

3.6.4 Clock Class

class **ClockClass** : public EntityClass

ClockClass. Provides an interface to a real-time clock entity on a BrainStem module. The clock entity may be used to get and set the real time of the system. The clock entity has a one second resolution.

Note: Clock time must be reset if power to the BrainStem module is lost.

Public Functions

ClockClass ()

Constructors.

~ClockClass ()

Destructor.

!ClockClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdCLOCK index to be addressed.

aErr **getYear** (unsigned short %year)

Get the four digit year value (0-4095).

Parameters

year – Get the year portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setYear** (const unsigned short year)

Set the four digit year value (0-4095).

Parameters

year – Set the year portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMonth** (unsigned char %month)

Get the two digit month value (1-12).

Parameters

month – The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMonth** (const unsigned char month)

Set the two digit month value (1-12).

Parameters

month – The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDay** (unsigned char %day)

Get the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Parameters

day – The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDay** (const unsigned char day)

Get the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Parameters

day – The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHour** (unsigned char %hour)

Get the two digit hour value (0-23).

Parameters

hour – The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHour** (const unsigned char hour)

Set the two digit hour value (0-23).

Parameters

hour – The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMinute** (unsigned char %min)

Get the two digit minute value (0-59).

Parameters

min – The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMinute** (const unsigned char min)

Set the two digit minute value (0-59).

Parameters

min – The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSecond** (unsigned char %sec)

Get the two digit second value (0-59).

Parameters

sec – The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSecond** (const unsigned char sec)

Set the two digit second value (0-59).

Parameters

sec – The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.5 Digital Class

```
class DigitalClass : public EntityClass
```

The *DigitalClass* is the interface to digital entities on BrainStem modules. Digital entities have the following 5 possibilities: Digital Input, Digital Output, RCServo Input, RCServo Output, and HighZ. Other capabilities may be available and not all pins support all configurations. Please see the product datasheet.

Public Functions

```
DigitalClass()
```

Constructors.

```
~DigitalClass()
```

Destructor.

```
!DigitalClass()
```

Finalizer.

```
void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)
```

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdDIGITAL index to be addressed.

aErr **setState** (const unsigned char state)

Set the logical state.

Parameters

state – The state to be set. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getState** (unsigned char %state)

Get the state.

Parameters

state – The current state of the digital entity. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Note: If in high Z state an error will be returned.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConfiguration** (const unsigned char configuration)

Set the digital configuration to one of the available 5 states. Note: Some configurations are only supported on specific pins.

Parameters

configuration –

- Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInput = 0
- Digital Output: digitalConfigurationOutput = 1
- RCServo Input: FdigitalConfigurationRCServoInput = 2
- RCServo Output: digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput = 3
- High Z State: digitalConfigurationHiZ = 4
- Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullUp = 0
- Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputNoPull = 4
- Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullDown = 5

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

Returns

aErr::aErrConfiguration - Entity does not support this configuration.

aErr **getConfiguration** (unsigned char %configuration)

Get the digital configuration.

Parameters

configuration – - Current configuration of the digital entity.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setStateAll** (const unsigned int state)

Sets the logical state of all available digitals based on the bit mapping. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Parameters

state – The state to be set for all digitals in a bit mapped representation. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high. Where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getStateAll** (unsigned int %state)

Gets the logical state of all available digitals in a bit mapped representation. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Parameters

state – The state of all digitals where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.6 Equalizer Class

class **EqualizerClass** : public EntityClass

EqualizerClass. Provides receiver and transmitter gain/boost/emphasis settings for some of Acroname's products. Please see product documentation for further details.

Public Functions

EqualizerClass()

Constructors.

~EqualizerClass(void)

Destructor.

!EqualizerClass(void)

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdEQUALIZER index to be addressed.

aErr **setReceiverConfig** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char config)

Sets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Parameters

- **channel** – The equalizer receiver channel.
- **config** – Configuration to be applied to the receiver.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

aErr **getReceiverConfig** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %config)

Gets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Parameters

- **channel** – The equalizer receiver channel.
- **config** – Configuration of the receiver.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

aErr **setTransmitterConfig** (const unsigned char config)

Sets the transmitter configuration

Parameters

- **config** – Configuration to be applied to the transmitter.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

aErr **getTransmitterConfig** (unsigned char %config)

Gets the transmitter configuration

Parameters

- **config** – Configuration of the Transmitter.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values.

3.6.7 I2C Class

`class I2CClass : public EntityClass`

The *I2CClass* is the interface the I2C busses on BrainStem modules. The class provides a way to send read and write commands to I2C devices on the entitie's bus.

Public Functions

`I2CClass ()`

Constructor.

`~I2CClass ()`

Destructor.

`!I2CClass ()`

Finalizer.

`void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)`

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdI2C index to be addressed.

aErr `read (const unsigned char address, const unsigned char length, unsigned char
%result)`

Read from a device on this I2C bus.

Parameters

- **address** – - The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to read.
- **length** – - The length of the data to read in bytes.
- **result** – - The array of bytes that will be filled with the result, upon success. This array should be larger or equivalent to aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 5

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `write (const unsigned char address, const unsigned char length, const unsigned char
%data)`

Write to a device on this I2C bus.

Parameters

- **address** – - The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to read.
- **length** – - The length of the data to read in bytes.
- **data** – - The data to send to the device, This array should be no larger than aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 5

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr `setPullup (const bool bEnable)`

Set bus pullup state. This call only works with stems that have software controlled pullups. Check the datasheet for more information. This parameter is saved when system.save is called.

Parameters

bEnable - - true enables pullups false disables them.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSpeed** (const unsigned char speed)

Set I2C bus speed.

This call sets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Parameters

speed - - The speed setting value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSpeed** (unsigned char %speed)

Get I2C bus speed.

This call gets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Parameters

speed - - The speed setting value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.8 Module Class

class **ModuleClass**

ModuleClass. Provides a generic interface to a BrainStem hardware module. The Module class is the parent class for all BrainStem modules. Each module inherits from Module and implements its hardware specific features.

Public Functions

ModuleClass (const unsigned char address, const unsigned char model)

Constructors.

~ModuleClass ()

Destructor.

!ModuleClass ()

Finalizer.

BrainStem2CLL::*aErr* **discoverAndConnect** (m_linkType transport)

A discovery-based connect. This member function will attempt to connect to the first BrainStem module found. If this module does not match the object type the connection will fail.

Parameters

transport - - Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the m_linkType "transport" enum for supported transports.

Returns

aErr::aErrBusy - if the module is already in use.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the transport type is undefined.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - if the module cannot be found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the connect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr discoverAndConnect (m_linkType transport, unsigned int serialNum)

A discovery-based connect. This member function will connect to the first available BrainStem found on the given transport. If the serial number is passed, it will only connect to the module with that serial number. Passing 0 as the serial number will create a link to the first link module found on the specified transport. If a link module is found on the specified transport, a connection will

Parameters

- **transport** - - Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the m_linkType “transport” enum for supported transports.
- **serialNum** - - Specify a serial number to connect to a specific link module. Use 0 to connect to the first link module found.

Returns

aErr::aErrBusy - if the module is already in use.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the transport type is undefined.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - if the module cannot be found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the connect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr connectFromSpec (m_linkSpec spec)

Connect to a link with a fully defined specifier.

Parameters

spec - - Connect to module with specifier.

Returns

aErr::aErrInitialization - If there is currently no link object.

Returns

aErr::aErrBusy - If the link is currently connected.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the specifier is incorrect.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - if the module cannot be found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the connect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr connect (m_linkType transport)

Connect using the current link specifier.

Parameters

transport - - Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the m_linkType “transport” enum for supported transports.

Returns

aErr::aErrBusy - if the module is already in use.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the type is incorrect or serialNum is not specified

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - if the module cannot be found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the connect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr connect (m_linkType transport, unsigned int serialNum)

Connect using the current link specifier.

Parameters

- **transport** - - Transport on which to search for available BrainStem link modules. See the m_linkType “transport” enum for supported transports.
- **serialNum** - - Specify a serial number to connect to a specific link module. Use 0 to connect to the first link module found.

Returns

aErr::aErrBusy - if the module is already in use.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the type is incorrect or serialNum is not specified

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - if the module cannot be found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the connect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr connectThroughLinkModule (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass
^module)

Connect using link from another Module. This member function will connect to the same BrainStem used by given Module. If a link module is found on the specified transport, a connection will

Parameters

module - - Pointer to a valid Module class object.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the module is undefined.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone - if the connect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr disconnect ()

Disconnect from the BrainStem module.

Returns

aErr::aErrResource - If the there is no valid connection.

Returns

aErr::aErrConnection - If the disconnect failed, due to a communication issue.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the disconnect was successful.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr reconnect ()

Reconnect using the current link specifier.

Returns

aErr::aErrBusy - if the module is already in use.

Returns

aErr::aErrParam - if the specifier is incorrect.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound - if the module cannot be found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone If the connect was successful.

bool isConnected ()

Is the link connected to the BrainStem Module.

BrainStem2CLI::linkStatus getStatus ()

Check the status of the module connection.

Returns

linkStatus (see aLink.h for status values)

BrainStem2CLI::aErr getConfig (BrainStem2CLI::aEtherConfig ^config)

Gets the links current aEther configuration

Parameters

config – Variable to be filled with the config

Returns

aErrNone on success. aErrNotReady if the module does not have a link aErrParam if config is NULL

cli::array<unsigned int> ^getIPv4Interfaces (void)

Populates a list with all of the available IPv4 Interfaces.

Returns

An array of network interfaces.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr setConfig (BrainStem2CLI::aEtherConfig ^config)

Sets the links aEther configuration. Configuration must be applied BEFORE connecting

Parameters

config – Configuration to be applied

Returns

aErrNone on success. aErrPermission if the module is currently connected. aErrNotReady if the module does not have a link

void setModuleAddress (const unsigned char address)

Accessor to set the address of the BrainStem module associated with the instance on the host machine. (Not to be confused with the System entity which effects the device hardware.)

Parameters

address – The module address.

unsigned char getModuleAddress ()

Accessor to get the address of the BrainStem module associated with the instance on the host machine. (Not to be confused with the System entity which effects the device hardware.)

Returns

The module address.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr getBuild (unsigned int% build)

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware.

Parameters

build – Variable the build will be placed in.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr hasUEI (const unsigned char command, const unsigned char option, const unsigned char index, const unsigned char flags)

Queries the module to determine if it implements a UEI. Each UEI has a command, option or variant, index and flag. The hasUEI method queries for a fully specified UEI. Returns aErrNone if the variation is supported and an appropriate error if not. This call is blocking for up to the nMSTimeout period.

Parameters

- **command** – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **option** – The option or variant of the command.
- **index** – The entity index.
- **flags** – The flags (ueiOPTION_SET or ueiOPTION_GET).

BrainStem2CLI::aErr classQuantity (const unsigned char command, unsigned char% count)

Queries the module to determine how many entities of the specified class are implemented by the module. Zero is a valid return value. For example, calling classQuantity with the command parameter of cmdANALOG would return the number of analog entities implemented by the module.

Parameters

- **command** – One of UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **count** – When the request is successful count is updated with the number of entities found.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr subClassQuantity (const unsigned char command, const unsigned char index, unsigned char% count)

Queries the module to determine how many subclass entities of the specified class are implemented by the module for a given entity index. This is used for entities which may be 2-dimensional. E.g. cmdMUX subclasses are the number of channels supported by a particular mux type (index); as a specific example, a module may support 4 UART channels, so subClassQuantity(cmdMUX, aMUX_UART...) could return 4. Zero is a valid return value.

Parameters

- **command** – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **index** – The entity index.
- **count** – The number of subclasses found.

BrainStem2CLI::aErr entityGroup (const unsigned char command, const unsigned char index, unsigned char% group)

Queries the module the group assigned to an entity and index. Entities groups are used to specify when certain hardware features are fundamentally related. E.g. certain hardware modules may have some digital pins associated with an adjustable voltage rail; these digitals would be in the same group as the rail. Zero is the default group.

Parameters

- **command** – One of the UEI commands (cmdXXX).
- **index** – The entity index.
- **group** – Upon success, group is filled with the entities group value.

void setNetworkingMode (const bool mode)

Sets the networking mode of the module object. By default the module object is configured to automatically adjust its address based on the device's current module address. So that, if the device has a software or hardware offset it will still be able to communicate with the device. If advanced networking is required the auto networking mode can be turned off.

Parameters

- mode** – True/1 for Auto Networking, False/0 for manual networking

Public Static Functions

```
static BrainStem2CLI::m_linkSpec findFirstModule (Brain-  
Stem2CLI::m_linkType type, [Optional] Nullable< un-  
signed int > networkInterface)
```

Finds the first module found on the given transport

Parameters

type – The transport type on which to search for devices. Valid m_linkType “linktypes” are accepted.

Returns

If found, the linkspec will be populated with the devices information. Values will be all zeros otherwise.

```
static BrainStem2CLI::m_linkSpec findModule (Brain-  
Stem2CLI::m_linkType type, unsigned int serialNum, [Optional] Nul-  
lable< unsigned int > networkInterface)
```

Finds the module with the given serial number on the given transport type.

Parameters

- **type** – The transport type on which search for devices. Valid m_linkType “linktypes” are accepted
- **serialNum** – Specify a serial number to connect to a specific link module. Use 0 to connect to the first link module found.

Returns

If found the linkspec will be populated with the devices information. Values will be all zeros otherwise.

```
static BrainStem2CLI::aErr sDiscover (Brain-  
Stem2CLI::m_linkType type, List< m_linkSpec > **specList, [Op-  
tional] Nullable< unsigned int > networkInterface)
```

Discover is called with a specified transport to search for link modules on that transport. The devices list is filled with device specifiers. sDiscover returns aErrNone if the discovery process is successful, regardless of whether any links are found. An error is only returned if the link discovery process fails. Discovery can take some time.

Parameters

- **type** – Transport to search for available BrainStem link modules on. See the m_linkType “transport” enum for supported transports.
- **specList** – an empty list of specifiers that will be filled in.

Returns

aErr::aErrNotFound if no devices were found.

Returns

aErr::aErrNone on success.

3.6.9 Mux Class

class **MuxClass** : public EntityClass

MuxClass. A MUX is a multiplexer that takes one or more similar inputs (bus, connection, or signal) and allows switching to one or more outputs. An analogy would be the switchboard of a telephone operator. Calls (inputs) come in and by re-connecting the input to an output, the operator (multiplexor) can direct that input to one or more outputs.

One possible output is to not connect the input to anything which essentially disables that input's connection to anything.

Not every MUX has multiple inputs. Some may simply be a single input that can be enabled (connected to a single output) or disabled (not connected to anything).

Public Functions

MuxClass ()

Constructors.

~MuxClass ()

Destructor.

!MuxClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdMUX index to be addressed.

aErr **getEnable** (unsigned char %bEnabled)

Get the mux enable/disable status

Parameters

bEnabled – true: mux is enabled, false: the mux is disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnable** (const unsigned char bEnable)

Enable the mux.

Parameters

bEnable – true: enables the mux for the selected channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getChannel** (unsigned char %channel)

Get the current selected mux channel.

Parameters

channel – Indicates which channel is selected.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setChannel** (const unsigned char channel)

Set the current mux channel.

Parameters

channel – mux channel to select.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getChannelVoltage** (const unsigned char channel, int %microvolts)

Get the voltage of the indicated mux channel.

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **channel** – The channel in which voltage was requested.
- **microvolts** – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getConfiguration** (int %config)

Get the configuration of the mux.

Parameters

config – integer representing the mux configuration either default, or split-mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConfiguration** (const int config)

Set the configuration of the mux.

Parameters

config – integer representing the mux configuration either muxConfig_default, or muxConfig_splitMode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSplitMode** (int %splitMode)

Get the current mux mode.

Parameters

splitMode – integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSplitMode** (const int splitMode)

Set the current mux mode.

Parameters

splitMode – integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.10 Pointer Class

class **PointerClass** : public EntityClass

PointerClass. Access the reflex scratchpad from a host computer.

The Pointers access the pad which is a shared memory area on a BrainStem module. The interface allows the use of the brainstem scratchpad from the host, and provides a mechanism for allowing the host application and brainstem reflexes to communicate.

The Pointer allows access to the pad in a similar manner as a file pointer accesses the underlying file. The cursor position can be set via `setOffset`. A read of a character short or int can be made from that cursor position. In addition the mode of the pointer can be set so that the cursor position automatically increments or set so that it does not this allows for multiple reads of the same pad value, or reads of multi-record values, via and incrementing pointer.

Public Functions

PointerClass()

Constructor.

~PointerClass()

Destructor.

!PointerClass()

Finalizer.

**void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)**

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdPOINTER index to be addressed.

aErr **getOffset** (unsigned short %offset)

Get the offset of the pointer

Parameters

- offset** – The value of the offset.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setOffset** (unsigned short offset)

Set the offset of the pointer

Parameters

- offset** – The value of the offset.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getMode** (unsigned char %mode)

Get the mode of the pointer

Parameters

- mode** – The mode: `aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC` or `aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT`.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setMode** (unsigned char mode)

Set the mode of the pointer

Parameters

mode – The mode: aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC or aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getTransferStore** (unsigned char %handle)

Get the handle to the store.

Parameters

handle – The handle of the store.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return handles.

aErr **setTransferStore** (unsigned char handle)

Set the handle to the store.

Parameters

handle – The handle of the store.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return handles.

aErr **initiateTransferToStore** (unsigned char length)

Transfer data to the store.

Parameters

length – The length of the data transfer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **initiateTransferFromStore** (unsigned char length)

Transfer data from the store.

Parameters

length – The length of the data transfer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getChar** (unsigned char %value)

Get a char (1 unsigned char) value from the pointer at this object's index, where elements are 1 unsigned char long.

Parameters

value – The value of a single character (1 unsigned char) stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setChar** (const unsigned char value)

Set a char (1 unsigned char) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 1 unsigned char long.

Parameters

value – The single char (1 unsigned char) value to be stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getShort** (unsigned short %value)

Get a short (2 unsigned char) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 2 bytes long

Parameters

value – The value of a single short (2 unsigned char) stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setShort** (const unsigned short value)

Set a short (2 bytes) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 2 bytes long.

Parameters

value – The single short (2 unsigned char) value to be set in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **getInt** (unsigned int %value)

Get an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long

Parameters

value – The value of a single int (4 unsigned char) stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

aErr **setInt** (const unsigned int value)

Set an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long

Parameters

value – The single int (4 unsigned char) value to be stored in the pointer.

Returns

All possible standard UEI return values.

3.6.11 Port Class

```
class PortClass : public EntityClass
```

Port Class The Port Entity provides software control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes everything from the complete enable and disable of the entire port to the individual control of specific pins. Voltage and Current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

Public Functions

```
PortClass ()
```

Constructors.

```
~PortClass ()
```

Destructor.

```
!PortClass ()
```

Finalizer.

```
void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,  
const unsigned char index)
```

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdPORT index to be addressed.

```
aErr getVbusVoltage (int %microvolts)
```

Gets the Vbus Voltage

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vbus.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getVbusCurrent (int %microamps)
```

Gets the Vbus Current

Parameters

microamps – The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vbus.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getVconnVoltage (int %microvolts)
```

Gets the Vconn Voltage

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vconn.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getVconnCurrent (int %microamps)
```

Gets the Vconn Current

Parameters

microamps – The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vconn.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getPowerMode (unsigned char %powerMode)
```

Gets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode

Parameters

powerMode – The current power mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr setPowerMode (const unsigned char powerMode)
```

Sets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode

Parameters

powerMode – The power mode to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getEnabled (unsigned char %enable)
```

Gets the current enable value of the port.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Fully enabled port; 0 = One or more disabled components.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the entire port.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Fully enable port; 0 = Fully disable port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataEnabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the data lines.: Sub-component (Data) of getEnabled.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the data lines. Sub-component (Data) of setEnabled.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHSEnabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of getDataEnabled.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHSEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHS1Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines. Sub-component of getDataHSEnabled.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHS1Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines. Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Parameters

enable - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHS2Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed B side (HSB) data lines. Sub-component of `getDataHSEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHS2Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Hight Speed B side (HSB) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataHSEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSSEnabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of `getDataEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSSEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSS1Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed A side (SSA) data lines.: Sub-component of `getDataSSEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSS1Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of `setDataEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSS2Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines.: Sub-component of `getDataSSEnabled`.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSS2Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines. Sub-component of setDataSSEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerEnabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the power lines.: Sub-component (Power) of getEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Power enabled; 0 = Power disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or Disables the power lines. Sub-component (Power) of setEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable power; 0 = Disable disable.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRole** (unsigned char %dataRole)

Gets the Port Data Role.

Parameters

`dataRole` - The data role to be set. See datasheet for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconnEnabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn lines.: Sub-component (Vconn) of getEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Vconn enabled; 0 = Vconn disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVconnEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn lines. Sub-component (Vconn) of setEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable Vconn lines; 0 = Disable Vconn lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconn1Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Vconn1 enabled; 0 = Vconn1 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVconn1Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable Vconn1 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn1 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconn2Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Vconn2 enabled; 0 = Vconn2 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVconn2Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable Vconn2 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn2 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCCEnabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the CC lines.: Sub-component (CC) of getEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = CC enabled; 0 = CC disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCCEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the CC lines. Sub-component (CC) of setEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable CC lines; 0 = Disable CC lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the CC1 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = CC1 enabled; 0 = CC1 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC1Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the CC1 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable CC1 lines; 0 = Disable CC1 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Enabled** (unsigned char %enable)

Gets the current enable value of the CC2 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = CC2 enabled; 0 = CC2 disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC2Enabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the CC2 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Parameters

`enable` - 1 = Enable CC2 lines; 0 = Disable CC2 lines.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageSetpoint** (unsigned int %value)

Gets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Parameters

value – the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageSetpoint** (const unsigned int value)

Sets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Parameters

value – the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getState** (unsigned int %state)

A bit mapped representation of the current state of the port. Reflects what the port IS which may differ from what was requested.

Parameters

state – Variable to be filled with the current state.

aErr **getDataSpeed** (unsigned char %speed)

Gets the speed of the enumerated device.

Parameters

speed – Bit mapped value representing the devices speed. See product datasheet for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMode** (unsigned int %mode)

Gets current mode of the port

Parameters

mode – Bit mapped value representing the ports mode. See product datasheet for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMode** (const unsigned int mode)

Sets the mode of the port

Parameters

mode – Port mode to be set. See product datasheet for details.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getErrors** (unsigned int %errors)

Returns any errors that are present on the port. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again.

Parameters

errors – Bit mapped field representing the current errors of the ports

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCurrentLimit** (unsigned int %limit)

Gets the current limit of the port.

Parameters

limit – Variable to be filled with the limit in microAmps (uA).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCurrentLimit** (const unsigned int limit)

Sets the current limit of the port.

Parameters

limit – Current limit to be applied in microAmps (uA).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCurrentLimitMode** (unsigned char %mode)

Gets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCurrentLimitMode** (const unsigned char mode)

Sets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getAvailablePower** (unsigned int %power)

Gets the current available power. This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope.

Parameters

power – Variable to be filled with the available power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getAllocatedPower** (int %power)

Gets the currently allocated power This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope.

Parameters

power – Variable to be filled with the allocated power in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimit** (unsigned int %limit)

Gets the user defined power limit for the port.

Parameters

limit – Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimit** (const unsigned int limit)

Sets a user defined power limit for the port.

Parameters

limit – Power limit to be applied in milli-watts (mW).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimitMode** (unsigned char %mode)

Gets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the power limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimitMode** (const unsigned char mode)

Sets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the power limit mode to be applied. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getName** (unsigned char %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Gets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setName** (unsigned char %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength)

Sets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCCCurrentLimit** (unsigned char %value)

Gets the CC Current Limit Resistance. The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Parameters

value – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCCCurrentLimit** (const unsigned char value)

Sets the CC Current Limit Resistance. The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Parameters

value – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHSRoutingBehavior** (unsigned char %mode)

Gets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHSRoutingBehavior** (const unsigned char mode)

Sets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSSRoutingBehavior** (unsigned char %mode)

Gets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSSRoutingBehavior** (const unsigned char mode)

Sets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Parameters

mode – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVbusAccumulatedPower** (int %milliwatthours)

Gets the Vbus Accumulated Power

Parameters

milliwatthours – The accumulated power on Vbus in milliwatt-hours.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetVbusAccumulatedPower** (void)

Reset the Vbus Accumulated Power

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVconnAccumulatedPower** (int %milliwatthours)

Gets the Vconn Accumulated Power

Parameters

milliwatthours – The accumulated power on Vconn in milliwatt-hours.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetVconnAccumulatedPower** (void)

Reset the Vconn Accumulated Power

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHSBoost** (const unsigned char boost)

Sets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Parameters

boost – An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available value are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHSBoost** (unsigned char %boost)

Gets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Parameters

boost – An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *PortClass* Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1State** (unsigned short %value)

Gets the current CC1 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance.

Parameters

value – Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows:

- None = 0 = portCC1State_None
- Invalid = 1 = portCC1State_Invalid
- Rp (default) = 2 = portCC1State_RpDefault
- Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC1State_Rp1p5
- Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC1State_Rp3p0
- Rd = 5 = portCC1State_Rd
- Ra = 6 = portCC1State_Ra
- Managed by controller = 7 = portCC1State_Managed
- Unknown = 8 = portCC1State_Unknown

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2State** (unsigned short %value)

Gets the current CC2 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance.

Parameters

value – Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows:

- None = 0 = portCC2State_None
- Invalid = 1 = portCC2State_Invalid
- Rp (default) = 2 = portCC2State_RpDefault
- Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC2State_Rp1p5
- Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC2State_Rp3p0
- Rd = 5 = portCC2State_Rd
- Ra = 6 = portCC2State_Ra
- Managed by controller = 7 = portCC2State_Managed
- Unknown = 8 = portCC2State_Unknown

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.12 Port Mapping

```
enum class Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED
```

Port speed enumeration

Values:

```
enumerator kPORT_SPEED_UNKNOWN
```

```
kPORT_SPEED_UNKNOWN (0)
```

```
enumerator kPORT_SPEED_LOW
```

```
kPORT_SPEED_LOW (1)
```

```
enumerator kPORT_SPEED_FULL
```

```
kPORT_SPEED_FULL (2)
```

```
enumerator kPORT_SPEED_HIGH
```

```
kPORT_SPEED_HIGH (3)
```

```
enumerator kPORT_SPEED_SUPER
```

```
kPORT_SPEED_SUPER (4)
```

```
enumerator kPORT_SPEED_SUPER_PLUS
```

```
kPORT_SPEED_SUPER_PLUS (5)
```

```
class DeviceNode
```

Device Node Structure - Contains information linking the downstream device to the Acroname Hub.

Public Functions

DeviceNode (DeviceNode_t&)

Constructor.

~DeviceNode ()

Destructor.

!DeviceNode ()

Finalizer.

Public Members

const unsigned int **hubSerialNumber**

Acroname Device Information.

Serial number of the Acroname hub where the device was found.

const unsigned int **hubPort**

Port of the Acroname hub where the device was found.

const unsigned short **idVendor**

Downstream device information.

Manufactures Vendor ID of the downstream device.

const unsigned short **idProduct**

Manufactures Product ID of the downstream device.

const *PORT_SPEED* **speed**

The devices downstream device speed.

const String ^ **productName**

USB string descriptor

const String ^ **serialNumber**

USB string descriptor

const String ^ **manufacturer**

USB string descriptor

class **PortMapping**

The *PortMapping* Gets downstream device USB information for all Acroname hubs.

Public Functions

PortMapping()

Constructor. Calls “update” on construction. The error can be accessed through the “lastError” member.

~PortMapping()

Destructor.

!PortMapping()

Finalizer.

aErr update (void)

Updates the current device list. Calls the underlying C function getDownstreamDevices

Public Members

cli::array< DeviceNode^> ^ deviceList

List of all devices found downstream of an Acroname hub.

aErr lastError

Provides access to error code of update on construction.

3.6.13 Power Delivery Class

class PowerDeliveryClass : public EntityClass

Power Delivery Class. Power Delivery or PD is a power specification which allows more charging options and device behaviors within the USB interface. This Entity will allow you to directly access the vast landscape of PD.

Public Functions

PowerDeliveryClass()

Constructors.

~PowerDeliveryClass (void)

Destructor.

!PowerDeliveryClass()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module, const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdPOWERDELIVERY index to be addressed.

aErr **getConnectionState** (unsigned char %state)

Gets the current state of the connection in the form of an enumeration.

Parameters

state – Pointer to be filled with the current connection state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getNumberOfPowerDataObjects** (const unsigned char partner, const unsigned char powerRole, unsigned char %numRules)

Gets the number of Power Data Objects (PDOs) for a given partner and power role.

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **numRules** – Variable to be filled with the number of PDOs.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObject** (const unsigned char partner, const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex, unsigned int %pdo)

Gets the Power Data Object (PDO) for the requested partner, powerRole and index.

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **pdo** – Variable to be filled with the requested power rule.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerDataObject** (const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex, const unsigned int pdo)

Sets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the local partner for a given power role and index.

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **pdo** – Power Data Object to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetPowerDataObjectToDefault** (const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex)

Resets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the Local partner for a given power role and index.

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.

- Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
- Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObjectList** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Gets all Power Data Objects (PDOs). Equivalent to calling *PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObject()* on all partners, power roles, and index's.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled The order of which is:
 - Rules 1-7 Local Source
 - Rules 1-7 Local Sink
 - Rules 1-7 Partner Source
 - Rules 1-7 Partner Sink.
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled. On success this value should be 28 (7 rules * 2 partners * 2 power roles)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObjectEnabled** (const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex, unsigned char %enabled)

Gets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given power role and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **enabled** – Variable to be filled with enabled state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerDataObjectEnabled** (const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex, const unsigned char enabled)

Sets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given powerRole and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **enabled** – The state to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerDataObjectEnabledList** (const unsigned char powerRole, unsigned char %enabledList)

Gets all Power Data Object enables for a given power role. Equivalent of calling *PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabled()* for all indexes.

Parameters

- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **enabledList** – Variable to be filled with a mapped representation of the enabled PDOs for a given power role. Values align with a given rule index (bits 1-7, bit 0 is invalid)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRequestDataObject** (const unsigned char partner, unsigned int %rdo)

Gets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **rdo** – Variable to be filled with the current RDO. Zero indicates the RDO is not active.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setRequestDataObject** (const unsigned int rdo)

Sets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. (Only the local partner can be changed.) RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Parameters

- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
- **rdo** – Request Data Object to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerRole** (unsigned char %powerRole)

Gets the power role that is currently being advertised by the local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

- powerRole** – Variable to be filled with the power role
 - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
 - Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerRole** (const unsigned char powerRole)

Set the current power role to be advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

- powerRole** – Value to be applied.
 - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource

- Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerRolePreferred** (unsigned char %powerRole)

Gets the preferred power role currently being advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Parameters

- powerRole** – Value to be applied.
- Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerRolePreferred** (const unsigned char powerRole)

Set the preferred power role to be advertised by the Local partner (CC Strapping).

Parameters

- powerRole** – Value to be applied.
- Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableVoltageMax** (unsigned char %maxVoltage)

Gets the maximum voltage capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

- maxVoltage** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of voltage.
- Unknown/Unattached (0)
 - 20 Volts DC (1)
 - 30 Volts DC (2)
 - 40 Volts DC (3)
 - 50 Volts DC (4)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableCurrentMax** (unsigned char %maxCurrent)

Gets the maximum current capability report by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

- maxCurrent** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of current.
- Unknown/Unattached (0)
 - 3 Amps (1)
 - 5 Amps (2)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableSpeedMax** (unsigned char %maxSpeed)

Gets the maximum data rate capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

- maxSpeed** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of data speed.

- Unknown/Unattached (0)
- USB 2.0 (1)
- USB 3.2 gen 1 (2)
- USB 3.2 / USB 4 gen 2 (3)
- USB 4 gen 3 (4)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableType** (unsigned char %type)

Gets the cable type reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Parameters

type – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the cable type.

- Invalid, no e-mark and not Vconn powered (0)
- Passive cable with e-mark (1)
- Active cable (2)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableOrientation** (unsigned char %orientation)

Gets the current orientation being used for PD communication

Parameters

orientation – Variable filled with an enumeration of the orientation.

- Unconnected (0)
- CC1 (1)
- CC2 (2)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **request** (const unsigned char request)

Requests an action of the Remote partner. Actions are not guaranteed to occur.

Parameters

request – Request to be issued to the remote partner

- pdRequestHardReset (0)
- pdRequestSoftReset (1)
- pdRequestDataReset (2)
- pdRequestPowerRoleSwap (3)
- pdRequestPowerFastRoleSwap (4)
- pdRequestDataRoleSwap (5)
- pdRequestVconnSwap (6)
- pdRequestSinkGoToMinimum (7)
- pdRequestRemoteSourcePowerDataObjects (8)
- pdRequestRemoteSinkPowerDataObjects (9)

Returns

The returned error represents the success of the request being sent to the partner only. The success of the request being serviced by the remote partner can be obtained through *PowerDeliveryClass::requestStatus()* Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **requestStatus** (unsigned int %status)

Gets the status of the last request command sent.

Parameters

status – Variable to be filled with the status

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOverride** (unsigned int %overrides)

Gets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setOverride** (const unsigned int overrides)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *PowerDeliveryClass* Entity to it factory default configuration.

aErr **getFlagMode** (const unsigned char flag, unsigned char %mode)

Gets the current mode of the local partner flag/advertisement. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Parameters

- **flag** – Flag/Advertisement to be modified
- **mode** – Variable to be filled with the current mode.
 - Disabled (0)
 - Enabled (1)
 - Auto (2) default

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setFlagMode** (const unsigned char flag, const unsigned char mode)

Sets how the local partner flag/advertisement is managed. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Parameters

- **flag** – Flag/Advertisement to be modified
- **mode** – Value to be applied.
 - Disabled (0)
 - Enabled (1)
 - Auto (2) default

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPeakCurrentConfiguration** (unsigned char %configuration)

Gets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Parameters

- configuration** – An enumerated value referring to the current configuration.
- Allowable values are 0 - 4

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPeakCurrentConfiguration** (const unsigned char configuration)

Sets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Parameters

configuration – An enumerated value referring to the configuration to be set

- Allowable values are 0 - 4

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getFastRoleSwapCurrent** (unsigned char %swapCurrent)

Gets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Parameters

swapCurrent – An enumerated value referring to current swap value.

- 0A (0)
- 900mA (1)
- 1.5A (2)
- 3A (3)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setFastRoleSwapCurrent** (const unsigned char swapCurrent)

Sets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Parameters

swapCurrent – An enumerated value referring to value to be set.

- 0A (0)
- 900mA (1)
- 1.5A (2)
- 3A (3)

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.14 Rail Class

class **RailClass** : public EntityClass

RailClass. Provides power rail functionality on certain modules. This entity is only available on certain modules. The *RailClass* can be used to control power to downstream devices, I has the ability to take current and voltage measurements, and depending on hardware, may have additional modes and capabilities.

Public Functions

RailClass()
Constructor.

~RailClass()
Destructor.

!RailClass()
Finalizer.

**void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)**
Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdRAIL index to be addressed.

aErr getCurrent (int %microamps)

Get the rail current.

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setCurrentSetpoint (const int microamps)

Set the rail setpoint current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) to be supply by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getCurrentSetpoint (int %microamps)

Get the rail setpoint current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setCurrent interface. Refer to the module datasheet to to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setCurrentLimit (const int microamps)

Set the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getCurrentLimit (int %microamps)

Get the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microamps – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getTemperature** (int %microcelsius)

Get the rail temperature.

Parameters

microcelsius – The measured temperature associated with the rail in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6°C). The temperature may be associated with the module's internal rail circuitry or an externally connected temperature sensors. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the temperature measurement location and specific capabilities.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (unsigned char %bEnable)

Get the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Parameters

bEnable – true: enabled: connected to the supply rail voltage; false: disabled: disconnected from the supply rail voltage

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnable** (const unsigned char bEnable)

Set the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Parameters

bEnable – true: enable and connect to the supply rail voltage; false: disable and disconnect from the supply rail voltage

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltage** (int %microvolts)

Get the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setVoltage interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageSetpoint** (const int microvolts)

Set the rail setpoint voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) to be supply by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageSetpoint** (int %microvolts)

Get the rail setpoint voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setVoltage interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageMinLimit** (const int microvolts)

Set the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageMinLimit** (int %microvolts)

Get the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setVoltageMaxLimit** (const int microvolts)

Set the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltageMaxLimit** (int %microvolts)

Get the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

microvolts – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPower** (int %milliwatts)

Get the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerSetpoint** (const int milliwatts)

Set the rail setpoint power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) to be supplied by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerSetpoint** (int %milliwatts)

Get the rail setpoint power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerLimit** (const int milliwatts)

Set the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerLimit** (int %milliwatts)

Get the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Parameters

milliwatts – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getResistance** (int %milliohms)

Get the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms – The resistance in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) currently drawn by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setResistance interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setResistanceSetpoint** (const int milliohms)

Set the rail setpoint resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms – The power in milli-ohms (1 == 1e-3Ohms) to be drawn by the rail.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getResistanceSetpoint** (int %milliohms)

Get the rail setpoint resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Parameters

milliohms – The resistance in milli-ohms ($1 == 1e-3\text{Ohms}$) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the `setResistance` interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setKelvinSensingEnable** (const unsigned char bEnable)

Enable or Disable kelvin sensing on the module. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

bEnable – enable or disable kelvin sensing.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getKelvinSensingEnable** (unsigned char %bEnable)

Determine whether kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

bEnable – Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getKelvinSensingState** (unsigned char %state)

Determine whether kelvin sensing has been disabled by the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Parameters

state – Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setOperationalMode** (const unsigned char mode)

Set the operational mode of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational capabilities.

Parameters

mode – The operational mode to employ.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOperationalMode** (unsigned char %mode)

Determine the current operational mode of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational mode capabilities.

Parameters

mode – The current operational mode setting.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOperationalState** (unsigned int %state)

Determine the current operational state of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational states.

Parameters

state – The current operational state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **clearFaults** (void)

Clears the current fault state of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail faults.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.15 RCServo Class

class **RCServoClass** : public EntityClass

The *RCServoClass* is the interface to servo entities on BrainStem modules. Servo entities are built upon the digital input/output pins and therefore can also be inputs or outputs. Please see the product datasheet on the configuration limitations.

Public Functions

RCServoClass ()

Constructor.

~RCServoClass ()

Destructor.

!RCServoClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdRCSEVER index to be addressed.

aErr **setEnabled** (const unsigned char enable)

Enable the servo channel

Parameters

enable – The state to be set. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnable** (unsigned char %enable)

Get the enable status of the servo channel.

Parameters

enable – The current enable status of the servo entity. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPosition** (const unsigned char position)

Set the position of the servo channel

Parameters

position – The position to be set. Default 64 = a 1 ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPosition** (unsigned char %position)

Get the position of the servo channel

Parameters

position – The current position of the servo channel. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setReverse** (const unsigned char reverse)

Set the output to be reversed on the servo channel

Parameters

reverse – Reverses the value set by “setPosition”. ie. if the position is set to 64 (1ms pulse) the output will now be 192 (2ms pulse); however, “getPostion” will return the set value of 64. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getReverse** (unsigned char %reverse)

Get the reverse status of the servo channel

Parameters

reverse – The current reverse status of the servo entity. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.16 Relay Class

```
class RelayClass : public EntityClass
```

The *RelayClass* is the interface to relay entities on BrainStem modules. Relay entities can be set, and the voltage read. Other capabilities may be available, please see the product datasheet.

Public Functions

```
RelayClass ()
```

Constructor.

```
~RelayClass ()
```

Destructor.

```
!RelayClass ()
```

Finalizer.

```
void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,  
const unsigned char index)
```

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.

- **index** – The cmdRELAY index to be addressed.

aErr **setEnabled** (const unsigned char bEnable)

Set the enable/disable state.

Parameters

bEnable – False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnabled** (unsigned char %bEnabled)

Get the state.

Parameters

bEnabled – False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVoltage** (int %microvolts)

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground.

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

microvolts – 32 bit signed integer (in micro Volts) based on the boards ground and reference voltages.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.17 Signal Class

See the *Signal Entity* for generic information.

```
class SignalClass : public EntityClass
```

SignalClass is the interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals.

This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

Public Functions

```
SignalClass ()
```

Constructors.

```
~SignalClass ()
```

Destructor.

```
!SignalClass ()
```

Finalizer.

```
void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,  
const unsigned char index)
```

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdSIGNAL index to be addressed.

```
aErr setEnable (const unsigned char enable)
```

Enable/Disable the signal output.

Parameters

enable – True to enable, false to disable

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getEnable (unsigned char %enable)
```

Get the Enable/Disable of the signal.

Parameters

enable – True to enable, false to disable

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr setInvert (const unsigned char invert)
```

Invert the signal output.

Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Parameters

invert – True to invert, false for normal mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getInvert (unsigned char %invert)
```

Get the invert status the signal output.

Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Parameters

invert – True to invert, false for normal mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr setT3Time (const int t3_nsec)
```

Set the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t3_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

```
aErr getT3Time (unsigned int %t3_nsec)
```

Get the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t3_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setT2Time** (const int t2_nsec)

Set the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t2_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getT2Time** (unsigned int %t2_nsec)

Get the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Parameters

t2_nsec – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.18 Store Class

class **StoreClass** : public EntityClass

StoreClass. The store provides a flat file system on modules that have storage capacity. Files are referred to as slots and they have simple zero-based numbers for access. Store slots can be used for generalized storage and commonly contain compiled reflex code (files ending in .map) or templates used by the system. Slots simply contain bytes with no expected organization but the code or use of the slot may impose a structure. Stores have fixed indices based on type. Not every module contains a store of each type. Consult the module datasheet for details on which specific stores are implemented, if any, and the capacities of implemented stores.

Public Functions

StoreClass ()

Constructors.

~StoreClass ()

Destructor.

!StoreClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdSTORE index to be addressed.

aErr **getSlotState** (const unsigned char slot, unsigned char %state)

Get slot state.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **state** – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **loadSlot** (const unsigned char slot, const unsigned char %pData, const unsigned short length)

Load the slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **pData** – The data.
- **length** – The data length.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **unloadSlot** (const unsigned char slot, const unsigned int dataLength, unsigned char %pData, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Unload the slot data.

Parameters

- **pData** – Byte array that the unloaded data will be placed into.
- **dataLength** – - The length of pData buffer in bytes. This is the maximum number of bytes that should be unloaded.
- **unloadedLength** – Length of data that was unloaded. Unloaded length will never be larger than dataLength.
- **slot** – The slot number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **slotEnable** (const unsigned char slot)

Enable slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **slotDisable** (const unsigned char slot)

Disable slot.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSlotCapacity** (const unsigned char slot, unsigned int %capacity)

Get the slot capacity.

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **capacity** – The slot capacity.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSlotSize** (const unsigned char slot, unsigned int %size)

Get the slot size

Parameters

- **slot** – The slot number.
- **size** – The slot size.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.19 System Class

class **SystemClass** : public EntityClass

SystemClass. The System class provides access to the core settings, configuration and system information of the BrainStem module. The class provides access to the model type, serial number and other static information as well as the ability to set boot reflexes, toggle the user LED, as well as affect module and router addresses etc. The most common brainstem example uses the system entity to blink the User LED.

Public Functions

SystemClass ()

Constructors.

~SystemClass ()

Destructor.

!SystemClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdSYSTEM index to be addressed.

aErr **getModule** (unsigned char %address)

Get the current address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

Parameters

address – The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getModuleBaseAddress** (unsigned char %address)

Get the base address of the module. Software offsets and hardware offsets are added to this base address to produce the effective module address.

Parameters

address – The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setRouter** (const unsigned char address)

Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network. This setting must be saved and the board reset before the setting becomes active. Warning: changing the router address may cause the module to “drop off” the BrainStem network if the new router address is not in use by a BrainStem module. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the router address.

Parameters

address – The router address to be used.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRouter** (unsigned char %address)

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network.

Parameters

address – The address.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHBInterval** (const unsigned char interval)

Set the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments Valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

Parameters

interval – The desired heartbeat delay.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHBInterval** (unsigned char %interval)

Get the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments.

Parameters

interval – The current heartbeat delay.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setLED** (const unsigned char bOn)

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Parameters

bOn – true: turn the LED on, false: turn LED off.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getLED** (unsigned char %bOn)

Get the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Parameters

bOn – true: LED on, false: LED off.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setLEDMaxBrightness** (const unsigned char brightness)

Sets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum). The colors of each LED may be inconsistent at low brightness levels. Note that if the brightness is set to zero and the settings are saved, then the LEDs will no longer indicate whether the system is powered on. When troubleshooting, the user configuration may need to be manually reset in order to view the LEDs again.

Parameters

brightness – Brightness value relative to 255

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getLEDMaxBrightness** (unsigned char %brightness)

Gets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum).

Parameters

brightness – Brightness value relative to 255

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setBootSlot** (const unsigned char slot)

Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots. The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

Parameters

slot – The slot number in aSTORE_INTERNAL to be marked as a boot slot.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getBootSlot** (unsigned char %slot)

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots.

Parameters

slot – The slot number in aSTORE_INTERNAL that is mapped after the module boots.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getVersion** (unsigned int %build)

Get the modules firmware version number. The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the aVersion module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

Parameters

build – The build version date code.

aErr **getBuild** (unsigned int %build)

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware.

Parameters

build – Variable to be filled with build.

aErr **getModel** (unsigned char %model)

Get the module's model enumeration. A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in BrainStem.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

Parameters

model – The module's model enumeration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHardwareVersion** (unsigned int %hardwareVersion)

Get the module's hardware revision information. The content of the hardware version is specific to each Acroname product and used to indicate behavioral differences between product revisions. The codes are not well defined and may change at any time.

Parameters

hardwareVersion – The module's hardware version information.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSerialNumber** (unsigned int %serialNumber)

Get the module's serial number. The serial number is a unique 32bit integer which is usually communicated in hexadecimal format.

Parameters

serialNumber – The module's serial number.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **save** (void)

Save the system operating parameters to the persistent module flash memory. Operating parameters stored in the system flash will be loaded after the module reboots. Operating parameters include: heartbeat interval, module address, module router address

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **reset** (void)

Reset the system.

Note: *aErr*Timeout indicates a successful reset, as the system resets immediately, which tears down the USB-link immediately, thus preventing an affirmative response.

Returns

Returns *aErr*Timeout, from *common entity*, on success.

aErr **logEvents** (void)

Saves system log events to a slot defined by the module (usually ram slot 0).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUptime** (unsigned int %uptimeCounter)

Get the module's accumulated uptime in minutes

Parameters

uptimeCounter – The module's accumulated uptime in minutes.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getTemperature** (int %temperature)

Get the module's current temperature in micro-C

Parameters

temperature – The module's system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMinimumTemperature** (int %minTemperature)

Get the module's minimum temperature in micro-C

Parameters

minTemperature – The module's minimum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMaximumTemperature** (int %maxTemperature)

Get the module's maximum temperature in micro-C

Parameters

maxTemperature – The module's maximum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getInputVoltage** (unsigned int %inputVoltage)

Get the module's input voltage.

Parameters

inputVoltage – The module's input voltage reported in microvolts.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getInputCurrent** (unsigned int %inputCurrent)

Get the module's input current.

Parameters

inputCurrent – The module's input current reported in microamps.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getModuleHardwareOffset** (unsigned char %offset)

Get the module hardware address offset. This is added to the base address to allow the module address to be configured in hardware. Not all modules support the hardware module address offset. Refer to the module datasheet.

Parameters

offset – The module address offset.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setModuleSoftwareOffset** (const unsigned char address)

Set the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getModuleSoftwareOffset** (unsigned char %address)

Get the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getRouterAddressSetting** (unsigned char %address)

Get the router address system setting. This setting may not be the same as the current router address if the router setting was set and saved but no reset has occurred. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Parameters

address – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **routeToMe** (const unsigned char bOn)

Enables/Disables the route to me function. This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

Parameters

bOn – Enable or disable of the route to me function 1 = enable.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getErrors** (unsigned int %errors)

Gets any system level errors. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again.

Parameters

errors – Bit mapped field representing the devices errors

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getName** (unsigned char %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadLength)

Gets a user defined name of the device. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setName** (unsigned char %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength)

Sets a user defined name for the device. Helpful for identification when multiple devices of the same type are present in a system.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.20 Temperature Class

class **TemperatureClass** : public EntityClass

TemperatureClass. This entity is only available on certain modules, and provides a temperature reading in microcelsius.

Public Functions

TemperatureClass ()

Constructors.

~TemperatureClass ()

Destructor.

!TemperatureClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdTEMPERATURE index to be addressed.

aErr **getValue** (int %microcelsius)

Get the temperature.

Parameters

microcelsius – The temperature in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6C).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getValueMin** (int %minTemperature)

Get the module's minimum temperature in micro-C

Parameters

minTemperature – The module's minimum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getValueMax** (int %maxTemperature)

Get the module's maximum temperature in micro-C

Parameters

maxTemperature – The module's maximum system temperature in micro-C

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.21 Timer Class

class **TimerClass** : public EntityClass

TimerClass. The Timer Class provides access to a simple scheduler. Reflex routines can be written which will be executed upon expiration of the timer entity. The timer can be set to fire only once, or to repeat at a certain interval.

Public Functions

TimerClass ()

Constructor.

~TimerClass ()

Destructor.

!TimerClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdTIMER index to be addressed.

aErr **getExpiration** (unsigned int %usecDuration)

Get the currently set expiration time in microseconds. This is not a “live” timer. That is, it shows the expiration time originally set with **setExpiration**; it does not “tick down” to show the time remaining before expiration.

Parameters

usecDuration – The timer expiration duration in microseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setExpiration** (const int usecDuration)

Set the expiration time for the timer entity. When the timer expires, it will fire the associated timer[index]() reflex.

Parameters

usecDuration – The duration before timer expiration in microseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getMode** (unsigned char %mode)

Get the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode.

Parameters

mode – The mode of the time. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or
aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setMode** (const unsigned char mode)

Set the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode.

Parameters

mode – The mode of the timer. `aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT` or `aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE`.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

Returns

`aErr::aErrNone` - Action completed successfully.

3.6.22 UART Class

class **UARTClass** : public EntityClass

UARTClass. A UART is a “Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter. Many times referred to as a COM (communication), Serial, or TTY (teletypewriter) port.

The UART Class allows the enabling and disabling of the UART data lines.

Public Functions

UARTClass()

Constructor.

~UARTClass()

Destructor.

!UARTClass()

Finalizer.

**void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)**

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdUART index to be addressed.

aErr **setEnabled** (const unsigned char bEnabled)

Enable the UART channel.

Parameters

bEnabled – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnabled** (unsigned char %bEnabled)

Get the UART channel state.

Parameters

bEnabled – true: enabled, false: disabled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setBaudRate** (const unsigned int rate)

Set the UART baud rate.

Parameters

rate – baud rate.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getBaudRate** (unsigned int %rate)

Get the UART baud rate.

Parameters

rate – Pointer variable to be filled with baud rate.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setProtocol** (const unsigned char protocol)

Set the UART protocol.

Parameters

protocol – Serial protocol.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getProtocol** (unsigned char %protocol)

Get the UART protocol.

Parameters

protocol – Pointer to where result is placed.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.23 USB Class

class **USBClass** : public EntityClass

USBClass. The USB class provides methods to interact with a USB hub and USB switches. Different USB hub products have varying support; check the datasheet to understand the capabilities of each product.

Public Functions

USBClass ()

Constructors.

~USBClass ()

Destructor.

!USBClass ()

Finalizer.

void init (Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdUSB index to be addressed.

aErr **setPortEnable** (const unsigned char channel)

Enable both power and data lines for a port.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPortDisable** (const unsigned char channel)

Disable both power and data lines for a port.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataEnable** (const unsigned char channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataDisable** (const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHiSpeedDataEnable** (const unsigned char channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHiSpeedDataDisable** (const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSuperSpeedDataEnable** (const unsigned char channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, SuperSpeed (3.0) only.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSuperSpeedDataDisable** (const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, SuperSpeed (3.0) only.

Parameters

`channel` – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerEnable** (const unsigned char channel)

Enable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerDisable** (const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Parameters

channel – The USB sub channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortCurrent** (const unsigned char channel, int %microamps)

Get the current through the power line for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microamps** – The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortVoltage** (const unsigned char channel, int %microvolts)

Get the voltage on the power line for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getHubMode** (unsigned int %state)

Get a bit mapped representation of the hub mode; see the product datasheet for state mapping. Usually represents the hub's downstream ports data and power line enable/disable state.

Parameters

state – The USB hub state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setHubMode** (const unsigned int state)

Set a bit mapped hub state; see the product datasheet for state mapping. Usually represents the hub's downstream ports data and power line enable/disable state.

Parameters

state – The USB hub state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **clearPortErrorStatus** (const unsigned char channel)

Clear the error status for the given channel.

Parameters

channel – the port to clear error status for.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamMode** (unsigned char %mode)

Get the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Returns auto, port 0 or port 1.

Parameters

mode – The Upstream port mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamMode** (const unsigned char mode)

Set the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Values are usbUpstreamModeAuto, usbUpstreamModePort0, usbUpstreamModePort1, and usbUpstreamModeNone

Parameters

mode – The Upstream port mode.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamState** (unsigned char %state)

Get the upstream switch state for the USB upstream ports. Returns 2 if no ports plugged in, 0 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 0, and 1 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 1.

Parameters

state – The Upstream port state.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnumerationDelay** (const unsigned int ms_delay)

Set the interport enumeration delay in milliseconds. This setting should be saved with a stem.system.save() call.

Parameters

ms_delay – 100ms delay increment.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnumerationDelay** (unsigned int %ms_delay)

Get the interport enumeration delay.

Parameters

ms_delay – 100ms delay increment.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPortCurrentLimit** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned int microamps)

Set the current limit for the port. If the set limit is not achievable, devices will round down to the nearest available current limit setting. This setting can be saved with a stem.system.save() call.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to limit.
- **microamps** – The current limit setting.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortCurrentLimit** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned int %microamps)

Get the current limit for the port. This reflects the limit setting currently in effect.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to limit.

- **microamps** – The current limit setting.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPortMode** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned int mode)

Set the mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device datasheet for a complete list of capabilities. There is a unified bit mapping for port mode at usbPortMode

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to set the mode on.
- **mode** – The port mode setting as packet bit mask.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortMode** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned int %mode)

Get the current mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device datasheet for a complete list of capabilities. There is a unified bit mapping for port mode at usbPortMode

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel.
- **mode** – The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortState** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned int %state)

Get the current State for the Port.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel.
- **state** – The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPortError** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned int %error)

Get the current error for the Port.

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel.
- **error** – The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamBoostMode** (const unsigned char setting)

Set the upstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through "pogo" pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4* boost, 2 - 8* boost, 3 - 12* boost. This setting is not applied until a stem.system.save() call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0* boost is restored.

Parameters

setting – Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDownstreamBoostMode** (const unsigned char setting)

Set the downstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4* boost, 2 - 8* boost, 3 - 12* boost. This setting is not applied until a `stem.system.save()` call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0* boost is restored.

Parameters

setting – Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamBoostMode** (unsigned char %setting)

Get the upstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4* boost, 2 - 8* boost, 3 - 12* boost.

Parameters

setting – The current Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDownstreamBoostMode** (unsigned char %setting)

Get the downstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4* boost, 2 - 8* boost, 3 - 12* boost.

Parameters

setting – The current Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDownstreamDataSpeed** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %speed)

Get the current data transfer speed for the downstream port. The data speed can be Hi-Speed (2.0) or SuperSpeed (3.0) depending on what the downstream device attached is using

Parameters

- **channel** – USB downstream channel to check.
- **speed** – Filled with the current port data speed
 - N/A: `usbDownstreamDataSpeed_na` = 0
 - Hi Speed: `usbDownstreamDataSpeed_hs` = 1
 - SuperSpeed: `usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ss` = 2

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setConnectMode** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the connect mode of the switch.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **mode** – The connect mode
 - `usbManualConnect` = 0
 - `usbAutoConnect` = 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getConnectMode** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %mode)

Gets the connect mode of the switch.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **mode** – The current connect mode

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC1Enable** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – - USB channel.
- **bEnable** –
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Enable** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %pEnable)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – - USB channel.
- **pEnable** –
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCC2Enable** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC2 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – - USB channel.
- **bEnable** –
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Enable** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %pEnable)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Parameters

- **channel** – - USB channel.
- **pEnable** –
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Current** (const unsigned char channel, int %microamps)

Get the current through the CC1 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microamps** – The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Current** (const unsigned char channel, int %microamps)

Get the current through the CC2 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microamps** – The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC1Voltage** (const unsigned char channel, int %microvolts)

Get the voltage of CC1 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCC2Voltage** (const unsigned char channel, int %microvolts)

Get the voltage of CC2 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setSBUEnable** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Enable/Disable the only the SBU1/2 based on the configuration of the usbPortMode settings.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** –
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSBUEnable** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %pEnable)

Get the Enable/Disable status of the SBU

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **pEnable** – The enable/disable status of the SBU

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setCableFlip** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set Cable flip. This will flip SBU, CC and SS data lines.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** –
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getCableFlip** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned char %pEnable)

Get Cable setting.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **pEnable** – The enable/disable status of cable flip.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setAltModeConfig** (const unsigned char channel, const unsigned int configuration)

Set USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel
- **configuration** – The USB configuration to be set for the given channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getAltModeConfig** (const unsigned char channel, unsigned int %configuration)

Get USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel
- **configuration** – The USB configuration for the given channel.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSBU1Voltage** (const unsigned char channel, int %microvolts)

Get the voltage of SBU1 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getSBU2Voltage** (const unsigned char channel, int %microvolts)

Get the voltage of SBU2 for a port.

Parameters

- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **microvolts** – The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.6.24 USBSystem Class

```
class USBSystemClass : public EntityClass
```

USBSystem Class The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level Port Class.

Public Functions

USBSystemClass()

Constructor.

~USBSystemClass()

Destructor.

!USBSystemClass()

Finalizer.

**void init (BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass^ module,
const unsigned char index)**

Initializes the class. Should only be called when manually creating classes.

Parameters

- **pModule** – The module.
- **index** – The cmdUSBSYSTEM index to be addressed.

aErr getUpstream (unsigned char %port)

Gets the upstream port.

Parameters

port – The current upstream port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setUpstream (const unsigned char port)

Sets the upstream port.

Parameters

port – The upstream port to set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getEnumerationDelay (unsigned int %msDelay)

Gets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Parameters

msDelay – the current inter-port delay in milliseconds.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr setEnumerationDelay (const unsigned int msDelay)

Sets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. This setting should be saved with a `stem.system.save()` call. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Parameters

msDelay – The delay in milliseconds to be applied between port enables

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr getDataRoleList (unsigned int %roleList)

Gets the data role of all ports with a single call Equivalent to calling *Port-Class::getDataRole()* on each individual port.

Parameters

roleList – A bit packed representation of the data role for all ports.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getEnabledList** (unsigned int %enabledList)

Gets the current enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::setEnabled()* on each port.

Parameters

enabledList – Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setEnabledList** (const unsigned int enabledList)

Sets the enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::setEnabled()* on each port.

Parameters

enabledList – Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports to be applied.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getModeList** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Gets the current mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::getMode()* on each port.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setModeList** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength)

Sets the mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::setMode()* on each port

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getStateList** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Gets the state for all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling *PortClass::getState()* on each port.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerBehavior** (unsigned char %behavior)

Gets the behavior of the power manager. The power manager is responsible for budgeting the power of the system. i.e. What happens when requested power greater than available power.

Parameters

behavior – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerBehavior** (const unsigned char behavior)

Sets the behavior of how available power is managed. i.e. What happens when requested power is greater than available power.

Parameters

behavior – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getPowerBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Gets the current power behavior configuration Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setPowerBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength)

Sets the current power behavior configuration Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRoleBehavior** (unsigned char %behavior)

Gets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Parameters

behavior – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataRoleBehavior** (const unsigned char behavior)

Sets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Parameters

behavior – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataRoleBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength, unsigned int %unloadedLength)

Gets the current data role behavior configuration Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority host priority.

Parameters

- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled
- **unloadedLength** – Length that was actually received and filled.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataRoleBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int %buffer, const unsigned int bufLength)

Sets the current data role behavior configuration. Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine host priority.

Parameters

- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (void)

Resets the *USBSystemClass* Entity to its factory default configuration.

Gets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Parameters

- **mode** – Variable to be filled with the selector mode
- **mode** – Mode to be set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values. Sets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamHS** (unsigned char %port)

Gets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The current upstream port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamHS** (const unsigned char port)

Sets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The upstream port to set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getUpstreamSS** (unsigned char %port)

Gets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The current upstream port.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setUpstreamSS** (const unsigned char port)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Parameters

port – The upstream port to set.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getOverride** (unsigned int %overrides)

Gets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setOverride** (const unsigned int overrides)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Parameters

overrides – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataHSMxDatarate** (unsigned int %datarate)

Gets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Current maximum datarate for the USB HighSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataHSMxDatarate** (const unsigned int datarate)

Sets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Maximum datarate for the USB HighSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **getDataSSMaxDatarate** (unsigned int %datarate)

Gets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Current maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

aErr **setDataSSMaxDatarate** (const unsigned int datarate)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Parameters

datarate – Maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.

Returns

Returns *common entity* return values

3.7 CCA API Reference

3.7.1 Analog Entity

group **AnalogEntity**

AnalogClass: Interface to analog entities on BrainStem modules. Analog entities may be configured as a input or output depending on hardware capabilities. Some modules are capable of providing actual voltage readings, while other simply return the raw analog-to-digital converter (ADC) output value. The resolution of the voltage or number of useful bits is also hardware dependent.

void **analog_getValue** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the raw ADC output value in bits.

Returns common entity return values

Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; this value's least significant bits are zero-padded to 16 bits. Refer to the module's datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 16 bit analog reading with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_getVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground.

Returns common entity return values

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module's datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board's ground and reference voltages.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_getRange** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the analog input range.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the analog output enable status.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 0 if disabled 1 if enabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_setValue** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned short value)

Set the value of an analog output (DAC) in bits.

Returns common entity return values

Note: Not all modules are provide 16 useful bits; the least significant bits are discarded. E.g. for a 10 bit DAC, 0xFFC0 to 0x0040 is the useful range. Refer to the module’s datasheet to determine analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – 16 bit analog set point with 0 corresponding to the negative analog voltage reference and 0xFFFF corresponding to the positive analog voltage reference.

void **analog_setVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int microvolts)

Set the voltage level of an analog output (DAC) in microvolts.

Returns common entity return values

Note: Voltage range is dependent on the specific DAC channel range.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **microvolts** – 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board’s ground and reference voltages.

void **analog_setRange** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char range)

Set the analog input range.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **range** – 8 bit value corresponding to a discrete range option

void **analog_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Set the analog output enable state.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – set 1 to enable or 0 to disable.

void **analog_setConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char configuration)

Set the analog configuration.

EntityReturnValues “common entity” return values

aErrConfiguration - Entity does not support this configuration.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **configuration** – - bitAnalogConfigurationOutput configures the analog entity as an output.

void **analog_getConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the analog configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- Current configuration of the analog entity.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_setBulkCaptureSampleRate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int value)

Set the sample rate for this analog when bulk capturing.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – sample rate in samples per second (Hertz). Minimum rate: 7,000 Hz Maximum rate: 200,000 Hz

void **analog_getBulkCaptureSampleRate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the current sample rate setting for this analog when bulk capturing.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. upon success filled with current sample rate in samples per second (Hertz).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int value)

Set the number of samples to capture for this analog when bulk capturing.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – number of samples. Minimum # of Samples: 0 Maximum # of Samples: (BRAINSTEM_RAM_SLOT_SIZE / 2) = (3FFF / 2) = 1FFF = 8191

void **analog_getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the current number of samples setting for this analog when bulk capturing.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. number of samples.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_initiateBulkCapture** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Initiate a BulkCapture on this analog. Captured measurements are stored in the module’s RAM store (RAM_STORE) slot 0. Data is stored in a contiguous byte array with each sample stored in two consecutive bytes, LSB first.

Returns common entity return values. When the bulk capture is complete getBulkCaptureState() will return either bulkCaptureFinished or bulkCaptureError.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **analog_getBulkCaptureState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the current bulk capture state for this analog.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. the state of bulk capture.
 - Idle: bulkCaptureIdle = 0
 - Pending: bulkCapturePending = 1
 - Finished: bulkCaptureFinished = 2
 - Error: bulkCaptureError = 3
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.2 App Entity

group **AppEntity**

AppClass: Used to send a cmdAPP packet to the BrainStem network. These commands are used for either host-to-stem or stem-to-stem interactions. BrainStem modules can implement a reflex origin to complete an action when a cmdAPP packet is addressed to the module.

void **app_execute** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int appParam)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Don't wait for a return value from the execute call; this call returns immediately upon execution of the module's reflex.

aErrNone success.

aErrTimeout The request timed out waiting to start execution.

aErrConnection No active link connection.

aErrNotFound the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **appParam** – The app parameter handed to the reflex.

void **app_executeAndReturn** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int appParam, const unsigned int msTimeout)

Execute the app reflex on the module. Wait for a return from the reflex execution for msTimeout milliseconds. This method will block for up to msTimeout.

aErrNone success.

aErrTimeout The request timed out waiting for a response.

aErrConnection No active link connection.

aErrNotFound the app reflex was not found or not enabled on the module.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The return value filled in from the result of executing the reflex routine.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **appParam** – The app parameter handed to the reflex.
- **msTimeout** – The amount of time to wait for the return value from the reflex routine. The default value is 1000 milliseconds if not specified.

3.7.3 Clock Entity

group **ClockEntity**

ClockClass: Provides an interface to a real-time clock entity on a BrainStem module. The clock entity may be used to get and set the real time of the system. The clock entity has a one second resolution.

Note: Clock time must be reset if power to the BrainStem module is lost.

void **clock_getYear** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the four digit year value (0-4095).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Get the year portion of the real-time clock value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **clock_setYear** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned short year)

Set the four digit year value (0-4095).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **year** – Set the year portion of the real-time clock value.

void **clock_getMonth** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the two digit month value (1-12).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **clock_setMonth** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char month)

Set the two digit month value (1-12).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **month** – The two digit month portion of the real-time clock value.

void **clock_getDay** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **clock_setDay** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char day)

Set the two digit day of month value (1-28, 29, 30 or 31 depending on the month).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **day** – The two digit day portion of the real-time clock value.

void **clock_getHour** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the two digit hour value (0-23).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **clock_setHour** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char hour)

Set the two digit hour value (0-23).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **hour** – The two digit hour portion of the real-time clock value.

void **clock_getMinute** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the two digit minute value (0-59).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **clock_setMinute** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char min)

Set the two digit minute value (0-59).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **min** – The two digit minute portion of the real-time clock value.

void **clock_getSecond** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the two digit second value (0-59).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **clock_setSecond** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char sec)

Set the two digit second value (0-59).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **sec** – The two digit second portion of the real-time clock value.

3.7.4 Digital Entity

group DigitalEntity

DigitalClass: Interface to digital entities on BrainStem modules. Digital entities have the following 5 possibilities: Digital Input, Digital Output, RCServo Input, RCServo Output, and HighZ. Other capabilities may be available and not all pins support all configurations. Please see the product datasheet.

void **digital_setConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char configuration)

Set the digital configuration to one of the available 5 states. Note: Some configurations are only supported on specific pins.

Returns common entity return values

aErrConfiguration Entity does not support this configuration.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **configuration** – The configuration to be applied
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInput = 0
 - Digital Output: digitalConfigurationOutput = 1
 - RCServo Input: digitalConfigurationRCServoInput = 2
 - RCServo Output: digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput = 3
 - High Z State: digitalConfigurationHiZ = 4
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullUp = 0
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputNoPull = 4
 - Digital Input: digitalConfigurationInputPullDown = 5

void **digital_getConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the digital configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
 - Current configuration of the digital entity.

- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **digital_setState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char state)

Set the logical state.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **state** – The state to be set. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.

void **digital_getState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the state.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current state of the digital entity. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high. Note: If in high Z state an error will be returned.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **digital_setStateAll** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int state)

Sets the logical state of all available digitals based on the bit mapping. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **state** – The state to be set for all digitals in a bit mapped representation. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high. Where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc.

void **digital_getStateAll** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the logical state of all available digitals in a bit mapped representation. Number of digitals varies across BrainStem modules. Refer to the datasheet for the capabilities of your module.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The state of all digitals where bit 0 = digital 0, bit 1 = digital 1 etc. 0 is logic low, 1 is logic high.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.5 Equalizer Entity

group **EqualizerEntity**

EqualizerClass: Provides receiver and transmitter gain/boost/emphasis settings for some of Acroname's products. Please see product documentation for further details.

void **equalizer_setReceiverConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char config)

Sets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Returns common entity return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The equalizer receiver channel.
- **config** – Configuration to be applied to the receiver.

void **equalizer_getReceiverConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Gets the receiver configuration for a given channel.

Returns common entity return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Configuration of the receiver.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The equalizer receiver channel.

void **equalizer_setTransmitterConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char config)

Sets the transmitter configuration

Returns common entity return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **config** – Configuration to be applied to the transmitter.

void **equalizer_getTransmitterConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the transmitter configuration

Returns common entity return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Configuration of the Transmitter.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.6 I2C Entity

group I2CEntity

I2CClass: Interface the I2C buses on BrainStem modules. The class provides a way to send read and write commands to I2C devices on the entities bus.

void **i2c_read** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int address, const int readLength, unsigned char *buffer)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Read from a device on this I2C bus.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **address** – - The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to read.
- **readLength** – - The length of the data to read in bytes.
- **buffer** – - The array of bytes that will be filled with the result, upon success. This array should be larger or equivalent to aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 5

void **i2c_write** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int address, const int bufferLength, unsigned char *buffer)

Write to a device on this I2C bus.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **address** - - The I2C address (7bit <XXXX-XXX0>) of the device to write.
- **bufferLength** - - The length of the data to write in bytes.
- **buffer** - - The data to send to the device, This array should be no larger than aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES - 5

void **i2c_setPullup** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const bool bEnable)

Set bus pull-up state. This call only works with stems that have software controlled pull-ups. Check the datasheet for more information. This parameter is saved when system.save is called.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** - ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** - Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** - The index of the entity in question.
- **bEnable** - - true enables pull-ups false disables them.

void **i2c_setSpeed** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char speed)

Set I2C bus speed.

This call sets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** - ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** - Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** - The index of the entity in question.
- **speed** - - The speed setting value.

void **i2c_getSpeed** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get I2C bus speed.

This call gets the communication speed for I2C transactions through this API. Speed is an enumeration value which can take the following values. 1 - 100Khz 2 - 400Khz 3 - 1MHz

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** - ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** - Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- The speed setting value.
- **index** - The index of the entity in question.

3.7.7 Mux Entity

group **MuxEntity**

MuxClass: A MUX is a multiplexer that takes one or more similar inputs (bus, connection, or signal) and allows switching to one or more outputs. An analogy would be the switchboard of a telephone operator. Calls (inputs) come in and by re-connecting the input to an output, the operator (multiplexer) can direct that input to one or more outputs.

One possible output is to not connect the input to anything which essentially disables that input's connection to anything.

Not every MUX has multiple inputs. Some may simply be a single input that can be enabled (connected to a single output) or disabled (not connected to anything).

void **mux_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the mux enable/disable status

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. true: mux is enabled, false: the mux is disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **mux_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bEnable)

Enable the mux.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bEnable** – true: enables the mux for the selected channel.

void **mux_getChannel** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the current selected mux channel.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Indicates which channel is selected.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **mux_setChannel** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Set the current mux channel.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – mux channel to select.

void **mux_getChannelVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the voltage of the indicated mux channel.

Returns common entity return values

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module’s datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 32 bit signed integer (in microvolts) based on the board’s ground and reference voltages.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The channel in which voltage was requested.

void **mux_getConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the configuration of the mux.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. integer representing the mux configuration either default, or split-mode.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **mux_setConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int config)

Set the configuration of the mux.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **config** – integer representing the mux configuration either muxConfig_default, or muxConfig_splitMode.

void **mux_getSplitMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the current split mode mux configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **mux_setSplitMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int splitMode)

Sets the mux’s split mode configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **splitMode** – integer representing the channel selection for each sub-channel within the mux. See the data-sheet for the device for specific information.

3.7.8 Pointer Entity

group **PointerEntity**

PointerClass: Allows access to the reflex scratchpad from a host computer.

The Pointers access the pad which is a shared memory area on a BrainStem module. The interface allows the use of the BrainStem scratchpad from the host, and provides a mechanism for allowing the host application and BrainStem relexes to communicate.

The Pointer allows access to the pad in a similar manner as a file pointer accesses the underlying file. The cursor position can be set via setOffset. A read of a character short or int can be made from that cursor position. In addition the mode of the pointer can be set so that the cursor position automatically increments or set so that it does not this allows for multiple reads of the same pad value, or reads of multi-record values, via an incrementing pointer.

void **pointer_getOffset** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the offset of the pointer

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The value of the offset.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **pointer_setOffset** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned short offset)

Set the offset of the pointer

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **offset** – The value of the offset.

void **pointer_getMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the mode of the pointer

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The mode: aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC or aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **pointer_setMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char mode)

Set the mode of the pointer

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – The mode: aPOINTER_MODE_STATIC or aPOINTER_MODE_AUTO_INCREMENT.

void **pointer_getTransferStore** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the handle to the store.

All possible standard UEI return handles.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The handle of the store.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **pointer_setTransferStore** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char handle)

Set the handle to the store.

All possible standard UEI return handles.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **handle** – The handle of the store.

void **pointer_initiateTransferToStore** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char transferLength)

Transfer data to the store.

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **transferLength** – The length of the data transfer.

void **pointer_initiateTransferFromStore** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char transferLength)

Transfer data from the store.

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **transferLength** – The length of the data transfer.

void **pointer_getChar** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get a char (1 byte) value from the pointer at this object's index, where elements are 1 byte long.

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The value of a single character (1 byte) stored in the pointer.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **pointer_setChar** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char value)

Set a char (1 byte) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 1 byte long.

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – The single char (1 byte) value to be stored in the pointer.

void **pointer_getShort** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get a short (2 byte) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 2 bytes long

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The value of a single short (2 byte) stored in the pointer.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **pointer_setShort** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned short value)

Set a short (2 bytes) value to the pointer at this object's element index, where elements are 2 bytes long.

All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – The single short (2 byte) value to be set in the pointer.

void **pointer_getInt** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long
All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The value of a single int (4 byte) stored in the pointer.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **pointer_setInt** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int value)

Set an int (4 bytes) value from the pointer at this objects index, where elements are 4 bytes long
All possible standard UEI return values.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – The single int (4 byte) value to be stored in the pointer.

3.7.9 Port Entity

group **PortEntity**

Port Class: The Port Entity provides software control over the most basic items related to a USB Port. This includes everything from the complete enable and disable of the entire port to the individual control of specific pins. Voltage and Current measurements are also included for devices which support the Port Entity.

void **port_getVbusVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Vbus Voltage

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vbus.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getVbusCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Vbus Current

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vbus.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getVconnVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Vconn Voltage

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V) currently present on Vconn.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getVconnCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Vconn Current

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current in microamps (1 == 1e-6A) currently present on Vconn.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getPowerMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current power mode.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setPowerMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char powerMode)

Sets the Port Power Mode: Convenience Function of get/setPortMode

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerMode** – The power mode to be set.

void **port_getEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Fully enabled port; 0 = One or more disabled components.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the entire port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Fully enable port; 0 = Fully disable port.

void **port_getDataEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the data lines.: Sub-component (Data) of getEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the data lines. Sub-component (Data) of setEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getDataHSEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of getDataEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataHSEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed (HS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getDataHS1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataHSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataHS1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the High Speed A side (HSA) data lines. Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getDataHS2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the High Speed B side (HSB) data lines.: Sub-component of getDataHSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataHS2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Hight Speed B side (HSB) data lines. Sub-component of setDataHSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getDataSSEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of getDataEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataSSEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getDataSS1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed A side (SSA) data lines.: Sub-component of get-DataSSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataSS1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed (SS) data lines. Sub-component of setDataEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getDataSS2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines.: Sub-component of get-DataSSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Data enabled; 0 = Data disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataSS2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Super Speed B side (SSB) data lines. Sub-component of setDataSSEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable data; 0 = Disable data.

void **port_getPowerEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the power lines.: Sub-component (Power) of getEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Power enabled; 0 = Power disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setPowerEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or Disables the power lines. Sub-component (Power) of setEnable.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable power; 0 = Disable disable.

void **port_getDataRole** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Port Data Role.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The data role to be set. See datasheet for details.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getVconnEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn lines.: Sub-component (Vconn) of getEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Vconn enabled; 0 = Vconn disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setVconnEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn lines. Sub-component (Vconn) of setEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable Vconn lines; 0 = Disable Vconn lines.

void **port_getVconn1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Vconn1 enabled; 0 = Vconn1 disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setVconn1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn1 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable Vconn1 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn1 lines.

void **port_getVconn2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of getVconnEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = Vconn2 enabled; 0 = Vconn2 disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setVconn2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the Vconn2 lines. Sub-component of setVconnEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable Vconn2 lines; 0 = Disable Vconn2 lines.

void **port_getCCEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the CC lines.: Sub-component (CC) of getEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = CC enabled; 0 = CC disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setCCEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the CC lines. Sub-component (CC) of setEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable CC lines; 0 = Disable CC lines.

void **port_getCC1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the CC1 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = CC1 enabled; 0 = CC1 disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setCC1Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the CC1 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable CC1 lines; 0 = Disable CC1 lines.

void **port_getCC2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enable value of the CC2 lines. Sub-component of getCCEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 1 = CC2 enabled; 0 = CC2 disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setCC2Enabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enables or disables the CC2 lines. Sub-component of setCCEnabled.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – 1 = Enable CC2 lines; 0 = Disable CC2 lines.

void **port_getVoltageSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setVoltageSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int value)

Sets the current voltage setpoint value for the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – the voltage setpoint of the port in uV.

void **port_getState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

A bit mapped representation of the current state of the port. Reflects what the port IS which may differ from what was requested.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the current state.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getDataSpeed** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the speed of the enumerated device.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit mapped value representing the devices speed. See “Devices” reference for details.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets current mode of the port

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit mapped value representing the ports mode. See “Devices” reference for details.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int mode)

Sets the mode of the port

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – Port mode to be set. See “Devices” documentation for details.

void **port_getErrors** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Returns any errors that are present on the port. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit mapped field representing the current errors of the ports
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current limit of the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the limit in microAmps (uA).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int limit)

Sets the current limit of the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **limit** – Current limit to be applied in microAmps (uA).

void **port_getCurrentLimitMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setCurrentLimitMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the current limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over current condition.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – An enumerated representation of the current limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **port_getAvailablePower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current available power. This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the available power in milli-watts (mW).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getAllocatedPower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the currently allocated power This value is determined by the power manager which is responsible for budgeting the systems available power envelope.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the allocated power in milli-watts (mW).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getPowerLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the user defined power limit for the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-watts (mW).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setPowerLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int limit)

Sets a user defined power limit for the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **limit** – Power limit to be applied in milli-watts (mW).

void **port_getPowerLimitMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the power limit mode. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setPowerLimitMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the power limit mode. The mode determines how the port will react to an over power condition.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – An enumerated representation of the power limit mode to be applied Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **port_getName** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **port_setName** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Sets a user defined name of the port. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

void **port_getCCCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the CC Current Limit Resistance The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setCCCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char value)

Sets the CC Current Limit Resistance The CC Current limit is the value that's set for the pull up resistance on the CC lines for basic USB-C negotiations.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **value** – Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the CC Current limit. 0 = None, 1 = Default (500/900mA), 2 = 1.5A, and 3 = 3.0A

void **port_getDataHSRoutingBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataHSRoutingBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the HighSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **port_getDataSSRoutingBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setDataSSRoutingBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the SuperSpeed Data Routing Behavior. The mode determines how the port will route the data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – An enumerated representation of the routing behavior. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **port_getVbusAccumulatedPower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Vbus Accumulated Power

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The accumulated power on Vbus in milliwatt-hours.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_resetVbusAccumulatedPower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the Vbus Accumulated Power to zero.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getVconnAccumulatedPower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Vconn Accumulated Power

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The accumulated power on Vconn in milliwatt-hours.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_resetVconnAccumulatedPower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the Vconn Accumulated Power to zero.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_setHSBoost** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char boost)

Sets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **boost** – An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available value are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **port_getHSBoost** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the ports USB 2.0 High Speed Boost Settings The setting determines how much additional drive the USB 2.0 signal will have in High Speed mode.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. An enumerated representation of the boost range. Available modes are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the PortClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getCC1State** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current CC1 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows:
 - None = 0 = portCC1State_None
 - Invalid = 1 = portCC1State_Invalid
 - Rp (default) = 2 = portCC1State_RpDefault
 - Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC1State_Rp1p5
 - Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC1State_Rp3p0
 - Rd = 5 = portCC1State_Rd
 - Ra = 6 = portCC1State_Ra
 - Managed by controller = 7 = portCC1State_Managed
 - Unknown = 8 = portCC1State_Unknown

- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **port_getCC2State** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current CC2 Strapping on local and remote The state is a bit packed value where the upper byte is used to represent the remote or partner device attached to the ports resistance and the lower byte is used to represent the local or hubs resistance.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an packed enumerated representation of the CC state. Enumeration values for each byte are as follows:
 - None = 0 = portCC2State_None
 - Invalid = 1 = portCC2State_Invalid
 - Rp (default) = 2 = portCC2State_RpDefault
 - Rp (1.5A) = 3 = portCC2State_Rp1p5
 - Rp (3A) = 4 = portCC2State_Rp3p0
 - Rd = 5 = portCC2State_Rd
 - Ra = 6 = portCC2State_Ra
 - Managed by controller = 7 = portCC2State_Managed
 - Unknown = 8 = portCC2State_Unknown
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.10 PowerDelivery Entity

group PowerDeliveryEntity

PowerDeliveryClass: Power Delivery or PD is a power specification which allows more charging options and device behaviors within the USB interface. This Entity will allow you to directly access the vast landscape of PD.

void **powerdelivery_getConnectionState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current state of the connection in the form of an enumeration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Pointer to be filled with the current connection state.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

```
void powerdelivery_getNumberOfPowerDataObjects (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const
                                                int index, const unsigned char partner, const
                                                unsigned char powerRole)
```

Gets the number of Power Data Objects (PDOs) for a given partner and power role.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the number of PDOs.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

```
void powerdelivery_getPowerDataObject (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index,
                                         const unsigned char partner, const unsigned char
                                         powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex)
```

Gets the Power Data Object (PDO) for the requested partner, powerRole and index.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the requested power rule.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

```
void powerdelivery_setPowerDataObject (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index,
                                         const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char
                                         ruleIndex, const unsigned int pdo)
```

Sets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the local partner for a given power role and index.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **pdo** – Power Data Object to be set.

```
void powerdelivery_resetPowerDataObjectToDefault (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const
                                                    int index, const unsigned char powerRole,
                                                    const unsigned char ruleIndex)
```

Resets the Power Data Object (PDO) of the Local partner for a given power role and index.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

```
void powerdelivery_getPowerDataObjectList (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index,
                                           unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int
                                           bufferLength)
```

Gets all Power Data Objects (PDOs). Equivalent to calling PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObject() on all partners, power roles, and index's.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled. On success this value should be 28 (7 rules * 2 partners * 2 power roles)

- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled The order of which is:
 - Rules 1-7 Local Source
 - Rules 1-7 Local Sink
 - Rules 1-7 Partner Source
 - Rules 1-7 Partner Sink.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filed

void **powerdelivery_getPowerDataObjectEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex)

Gets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given power role and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with enabled state.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.

void **powerdelivery_setPowerDataObjectEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex, const unsigned char enabled)

Sets the enabled state of the Local Power Data Object (PDO) for a given powerRole and index. Enabled refers to whether the PDO will be advertised when a PD connection is made. This does not indicate the currently active rule index. This information can be found in Request Data Object (RDO).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

- **ruleIndex** – The index of the PDO in question. Valid index are 1-7.
- **enabled** – The state to be set.

void **powerdelivery_getPowerDataObjectEnabledList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char powerRole)

Gets all Power Data Object enables for a given power role. Equivalent of calling PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabled() for all indexes.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with a mapped representation of the enabled PDOs for a given power role. Values align with a given rule index (bits 1-7, bit 0 is invalid)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection is in question.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

void **powerdelivery_getRequestDataObject** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char partner)

Gets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the current RDO. Zero indicates the RDO is not active.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection is in question.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote

void **powerdelivery_setRequestDataObject** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int rdo)

Sets the current Request Data Object (RDO) for a given partner. (Only the local partner can be changed.) RDOs: Are provided by the sinking device. Exist only after a successful PD negotiation (Otherwise zero). Only one RDO can exist at a time. i.e. Either the Local or Remote partner RDO

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **rdo** – Request Data Object to be set.

void **powerdelivery_getPowerRole** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the power role that is currently being advertised by the local partner. (CC Strapping).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the power role
 - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
 - Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_setPowerRole** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char powerRole)

Set the current power role to be advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Value to be applied.
 - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
 - Source/Sink = 3 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSourceSink (Dual Role Port)

void **powerdelivery_getPowerRolePreferred** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the preferred power role currently being advertised by the Local partner. (CC Strapping).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Value to be applied.
 - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_setPowerRolePreferred** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char powerRole)

Set the preferred power role to be advertised by the Local partner (CC Strapping).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **powerRole** – Value to be applied.
 - Disabled = 0 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleDisabled
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

void **powerdelivery_getCableVoltageMax** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the maximum voltage capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of voltage.
 - Unknown/Unattached (0)
 - 20 Volts DC (1)
 - 30 Volts DC (2)
 - 40 Volts DC (3)
 - 50 Volts DC (4)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_getCableCurrentMax** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the maximum current capability report by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of current.
 - Unknown/Unattached (0)
 - 3 Amps (1)
 - 5 Amps (2)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_getCableSpeedMax** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the maximum data rate capability reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of data speed.
 - Unknown/Unattached (0)
 - USB 2.0 (1)
 - USB 3.2 gen 1 (2)
 - USB 3.2 / USB 4 gen 2 (3)
 - USB 4 gen 3 (4)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_getCableType** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the cable type reported by the e-mark of the attached cable.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of the cable type.
 - Invalid, no e-mark and not Vconn powered (0)
 - Passive cable with e-mark (1)
 - Active cable (2)

- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_getCableOrientation** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current orientation being used for PD communication

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable filled with an enumeration of the orientation.
 - Unconnected (0)
 - CC1 (1)
 - CC2 (2)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_request** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char request)

Requests an action of the Remote partner. Actions are not guaranteed to occur.

The returned error represents the success of the request being sent to the partner only. The success of the request being serviced by the remote partner can be obtained through PowerDeliveryClass::requestStatus() Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **request** – Request to be issued to the remote partner
 - pdRequestHardReset (0)
 - pdRequestSoftReset (1)
 - pdRequestDataReset (2)
 - pdRequestPowerRoleSwap (3)
 - pdRequestPowerFastRoleSwap (4)
 - pdRequestDataRoleSwap (5)
 - pdRequestVconnSwap (6)
 - pdRequestSinkGoToMinimum (7)
 - pdRequestRemoteSourcePowerDataObjects (8)
 - pdRequestRemoteSinkPowerDataObjects (9)

void **powerdelivery_requestStatus** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the status of the last request command sent.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the status
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_getOverride** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enabled overrides

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_setOverride** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int overrides)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **overrides** – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

void **powerdelivery_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the PowerDeliveryClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_getFlagMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char flag)

Gets the current mode of the local partner flag/advertisement. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the current mode.
 - Disabled (0)
 - Enabled (1)
 - Auto (2) default
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **flag** – Flag/Advertisement to be modified

void **powerdelivery_setFlagMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char flag, const unsigned char mode)

Sets how the local partner flag/advertisement is managed. These flags are apart of the first Local Power Data Object and must be managed in order to accurately represent the system to other PD devices. This API allows overriding of that feature. Overriding may lead to unexpected behaviors.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **flag** – Flag/Advertisement to be modified
- **mode** – Value to be applied.
 - Disabled (0)
 - Enabled (1)
 - Auto (2) default

void **powerdelivery_getPeakCurrentConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. An enumerated value referring to the current configuration.
 - Allowable values are 0 - 4
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_setPeakCurrentConfiguration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char configuration)

Sets the Peak Current Configuration for the Local Source. The peak current configuration refers to the allowable tolerance/overload capabilities in regards to the devices max current. This tolerance includes a maximum value and a time unit.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **configuration** – An enumerated value referring to the configuration to be set
 - Allowable values are 0 - 4

void **powerdelivery_getFastRoleSwapCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. An enumerated value referring to current swap value.
 - 0A (0)
 - 900mA (1)
 - 1.5A (2)
 - 3A (3)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **powerdelivery_setFastRoleSwapCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char swapCurrent)

Sets the Fast Role Swap Current The fast role swap current refers to the amount of current required by the Local Sink in order to successfully preform the swap.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **swapCurrent** – An enumerated value referring to value to be set.
 - 0A (0)
 - 900mA (1)
 - 1.5A (2)
 - 3A (3)

void **powerdelivery_packDataObjectAttributes** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char *attributes, const unsigned char partner, const unsigned char powerRole, const unsigned char ruleIndex)

Helper function for packing Data Object attributes. This value is used as a subindex for all Data Object calls with the BrainStem Protocol.

aErrNone on success; aErrParam with bad input.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **attributes** – variable to be filled with packed values.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink
- **ruleIndex** – Data object index.

void **powerdelivery_unpackDataObjectAttributes** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char attributes, unsigned char *partner, unsigned char *powerRole)

Helper function for unpacking Data Object attributes. This value is used as a subindex for all Data Object calls with the BrainStem Protocol.

aErrNone on success; aErrParam with bad input.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Data object index.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **attributes** – variable to be filled with packed values.
- **partner** – Indicates which side of the PD connection.
 - Local = 0 = powerdeliveryPartnerLocal
 - Remote = 1 = powerdeliveryPartnerRemote
- **powerRole** – Indicates which power role of PD connection.
 - Source = 1 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSource
 - Sink = 2 = powerdeliveryPowerRoleSink

3.7.11 Rail Entity

group RailEntity

RailClass: Provides power rail functionality on certain modules. This entity is only available on certain modules. The RailClass can be used to control power to downstream devices. It has the ability to take current and voltage measurements, and depending on hardware, may have additional modes and capabilities.

void **rail_getCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail current.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setCurrentSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int microamps)

Set the rail supply current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **microamps** – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) to be supply by the rail.

void **rail_getCurrentSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail setpoint current. Rail current control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail current capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setCurrent interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int microamps)

Set the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **microamps** – The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).

void **rail_getCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail current limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_getTemperature** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail temperature.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The measured temperature associated with the rail in micro-Celsius ($1 == 1e-6^{\circ}\text{C}$). The temperature may be associated with the module's internal rail circuitry or an externally connected temperature sensors. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the temperature measurement location and specific capabilities.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. true: enabled: connected to the supply rail voltage; false: disabled: disconnected from the supply rail voltage
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set the state of the external rail switch. Not all rails can be switched on and off. Refer to the module datasheet for capability specification of the rails.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bEnable** – true: enable and connect to the supply rail voltage; false: disable and disconnect from the supply rail voltage

void **rail_getVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The voltage in micro-volts ($1 == 1e-6\text{V}$) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setVoltage interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setVoltageSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int microvolts)

Set the rail supply voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **microvolts** – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) to be supplied by the rail.

void **rail_getVoltageSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail setpoint voltage. Rail voltage control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail voltage capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setVoltage interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setVoltageMinLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int microvolts)

Set the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **microvolts** – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

void **rail_getVoltageMinLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail voltage minimum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setVoltageMaxLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int microvolts)

Set the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **microvolts** – The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).

void **rail_getVoltageMaxLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail voltage maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_getPower** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) currently supplied by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setPowerSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int milliwatts)

Set the rail supply power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **milliwatts** – The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) to be supplied by the rail.

void **rail_getPowerSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail setpoint power. Rail power control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail power capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The power in milli-watts (1 == 1e-3W) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setPower interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setPowerLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int milliwatts)

Set the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **milliwatts** – The power in milli-watts (mW).

void **rail_getPowerLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail power maximum limit setting. (Check product datasheet to see if this feature is available)

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The power in milli-watts (mW).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_getResistance** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The resistance in milli-ohms ($1 == 1e-3\text{Ohms}$) currently drawn by the rail. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setResistance interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setResistanceSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const int milliohms)

Set the rail load resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **milliohms** – The resistance in milli-ohms ($1 == 1e-3\text{Ohms}$) to be drawn by the rail.

void **rail_getResistanceSetpoint** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the rail setpoint resistance. Rail resistance control capabilities vary between modules. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail resistance capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The resistance in milli-ohms ($1 == 1e-3\text{Ohms}$) the rail is trying to achieve. On some modules this is a measured value so it may not exactly match what was previously set via the setResistance interface. Refer to the module datasheet to determine if this is a measured or stored value.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setKelvinSensingEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bEnable)

Enable or Disable kelvin sensing on the module. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bEnable** – enable or disable kelvin sensing.

void **rail_getKelvinSensingEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Determine whether kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_getKelvinSensingState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Determine whether kelvin sensing has been disabled by the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail kelvin sensing capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Kelvin sensing is enabled or disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_setOperationalMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Set the operational mode of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – The operational mode to employ.

void **rail_getOperationalMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Determine the current operational mode of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational mode capabilities.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current operational mode setting.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_getOperationalState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Determine the current operational state of the system. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail operational states.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current operational state, hardware configuration, faults, and operating mode.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rail_clearFaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Clears the current fault state of the rail. Refer to the module datasheet for definition of the rail faults.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.12 RCServo Entity

group **RCServoEntity**

RCServoClass: Interface to servo entities on BrainStem modules. Servo entities are built upon the digital input/output pins and therefore can also be inputs or outputs. Please see the product datasheet on the configuration limitations.

void **rcservo_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enable the servo channel

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – The state to be set. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.

void **rcservo_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the enable status of the servo channel.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current enable status of the servo entity. 0 is disabled, 1 is enabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rcservo_setPosition** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char position)

Set the position of the servo channel

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **position** – The position to be set. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.

void **rcservo_getPosition** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the position of the servo channel

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current position of the servo channel. Default 64 = a 1ms pulse and 192 = a 2ms pulse.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **rcservo_setReverse** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char reverse)

Set the output to be reversed on the servo channel

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **reverse** – Reverses the value set by “setPosition”. ie. if the position is set to 64 (1ms pulse) the output will now be 192 (2ms pulse); however, “getPosition” will return the set value of 64. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.

void **rcservo_getReverse** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the reverse status of the servo channel

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current reverse status of the servo entity. 0 = not reversed, 1 = reversed.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.13 Relay Entity

group RelayEntity

RelayClass: Interface to relay entities on BrainStem modules. Relay entities can be set, and the voltage read. Other capabilities may be available, please see the product datasheet.

void **relay_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set the enable/disable state.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bEnable** – False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled

void **relay_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the state.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. False or 0 = Disabled, True or 1 = Enabled
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **relay_getVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the scaled micro volt value with reference to ground.

Returns common entity return values

Note: Not all modules provide 32 bits of accuracy; Refer to the module’s datasheet to determine the analog bit depth and reference voltage.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. 32 bit signed integer (in micro Volts) based on the boards ground and reference voltages.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.14 Signal Entity

group **SignalEntity**

SignalClass: Interface to digital pins configured to produce square wave signals. This class is designed to allow for square waves at various frequencies and duty cycles. Control is defined by specifying the wave period as (T3Time) and the active portion of the cycle as (T2Time). See the entity overview section of the reference for more detail regarding the timing.

void **signal_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char enable)

Enable/Disable the signal output.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – True to enable, false to disable

void **signal_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the Enable/Disable of the signal.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. True to enable, false to disable
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **signal_setInvert** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char invert)

Invert the signal output.

Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **invert** – to invert, false for normal mode.

void **signal_getInvert** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the invert status the signal output.

Normal mode is High on t0 then low at t2. Inverted mode is Low at t0 on period start and high at t2.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. to invert, false for normal mode.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **signal_setT3Time** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int t3_nsec)

Set the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **t3_nsec** – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.

void **signal_getT3Time** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the signal period or T3 in nanoseconds.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave period in nanoseconds.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **signal_setT2Time** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int t2_nsec)

Set the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **t2_nsec** – Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.

void **signal_getT2Time** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the signal active period or T2 in nanoseconds.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Integer not larger than unsigned 32 bit max value representing the wave active period in nanoseconds.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.15 Store Entity

group StoreEntity

StoreClass: The store provides a flat file system on modules that have storage capacity. Files are referred to as slots and they have simple zero-based numbers for access. Store slots can be used for generalized storage and commonly contain compiled reflex code (files ending in .map) or templates used by the system. Slots simply contain bytes with no expected organization but the code or use of the slot may impose a structure. Stores have fixed indices based on type. Not every module contains a store of each type. Consult the module datasheet for details on which specific stores are implemented, if any, and the capacities of implemented stores.

void **store_getSlotState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Get slot state.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. true: enabled, false: disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number.

void **store_loadSlot** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot, unsigned char *buffer, const unsigned short bufferLength)

Load the slot.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number.
- **buffer** – The data.
- **bufferLength** – The data length.

void **store_unloadSlot** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot, unsigned char *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Unload the slot data.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length of data that was unloaded. Unloaded length will never be larger than dataLength.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Byte array that the unloaded data will be placed into.
- **bufferLength** – The length of pData buffer in bytes. This is the maximum number of bytes that should be unloaded.
- **slot** – The slot number.

void **store_slotEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Enable slot.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number.

void **store_slotDisable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Disable slot.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number.

void **store_getSlotCapacity** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Get the slot capacity. Returns the Capacity of the slot, i.e. The number of bytes it can hold.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The slot capacity.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number.

void **store_getSlotSize** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Get the slot size. The slot size represents the size of the data currently filling the slot in bytes.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The slot size.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number.

void **store_getSlotLocked** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Gets the current lock state of the slot Allows for write protection on a slot.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filed with the locked state.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number

void **store_setSlotLocked** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot, const unsigned char lock)

Sets the locked state of the slot Allows for write protection on a slot.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number
- **lock** – state to be set.

3.7.16 System Entity

group **SystemEntity**

SystemClass: The System class provides access to the core settings, configuration and system information of the BrainStem module. The class provides access to the model type, serial number and other static information as well as the ability to set boot reflexes, toggle the user LED, as well as affect module and router addresses etc.

void **system_getModule** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the current address the module uses on the BrainStem network.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getModuleBaseAddress** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the base address of the module. Software offsets and hardware offsets are added to this base address to produce the effective module address.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The address the module is using on the BrainStem network.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setRouter** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char address)

Set the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network. This setting must be saved and the board reset before the setting becomes active. Warning: changing the router address may cause the module to “drop off” the BrainStem network if the new router address is not in use by a BrainStem module. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the router address.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **address** – The router address to be used.

void **system_getRouter** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the router address the module uses to communicate with the host and heartbeat to in order to establish the BrainStem network.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The address.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setHBInterval** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char interval)

Set the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments Valid values are 1-255; default is 10 (256 milliseconds).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **interval** – The desired heartbeat delay.

void **system_getHBInterval** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the delay between heartbeat packets which are sent from the module. For link modules, these these heartbeat are sent to the host. For non-link modules, these heartbeats are sent to the router address. Interval values are in 25.6 millisecond increments.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current heartbeat delay.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setLED** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bOn)

Set the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bOn** – true: turn the LED on, false: turn LED off.

void **system_getLED** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the system LED state. Most modules have a blue system LED. Refer to the module datasheet for details on the system LED location and color.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. true: LED on, false: LED off.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setLEDMaxBrightness** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char brightness)

Sets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum). The colors of each LED may be inconsistent at low brightness levels. Note that if the brightness is set to zero and the settings are saved, then the LEDs will no longer indicate whether the system is powered on. When troubleshooting, the user configuration may need to be manually reset in order to view the LEDs again.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **brightness** – Brightness value relative to 255

void **system_getLEDMaxBrightness** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the scaling factor for the brightness of all LEDs on the system. The brightness is set to the ratio of this value compared to 255 (maximum).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Brightness value relative to 255
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setBootSlot** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char slot)

Set a store slot to be mapped when the module boots. The boot slot will be mapped after the module boots from powers up, receives a reset signal on its reset input, or is issued a software reset command. Set the slot to 255 to disable mapping on boot.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **slot** – The slot number in aSTORE_INTERNAL to be marked as a boot slot.

void **system_getBootSlot** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the store slot which is mapped when the module boots.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The slot number in aSTORE_INTERNAL that is mapped after the module boots.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getVersion** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the modules firmware version number. The version number is packed into the return value. Utility functions in the aVersion module can unpack the major, minor and patch numbers from the version number which looks like M.m.p.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The build version date code.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getBuild** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the modules firmware build number The build number is a unique hash assigned to a specific firmware.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with build.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getModel** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's model enumeration. A subset of the possible model enumerations is defined in BrainStem.h under "BrainStem model codes". Other codes are be used by Acroname for proprietary module types.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's model enumeration.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getHardwareVersion** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's hardware revision information. The content of the hardware version is specific to each Acroname product and used to indicate behavioral differences between product revisions. The codes are not well defined and may change at any time.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's hardware version information.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getSerialNumber** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's serial number. The serial number is a unique 32bit integer which is usually communicated in hexadecimal format.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's serial number.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_save** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Save the system operating parameters to the persistent module flash memory. Operating parameters stored in the system flash will be loaded after the module reboots. Operating parameters include: heart-beat interval, module address, module router address

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_reset** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Reset the system. aErrTimeout indicates a successful reset, as the system resets immediately, which tears down the USB-link immediately, thus preventing an affirmative response.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_logEvents** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Saves system log events to a slot defined by the module (usually ram slot 0).

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getUptime** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module’s accumulated uptime in minutes

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module’s accumulated uptime in minutes.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getTemperature** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module’s current temperature in micro-C

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module’s system temperature in micro-C
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getMinimumTemperature** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's minimum temperature ever recorded in micro-C (uC) This value will persists through a power cycle.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's minimum system temperature in micro-C
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getMaximumTemperature** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's maximum temperature ever recorded in micro-C (uC) This value will persists through a power cycle.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's maximum system temperature in micro-C
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getInputVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's input voltage.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's input voltage reported in microvolts.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getInputCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's input current.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's input current reported in microamps.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getModuleHardwareOffset** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module hardware address offset. This is added to the base address to allow the module address to be configured in hardware. Not all modules support the hardware module address offset. Refer to the module datasheet.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module address offset.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setModuleSoftwareOffset** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char address)

Set the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **address** – The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.

void **system_getModuleSoftwareOffset** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the software address offset. This software offset is added to the module base address, and potentially a module hardware address to produce the final module address. You must save the system settings and restart for this to take effect. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getRouterAddressSetting** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the router address system setting. This setting may not be the same as the current router address if the router setting was set and saved but no reset has occurred. Please review the BrainStem network fundamentals before modifying the module address.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The address for the module. Value must be even from 0-254.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_routeToMe** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bOn)

Enables/Disables the route to me function. This function allows for easy networking of BrainStem modules. Enabling (1) this function will send an I2C General Call to all devices on the network and request that they change their router address to the of the calling device. Disabling (0) will cause all devices on the BrainStem network to revert to their default address.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bOn** – Enable or disable of the route to me function 1 = enable.

void **system_getPowerLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Reports the amount of power the system has access to and thus how much power can be budgeted to sinking devices.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The available power in milli-Watts (mW, 1 t)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getPowerLimitMax** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the user defined maximum power limit for the system. Provides mechanism for defining an unregulated power supplies capability.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the power limit in milli-Watts (mW)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setPowerLimitMax** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int power)

Sets a user defined maximum power limit for the system. Provides mechanism for defining an unregulated power supplies capability.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **power** – Limit in milli-Watts (mW) to be set.

void **system_getPowerLimitState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets a bit mapped representation of the factors contributing to the power limit. Active limit can be found through PowerDeliverClass::getPowerLimit().

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the state.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getUnregulatedVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the voltage present at the unregulated port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the voltage in micro-Volts (uV).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getUnregulatedCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current passing through the unregulated port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the current in micro-Amps (uA).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getInputPowerSource** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Provides the source of the current power source in use.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with enumerated representation of the source.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getInputPowerBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the systems input power behavior. This behavior refers to where the device sources its power from and what happens if that power source goes away.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated value representing behavior.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setInputPowerBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char behavior)

Sets the systems input power behavior. This behavior refers to where the device sources its power from and what happens if that power source goes away.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **behavior** – An enumerated representation of behavior to be set.

void **system_getInputPowerBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets the input power behavior configuration. Certain behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **system_setInputPowerBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Sets the input power behavior configuration. Certain behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

void **system_getName** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets a user defined name of the device. Helpful for identifying ports/devices in a static environment.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **system_setName** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned char *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Sets a user defined name for the device. Helpful for identification when multiple devices of the same type are present in a system.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

void **system_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the SystemClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the device to it factory default configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_getLinkInterface** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the link interface configuration. This refers to which interface is being used for control by the device.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated value representing interface.
 - 0 = Auto= systemLinkAuto
 - 1 = Control Port = systemLinkUSBControl
 - 2 = Hub Upstream Port = systemLinkUSBHub
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **system_setLinkInterface** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char linkInterface)

Sets the link interface configuration. This refers to which interface is being used for control by the device.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **linkInterface** – An enumerated representation of interface to be set.
 - 0 = Auto= systemLinkAuto
 - 1 = Control Port = systemLinkUSBControl
 - 2 = Hub Upstream Port = systemLinkUSBHub

void **system_getErrors** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets any system level errors. Calling this function will clear the current errors. If the error persists it will be set again.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit mapped field representing the devices errors
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.17 Temperature Entity

group **TemperatureEntity**

TemperatureClass: This entity is only available on certain modules, and provides a temperature reading in microcelsius.

void **temperature_getValue** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the modules temperature in micro-C

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The temperature in micro-Celsius (1 == 1e-6C).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **temperature_getValueMin** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module’s minimum temperature in micro-C since the last power cycle.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module’s minimum temperature in micro-C
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **temperature_getValueMax** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the module's maximum temperature in micro-C since the last power cycle.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The module's maximum temperature in micro-C
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **temperature_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the TemperatureClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.18 Timer Entity

group **TimerEntity**

TimerClass: The Timer Class provides access to a simple scheduler. The timer can set to fire only once, or to repeat at a certain interval. Additionally, a timer entity can execute custom Reflex routines upon firing.

void **timer_getExpiration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the currently set expiration time in microseconds. This is not a “live” timer. That is, it shows the expiration time originally set with setExpiration; it does not “tick down” to show the time remaining before expiration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The timer expiration duration in microseconds.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **timer_setExpiration** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int usecDuration)

Set the expiration time for the timer entity. When the timer expires, it will fire the associated timer[index]() reflex.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **usecDuration** – The duration before timer expiration in microseconds.

void **timer_getMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The mode of the time. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **timer_setMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Set the mode of the timer which is either single or repeat mode.

Returns common entity return values

aErrNone Action completed successfully.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – The mode of the timer. aTIMER_MODE_REPEAT or aTIMER_MODE_SINGLE.

3.7.19 UART Entity

group UARTEntity

UART Class: A UART is a “Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter. Many times referred to as a COM (communication), Serial, or TTY (teletypewriter) port.

The UART Class allows the enabling and disabling of the UART data lines.

void **uart_setEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char bEnabled)

Enable the UART channel.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bEnabled** – true: enabled, false: disabled.

void **uart_getEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the enabled state of the uart.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. true: enabled, false: disabled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **uart_setBaudRate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int rate)

Set the UART baud rate.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **rate** – baud rate.

void **uart_getBaudRate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the UART baud rate.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Pointer variable to be filled with baud rate.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **uart_setProtocol** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char protocol)

Set the UART protocol.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **protocol** – An enumeration of serial protocols.

void **uart_getProtocol** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the UART protocol.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Pointer to where result is placed.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.20 USB Entity

group **USBEntity**

USBClass: The USB class provides methods to interact with a USB hub and USB switches. Different USB hub products have varying support; check the datasheet to understand the capabilities of each product.

void **usb_setPortEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Enable both power and data lines for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setPortDisable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Disable both power and data lines for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setDataEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setDataDisable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setHiSpeedDataEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setHiSpeedDataDisable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, Hi-Speed (2.0) only.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.

- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setSuperSpeedDataEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Enable the only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, SuperSpeed (3.0) only.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setSuperSpeedDataDisable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the data lines for a port without changing the state of the power line, SuperSpeed (3.0) only.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setPowerEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Enable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setPowerDisable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Disable only the power line for a port without changing the state of the data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getPortCurrent** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current through the power line for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getPortVoltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the voltage on the power line for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel voltage in microvolts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getHubMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get a bit mapped representation of the hubs mode; see the product datasheet for mode mapping and meaning.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB hub mode.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usb_setHubMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int mode)

Set a bit mapped hub state; see the product datasheet for state mapping and meaning.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **mode** – The USB hub mode.

void **usb_clearPortErrorStatus** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Clear the error status for the given port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The port to clear error status for.

void **usb_getUpstreamMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Returns auto, port 0 or port 1.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The Upstream port mode.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usb_setUpstreamMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Set the upstream switch mode for the USB upstream ports. Values are usbUpstreamModeAuto, usbUpstreamModePort0, usbUpstreamModePort1, and usbUpstreamModeNone.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **mode** – The Upstream port mode.

void **usb_getUpstreamState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the upstream switch state for the USB upstream ports. Returns 2 if no ports plugged in, 0 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 0, and 1 if the mode is set correctly and a cable is plugged into port 1.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The Upstream port state.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usb_setEnumerationDelay** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int ms_delay)

Set the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **ms_delay** – Millisecond delay in 100mS increments (100, 200, 300 etc.)

void **usb_getEnumerationDelay** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Millisecond delay in 100mS increments (100, 200, 300 etc.)
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usb_setPortCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned int microamps)

Set the current limit for the port. If the set limit is not achievable, devices will round down to the nearest available current limit setting. This setting can be saved with a stem.system.save() call.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel to limit.
- **microamps** – The current limit setting.

void **usb_getPortCurrentLimit** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current limit for the port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current limit setting.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel to limit.

void **usb_setPortMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned int mode)

Set the mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device reference page for a complete list of capabilities. Some devices use a common bit mapping for port mode at usbPortMode

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel to set the mode on.
- **mode** – The port mode setting as packed bit field.

void **usb_getPortMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current mode for the Port. The mode is a bitmapped representation of the capabilities of the usb port. These capabilities change for each of the BrainStem devices which implement the usb entity. See your device reference page for a complete list of capabilities. Some devices implement a common bit mapping for port mode at usbPortMode

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel.

void **usb_getPortState** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current State for the Port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel.

void **usb_getPortError** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current error for the Port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The port mode setting. Mode will be filled with the current setting. Mode bits that are not used will be marked as don't care
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel.

void **usb_setUpstreamBoostMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char setting)

Set the upstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. This setting is not applied until a stem.system.save() call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **setting** – Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

void **usb_setDownstreamBoostMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char setting)

Set the downstream boost mode. Boost mode increases the drive strength of the USB data signals (power signals are not changed). Boosting the data signal strength may help to overcome connectivity issues when using long cables or connecting through “pogo” pins. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost. This setting is not applied until a stem.system.save() call and power cycle of the hub. Setting is then persistent until changed or the hub is reset. After reset, default value of 0% boost is restored.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **setting** – Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.

void **usb_getUpstreamBoostMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the upstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current Upstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usb_getDownstreamBoostMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Get the downstream boost mode. Possible modes are 0 - no boost, 1 - 4% boost, 2 - 8% boost, 3 - 12% boost.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current Downstream boost setting 0, 1, 2, or 3.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usb_getDownstreamDataSpeed** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current data transfer speed for the downstream port. The data speed can be Hi-Speed (2.0) or SuperSpeed (3.0) depending on what the downstream device attached is using

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Filled with the current port data speed
 - N/A: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_na = 0
 - Hi Speed: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_hs = 1
 - SuperSpeed: usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ss = 2
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB downstream channel to check.

void **usb_setConnectMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the connect mode of the switch.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **mode** – The connect mode
 - usbManualConnect = 0
 - usbAutoConnect = 1

void **usb_getConnectMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Gets the connect mode of the switch.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current connect mode
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setCC1Enable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB channel.
- **bEnable** – State to be set
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

void **usb_getCC1Enable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. State to be filled
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB channel.

void **usb_setCC2Enable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set Enable/Disable on the CC2 line.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – USB channel.
- **bEnable** – State to be filled
 - Disabled: 0

- Enabled: 1

void **usb_getCC2Enable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get Enable/Disable on the CC1 line.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
 - State to be filled
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – - USB channel.

void **usb_getCC1Current** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current through the CC1 for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getCC2Current** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the current through the CC2 for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel current in micro-amps (1 == 1e-6A).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getCC1Voltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the voltage of CC1 for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getCC2Voltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the voltage of CC2 for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setSBUEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Enable/Disable only the SBU1/2 based on the configuration of the usbPortMode settings.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** – The state to be set
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

void **usb_getSBUEnable** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the Enable/Disable status of the SBU

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The enable/disable status of the SBU
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setCableFlip** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned char bEnable)

Set Cable flip. This will flip SBU, CC and SS data lines.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.
- **bEnable** – The state to be set The state to be set
 - Disabled: 0
 - Enabled: 1

void **usb_getCableFlip** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get Cable flip setting.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The enable/disable status of cable flip.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_setAltModeConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel, const unsigned int configuration)

Set USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel
- **configuration** – The USB configuration to be set for the given channel.

void **usb_getAltModeConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get USB Alt Mode Configuration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB configuration for the given channel.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel

void **usb_getSBU1Voltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the voltage of SBU1 for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

void **usb_getSBU2Voltage** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char channel)

Get the voltage of SBU2 for a port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The USB channel voltage in micro-volts (1 == 1e-6V).
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **channel** – The USB sub channel.

3.7.21 USBSystem Entity

group **USBSystemEntity**

USBSystem Class: The USBSystem class provides high level control of the lower level Port Class.

void **usbsystem_getUpstream** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the upstream port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setUpstream** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char port)

Sets the upstream port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **port** – The upstream port to set.

void **usbsystem_getEnumerationDelay** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. the current inter-port delay in milliseconds.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setEnumerationDelay** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int msDelay)

Sets the inter-port enumeration delay in milliseconds. Delay is applied upon hub enumeration.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **msDelay** – The delay in milliseconds to be applied between port enables

void **usbsystem_getDataRoleList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the data role of all ports with a single call Equivalent to calling PortClass::getDataRole() on each individual port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. A bit packed representation of the data role for all ports.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_getEnabledList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass::setEnabled() on each port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setEnabledList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int enabledList)

Sets the enabled status of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass::setEnabled() on each port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.

- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enabledList** – Bit packed representation of the enabled status for all ports to be applied.

void **usbsystem_getModeList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets the current mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass:getMode() on each port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **usbsystem_setModeList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Sets the mode of all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass::setMode() on each port

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

void **usbsystem_getStateList** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets the state for all ports with a single call. Equivalent to calling PortClass::getState() on each port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **usbsystem_getPowerBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the behavior of the power manager. The power manager is responsible for budgeting the power of the system. i.e. What happens when requested power greater than available power.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setPowerBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char behavior)

Sets the behavior of how available power is managed. i.e. What happens when requested power is greater than available power.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **behavior** – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **usbsystem_getPowerBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets the current power behavior configuration Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **usbsystem_setPowerBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Sets the current power behavior configuration Certain power behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority when budgeting power.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

void **usbsystem_getDataRoleBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with an enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setDataRoleBehavior** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char behavior)

Sets the behavior of how upstream and downstream ports are determined. i.e. How do you manage requests for data role swaps and new upstream connections.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **behavior** – An enumerated representation of behavior. Available behaviors are product specific. See the reference documentation.

void **usbsystem_getDataRoleBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets the current data role behavior configuration Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine priority host priority.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Length that was actually received and filled.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be filled

void **usbsystem_setDataRoleBehaviorConfig** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, unsigned int *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Sets the current data role behavior configuration. Certain data role behaviors use a list of ports to determine host priority.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a c style buffer to be transferred.
- **bufferLength** – Length of the buffer to be transferred.

void **usbsystem_getSelectorMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Variable to be filled with the selector mode
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setSelectorMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char mode)

Sets the current mode of the selector input. This mode determines what happens and in what order when the external selector input is used.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **mode** – Mode to be set.

void **usbsystem_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Resets the USBSystemClass Entity to it factory default configuration.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_getUpstreamHS** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setUpstreamHS** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char port)

Sets the USB HighSpeed upstream port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **port** – The upstream port to set.

void **usbsystem_getUpstreamSS** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setUpstreamSS** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned char port)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed upstream port.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **port** – The upstream port to set.

void **usbsystem_getOverride** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the current enabled overrides

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Bit mapped representation of the current override configuration.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setOverride** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int overrides)

Sets the current enabled overrides

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **overrides** – Overrides to be set in a bit mapped representation.

void **usbsystem_setDataHSMaxDatarate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int datarate)

Sets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

- **datarate** – Maximum datarate for the USB HighSpeed signals.

void **usbsystem_getDataHSMaxDatarate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the USB HighSpeed Max datarate

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Current maximum datarate for the USB HighSpeed signals.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **usbsystem_setDataSSMaxDatarate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int datarate)

Sets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone on success. Non-zero error code on failure.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **datarate** – Maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.

void **usbsystem_getDataSSMaxDatarate** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Gets the USB SuperSpeed Max datarate

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. Current maximum datarate for the USB SuperSpeed signals.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

3.7.22 Module Entity

group **ModuleEntity**

The Module Entity provides a generic interface to a BrainStem hardware module. The Module Class is the parent class for all BrainStem modules. Each module inherits from Module and implements its hardware specific features.

void **module_createStem** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, unsigned char moduleAddress, bool autoNetworking, unsigned char model)

Creates a brainstem object that the library will manage internally and creates a unique identifier that will be used for other function calls in this library.

Parameters

- **id** – Unique identifier for the internally created stem.
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.

void **module_disconnectAndDestroyStem** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result)

Disconnects from device defined by the ID and will destroy any internal memory associated with the Device.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.

void **module_discoverAndConnect** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, int transport, unsigned int serialNumber)

Finds and connects to the first device found on the given transport. If a serial number was provided when module_createStem was called then it will only connect to that specific id.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **transport** – Defines what connection method should be searched for BrainStem devices. (i.e. USB, TCPIP, etc.)

void **module_sDiscover** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, struct *linkSpec_CCA* *stemList, int listLength, int transport)

Discovers all of the BrainStem devices on a given transport. The return list is filled with device specifiers which contains information about the device.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **stemList** – List of device specifiers for each of the discovered devices
- **listLength** – Indicates how long the list is.
- **transport** – Defines what connection method should be searched for BrainStem devices. (i.e. USB, TCPIP, etc.)

void **module_disconnect** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result)

Disconnects device, but does not destroy underlying object. i.e. “module_reconnect” could be called without calling “module_createStem” again.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.

void **module_reconnect** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result)

Reestablishes a connection with a preexisting stem object. The original stem would of been created with "module_createStem".

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.

void **module_connectThroughLinkModule** (unsigned int *id, unsigned int *id_linkStem, struct Result *result)

Establishes connection through another stems link/connection (i.e. transport: USB, TCPIP). Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **id_linkStem** – The link stem's id assigned through "module_createStem" (The stem providing the connection.)
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.

void **module_setModuleAddress** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, int address)

Changes the module address of the stem object that was created via "module_createStem". Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **address** – New address to be set.

void **module_getModuleAddress** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result)

Retrieves the module address of the stem object that was created via "module_createStem". Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR and the module/stems current module address or a non zero Error code.

void **module_isConnected** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result)

Returns the current state of the module/stem's connection. Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through "module_createStem"
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR and the status of the connection or a non zero Error code. (0 = disconnected; 1 = connected.)

void **module_setNetworkingMode** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, int mode)

Changes the networking mode of the stem object. Auto mode is enabled by default which allows automatic adjustment of the module/stems networking configuration. Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **mode** – New mode to be set.

void **module_clearAllStems** ()

Disconnects and destroys all modules/stems. During development the dll doesn't always “detach” between runs. This can create problematic scenarios if there are not subsequent disconnect and destroy calls for every create call made. This function can be a helpful post-execution/tear-down process when bringing up new BrainStem Networks. However, not required if connections are handles correctly. Refer to BrainStem Networking at www.acroname.com/support

3.7.23 Link Entity

group **LinkEntity**

The Link class provides link level access to streaming information.

struct **linkSpec_CCA**

CCA linkSpec structure - It contains the necessary information for connecting to a BrainStem module.

Public Members

unsigned int **type**

The transport type of this spec.

unsigned int **serial_num**

The serial number of the module

unsigned int **module**

The module address

unsigned int **router**

The BrainStem network router address

unsigned int **router_serial_num**

The BrainStem network router serial number

unsigned int **model**

The model type

unsigned int **usb_id**

The usb_id of the BrainStem module.

unsigned int **ip_address**

The IP4 address of the module.

unsigned int **ip_port**

The TCP port for socket connection on the module.

unsigned int **baudrate**

The serial port baudrate

char **port**[100]

The serial port path or name

struct **StreamStatusEntry_CCA**

StreamStatusEntry structure - It contains members of streaming entries in the form of key value pairs. Keys are comprised of the devices module address, command, option, index, and subindex API values.

Public Members

unsigned long long **key**

The stream key (64bit).

unsigned int **value**

The value associated with the key (32bit).

void **link_enableStream** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const unsigned char moduleAddress, const unsigned char cmd, const unsigned char option, const unsigned char index, const bool enable)

Enables streaming for the supplied criteria.

Parameters

- **id** – Unique identifier for the internally created stem.
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on.
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **enable** – True - Enables streaming; False - disables streaming

void **link_getLinkSpecifier** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, struct [linkSpec_CCA](#) *spec)

Get linkSpecifier

Parameters

- **id** – Unique identifier for the internally created stem.
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **spec** – - allocated linkspec struct will be filled with spec.

```
void link_registerStreamCallback (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const unsigned char
                                moduleAddress, const unsigned char cmd, const unsigned char
                                option, const unsigned char index, const bool enable,
                                cStreamCallback_t cb, void *pRef)
```

Registers a callback function based on a specific module, cmd, option, and index.

::aErrNotFound - Item not found (uninstalling only)

::aErrNone - success

Parameters

- **id** – Unique identifier for the internally created stem.
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **enable** – True - installs/updates callback and ref; False - uninstalls callback
- **cb** – Callback to be executed when a new packet matching the criteria is received.
- **pRef** – Pointer to user reference for use inside the callback function.

```
void link_getStreamStatus (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const unsigned char moduleAddress,
                           const unsigned char cmd, const unsigned char option, const unsigned char
                           index, const unsigned char subindex, struct StreamStatusEntry\_CCA
                           *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)
```

Gets all available stream values based on the search criteria.

::aErrParam if status or unloadedSize is null

::aErrNone - success

Parameters

- **id** – Unique identifier for the internally created stem.
- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **moduleAddress** – Address to filter on (supports Wildcards)
- **cmd** – cmd to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **option** – option to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **index** – index to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **subindex** – subindex to filter by (supports Wildcards)
- **buffer** – Buffer of user allocated memory to be filled with stream data Note: Link::getStreamKeyElement should be used to decode the keys
- **bufferLength** – Number of elements the buffer can hold.

```
void link_getStreamKeyElement (struct Result *result, const unsigned long long key, const unsigned
                               char element)
```

Convenience function to unpack a stream key.

Parameters

- **key** – The key to be unpacked
- **element** – The element to unpack from the key.

3.7.24 PDChannelLogger

group PDChannelLogger

PDChannelLogger: Provides an interface for managing BrainStem Power Delivery Packets. Packets are accepted and decoded asynchronously. Pay careful attention to packet cleanup. Portions of the structure do not belong to the caller.

struct BS_PD_Packet_CCA

BrainStem Power Delivery Packet Structure - Contains information representing a Power Delivery packet along with contextual device information

Public Members

unsigned char **channel**

Channel/Index

unsigned int **seconds**

Seconds in device time since power on.

unsigned int **uSeconds**

Micro Seconds in device time since power on .

unsigned char **direction**

Direction of packet transmission relative to the device.

unsigned char **sop**

See bs_pd_packet.h for more details

unsigned int **event**

Packet type - See powerdeliveryLogEvent in aProtocolDefs.h

unsigned int **payloadSize**

Length of the payload.

unsigned char ***payload**

Raw PD Packet data

void **PDChannelLogger_create** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const unsigned int bufferSize)

Creates internal object for managing BrainStem Power Delivery logging packets.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **bufferLength** – Number of packets the class should queue before dropping.

void **PDChannelLogger_destroy** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index)

Destroys internal object for managing BrainStem Power Delivery logging packets.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.

void **PDChannelLogger_setEnabled** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, const bool enable)

Enables Power Delivery logging.

True on success.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **enable** – True enables logging; False disables logging

void **PDChannelLogger_getPacket** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, struct *BS_PD_Packet_CCA* *packet)

Attempts to takes a packet from the internal buffer.

True if the function successfully acquired any number of packets. False if no packets were available.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **packet** – Reference to a packet to be filled by the function.

void **PDChannelLogger_getPackets** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, const int index, struct *BS_PD_Packet_CCA* *packetBuffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Attempts to take a multiple packets (up to a maximum) from the internal buffer.

True if the function successfully acquired any number of packets. False if no packets were available.

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **index** – The index of the entity in question.
- **packetBuffer** – pointer to a buffer to be filled
- **bufferLength** – The length of the buffer provided.

void **PDChannelLogger_freePayloadBuffer** (unsigned int *id, struct Result *result, struct *BS_PD_Packet_CCA* *packet)

Releases the internal memory contained within the payload parameter.

Returns common entity return values

Parameters

- **id** – ID assigned through “module_createStem”
- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The current upstream port.
- **packet** – Reference to a packet to have its memory freed.

3.7.25 PortMapping

group **PortMapping**

PortMapping Class: Provides an interface for usb descriptor information of devices downstream of Acroname hub products.

struct **DeviceNode_CCA**

Device Node Structure - Contains information linking the downstream device to the Acroname Hub.

Public Members

unsigned int **hubSerialNumber**

Serial number of the Acroname hub where the device was found.

unsigned char **hubPort**

Port of the Acroname hub where the device was found.

unsigned short **idVendor**

Manufactures Vendor ID of the downstream device.

unsigned short **idProduct**

Manufactures Product ID of the downstream device.

unsigned char **speed**

The devices downstream device speed. (PORT_SPEED_CCA_t)

char **productName**[255]

USB string descriptor

char **serialNumber**[255]

USB string descriptor

char **manufacturer**[255]

USB string descriptor

void **portMapping_getDownstreamDevices** (struct Result *result, struct *DeviceNode_CCA* *buffer, const unsigned int bufferLength)

Gets downstream device USB information for all Acroname hubs.

::aErrNone on success

::aErrParam: Passed in values are not valid. (NULL, size etc).

::aErrMemory: No more room in the list

::aErrNotFound: No Acroname devices were found.

Parameters

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success. Non-zero error code on failure. The number of devices found.
- **buffer** – Pointer to the start of a list/array to be used by the function.
- **bufferLength** – Size of the list/array in *DeviceNode_CCA*'s, not bytes.

3.7.26 Version

group Version

Functions for getting and comparing software and firmware version.

void **version_ParseMajor** (struct Result *result, unsigned int build)

Parses the major revision level from the given build number.

Parameters

- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **build** – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

void **version_ParseMinor** (struct Result *result, unsigned int build)

Parses the minor revision level from the given build number.

Parameters

- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **build** – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

void **version_ParsePatch** (struct Result *result, unsigned int build)

Parses the revision patch level from the given build number.

Parameters

- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **build** – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

void **version_IsLegacyFormat** (struct Result *result, unsigned int build)

Check if the given build version is of the legacy packing format

Parameters

- **result** – object, containing NO_ERROR or a non zero Error code.
- **build** – The packed version number returned from the system.getVersion call.

void **version_GetMajor** (struct Result *result)

Return the major revision number for the software package.

Parameters

result – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success.

void **version_GetMinor** (struct Result *result)

Return the minor revision number for the software package.

Parameters

result – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success.

void **version_GetPatch** (struct Result *result)

Return the patch revision number for the software package.

Parameters

result – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success.

void **version_IsAtLeast** (struct Result *result, unsigned int major, unsigned int minor, unsigned int patch)

Check that the current software version is at least major.minor.patch

Parameters

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success.
- **major** – The major revision level.
- **minor** – The minor revision.
- **patch** – The patch level.

void **version_IsAtLeastCompare** (struct Result *result, unsigned int major_lhs, unsigned int minor_lhs, unsigned int patch_lhs, unsigned int major_rhs, unsigned int minor_rhs, unsigned int patch_rhs)

Check that the supplied left hand side (lhs) version is at least (\geq) the right hand side (rhs).

Parameters

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success.
- **major_lhs** – The lhs major revision level.
- **minor_lhs** – The lhs minor revision.
- **patch_lhs** – The lhs patch level.
- **major_rhs** – The rhs major revision level.
- **minor_rhs** – The rhs minor revision.
- **patch_rhs** – The rhs patch level.

void **version_Pack** (struct Result *result, unsigned int major, unsigned int minor, unsigned int patch)

Packs the given version into a single integer

Parameters

- **result** – Object containing aErrNone and the requested value on success.
- **major** – The major revision level.
- **minor** – The minor revision.
- **patch** – The patch level.

3.8 LabVIEW API Reference

The LabVIEW API has been renamed to the CCA API. Generally speaking the functionality is the same with some exceptions which are outlined in the 2.11.x release notes. Please refer to the CCA API reference for information regarding the LabVIEW API.

[CCA API Reference](#)

3.9 Reflex Language Reference

3.9.1 Working with Reflex files

Writing reflexes requires a few tools. You'll need access to your favorite text editor, and the programs provided in the BrainStem support download. These tools include:

- **arc** - The reflex language compiler
- **Python** - The BrainStem python library can now load and unload reflex files.

The BrainStem support download can be obtained from the [download](#) page on the [acroname](#) website.

A Note about Directories

Acroname prefers to distribute a set of directories you can place anywhere on your system rather than rely on platform specific installation routines, and default program locations.

The BrainStem Support download includes the following directories:

- **acroname** - Top level folder
 - **bin** - Executable apps and libraries
 - **development** - Examples and API libraries (Python and C++)
 - **alInclude** - Header files for reflexes

Arc, the Acroname Reflex Compiler

Arc can be run from the command line. It will compile reflex source files from within the **bin** folder or from a relative file path (absolute paths will not work). The reflex files will be compiled into map files and placed into the local directory. Map files, which are binary byte code files are executed by the Reflex Virtual Machine on BrainStem modules.

```
$>./arc -h
```

This will print information about using the arc compiler. Arc has a couple of useful flags useful for working with reflex file output, but first let us look at the basic command line for compiling reflex files.

```
$>./arc ../development/reflex_examples/Blink_LED.reflex
```

This will read in the Blink_LED.reflex source file located in the **development/reflex_examples** folder, and produce the compiled result at **bin/Blink_LED.map**.

```
$>./arc -p ../development/reflex_examples/Blink_LED.reflex
```

This will read in the Blink_LED.reflex source file in the **development/reflex_examples** directory, and output the resulting tokenized output of the lexer portion of the compilation process.

```
$>./arc -a ../development/reflex_examples/Blink_LED.reflex
```

This will read in the Blink_LED.reflex source file located in the **development/reflex_examples** folder, and will output the AST for the reflex.

```
$>./arc -d Blink_LED.map
```

This will read in the compiled Blink_LED.map binary located in the **bin** folder, and will generate a .dsm human readable disassembly file in the **bin** directory. See [Appendix II: Reflex map file Disassembly](#) for more information about understanding the format of the disassembly.

Loading reflex .map files with ReflexLoader

ReflexLoader is our new Command Line Interface (CLI) tool for loading .map files into any BrainStem device. It can be found in the BrainStem development kit under the **bin** folder.

```
$>./ReflexLoader -H
```

This will print the usage information for ReflexLoader. If you are having trouble getting something to work this is one of the best places to look for more information. One thing that is important to make note of is that specifying a device '-d' is required. Additionally, that means that you must also have a device (SN), store and slot specified. Failure to do so will cause the program to return an error. With that said a command is also required if you were wanting the program to actually do something; however, failure to include one will not cause an error.

```
$>./ReflexLoader -L -i /location/of/file.map -d 0x40F5849A INTERNAL 0
```

This command will load '-L' the input file '-i' /location/of/file.map to the device '-d' into the INTERNAL store at slot 0.

Unloading a slot is just as easy but instead of using the '-L' and '-i' you would use '-U' and '-o' to specify where you would like the file to go. ReflexLoader will not create any file paths that do not exist so you must give a valid path.

```
$>./ReflexLoader -E -d 0x40F5849A RAM 0
```

This command will enable '-E' the reflex that is loaded into the RAM store at slot 0 in the specified device 0x40F5849A. Keep in mind that although you can load a reflex into RAM it will not survive a power cycle as it is volatile memory.

To disable this slot just swap the '-E' for '-D'

```
$>./ReflexLoader -B -d 0x40F5849A INTERNAL 0
```

This last command will make a slot bootable. Once this has been set and a power cycle occurs the BrainStem device will automatically enable the reflex at the designated slot. In order to disable a boot slot you will need to replace the slot parameter '0' in this case with 255.

Loading reflex .map files with Python

The BrainStem python library can be used to load compiled map files onto BrainStem modules. To load .map files with python you will need to follow the installation instructions of the [getting started guide](#) in the Python section of this reference.

To load a reflex map file into a slot on your brainstem module. First compile the reflex with arc. The resulting map file can be found in your aObject directory. Then start the python interpreter, and import the brainstem package. Instantiate your module and connect. Once you're connected, the following code block will show you how to load, enable and disable the .map file.

```
>>> fh = open('path/to/map/mymap.map', 'rb')
>>> mapfile = fh.read()
>>> fh.close()
>>> stem.store[0].loadSlot(0, mapfile, len(mapfile)) #loads map into store 0 slot 0
0
>>> stem.store[0].slotEnable(0)
0
>>> stem.store[0].slotDisable(0)
```

The above code simply opens the map file for reading in binary mode, reads the contents of the file into the mapfile variable, loads that data into store 0 slot 0 and enables and disables the slot.

Boot Reflexes

You can also set your stem to enable the map file on boot. To do this you will need to load the map file into a slot on the internal store of your module (the internal store is index 0). Then set the boot slot on the module by accessing the setBootSlot procedure of the system module

```
>>> stem.system.setBootSlot(0)
0
>>> stem.system.setBootSlot(255) # will disable the slot from being enabled on boot.
```

If you do not have python installed on your system, you can also use the aConsole utility to load .map files.

3.9.2 A Basic “Hello World” Example.

```
1  #include <a40PinModule.reflex>
2  #define ON 1
3  #define OFF 0
4
5  a40PinModule stem;
6
7  reflex mapEnable()
8  {
9      stem.system.setLED(ON);
10 }
11
12 reflex mapDisable()
13 {
14     stem.system.setLED(OFF);
15 }
```

Wait Where’s the “Hello World?”

We don’t actually print “hello world” in this example. Since we’re working with a BrainStem, the equivalent action is to turn on and off the User LED This is exactly what the reflex above accomplishes. Next we will break this example down line by line to illuminate some of the interesting bits. Finally we will look at a slightly more complex example which outlines one of the ways the BrainStem architecture is different (and better) than other embedded languages you may be familiar with.

Includes

Line one includes the BrainStem module definition file we will be using in the example. There is generally one of these for each type of BrainStem module you may encounter. See [Appendix I](#) to have a look at one of these files. The BrainStem module definition file tells the reflex compiler what the BrainStem is capable of doing.

Defines

We follow a C-like convention for the majority of our language constructs, and the `#define` preprocessor directive is one of the preprocessor directives we support. Lines 2 and 3 define some human readable names for the UserLED states.

The Module declaration

```
a40PinModule stem;
```

The module declaration creates a named “instance” of a BrainStem. Instance is in quotes because there is no real concept of an object in the reflex language, but in essence the declaration provides us with a way to refer to a particular BrainStem. Each module in a BrainStem network has a unique module address, by default `a40PinModule stem`; without an argument refers to the module on which the reflex file is loaded, while a module declaration with a module address, like `a40PinModule stem2(8)`; refers to the module with address 8 and is not necessarily the module on which the reflex is loaded.

Keywords and builtins

We try to minimize the number of keywords, and builtin bits that you as a user have to learn, but there are a couple of keywords in the reflex language that are used all the time. `reflex` defines a top level routine that is attached to an event or entity in the BrainStem system. There are 4 built in reflexes that can be defined by the user to perform behaviors on certain system events. The first two are represented in this example `mapEnable` and `mapDisable` are startup and teardown reflexes that are called whenever a reflex file is enabled and disabled. The second set of built in routines is `linkUp` and `linkDown`, and are called when a connection to a host is established or disconnected.

A reflex declaration looks like the following snippet. It starts with the keyword `reflex`, then declares the entity for which the reflex is executed, is enclosed with `{` and `}`. We will see an example of an entity reflex declaration in the second code example.

```
reflex 'entity'()
{
    ...
}
```

There is no `main` routine in the reflex world. When you enable a map, you are essentially attaching behaviors to certain entities or events which occur in the system. Enable does not necessarily execute code, code execution is a side effect of defining a behavior to the `mapEnable` reflex. In the case of the example, this is what we want.

There is no main, only Zuul!

It is worth reiterating this point because it is one of the main issues new users encounter with the Reflex system. Most programming languages have a single entry point, typically called “main”. There is no such concept when writing reflexes. Reflexes are meant to respond to changing conditions within the BrainStem system. As such, relying on `mapEnable` as a main-like routine is a discouraged practice, and can have negative consequences for the speed and performance of your reflex. So, no main ... got it. Moving on.

The Rest

The rest of the example is relatively straight forward. The `mapEnable` routine as defined on lines 7–10 turns on the user LED when the mapfile is enabled, and the `mapDisable` routine on lines 12–15 turns the LED off when the mapfile is disabled. The final interesting bit is the command sent to the BrainStem to enable or disable the user LED.

```
stem.system.setLED(ON);
```

This command is fairly typical of many BrainStem commands. It consists of three parts, the module where we will send the command, in this case the current module, the BrainStem entity `system` to which the `setLED` command belongs, and the argument `ON` which sets the state of the user LED.

Next we'll take a look at a more complex example, where we blink the LED multiple times, which highlights one of the main strengths of the BrainStem Virtual Machine: a BrainStem is a multiprocess machine, designed to do more than one thing at a time.

Note: A note about includes. We follow the convention that an include file in `<>` brackets comes from the `aInclude` directory, and is usually an acronym supplied file, like the Module definitions. An include that is surrounded by quotes `" "` is searched by path from the `aUser` directory. So, `"mylib/myReflex.reflex"` would look in the **mylib** folder within the **aUser** directory.

3.9.3 Blink My LED Example

This second reflex code example highlights some of the syntactical differences in the reflex language from that of basic Ansi C, and introduces you to a couple of the fundamental reflex concepts that make it different from many other embedded languages. In this example we will see the preferred method for writing a timed loop, and we will also introduce the ScratchPad, and its use as shared variable.

Here is the entire reflex file. Enabling the reflex will start the user LED blinking at a half second interval until we disable it.

```
1 // file: flashmyled.reflex
2
3 #include <a40PinModule.reflex>
4 a40PinModule stem;
5
6 // 1/2 second delay
7 #define DELAY 500000
8 #define ON 1
9 #define OFF 0
10
11 pad[0:0] unsigned char state;
12
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

13 reflex mapEnable()
14 {
15     state = ON;
16     stem.system.setLED(state);
17     stem.timer[0].setMode(timerModeRepeat);
18     stem.timer[0].setExpiration(DELAY);
19
20 } // end of mapEnable
21
22 reflex timer[0].expiration()
23 {
24     if (state == ON) {
25         state = OFF;
26     } else {
27         state = ON;
28     }
29     stem.system.setLED(state);
30
31 } // end of timer reflex
32
33 reflex mapDisable()
34 {
35     stem.timer[0].setExpiration(0);
36     stem.timer[0].setMode(timerModeSingle);
37     stem.system.setLED(OFF);
38
39 }

```

The Timer Entity

Timer is a BrainStem entity class that every BrainStem module includes. It allows users to schedule events to be executed at some time in the future. Its range is approximately 1 microsecond to 4200 seconds, and its resolution is in microseconds. There is more information about the timer entity in the BrainStem Entities reference section, however there are two commands that we will use in this example.

`timer setExpiration` is the method of scheduling a timer event to occur in the future, it takes one argument which is a 32bit integer representing the number of microseconds in the future that the timer should execute.

`timer setMode` is the second command we use in the example. Timers have two modes, single (which is the default) and repeat. Single timers execute once, and, as you guessed, repeat timers execute on the interval defined in `setExpiration`. For a timer in repeat mode, setting the expiration to 0 will stop execution of the timer event.

```

stem.timer[0].setMode(timerModeRepeat);
stem.timer[0].setExpiration(DELAY);

```

Lines 17 and 18 in the code listing set up a repeat timer with an interval of 500000 microseconds or 1/2 second. You will have noticed the array like syntax of the command, BrainStem entities sometimes come in groups. There are generally 4 or 8 timers in a BrainStem module, and we address each timer by its index just as if we had set up an array of timers.

The Timer Reflex

```
reflex timer[0].expiration()
{
    if (state == ON) {
        state = OFF;
    } else {
        state = ON;
    }
    stem.system.setLED(state);
}
```

This is the first time we have seen an “entity” reflex declaration. This code defines the behavior that should occur when the timer expires and the timer triggers.

```
reflex timer[0].expiration() { ...
```

Notice that we declare the timer index we want to attach this behavior to in the declaration. Timers don’t receive any arguments, but other Entity types like analogs and digitals do.

In this case we are setting the User LED either on or off depending on the current state. This leads naturally to the question of how to share state between reflex routines.

The ScratchPad

Individual reflex routines are essentially separate processes within the BrainStem system. They have their own execution space, and variable scope. The only way to share information between two reflex routines is to use the shared data space we call the ScratchPad.

```
pad[0:0] unsigned char state;
```

Line 11 in the code listing declares a single byte in the pad for use as our shared LED state variable. We define it as an unsigned char, and we declare its extents with the array-like syntax `[0:0]`. If we were declaring a short or an int their extents might be something like `[0:1]` and `[0:3]` respectively. When declaring multiple pad variables, the extents must be mutually exclusive. In other words, variables can not overlap. Declaring one variable with the extent `[0:3]` and another with the extent `[2:5]` would not make any sense. Generally pads are around 300 bytes, but this is module specific, so check your data sheet.

Now that we’ve declared our shared variable, it can be used in any of our reflexes.

This doesn’t seem correct. If it is not thread safe there is no guarantee that a read won’t happen in the middle of a write: In general the pad is not safe from multiple concurrent modifications, so the idiomatic pattern is to have one producer which modifies a pad variable, and one or more consumers which read it.

The Rest

The rest of the example should be familiar to you if you followed us from the hello world example. The `mapEnable` routine (lines 13–20) sets up our state, turns on the userLED, and sets the timer to expire at 1/2 second intervals. The `timer[0].expiration` routine (lines 22–31) toggles the userLED from off to on or vice versa. Finally the `mapDisable` routine (lines 33–39) shuts down the timer, and turns off the userLED.

Now that we have traced through two basic examples, the remainder of the reflex reference describes the reflex language in-depth. For more information about BrainStem entities and capabilities see the Entities section of this reference. The entity concept is useful for those wishing to write host code in C, C++, or Python.

Note: There are few native datatypes in the Reflex language, essentially these are all numeric values. They are `char`, `short` and `int`, and they all come in `signed` and `unsigned` flavors. Types are signed by default unless specified with `unsigned` keyword.

3.9.4 Built in reflex origins

BrainStem devices have a number of built in reflex origins that can be mapped to provide reflex functionality when certain system events occur. Each reflex routine in the reflex file is declared similarly. Built in origins do not have arguments passed in. for Example:

```
reflex mapEnable() {
    // ... Reflex statements
}
```

mapEnable

This reflex is triggered when the reflex map file is enabled.

transportUp

On a reset of a module this reflex is triggered when its transport becomes ready (USB is enumerated, TCPIP has acquired an address).

linkUp

A BrainStem link to the host has been created.

linkDown

The BrainStem link has been disconnected.

transportDown

The transport is currently down (USB no upstream connection, TCPIP has lost IP address, or has been disconnected)

mapDisable

Actions to be executed before the map file is disabled.

Map Enable

The map enable reflex is the primary entry point for reflex code when a map file is enabled on a module slot. The reflex machine within the module first adds each of the reflexes defined in the map file to their respective origins, and then executes the code inside the mapEnable reflex.

Example:

```
reflex mapEnable() {  
    // ...  
}
```

Transport Up

Transport Up is called when the Module detects that its primary transport to the host is configured and ready for communication. On USB modules this is when the host has successfully enumerated the Module. In TCP/IP based modules, this event occurs when the stem detects that it has a valid IP address.

```
reflex transportUp() {  
    // ...  
}
```

Link Up

Link up is called when the module detects that an active BrainStem link has been established.

```
reflex linkUp() {  
    // ...  
}
```

Link Down

Link down is called when the module detects that an active BrainStem link has been disconnected.

```
reflex linkDown() {  
    // ...  
}
```

Transport Down

Transport Down is called when the Module detects that its primary transport to the host has been disconnected.

```
reflex transportDown() {  
    // ...  
}
```

Map Disable

Map Disable is called when the map file is disabled. The reflex machine within the module first executes this reflex origin, and then removes all allocated reflex origins for the map.

Example:

```
reflex mapDisable() {
    // ...
}
```

3.9.5 Keywords in the Reflex Language

The Reflex language has a couple of keywords with special meaning. The word `reflex` is used to declare reflexes. The `pad` keyword is used in the declaration of pad variables. Other than these two keywords, many of the language keywords share semantics with the same keyword in the ANSI C language.

Keywords		
<code>reflex</code>	<code>pad</code>	<code>asm</code>
<code>if</code>	<code>else</code>	<code>for</code>
<code>while</code>	<code>do</code>	<code>switch</code>
<code>case</code>	<code>return</code>	<code>char</code>
<code>int</code>	<code>short</code>	<code>unsigned</code>
<code>signed</code>	<code>continue</code>	<code>break</code>

Keyword EBNF

```
keyword ::= 'reflex' | 'pad' | 'asm' | 'if' | 'else' | 'for' | 'while' | 'do'
          | 'switch' | 'case' | 'return' | 'char' | 'int' | 'short'
          | 'unsigned' | 'signed' | 'continue' | 'break' ;
```

3.9.6 Operators and Precedence

The Reflex language shares many of its operators with other C-like languages. The following table presents the different operators, and organizes them by precedence. Operators higher in the table take precedence over operators at lower rows in the table.

Level	Operator	Description	Associativity
1	++	Pre Increment	Left-to-right
	--	Pre Decrement	
	()	Function call	
	[]	Index Subscript	
	.	command selection	

continues on next page

Table 8 – continued from previous page

Level	Operator	Description	Associativity
2	++	Post Increment	Right-to-left
	--	Post Decrement	
	+	Unary plus	
	-	Unary minus	
	!	Logical NOT	
	~	Bitwise NOT	
	(T)	Type cast	
3	*	Multiplication	Left-to-right
	/	Divide	
	%	Modulo	
4	+	Addition	Left-to-right
	-	Subtraction	
5	<<	Bitwise Left Shift	Left-to-right
	>>	Bitwise Right Shift	
6	<	Less than	Left-to-right
	<=	Less than or equal	
	>	Greater than	
	>=	Greater than or equal	
7	==	Equal to	Left-to-right
	!=	NOT Equal to	
8	&	Bitwise AND	Left-to-right
9	^	Bitwise XOR	Left-to-right
10		Bitwise OR	Left-to-right
11	&&	Logical AND	Left-to-right
12		Logical OR	Left-to-right

continues on next page

Table 8 – continued from previous page

Level	Operator	Description	Associativity
13	? :	Ternary Operator	Right-to-left
14	=	Assignment	Right-to-left
	+=	Assignment by sum	
	-=	Assignment by difference	
	*=	Assignment by product	
	/=	Assignment by quotient	
	%=	Assignment by modulo	
	<<=	Assignment by left shift	
	>>=	Assignment by right shift	

3.9.7 Types, Identifiers and Numbers

Reflex limits types to integer types and booleans. There is no floating point type included in the language, and new types cannot be declared. There are a couple of cases where certain constructs behave like types. For instance module definitions and declarations behave in some ways like types, but are not treated as such in the grammar or in the language definition. Identifiers follow the familiar C-like rules, Identifiers must start with a character which is not a digit, terminal character or '+' and identifiers cannot shadow keywords.

Legal Identifiers

```
__hello
value
v1234
$value
@value
aHappyVariable
a$Happy@Variable
another_happy_variable
```

Illegal Character

```
1badvar
+mybadvar
;anotherbadvar
```

Integer Literals

Negative integer literals can be written by prefixing the integer with a - sign. Signed values are represented by two's complement values as in other C-like languages.

Integer literals can also be represented as hexadecimal values to write a hex value, prefix the literal with 0x. So 127 can be represented as 0x7F and -128 can be represented as -0xF0

Signed vs Unsigned

A given type is considered a signed value unless it is prefixed with the `unsigned` keyword. The language does include the `signed` keyword and a value may be fully and explicitly declared as such, but in general use of `signed` is not necessary.

Type	Size in Bytes	Min	Max	unsigned Max
char (byte)	1	-128	127	255
short	2	-32768	32767	65535
int	4	-2147483648	2147483647	4294967295

Identifiers, and Type Declarations EBNF

Identifier

```
letter      ::= 'A' | 'B' | 'C' | 'D' | 'E' | 'F' | 'G' | 'H' | 'I' | 'J'
              | 'K' | 'L' | 'M' | 'N' | 'O' | 'P' | 'Q' | 'R' | 'S' | 'T'
              | 'U' | 'V' | 'W' | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z' | 'a' | 'b' | 'c' | 'd'
              | 'e' | 'f' | 'g' | 'h' | 'i' | 'j' | 'k' | 'l' | 'm' | 'n'
              | 'o' | 'p' | 'q' | 'r' | 's' | 't' | 'u' | 'v' | 'w' | 'x'
              | 'y' | 'z' ;
nonterminal ::= '_' | '$' | '@' ;
ID           ::= letter | nonterminal , { letter | digit | nonterminal } ;
```

Integer Literal

```
digit-not-zero ::= '0' | '1' | '2' | '3' | '4' | '5' | '6' | '7' | '8'
                | '9' ;
digit           ::= '0' | digit-not-zero ;
hex-digit       ::= digit | 'A' | 'B' | 'C' | 'D' | 'E' | 'F' | 'a' | 'b' | 'c'
                | 'd' | 'e' | 'f' ;
INT             ::= '0'
                | digit-not-zero , { digit }
                | '-' digit-not-zero , { digit }
                | '0x' hex-digit , { hex-digit }
                | '-0x' hex-digit , { hex-digit } ;
```


Type Specifier

```

TYPE          ::= 'char' | 'short' | 'int' ;
type_specifier ::= TYPE | 'unsigned' , TYPE | 'signed' , TYPE ;

```

3.9.8 The Reflex Preprocessor

Reflex source files are preprocessed prior to compilation. There are a few useful preprocessor directives which are available within a reflex source file. These directives are borrowed from the C language;

Preprocessor keywords
define
ifdef/endif
include

Examples

```

#define VAL 1234
#define DEBUG

#ifdef DEBUG
...
#endif

#include "myroutines.reflex"
#include <a40PinModule.reflex>

```

3.9.9 Variable Declaration

Reflex supports two types of global variable, and it supports a single scope of variables within reflex and routine declarations. Because reflexes are limited to a single variable scope. A declared variable is visible anywhere within the routine. Redefining a reflex variable will cause a compile time error. In addition, variables must be declared at the beginning of the routine, before any other type of statement.

All “Global” variables are declared as specification on Scratchpad elements. Or as module declarations See the Scratchpad section of the reference for more information about the usage of the scratchpad. Module declarations are used to declare any BrainStem modules on the BrainStem bus that will be accessed by the reflexes and routines in the reflex map.

Module Delcarations

A module declaration allows a reflex or routine to interface with a specific BrainStem module on the BrainStem network. These module declarations must come before any reflex routine definitions.

```
a40PinModule stem;  
// or  
a40PinModule stem(address);
```

The first example above declares the module that the reflex is running on, the address in the first example is implicit, and will be the module address of the current module. The second form allows an explicit module address to be given. This is particularly usefull for communicating with other modules on the BrainStem BUS.

Module Declaration EBNF

```
module_declaration ::= model_def , ID , ";"  
model_def          ::= "Model definitions are included in the reflex"  
                    " map via #include directives"  
                    " for example; #include <a40PinModule.reflex>"
```

Pad Variables

The Scratchpad allows reflex routines, and the host to share information and state. the Reflex language provides a way for a user to declare a typed variable to be stored at an offset within the Scratchpad.

```
pad[0:3] unsigned int value;
```

The keyword `pad` starts the declaration, the range declaration `[0:3]`, defines the indices of the pad that will be allocated for the variable. The type specification `unsigned int` follows the pad declaration and finally the variable name is given.

This fully specifies a pad variable. Pad variables cannot overlap in offset within the pad. An int declaration of `pad[0:3]` and a second of `pad[2:5]` would fail at compile time.

Pad Declaration EBNF

```
pad_declaration ::= 'pad' , "[" , INT , ":" , INT , "]" ,  
                  type_specifier , ID , ";" ;
```

Routine Variables

Variables can be declared within a routine or reflex block. They must be declared at the beginning of the block before any other expression or statement. Routine variable declarations should be familiar developers familiar with C-like languages. Variables may be initialized when they are declared but initialization at declaration is not required.

```
char value;
// or
char value = 12;
```

Routine Variable Declaration EBNF

```
variable_declaration ::= type_specifier , ID , [ "=" , INT ] , ";" ;
```

3.9.10 Statements

Statements in Reflex include control structures, assignment statements, and routine and reflex execution statements. A reflex or routine is made of a series of statements. In addition, a *variable_declaration* is a special type of statement which must precede other types of statements within a statement list.

Control Statements

The largest class of statements are the control statements. These include branching statements like If-else and switch statements and looping control statements with include for and while loops. The reflex language syntax for control statements follows the familiar C-Like pattern. However the lack of sub scoping and the fact that variables are defined before other statments means that care must be given when introducing control statments which use variables.

There is only one variable scope within the reflex language and that is the routine/reflex scope. compound statements that are part of a loop or if statement do not introduce new scope, and declared variables are visible and available throughout the routine.

Control statments include:

Control Statements	
If/Else	Branching
Switch	Branching
While	Looping
For	Looping
Do while	Looping

If/Else

If/Else statements follow the C syntax. For example;

```
if ( a == b ) {  
    ...  
} else {  
    ...  
}
```

Switch

Switch statements follow the C syntax. For example;

```
switch ( a ) {  
    case 1:  
        ...  
        break;  
  
    case 2:  
        ...  
        break;  
  
    default:  
        ...  
        break;  
}
```

While

While statements follow the C syntax. For example;

```
while ( a != b ) {  
    ...  
}
```

For

For statements follow the C syntax. However the iteration variable must be declared with The rest of the variable declarations at the beginning of the reflex or routine compound statement. For example;

```
reflex mapEnable() {  
    int i;  
    for ( i = k; i > 0; i-- ) {  
        ...  
    }  
}
```

Do While

Do while statements follow the C syntax. For example;

```
do {
    ...
} while (a != b);
```

3.9.11 Reflex and Routine Definition

There are two types of top level definitions in the reflex language, reflex definitions and routine definitions. A reflex file consists of 1 or more reflex definitions, and zero or more routine definitions. The major syntactic difference between a routine definition and a reflex definition is that a reflex definition must be preceded by the keyword `reflex`, the fact that reflex definitions often include an entity index specification [`index`] as part of the reflex name declaration and reflexes do not return values.

Semantically the two types are very different. Routines are very similar to functions in other C-like languages. They exist to perform a function and are called within other code blocks. Reflexes on the other hand are tied to events which occur in the BrainStem module, such as an analog reading, timer expiration, or in the case of map enable and disable, the enabling of the compiled reflex file itself. In the reflex nomenclature we say that a reflex definition is tied to a reflex 'origin', multiple reflexes can be attached to a reflex origin through the enabling of multiple reflex files, and each reflex definition that is 'mapped' to an origin will execute when the condition triggering the origin occurs. In this way reflexes form a reactive system of behaviors on each BrainStem module.

Note: Reflexes cannot return values themselves. These are behaviors performed as the result of some system event, and as such have no place, like `main`, to return a value to. If a reflex needs to retain state at the end of its execution, it should place such state information into the Scratchpad.

Reflex Definition

```
reflex system.timer[0].expiration(void)
{
    ...
}
```

Routine Definition Example

```
short linearizeIRData(short data) {
    ...
    return linearizedData;
}
```

Routine definitions are syntactically much like function definitions in C. They declare a return type, and take zero or more parameters.

Reflex Definition EBNF

```
reflex_definition ::= 'reflex' , entity_specifier , parameter_list ,  
                    compound_statement ;  
parameter_list   ::= '(' [ parameter , { ',' parameter } ] ')' ;  
parameter        ::= type_specifier , ID ;  
compound_statement ::= '{' statement_list '}' ;  
statement_list   ::= { variable_declaration } , { statement } ;  
statement        ::= routine_call | assignment_statement | control_statement ;
```

Routine Definition EBNF

```
routine_definition ::= type_specifier , ID , parameter_list ,  
                    compound_statement ;
```

Entity Specifier EBNF

The entity specifier fully describes a brainstem UEI. See the [UEI appendix](#) for more information. UEI's consist of an entity class, the entity index, and an option/command.

```
entity_specifier ::= entity_class , [ "[" , index , "]" ] , "." , class_option ;  
index            ::= '0' | digit-not-zero , digit ;  
entity_class     ::= "Module specific list of possible entities"  
class_option     ::= "Entity specific list of possible options for the entity"
```

3.9.12 Appendix

Appendix I: Example Reflex Module Definition file.

A reflex module definition file is used by the arc compiler to determine which entities and capabilities the BrainStem device supports. These files exist in the alinclude folder, and are included in a Reflex file that will use the module.

Example Include Directive

```
#include <a40PinModule.reflex>
```

Reflex Module Definition syntax

Module definition files are similar to C style headers, and support preprocessor directives like `#include` and `#define`.

The module definition begins with some includes for constants, and a module declaration `module a40PinModule`. Each line of the declaration block defines an individual entity or capability.

```
<cmdType> [Index] { <cmdOption>, type, <ueiRequestTypes(GET|SET)> }
```

```
#ifndef __a40PinModule_reflex__
#define __a40PinModule_reflex__

#include "aProtocoldefs.h"
#include "a40PinModuleDefs.h"

module a40PinModule
{
cmdANALOG[0]  { analogConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[0]  { analogVoltage,      0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[1]  { analogConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[1]  { analogVoltage,      0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[2]  { analogConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[2]  { analogVoltage,      0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[3]  { analogConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdANALOG[3]  { analogVoltage,      0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }

cmdAPP[0]     { appExecute,          0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[0]     { appReturn,           0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[1]     { appExecute,          0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[1]     { appReturn,           0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[2]     { appExecute,          0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[2]     { appReturn,           0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[3]     { appExecute,          0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdAPP[3]     { appReturn,           0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdCLOCK[0]   { clockYear,           0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdCLOCK[0]   { clockMonth,          0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdCLOCK[0]   { clockDay,            0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdCLOCK[0]   { clockHour,           0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdCLOCK[0]   { clockMinute,         0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdCLOCK[0]   { clockSecond,         0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

cmdDIGITAL[0] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[0] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[1] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[1] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[2] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[2] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[3] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[3] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[4] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[4] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[5] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[5] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[6] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[6] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[7] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[7] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[8] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[8] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[9] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[9] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[10] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[10] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[11] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[11] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[12] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[12] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[13] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[13] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[14] { digitalConfiguration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdDIGITAL[14] { digitalState, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }

cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerOffset, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerTransferStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerChar, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerShort, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerInt, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerTransferToStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdPOINTER[0] { pointerTransferFromStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerOffset, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerTransferStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerChar, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerShort, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerInt, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerTransferToStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdPOINTER[1] { pointerTransferFromStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerOffset, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerTransferStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerChar, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerShort, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerInt, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[2] { pointerTransferToStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

cmdPOINTER[2]  { pointerTransferFromStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerOffset, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerTransferStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerChar, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerShort, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerInt, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerTransferToStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdPOINTER[3]  { pointerTransferFromStore, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdSTORE[0]    { storeSlotEnable, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSTORE[0]    { storeSlotDisable, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSTORE[0]    { storeSlotState, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[0]    { storeWriteSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[0]    { storeReadSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[0]    { storeCloseSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdSTORE[1]    { storeSlotEnable, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSTORE[1]    { storeSlotDisable, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSTORE[1]    { storeSlotState, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[1]    { storeWriteSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[1]    { storeReadSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[1]    { storeCloseSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdSTORE[2]    { storeSlotEnable, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSTORE[2]    { storeSlotDisable, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSTORE[2]    { storeSlotState, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[2]    { storeWriteSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[2]    { storeReadSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSTORE[2]    { storeCloseSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }

cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemModule, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemRouter, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemHBInterval, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemLED, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemSleep, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemBootSlot, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemVersion, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemModel, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemSerialNumber, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemSave, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemReset, 0, ueiOPTION_SET }
cmdSYSTEM[0]   { systemInputVoltage, 0, ueiOPTION_GET }

cmdTIMER[0]    { timerExpiration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[0]    { timerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[1]    { timerExpiration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[1]    { timerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[2]    { timerExpiration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[2]    { timerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[3]    { timerExpiration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[3]    { timerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[4]    { timerExpiration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[4]    { timerMode, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[5]    { timerExpiration, 0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
cmdTIMER[5]    { timerMode,          0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[6]    { timerExpiration,    0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[6]    { timerMode,          0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[7]    { timerExpiration,    0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
cmdTIMER[7]    { timerMode,          0, ueiOPTION_SET | ueiOPTION_GET }
}

#endif // __a40PinModule_reflex__
```

Appendix II: Reflex map file Disassembly.

The arc compile can provide a disassembly of a .map bytecode file for easier debugging of opcodes, and instructions. An example disassembly file is given below, with explanation.

Reflex file flashmyled.reflex

The reflex file that will be shown in the disassembly example.

```
#include <a40PinModule.reflex>
a40PinModule stem;

#define DELAY 500000
#define ON 1
#define OFF 0

pad[0:0] unsigned char state;

reflex mapEnable()
{
    state = ON;

    stem.system.setLED(state);
    stem.timer[0].setMode(1);
    stem.timer[0].setExpiration(DELAY);
}

reflex timer[0].expiration() {
    if (state == ON) {
        state = OFF;
    } else {
        state = ON;
    }

    stem.system.setLED(state);
}

reflex mapDisable() {
    stem.timer[0].setExpiration(0);
    stem.timer[0].setMode(0);
    stem.system.setLED(OFF);
}
```

Header Lines

The disassembly header provides information about the arc version.

```
Acroname Reflex Machine file
Version 1.0
-----
```

Reflex and Routine Jump Table

The next section of the disassembly is the jump table within the bytecode for the entry points to each declared reflex and routine. The routine symbol is followed by the byte location of the entry instruction of the routine, or reflex.

```
3 Reflex Maps
mapEnable() -> 0x0000
timer[0].expiration(void) -> 0x0024
mapDisable() -> 0x004A
-----
```

VM Instruction lines

Instruction lines are read left to right and then down on the right. The fields are: [byteOffset, VM operation, operation parameter, byte sequence]. The byte sequence is the raw bytecode represented vertically.

offset	VMop	param	bytes
0x0002	pushls	0x0000	0x04 0x00 0x00

Disassembly (.dsm) of the flashmyled reflex.

```
Acroname Reflex Machine file
Version 1.0
-----
3 Reflex Maps
mapEnable() -> 0x0000
timer[0].expiration(void) -> 0x0024
mapDisable() -> 0x004A
-----
0x0000 pushlc 0x01 0x03
0x0002 pushls 0x0000 0x04
0x0005 poppc 0x0000 0x3C
0x0006 pushls 0x0000 0x04
0x0009 pushpc 0x038460 0x74
0x000A popec 0x03 0x84
0x000E popn 0x01 0x02
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

0x0010	pushlc	0x01	0x01
			0x03
			0x01
0x0012	popec	0x4F8260	0x74
			0x4F
			0x82
			0x60
0x0016	popn	0x01	0x02
			0x01
0x0018	pushli	0x0007A120	0x05
			0x20
			0xA1
			0x07
			0x00
0x001D	popei	0x4F8160	0x76
			0x4F
			0x81
			0x60
0x0021	popn	0x01	0x02
			0x01
0x0023	exit		0x01
0x0024	pushls	0x0000	0x04
			0x00
			0x00
0x0027	pushpc		0x39
0x0028	pushlc	0x01	0x03
			0x01
0x002A	eqc		0x54
0x002B	popn	0x01	0x02
			0x01
0x002D	brz	0x0039	0x12
			0x39
			0x00
0x0030	pushlc	0x00	0x03
			0x00
0x0032	pushls	0x0000	0x04
			0x00
			0x00
0x0035	poppc		0x3C
0x0036	br	0x003F	0x11
			0x3F
			0x00
0x0039	pushlc	0x01	0x03
			0x01
0x003B	pushls	0x0000	0x04
			0x00
			0x00
0x003E	poppc		0x3C
0x003F	pushls	0x0000	0x04
			0x00
			0x00
0x0042	pushpc		0x39
0x0043	popec	0x038460	0x74
			0x03
			0x84
			0x60

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

0x0047	popn	0x01	0x02 0x01
0x0049	exit		0x01
0x004A	pushlc	0x00	0x03 0x00
0x004C	convci		0x1C
0x004D	popei	0x4F8160	0x76 0x4F 0x81 0x60
0x0051	popn	0x01	0x02 0x01
0x0053	pushlc	0x00	0x03 0x00
0x0055	popec	0x4F8260	0x74 0x4F 0x82 0x60
0x0059	popn	0x01	0x02 0x01
0x005B	pushlc	0x00	0x03 0x00
0x005D	popec	0x038460	0x74 0x03 0x84 0x60
0x0061	popn	0x01	0x02 0x01
0x0063	exit		0x01

3.10 Q-Sys API Reference

Welcome to the BrainStem Q-Sys API reference documentation. This interface provides access to the BrainStem software interfaces.

Changes that do not break a Q-Sys API will not constitute a major version change. Removing features or making significant changes will result in a minor version change. Deploying breaking changes may be necessary for legal, performance, or security reasons. When a new version is released, the current version will remain supported for one year and may become unavailable anytime after this period.

3.10.1 Product Plugins

Table 18: Plugin Product Availability

Product	USBHub3c
<i>usbhub3c</i>	RS232 interface for control and telemetry

USBHub3c Interfaces

Release Notes

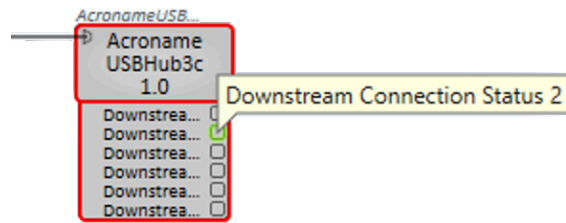
```
# 1.0.0.0
- Initial Release
  - Upstream port switching control
  - Downstream port enable and disable
  - Port enable status
  - USBHub3c firmware version and model information
```

Interface Requirements

A valid Acroname USBHub3c with the Serial Control add-on software feature must be installed. For additional information is available [USBHub3c](#).

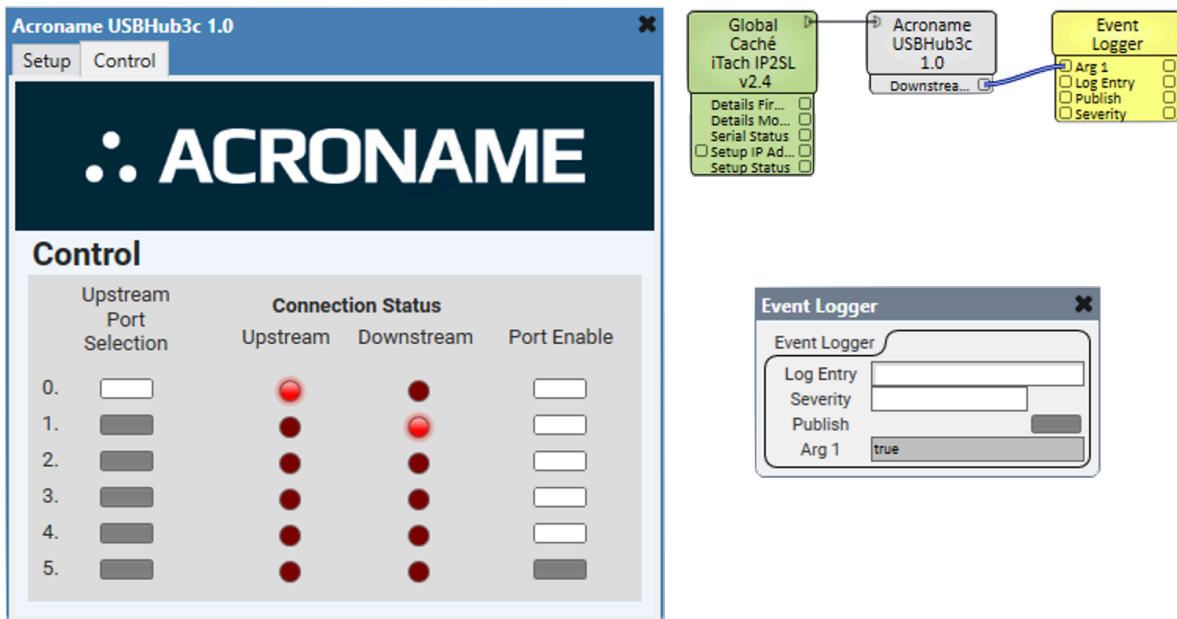
Downstream Connection Status

The downstream connection status interface indicates whether a port is enabled or disabled. The return value is “true” when a USB device is connected, and “false” when disconnected. An active host is required for USB devices to be connected.



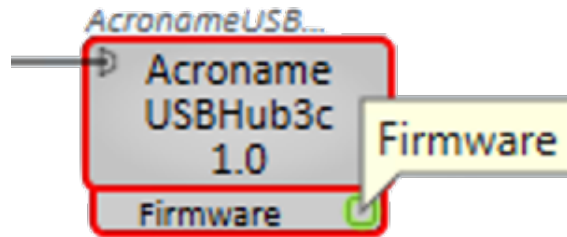
Example Read of Downstream Connection Status Information

Reading the downstream connection status information passed into debugger logger demonstrates reading the model value. Arg1 shows the model read information into the Event Logger.



Firmware Information

Current firmware information can be retrieved as a string with a format of `MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH.REVISION`. The value is equivalent of calling the Module Entities BrainStem System Entity call for `get Version`.

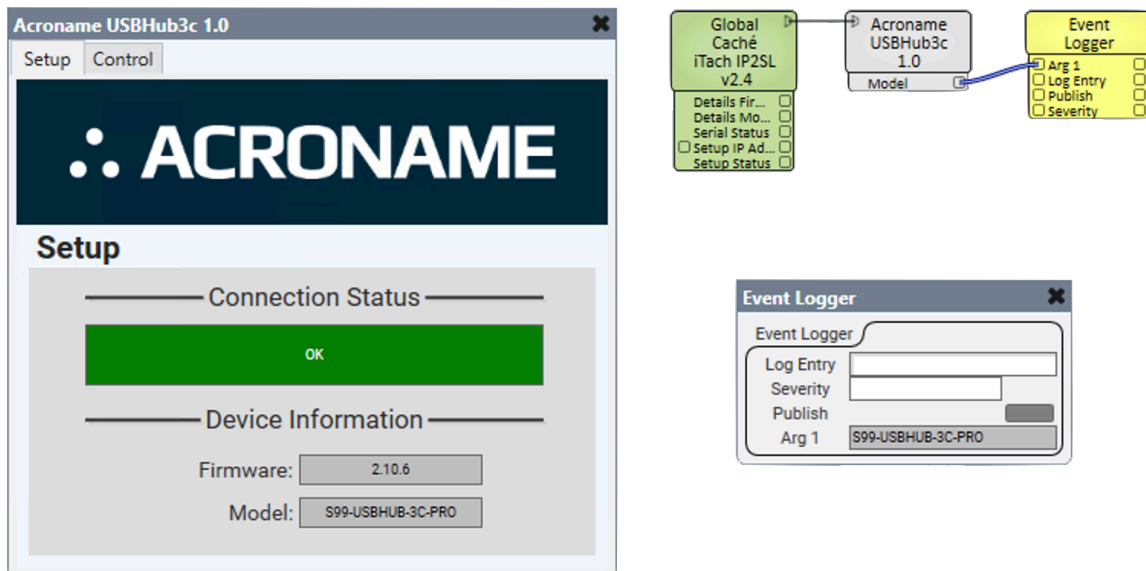


Model Information

Model information can be retrieved as a string with a format of `S99-USBHUB-3C-PRO` or `S99-USBHUB-3C-LAB`.

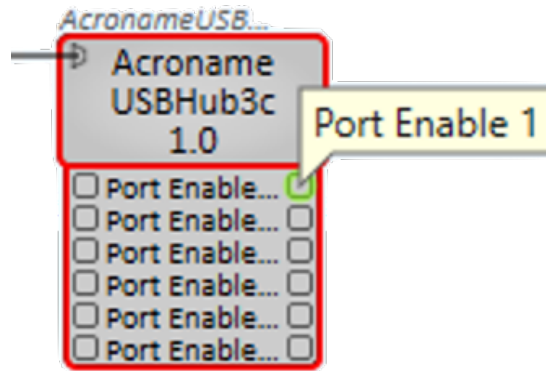
Example Read of Model Information

Reading the model information passed into debugger logger demonstrates reading the model value. Arg1 shows the model read information into the Event Logger.



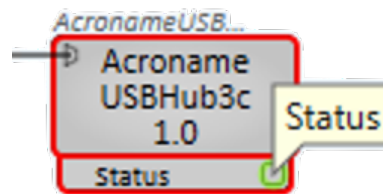
Port Enable

The “port-enable” interfaces enable turning a specific port on or off. When a port is enabled, both power and data lines become active. Conversely, power and data lines get disconnected when the port is disabled, simulating the removal of a USB cable. Note that for USB-C ports, the CC line will be activated to negotiate the appropriate power level for Vbus power. Vbus will not be active until proper CC negotiation has occurred.



Status

Indication of the plugin connection status to the USBHub3c.



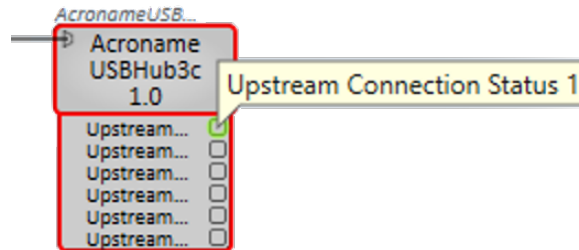
Status Codes

The following is a list of all status codes the USBHub3c supports with descriptions.

Status	Description
0	Connection established or data is received successfully and everything is OK.
1	Compromised connection.
2	Connection or data received with an error indicating a fault.
3	Missing serial port to connect to device.
4	Plugin initializing.

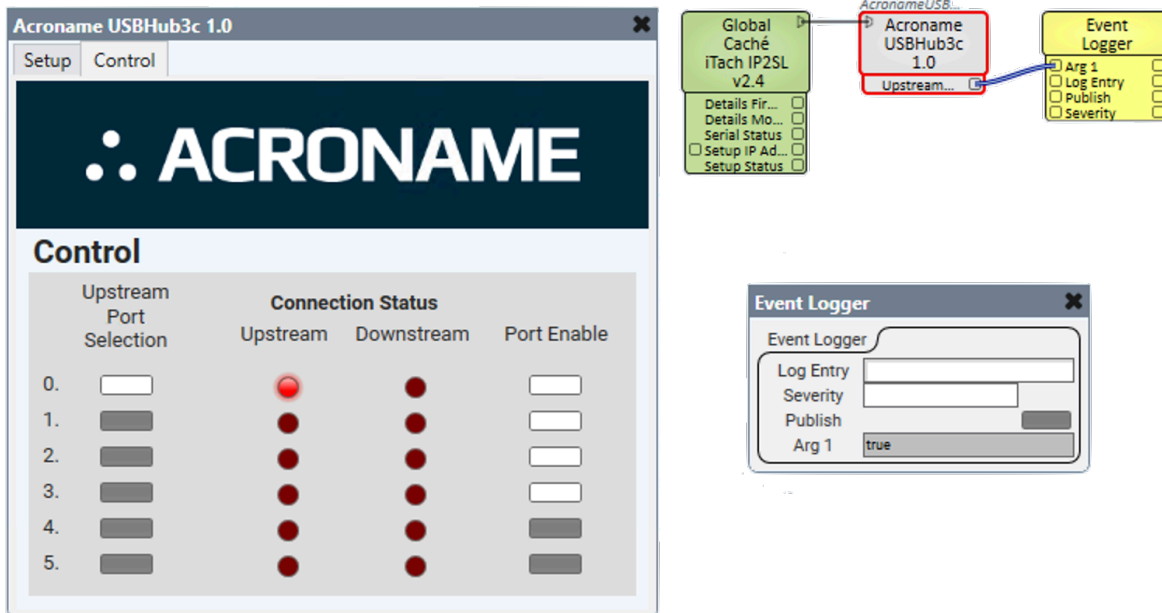
Upstream Connection Status

The “upstream connection status” indicates that a valid USB host is connected to the device. If the connection is established, the output value of the plugin will be “true”, which means the device is ready to communicate with the host. However, if the upstream host connection is removed, the output value will be “false”, indicating that the communication between the device and the host is no longer available.



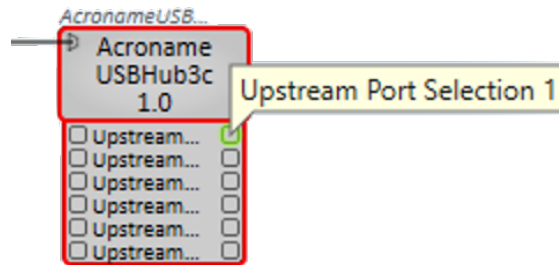
Example Read of Upstream Connection Status Information

Reading the upstream connection status information passed into debugger logger demonstrates reading the model value. Arg1 shows the model read information into the Event Logger.



Upstream Port Selection

The interface for selecting the upstream port determines which port to use as an upstream interface. When calling the function, any input value below 0 will be set to 0.



Version

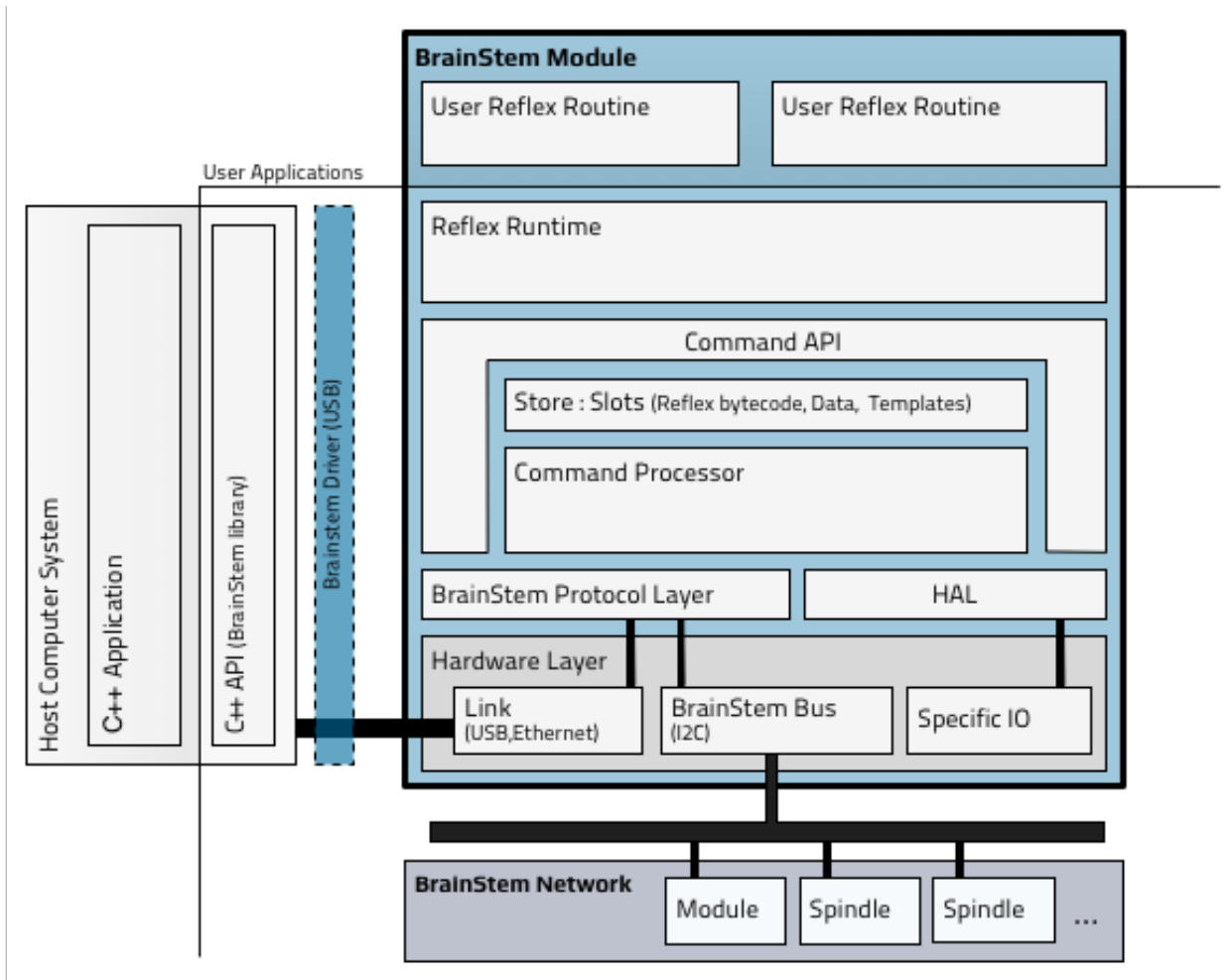
The `version` endpoint shows version information for the Q-Sys plugin version.

4.1 What is BrainStem

Acroname's BrainStem technology is a foundational tool for bridging the gap between hardware and software systems. BrainStem controllers gather and relay peripheral information to other systems, which may be a host computer, additional microcontrollers or an array of sensors and testing equipment. The core BrainStem concept is metaphorically based on the human nervous system's data gathering, interpreting and transmitting processes.

4.1.1 Embedded With Reflex

A high-level C-like programming language called *Reflex*, and the associated compiler, enable code to execute directly on-board the controller modules. The BrainStem Reflex system allows access to a soft real-time operating system. This type of system is ideal for those who have outgrown the "super-loop" type systems like Arduino.



However, the elegant simplicity and C-like familiarity of the Reflex language makes low level microcontroller programming approachable; no more digging through thousands of pages of datasheets or wiring up expensive JTAG debuggers. The Reflex language allows for simple code to execute complex functions when triggered by external events, without getting bogged down in low level interrupt calls and microcontroller specific limitations. By utilizing BrainStem reflexes, a system can be remotely deployed and react intelligently to its environment. The embedded reflex program can collect and store information for later retrieval on the BrainStem's internal persistent memory or an external micro-SD card.

4.1.2 Scalable

BrainStem modules are the ideal controllers for hierarchical control and autonomous systems. Using a robust networking protocol, BrainStem devices relay information across industry standardized interfaces such as serial, I2C, USB, Ethernet and BlueTooth. Each controller has an embedded virtual machine kernel that allows for rich embedded application execution, reflexive software creation and direct hardware access using a structured packet format. The BrainStem network can support more than 100 microcontrollers, and each microcontroller can have several subordinate networks of devices, sensors or interfaces.

4.1.3 Usable

The BrainStem platform and associated APIs provide powerful desktop computer access to sensors and actuators. Since these devices exist across such a wide application range, BrainStem modules are designed to be as generalized and adaptable as possible. This includes cross platform interface software, defining and publishing interconnect standards and protocols, selecting a common form factor and focusing on expandability.

4.1.4 Next Steps

The best place to get started with your new BrainStem hardware is by checking out the [Getting Started](#) section of our documentation.

4.2 aEther

4.2.1 Overview

What is it?

aEther is a software feature that encapsulates the BrainStem software object and provides synchronization across multiple threads, processes and computers by way of a client-server model.

How does aEther help me utilize Acroname hardware?

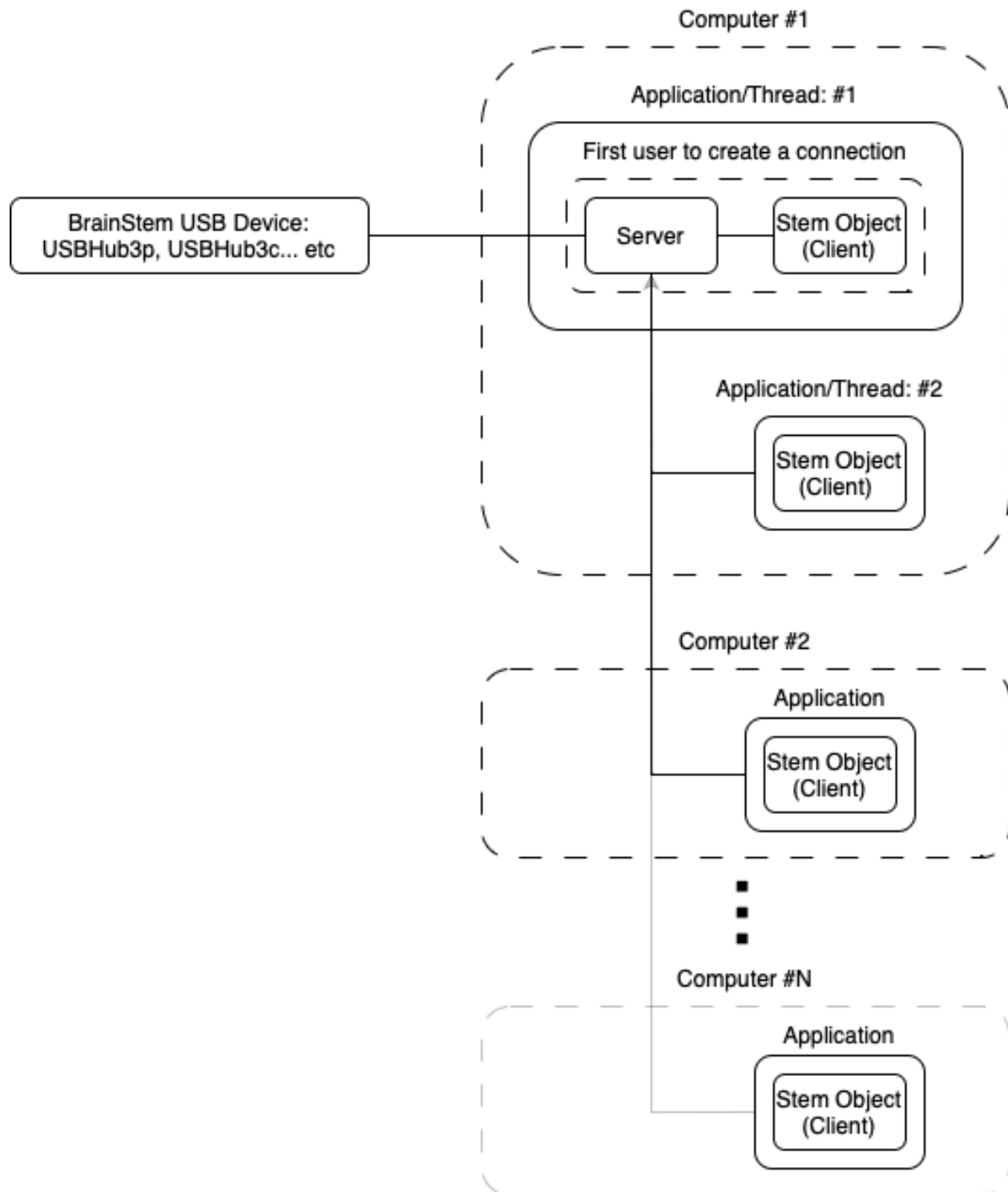
1. **Simplified Synchronization:** Tired of working with Mutexes? Simply create and connect to an object for each thread and we will handle the rest.
2. **Improved Debugging:** Want to know what's going on with Acroname hardware while your application is running or paused on a break point? No problem, just open up HubTool and monitor the devices state.
3. **Remote Access:** Is remote desktop too sluggish or overkill? With the proper network configuration you can access your devices from the other side of the world.

4.2.2 Communication Models

Models define a specific pattern or behavior. These behaviors have different attributes that might be more applicable for specific situations. The BrainStem protocol supports multiple communications models. By default the Client-Server model (aEther) is used because it is the most user friendly and adaptable.

Client-Server Model (aEther)

The Client-Server model works by routing all traffic through the operating systems socket layer. When the first connection is made a "server" and "client" pair will be created. All subsequent connections will be "clients" only. Note that the server is owned by the first user to connect to the device. Deletion of that object will result in ALL clients being disconnected. The server encapsulates the device by way of the direct connection model (discussed below). By doing this the server can manage simultaneous access of many clients.



Configuring the device for external exposure

By default all sockets are restricted to the localhost. In other words, by default these sockets do NOT have access to the outside world and therefore should not trigger any firewall warnings. In the event you do want the device to be accessible remotely it simply needs to be enabled. Generally speaking this only exposes it to your local network; further exposure to the internet will depend on configurations outside of BrainStem.

C++

```
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

USBHub3c stem;
Acroname::BrainStem::aEtherConfig config;
stem.getConfig(&config);
config.localOnly = false;

//NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config);

stem.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

Python

```
import brainstem

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
config = stem.getConfig()
config.localOnly = False

#NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config)

stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
```

Configuring the device for a specific network adapter

Sometimes it is necessary to define the network interface you would like to use. If your system has many network adapters (including virtual ones) you might need to programmatically configure this setting. Typically, this is only common for the following cases.

1. Hosting a device for external access (localOnly = False) - By default the first interface will be used. Typically, this is the default interface. If the default is not the desired interface you will need to configure it as shown below.
2. Discovery - By default discovery will search the localhost only; however, if you provide a valid network interface it will search that instead. This is particularly important if using stem.discoverAndConnect() for a remote device that is not directly connected to the computer. The network interface of the module must be set before calling a connect function as shown below.

Note that you can programmatically request the available interfaces on your machine through “aDiscovery_GetIPv4Interfaces”

C++

```
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
USBHub3c stem;
Acroname::BrainStem::aEtherConfig config;
stem.getConfig(&config);
config.networkInterface = 0xA00A8C0; //Example: 192.168.0.10 (network byte order)
config.localOnly = false;

//NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config);

stem.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

Python

```
import brainstem

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
config = stem.getConfig()
config.networkInterface = 0xA00A8C0 #Example: 192.168.0.10 (network byte order)
config.localOnly = False

#NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config)

stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
```

Disabling auto fallback

In order to make a more pleasant user experience, the “discoverAndConnect” process will automatically check other transport types for devices if a device is unavailable with the given transport type. For instance, we want to create 2x BrainStem software objects that connect to the same USB module (ie USBHub3p etc). The first caller should use the transport type “USB” while the second should use “AETHER”. When fallback is enabled, this can be ignored and the underlying software will automatically determine the appropriate transport for you. If you use the “USB” transport and it is determined that someone is already connected to this device it will automatically try the “AETHER” transport next. Depending on your situation you might not want this behavior. If so, it can be disabled through the NetworkConfig.

C++

```
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

USBHub3c stem;
Acroname::BrainStem::aEtherConfig config;
stem.getConfig(&config);
config.fallback = false;

//NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config);

stem.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

Python

```
import brainstem
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
config = stem.getConfig()
config.fallback = False

#NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config)

stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

```

Disabling the Client-Server model

There might be specific situations in which you want to disable the client-server model and revert to the previous direct connection model paradigm. This is very simply done through the aEtherConfig structure.

C++

```

#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

USBHub3c stem;
Acroname::BrainStem::aEtherConfig config;
stem.getConfig(&config);
config.enabled = false;

//NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config);

stem.discoverAndConnect(USB)

```

Python

```

import brainstem

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
config = stem.getConfig()
config.enabled = False

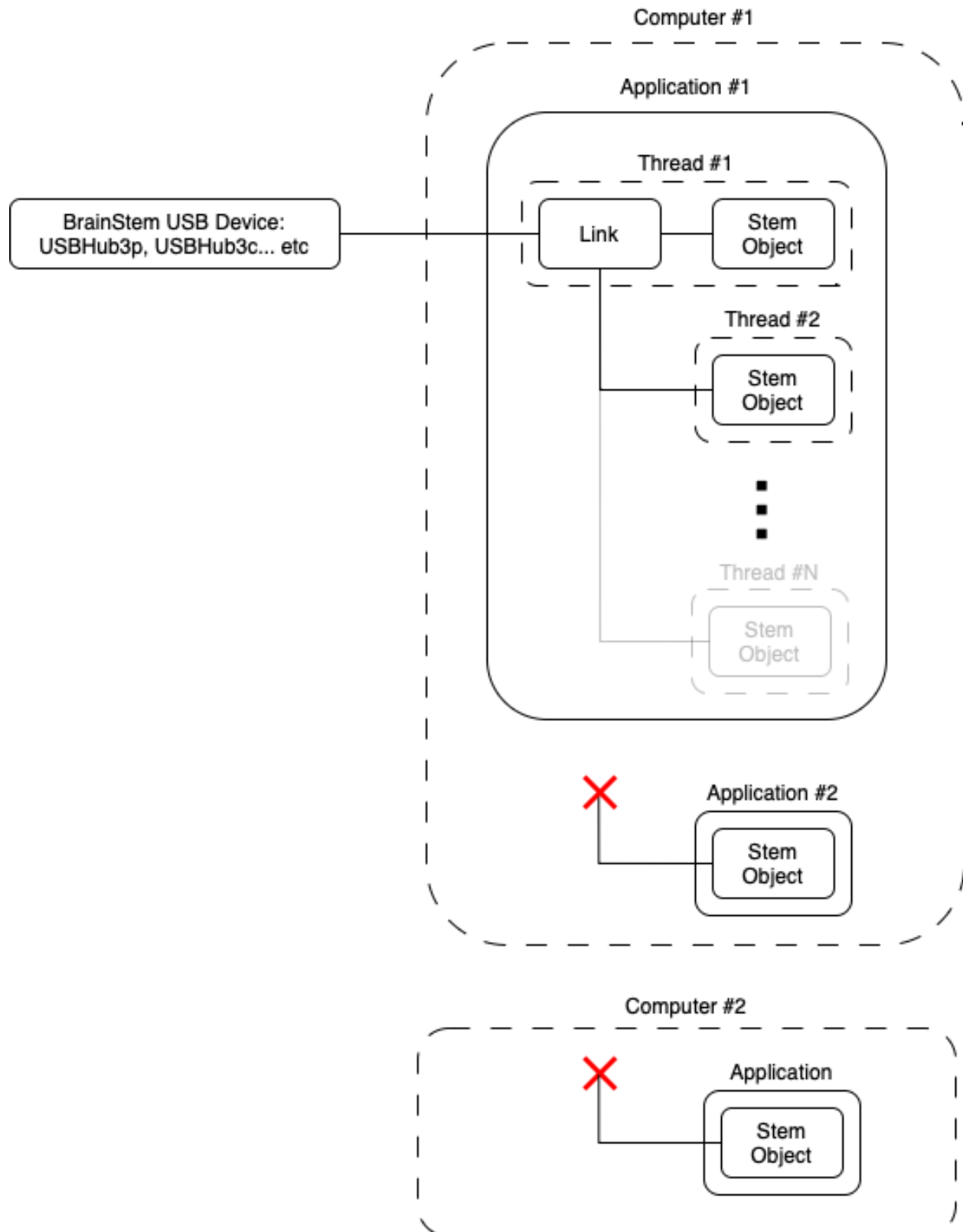
#NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config)

stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)

```

Direct Connection Model

The direct connect model is Acroname's original model and is the core of the server in the client-server model. In this model the BrainStem software object owns the device communications path and is generally thread safe. When using this model the device is NOT accessible in any other processes nor is it accessible by another computer. This model is slightly faster, but more restrictive.



To select this configuration it must be done through the aEtherConfig structure.

C++

```
#include "BrainStem2/BrainStem-all.h"

USBHub3c stem;
Acroname::BrainStem::aEtherConfig config;
stem.getConfig(&config);
config.enabled = false;

//NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config);

stem.discoverAndConnect(USB)
```

Python

```
import brainstem

stem = brainstem.stem.USBHub3c()
config = stem.getConfig()
config.enabled = False

#NOTE: This must be done before connection
stem.setConfig(config)

stem.discoverAndConnect(brainstem.link.Spec.USB)
```

4.3 Getting Started

Before you begin you'll need to collect the following items.

- A BrainStem Module with development board or an Acroname Hub/Switch.
- A Link Transport Cable (Ethernet or USB).
- The BrainStem Support software package.

BrainStem Devices and Development boards can be purchased from the [Acroname Products](#).

The latest version of the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)⁹⁸ or [HubTool](#)⁹⁹ can be downloaded from the Acroname Download Page. Extract the package to the location of your choice when the download has finished.

4.3.1 Do I need Drivers?

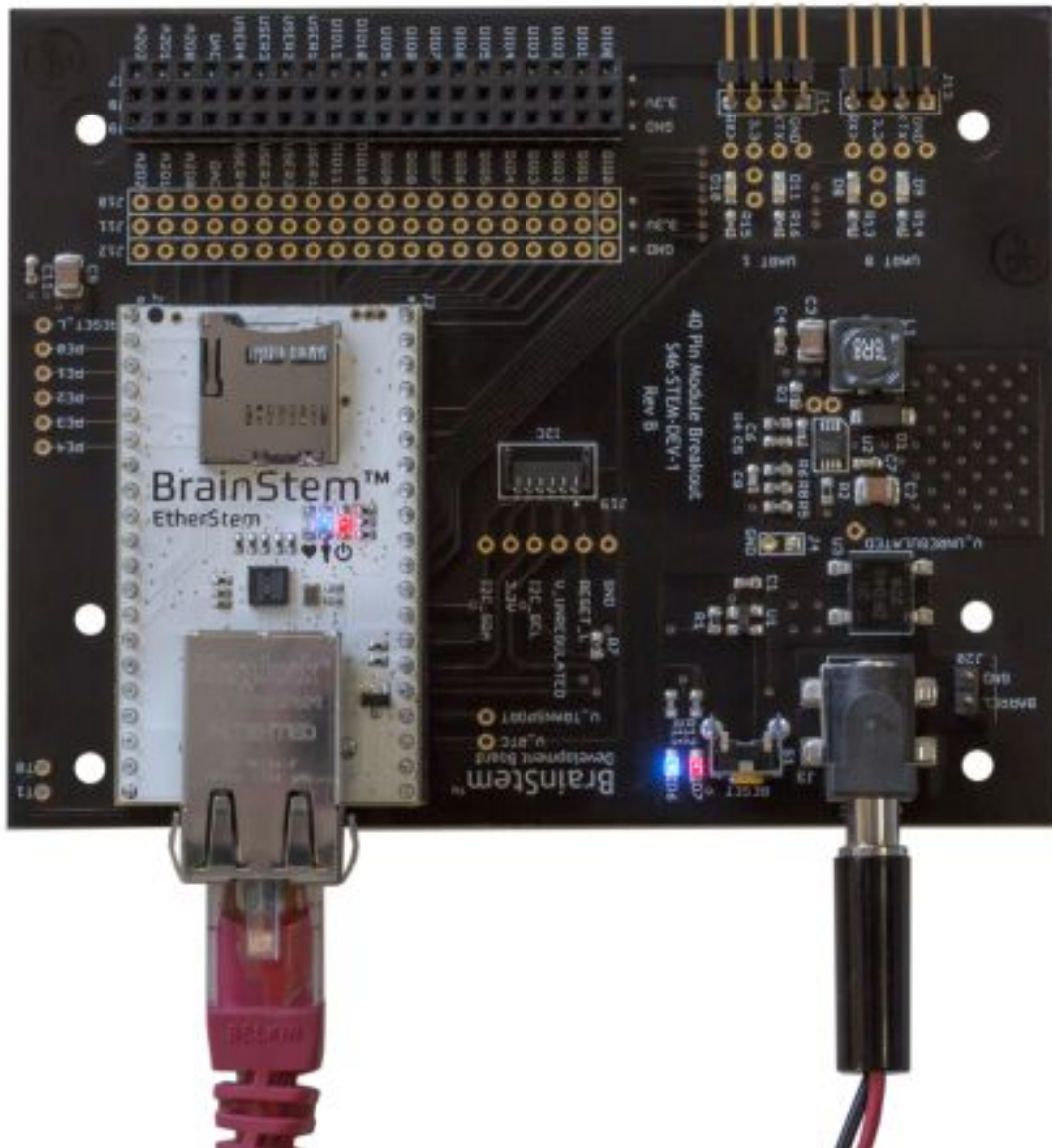
Acroname kernel drivers are no longer required for most modern operating systems; However, if you are running Windows 7 or Linux, please read the [BrainStem USB installation instructions](#) for your particular operating system.

⁹⁸ <https://acroname.com/api>

⁹⁹ <https://acroname.com/hubtool>

4.3.2 Connecting to a BrainStem Device

With the exception of our Hubs/Switches most BrainStem devices must be plugged into the BrainStem Development Board to receive power. Once the device has been plugged into a development board it is safe to insert the link transport cable. The red power LED should be on and the green heartbeat LED should flicker rapidly when power is first applied. If you are using a Hub/Switch connect the supplied power adapter to the device.



4.3.3 Launch HubTool

For BrainStem devices and Hubs navigate to the bin folder of the BrainStem Development Kit to find HubTool.

4.3.4 Toggling the LED

HubTool will periodically search for connected devices and display them in the lower right corner. Selecting your device will cause a UI to be created for that device based on its capabilities. Click the LED button and observe the illumination of the user LED on the device.

Updating your module firmware with Updater.

We are constantly fixing bugs and improving our products. It's good practice to keep your modules up-to-date with the latest firmware. Please see the [BrainStem Firmware Management](#) to update your firmware.

Write and execute your first reflex.

Interested in Reflexes? See the [Reflex](#) section of this reference to get started.

Introduction to the C++ API.

Interested in communicating with your BrainStem module from a host computer via the [C++ API](#)? See the [Getting Started C++ guide](#)

Introduction to the Python API.

Want to work with Python? See the [Python API](#) section of this reference to get started.

4.4 Firmware Management

4.4.1 Updating Firmware via HubTool

BrainStem firmware can be loaded using the HubTool application, located within the `bin` folder within the Brainstem Software Development Kit. Downloads for all of Acroname's products can be found at [Download Center](#) under the Support tab.

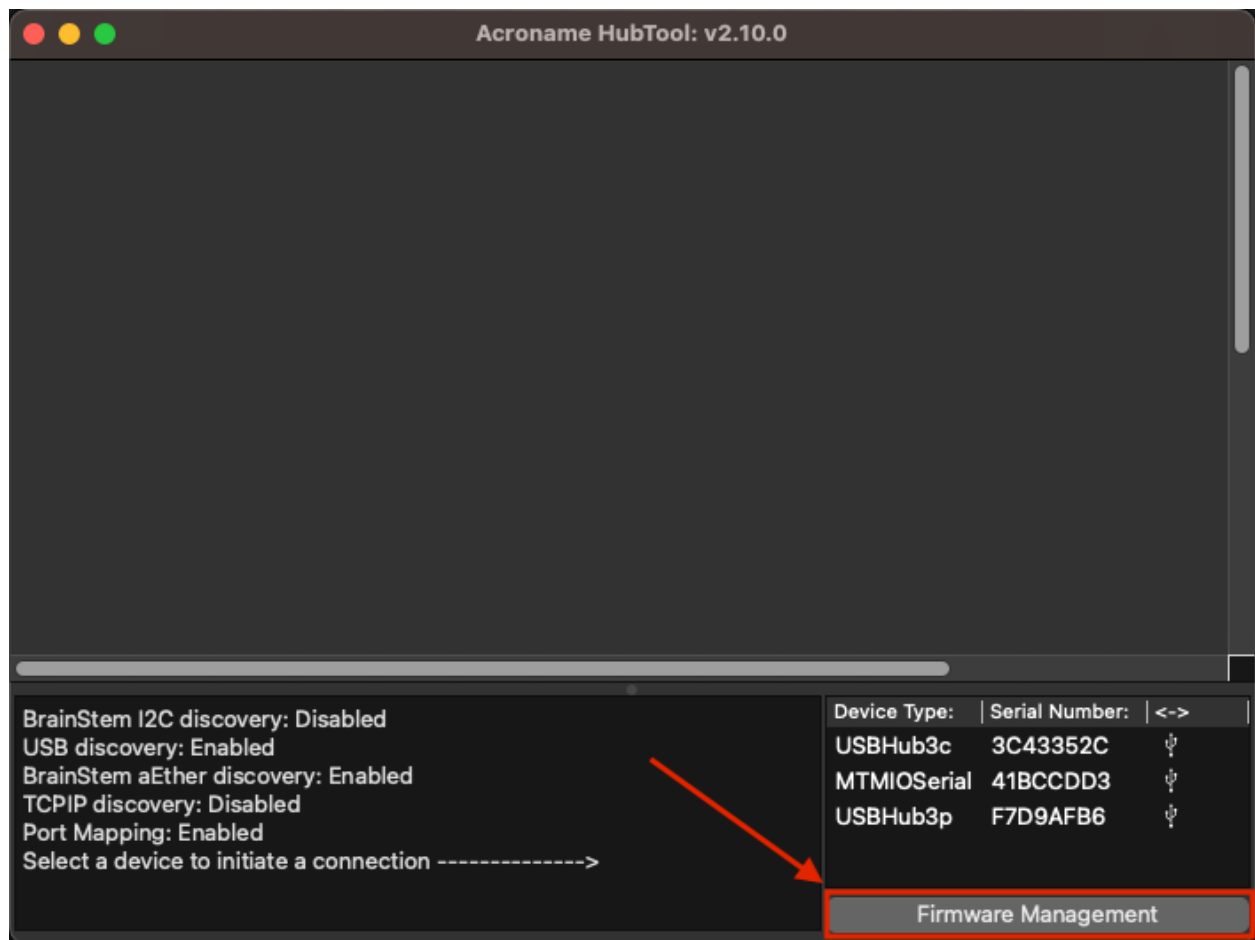
When HubTool is opened, click the "Firmware Management" button to switch to the Updater window:

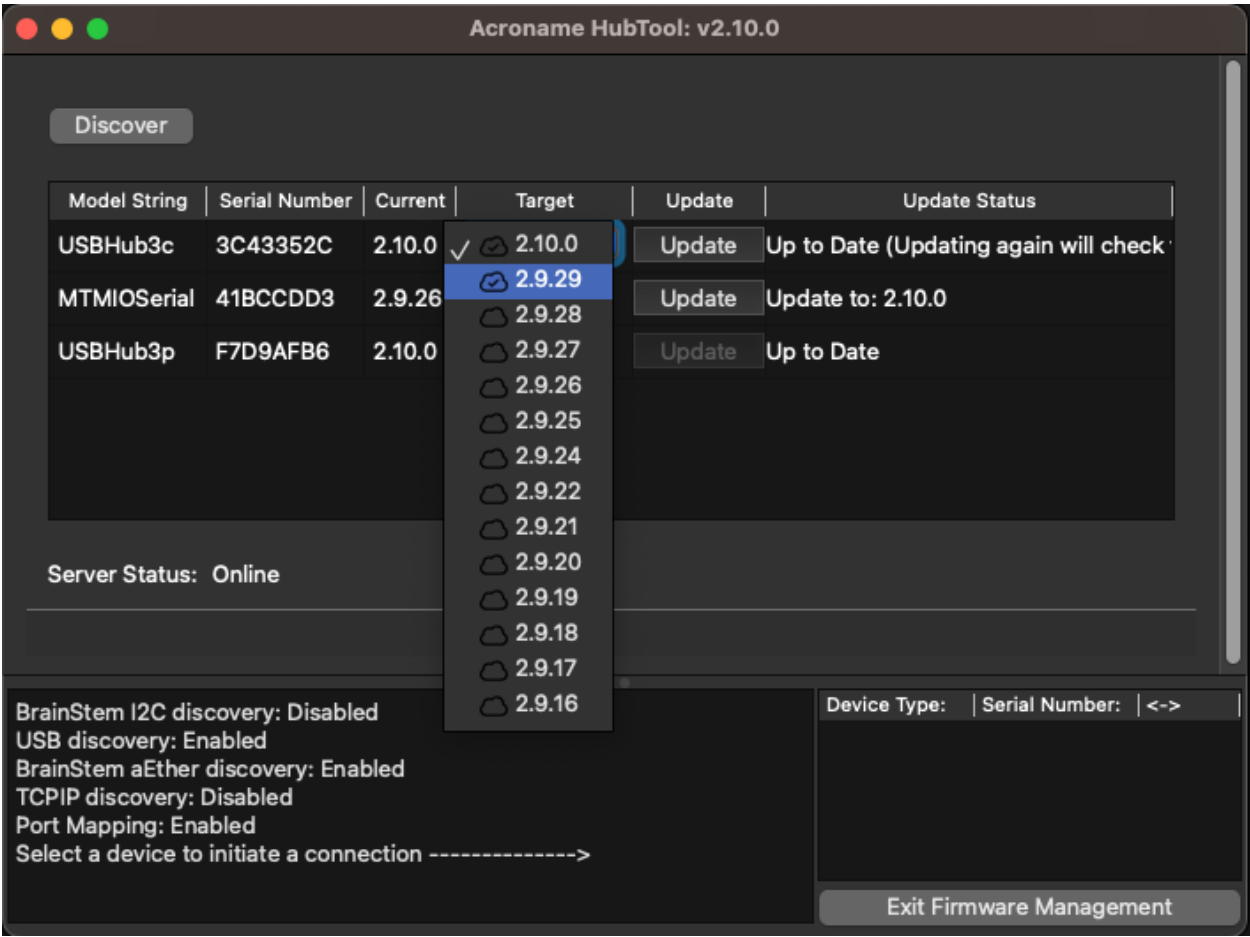
When the Updater window is opened, it will automatically populate with a list of all attached Acroname devices. If a new device is attached after this window is open, the "Discover" button will refresh the device list.

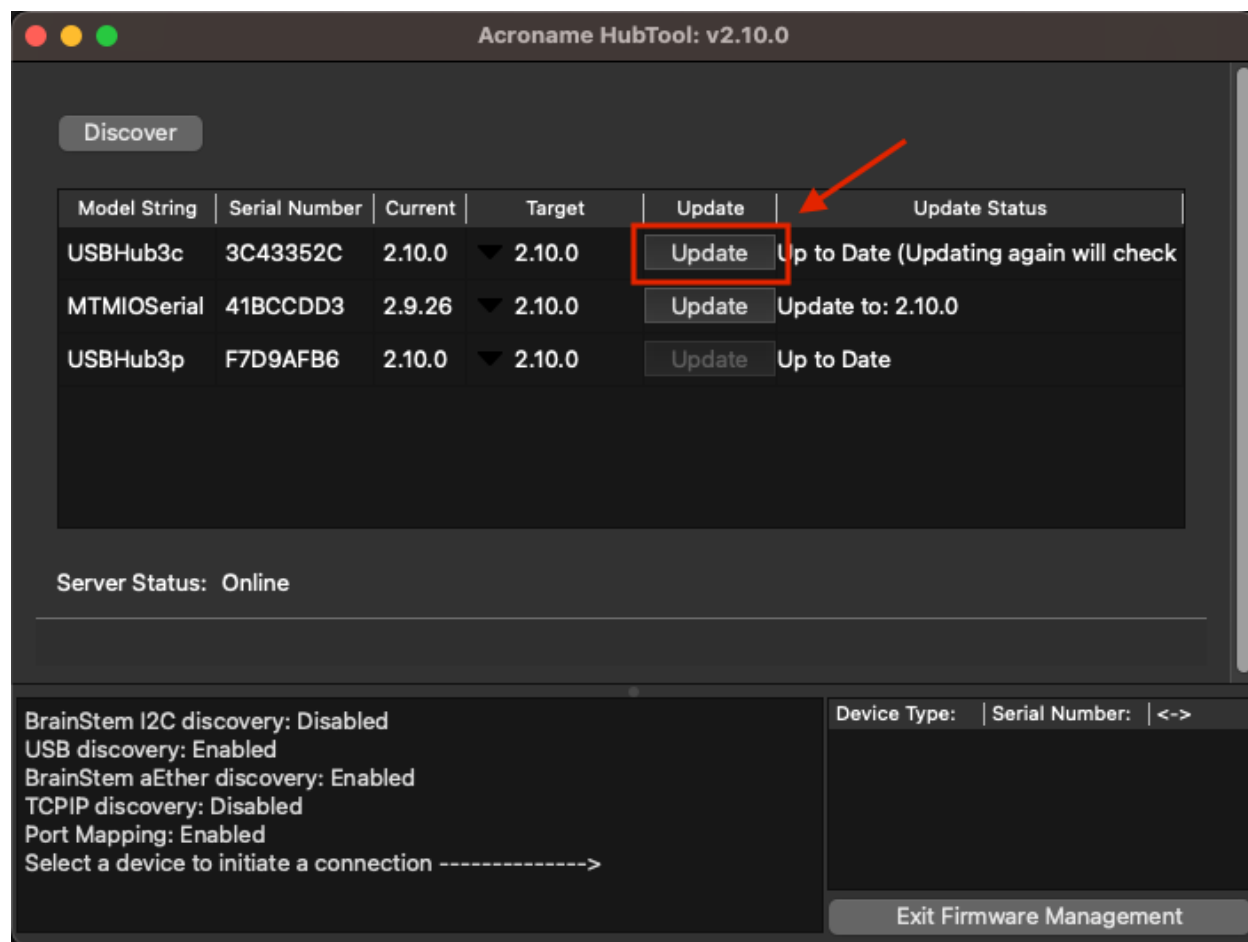
Each device entry in the Updater shows the model name, the serial number, the current firmware version, the firmware version to update to, and the status of the update. The update version will automatically select the most recent release. To select a different version, click the Target version field and click the desired version:

When the correct target version for a device has been selected, press the "Update" button for that device:

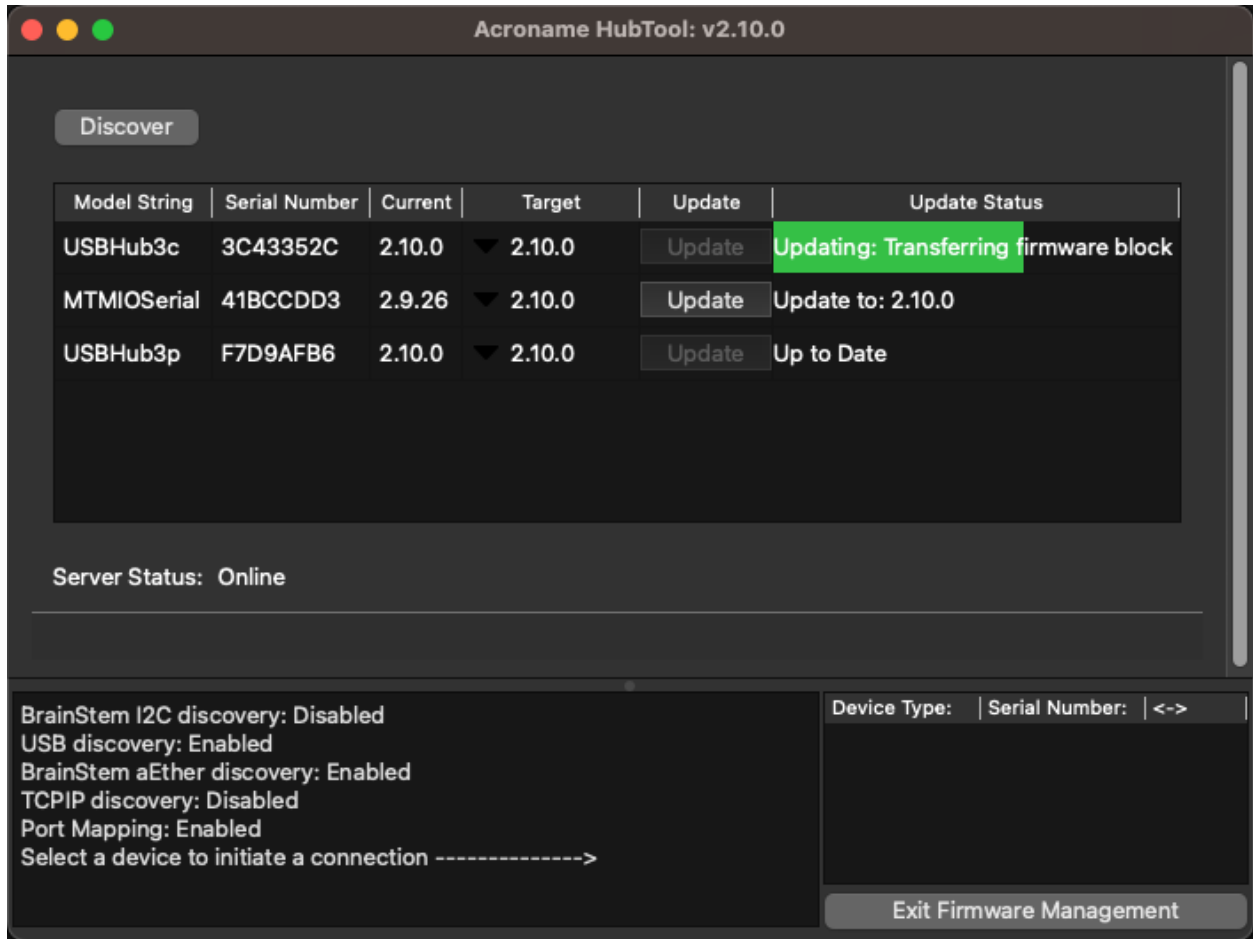
While the device is updating, the process will be shown in the right-most column.







Note: Do not quit HubTool during the update. This may cause the device firmware to become corrupted, requiring a separate firmware recovery.



If the update was successful, the device that was updated will show the current version and “Update Success” in the right-most column.

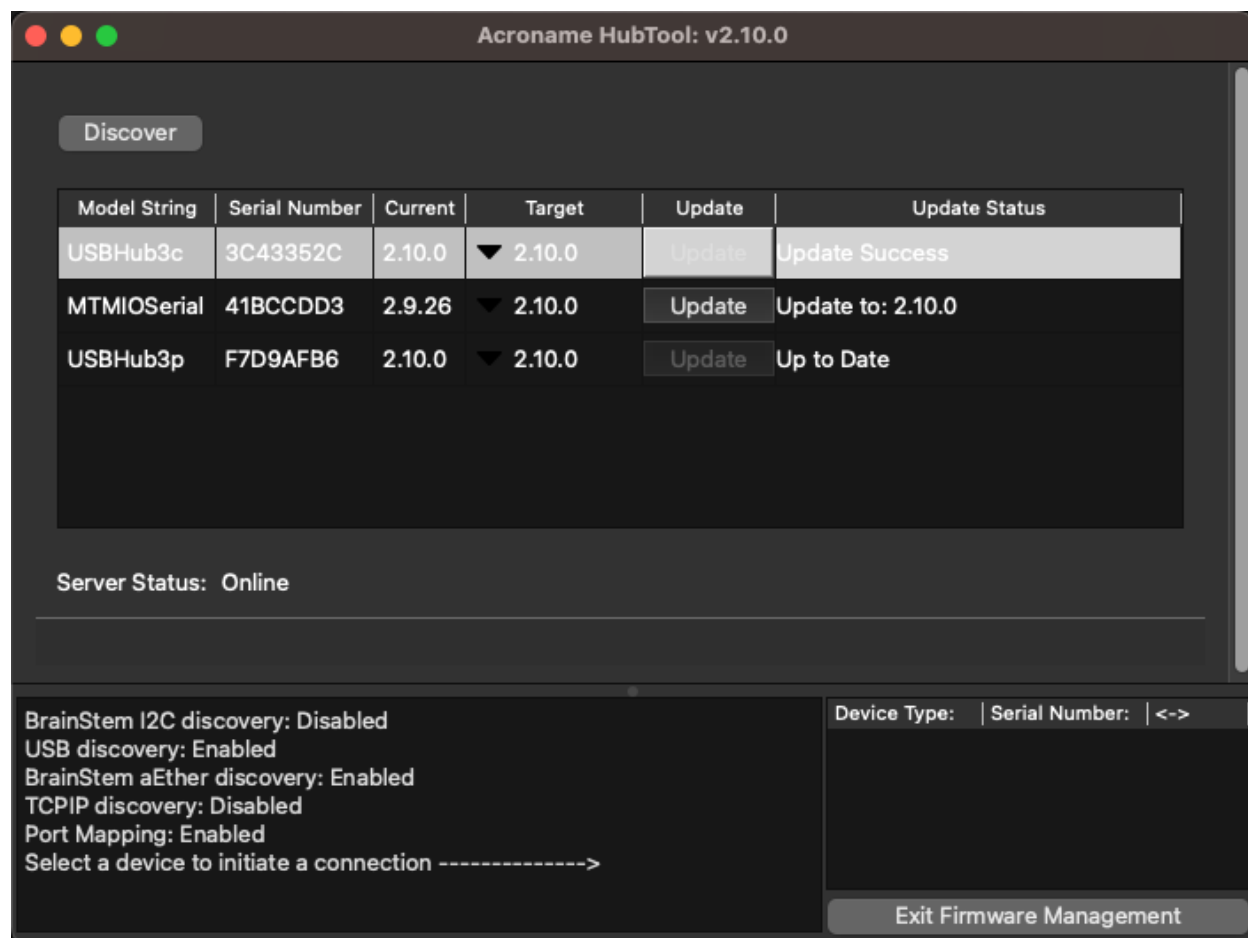
Click “Exit Firmware Management” in the lower-right corner to return to the main HubTool application.

4.4.2 Updating Firmware via CLI

BrainStem firmware can be modified using the Updater CLI utility. This method is often very useful in remote installations and large scale automation systems as it is easily invoked with a simple script. Using your computer’s operating systems terminal interface, navigate to the “Bin” folder located in the Brainstem Dev Kit download. Downloads for all of Acroname’s products can be found at [Download Center](#) under the Support tab.

Parameters and commands available for the Updater may be found by running the utility without any commands or arguments (When running Updater on a Mac or Linux you will need to use “./”. Windows does not require this).

Note: The following examples will be preformed from a Mac.



```
$> ./Updater
```

If you would like additional help information, including examples you can use the -H command.

```
$> ./Updater -H
```

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
(Copyright (C) 1994-2023, Acroname Inc.)
```

Application Usage:

```
Updater <-B | -D | -G | -U > [-Hh | --help] [-b build_num]
    [-d serial_num]
    [-t transport] [-r router_serial]
    [-s serial_port] [-o baud_rate]
```

BrainStem Update **and** Maintenance Application
 -H -h **or** --help **for** full usage information.

Parameters to commands:

-b <build number>	- Build version of the firmware to transfer. [Default: latest version available].
-d <device>	- Device serial number of the device to access.
-t <transport type>	- communications method [USB,TCP,RECOVER].
-r <router serial>	- indirect connection through router device
-s <serial port>	- name of serial port to use for recovery
-o <baud rate>	- baud rate for serial port (2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200, 230400)

Commands:

-B	- list the Builds available for given device.
-D	- Discover devices that are currently connected.
-G	- Get build file from the Acroname server and store on local machine for download to device. Must specify a specific device ["-d" option]. Default is to obtain the latest build for the given device, override with "-b" option.
-U	- Update the firmware on device specified. Must specify a specific device ["-d" option]. Default is to download the latest build for the given device, override with "-b" option or specify specific BIRD file using "-f" option.
-H or -h	- Display extended usage information.

Sample usage:

-D	Discover all devices connected by either USB or TCPIP. Records the device information into the settings for that device.
-D -t USB	Discover all the devices connected by USB. Records the device information into the settings for that device.
-D -t USB -d 0F5849A	Discover settings of the specific device (serial number 0x40F5849A)

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

-G -d 40F5849A          Get the latest firmware for the given device.
                        Downloads the firmware file into the updater specific
                        ↪device directory.

-U -d 40F5849A          Update the firmware on the specific device.
                        Without other options, this command will try to locate
                        the latest firmware version to be used for updating
                        ↪the device.

-G -d 40F5849A -b 99528558  Get the specified build's firmware for the given
                        ↪device.
                        Downloads the firmware file into the updater's specific
                        device directory with the build number as the filename.

-G -U -d 40F5849A        Get the latest firmware for the given device.
                        Downloads the firmware file into the updater specific
                        device directory. After download, update the firmware
                        using the latest release.

-U -t RECOVER -s /dev/serial  Update the firmware as described above, but uses the
                        ↪serial interface
                        in communicating with the device to install the latest
                        ↪firmware.

Sample usage for network discovery and updates:

-D -r D272031D          Discover all devices connected to the I2C BrainStem
                        ↪network
                        of the given routing device D272031D.

-G -U -d 2181F0EE -r D272031D  Get and Update to the latest firmware for device
                        ↪2181F0EE
                        indirectly through routing device D272031D.

```

As you can see there are a lot of options for customizing the Updater utility to meet your needs; however, there are just a few basic command that will fit the needs of most users.

Next we will look at a few examples of how to use the updater.

Example: Updating to the Latest Firmware

In this example we will go through the steps required to update our BrainStem module. We will be using a 40pin USBStem module throughout this excersize; however, the other modules work in a similar way.

Make sure your device is connected and has power. Refer to the [Getting Started](#) page for additional information.

Checking for connected devices:

This command will check for USB devices connected to your machine.

```
$> ./Updater -D
```

Looking at the output below you can see that two devices were discovered, one USBHub3+ and one USB-Hub3c. In this example we will be using the USBHub3c information. This information will be handy in the next step as we will need the serial number of our device in order to update it.

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Searching for BrainStem devices
Discovered Devices: (USB)
  Device      Module  Router  Model      Firmware Version (Build)
  3C43352C    06       06      USBHub3c    2.10.2 (1234567890)
  F7D9AFB6    06       06      USBHub3p    2.10.2 (4101717688)
```

Getting the latest firmware from Acroname's servers:

Using the serial number for the relevant device above, we will construct the following command. The “-G” will pull the most recent firmware from Acroname’s server for the given device serial number (“-d”).

```
$> ./Updater -G -d 0x3C43352C
```

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Retrieving firmware for device with serial number 3C43352C
No build specified
Using Latest build
Retrieving build 1256480617
Validating build 1256480617 with server
Build 1256480617 is valid
```

Loading the latest firmware:

Now that we have successfully pulled the most up to date firmware we now need to apply it to the device. The following code will apply the most up to date firmware to the given device.

```
$> ./Updater -U -d 0x3C43352C
```

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Updating from Birdfile: /Users/cgoss/.acroname/updater/3C43352C/1256480617.bird
Transferring loader to device
Transferring loader block 1 of 3, 65540 bytes
Transferring loader block 2 of 3, 50068 bytes
Transferring loader block 3 of 3, 12288 bytes
Transferred 3 blocks, 127896 total bytes
Starting Load on Device
Transferring firmware block 1 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 2 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 3 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 4 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 5 of 20, 65540 bytes
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Transferring firmware block 6 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 7 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 8 of 20, 49268 bytes
Transferring firmware block 9 of 20, 57348 bytes
Transferring firmware block 10 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 11 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 12 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 13 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 14 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 15 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 16 of 20, 49268 bytes
Transferring firmware block 17 of 20, 3924 bytes
Transferring firmware block 18 of 20, 3924 bytes
Transferring firmware block 19 of 20, 4104 bytes
Transferring firmware block 20 of 20, 8 bytes
Transferred 20 blocks, 1019864 total bytes
Update time: 57.5460 sec

```

At this point the firmware has been downloaded to the device and the device has reset and is running with the new firmware.

Example: Reverting to a Previous Version

In our next example we are going to assume that we have just updated to the 2.1.5 firmware; however, for some reason we are not satisfied with how the device is behaving and we want to return back to 2.1.4. With the Updater utility this is easy to do.

Before we begin let's make sure your device is connected and has power. Refer to the [Getting Started](#) page for additional information.

Locating the previous firmware:

Using the '-B' command we can request the available builds for a given device. Since firmware is specific to each device we must also supply the device's serial number with the '-d' parameter.

```
$> ./Updater -B -d 0x3C43352C
```

Below you will see what was printed on my machine¹⁰⁰. All we need to do is take note of the specific build number that is associated with the version we would like to revert to.

```

Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Build List for device [3C43352C]:

Build          Version
910961995      2.10.0
3592403412     2.10.1
1256480617     2.10.2
287855797      2.9.16
273238664      2.9.17
3802420316     2.9.18
804960244      2.9.19

```

(continues on next page)

¹⁰⁰ This output was spliced in to reflect the changes in Updaters output. Therefore, the build numbers will not align with the rest of the example.

(continued from previous page)

3723629684	2.9.20
526817175	2.9.21
3401723282	2.9.22
619738343	2.9.24
2286324745	2.9.25
3108222154	2.9.26
2422939150	2.9.27
227123222	2.9.28
2425394894	2.9.29

Applying a specific build to a device:

As previously explained we are hypothetically having issues with our device after updating and we want to revert to a previous version. Now that we have located the previous build number lets apply it by adding the “-b” parameter to the last command in the example before.

```
$> ./Updater -G -U -d 0x3C43352C -b 227123222
```

You should see something similar to the below output.

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Retrieving firmware for device with serial number 3C43352C
Retrieving firmware build 227123222
Retrieving build 227123222
Validating build 227123222 with server
Build 227123222 is valid
Updating firmware with build: 227123222
Transferring loader to device
Transferring loader block 1 of 3, 65540 bytes
Transferring loader block 2 of 3, 50068 bytes
Transferring loader block 3 of 3, 12288 bytes
Transferred 3 blocks, 127896 total bytes
Starting Load on Device
Transferring firmware block 1 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 2 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 3 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 4 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 5 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 6 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 7 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 8 of 20, 49268 bytes
Transferring firmware block 9 of 20, 57348 bytes
Transferring firmware block 10 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 11 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 12 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 13 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 14 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 15 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 16 of 20, 49268 bytes
Transferring firmware block 17 of 20, 3924 bytes
Transferring firmware block 18 of 20, 3924 bytes
Transferring firmware block 19 of 20, 4104 bytes
Transferring firmware block 20 of 20, 8 bytes
Transferred 20 blocks, 1019864 total bytes
Update time: 57.5460 sec
```

Confirm that you have successfully restored the old firmware:

Just to be safe lets confirm that we have successfully restored the old firmware. This can be done by issuing the discover command.

```
$> ./Updater -D
```

As you can see the device is now running the 2.9.28 firmware.

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Searching for BrainStem devices
Discovered Devices: (USB)
  Device      Module  Router  Model      Firmware Version (Build)
  3C43352C    06       06      USBHub3c    2.9.28 (227123222)
  F7D9AFB6    06       06      USBHub3p    2.10.2 (4101717688)
```

4.4.3 Updating Firmware without an Internet Connection

In order for the Updater to retrieve a firmware image from the Acroname servers, a connection to the public internet is required. However, in certain circumstances, a BrainStem device may be used on a system which is unable to access the external internet. In this case, some additional steps are necessary to retrieve the required firmware image for a product.

Using your computer's operating systems terminal interface, navigate to the "cli" folder located in the Brainstem Dev Kit download. Downloads for all of Acroname's products can be found at [Download Center](#) under the Support tab.

Make sure your device is connected and has power. Refer to the [Getting Started](#) page for additional information.

Retrieve the Serial Number for the device to be updated

This command will check for USB devices connected to your machine:

```
$> ./Updater -D
```

Looking at the output below you can see that two devices were discovered, one USBHub3+ and one USB-Hub3c. In this example we will be using the USBHub3c information. This information will be handy in the next step as we will need the serial number of our device in order to update it.

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Searching for BrainStem devices
Discovered Devices: (USB)
  Device      Module  Router  Model      Firmware Version (Build)
  3C43352C    06       06      USBHub3c    2.10.2 (1234567890)
  F7D9AFB6    06       06      USBHub3p    2.10.2 (4101717688)
```

Getting the latest firmware from Acroname's servers

Using the serial number for the relevant device above, we will construct the following command. The “-G” will pull the most recent firmware from Acroname’s server for the given device serial number (“-d”).

```
$> ./Updater -G -d 0x3C43352C
```

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Retrieving firmware for device with serial number 3C43352C
No build specified
Using Latest build
Retrieving build 1256480617
Validating build 1256480617 with server
Build 1256480617 is valid
```

The firmware files will be stored in a hidden directory in the user’s home directory:

1. Windows: \Users\\.acroname\updater\\
2. Mac/Linux: ~/.acroname/updater/<serial number>/

The directory for each serial number will have at least one <build number>.bird file; these files are the firmware image to be flashed onto the device. The build number in the filename corresponds to the build number in the output of the Updater command.

These files can be copied to the offline computer that is attached to the device that is to be updated.

Note: The downloaded firmware files are specific to one serial number; a .bird file that was downloaded for one serial number cannot be installed onto a different device.

Loading the firmware files

After the firmware files for the hub to be updated are copied to the offline host computer, the following command will apply the firmware file to the given device.

```
$> ./Updater -U -d 0x3C43352C -f <path to .bird file>
```

```
Updater (Version: 2.10.1 Sep 28 2023)
Updating from Birdfile: /Users/cgoss/.acroname/updater/3C43352C/1256480617.bird
Transferring loader to device
Transferring loader block 1 of 3, 65540 bytes
Transferring loader block 2 of 3, 50068 bytes
Transferring loader block 3 of 3, 12288 bytes
Transferred 3 blocks, 127896 total bytes
Starting Load on Device
Transferring firmware block 1 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 2 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 3 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 4 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 5 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 6 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 7 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 8 of 20, 49268 bytes
Transferring firmware block 9 of 20, 57348 bytes
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Transferring firmware block 10 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 11 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 12 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 13 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 14 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 15 of 20, 65540 bytes
Transferring firmware block 16 of 20, 49268 bytes
Transferring firmware block 17 of 20, 3924 bytes
Transferring firmware block 18 of 20, 3924 bytes
Transferring firmware block 19 of 20, 4104 bytes
Transferring firmware block 20 of 20, 8 bytes
Transferred 20 blocks, 1019864 total bytes
Update time: 57.5460 sec

```

At this point the firmware has been downloaded to the device and the device has reset and is running with the new firmware.

4.4.4 Updating a Brainstem Module via the Brainstem Network.

The new updater utility also has the ability to update devices via the *BrainStem network*. This can be very handy when you have multiple BrainStem products connected to a single host computer.

Transport vs Brainstem Network

Before digging in it is important to know the difference between a transport and the Brainstem network.

“Transport”

When we refer to transport we are speaking of the interface between devices and more specifically we are referring to the hardware. Acroname currently offers three transports mediums; TCP/IP, USB and I2C. While all are capable of trafficking the Brainstem network only TCP/IP and USB are directly available to the user. Although I2C is technically a transport when it comes to the Brainstem network it is handled internally. This is not to be confused with the *I2C Entity* which allows communication to third party devices.

“Brainstem Network”

Keeping in mind that the transport is at the hardware level the Brainstem network is at the software level. It is what handles all communication between Brainstem devices. One thing that makes the Brainstem network particularly interesting and useful is the fact that it can transition between transports. Additionally, this transition is handled internally. For more information see *BrainStem networking* located in the appendix of our support documentation. There it will explain the details of how it works and how to configure your devices.

In this example we will be using the TCP/IP transport to communicate via the Brainstem network from our host machine, through our local network, to an *MTM-EtherStem*¹⁰¹ where it will then be converted to the I2C transport and sent to a *MTM-PM1*¹⁰² module.

Before we begin let's make sure your device is connected and has power. Refer to the *Getting Started* page for additional information.

¹⁰¹ <https://acroname.com/store/s67-mtm-etherstem>

¹⁰² <https://acroname.com/products/ACRONAME-MTM-1-CHANNEL-POWER-MODULE>

Discovery

Since we will be updating a device through another device we will need to know the serial number of the device we will be communicating through. To find the serial number we can simply use the '-D' discover command.

```
$> ./Updater -D
```

```
Updater [Version 0.2 Dec 28 2015 13:54:37] [Copyright (C) 1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]

Discovering Devices [USB]:
  Device      Module  Router  Model                      Firmware Version
Discovering Devices [TCPIP]:
  Device      Module  Router  Model                      Firmware Version  [IP address]
D272031D    04         04      0F [MTMEtherStem]         2.2.0 (0)         [10.128.38.159]
856C1C03    02         02      05 [EtherStem ]          2.1.4 (99528558)  [10.128.38.122]

Completed processing: Updater [Version 0.2 Dec 28 2015 13:54:37] [Copyright (C) 1994-
↳2015,
Acroname Inc.]
```

Brainstem Network Discovery

From the discovery we found a MTM-EtherStem with serial number D272031D. We will need this number in order to preform a Brainstem network discovery. To preform the indirect discovery we will need to use the '-r' parameter. The '-r' is for router and this tells Updater to look for anything at that devices router level and below.

```
$> ./Updater -D -r 0xD272031D
```

```
Updater [Version: 1.0 Dec 30 2015 15:59:07] [BrainStem Release:2.1.5] [Copyright (C)
1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]

Discovering Network Devices from [D272031D] via [TCPIP]:
  Device      Module  Router  Model                      Firmware Version  [IP address]
D272031D    04         04      0F [MTMEtherStem]         2.2.0 (0)         [10.128.38.159]
2181F0EE    06         04      0E [MTMPM ]               2.1.4 (239384838) [10.128.38.159]
CA6A1B05    08         04      0D [MTMIOSerial ]         2.2.0 (0)         [10.128.38.159]

Completed processing: Updater [Version: 1.0 Dec 30 2015 15:59:07] [BrainStem↳
↳Release:2.1.5]
[Copyright (C) 1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]
```

As you can see Updater returned 3 devices, One of which being the router device that we specified in the discovery. In other words Updater has returned all of the devices on the MTM-EtherStem's I2C *BrainStem network*.

Updating via the Brainstem Network.

Now that we have the serial number of the Brainstem network device we can form our final command to update the device. The command is very similar to the previous one with the exception of swapping out ‘-D’ (discovery) for ‘-GU’ (get and update). Additionally, we will need to add the ‘-d’ (device) parameter so that it knows which device to update.

```
$> ./Updater -G -U -r 0xD272031D -d 0x2181F0EE
```

```
Updater [Version: 1.0 Dec 30 2015 15:59:07] [BrainStem Release:2.1.5] [Copyright
(C) 1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]

Latest firmware for [2181F0EE][aMTMPM1] is build [264993366].
Getting firmware build [264993366] for [2181F0EE][aMTMPM1].
Downloaded firmware into local file [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/2181F0EE/264993366
.bird] VERIFIED.
Network Update of device [2181F0EE] via [D272031D][00]
Discovering Module # of Network Device [2181F0EE] thru [D272031D]
Using Module #[06] for Network Device
Update using firmware file [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/2181F0EE/264993366.bird].
Transferring loader to device
Transferring loader block 0, 8800 bytes
Transferred 1 blocks, 8800 total bytes
Transferring firmware to device [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/2181F0EE/264993366.
.bird]
Transferring firmware block 0, 772 bytes

(4 of 772 bytes (0%) of firmware block transferred.
(772 of 772 bytes (100%) of firmware block transferred.
Transferring firmware block 1, 33528 bytes

(4 of 33528 bytes (0%) of firmware block transferred.
(1028 of 33528 bytes (3%) of firmware block transferred.
(2052 of 33528 bytes (6%) of firmware block transferred.
(3076 of 33528 bytes (9%) of firmware block transferred.
(4100 of 33528 bytes (12%) of firmware block transferred.
(5124 of 33528 bytes (15%) of firmware block transferred.
(6148 of 33528 bytes (18%) of firmware block transferred.
(7172 of 33528 bytes (21%) of firmware block transferred.
(8196 of 33528 bytes (24%) of firmware block transferred.
(9220 of 33528 bytes (27%) of firmware block transferred.
(10244 of 33528 bytes (30%) of firmware block transferred.
(11268 of 33528 bytes (33%) of firmware block transferred.
(12292 of 33528 bytes (36%) of firmware block transferred.
(13316 of 33528 bytes (39%) of firmware block transferred.
(14340 of 33528 bytes (42%) of firmware block transferred.
(15364 of 33528 bytes (45%) of firmware block transferred.
(16388 of 33528 bytes (48%) of firmware block transferred.
(17412 of 33528 bytes (51%) of firmware block transferred.
(18436 of 33528 bytes (54%) of firmware block transferred.
(19460 of 33528 bytes (58%) of firmware block transferred.
(20484 of 33528 bytes (61%) of firmware block transferred.
(21508 of 33528 bytes (64%) of firmware block transferred.
(22532 of 33528 bytes (67%) of firmware block transferred.
(23556 of 33528 bytes (70%) of firmware block transferred.
(24580 of 33528 bytes (73%) of firmware block transferred.
(25604 of 33528 bytes (76%) of firmware block transferred.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

(26628 of 33528 bytes (79%) of firmware block transferred.
(27652 of 33528 bytes (82%) of firmware block transferred.
(28676 of 33528 bytes (85%) of firmware block transferred.
(29700 of 33528 bytes (88%) of firmware block transferred.
(30724 of 33528 bytes (91%) of firmware block transferred.
(31748 of 33528 bytes (94%) of firmware block transferred.
(32772 of 33528 bytes (97%) of firmware block transferred.
(33528 of 33528 bytes (100%) of firmware block transferred.
Transferred 2 blocks, 34300 total bytes
Resetting router number of device:[04:2181f0ee] with module# of router[D272031D]
Device [2181F0EE] may need a physical reset before router number can be reset.
Completed updating firmware on device [2181F0EE]
Sending Reset to device [2181F0EE]

Completed processing: Updater [Version: 1.0 Dec 30 2015 15:59:07] [BrainStem
->Release:2.1.5]
[Copyright (C) 1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]

```

Please note that the Updater utility may appear to hang after it has transferred the firmware. This is because the device is waiting for the device to reset so that it can try and return all the previous BrainStem network settings (ie router and module addresses) for a seamless update process; however, with some updates a hard reset will be required. Simply press the reset button on the development board or power cycle the device.

4.4.5 Recovering BrainStem Firmware via CLI

In rare circumstances, a BrainStem device may become unresponsive after a failed firmware update (aka: “Bricked”). Several Acroname devices have the capability to be recovered in the field, using the `Updater` CLI utility.

Using your computer’s terminal interface, navigate to the “bin” folder within the Brainstem Software Development Kit. This directory contains the *Updater CLI utility* that will be used for recovery. Downloads for all of Acroname’s products can be found at [Download Center](#) under the Support tab.

USBHub3c

In order to recover a USBHub3c, you will need the following equipment on hand:

1. USB-C to USB-C cable or USB-C to USB-A cable
2. A pen or other sharp object to press the recessed Reset button.

Execute the following procedure to recover to a working firmware image:

1. Unplug everything from the USBHub3c, including all the USB-C ports and the DC power input.
2. On the bottom of the hub, press and hold the recessed Reset button.
3. While holding the reset button, insert the USB-C cable into the Control port.
4. After 5 seconds, release the Reset button.
5. Run the following updater command: `./Updater -U -t RECOVER -s USB`
6. After all the lights turn off, unplug everything from the hub.

Note: If Updater cannot find the device, try flipping the USB-C connector on the Control port and repeat the process over again.

If you are still experiencing issues, contact [Acroname](#)¹⁰³ for assistance.

USBHub3p

In order to recover a USBHub3p, you will need the following equipment on hand:

1. DC Power Supply
2. USB-B cable
3. A pen or other sharp object to press the recessed Reset button.

Execute the following procedure to recover to a working firmware image:

1. Unplug everything from the USBHub3p, including all the USB-C ports and the DC power input.
2. Connect the DC Power Supply to the hub
3. Connect the USB-B cable to the “Up0” port.
4. On the side of the hub, press and hold the recessed Reset button for at least 5 seconds, and then release.
5. *Identify the recovery Serial Port for the hub*
6. Run the following updater command:
 1. Windows: `./Updater -U -t RECOVER -s COM#` where # is the number of the COM port
 2. Mac/Linux: `./Updater -U -t RECOVER -s /dev/tty<NAME>` where <NAME> is the full TTY file path.

If you are still experiencing issues, contact [Acroname](#)¹⁰⁴ for assistance.

USBCSwitch

Note: The USBCSwitch is unable to be recovered in the field. Contact [Acroname](#)¹⁰⁵ for more information.

USBHub2x4

Note: The USBHub2x4 is unable to be recovered in the field. Contact [Acroname](#)¹⁰⁶ for more information.

¹⁰³ <https://acroname.com/contact-us>

¹⁰⁴ <https://acroname.com/contact-us>

¹⁰⁵ <https://acroname.com/contact-us>

¹⁰⁶ <https://acroname.com/contact-us>

4.4.6 Recovering MTM Module Firmware via CLI

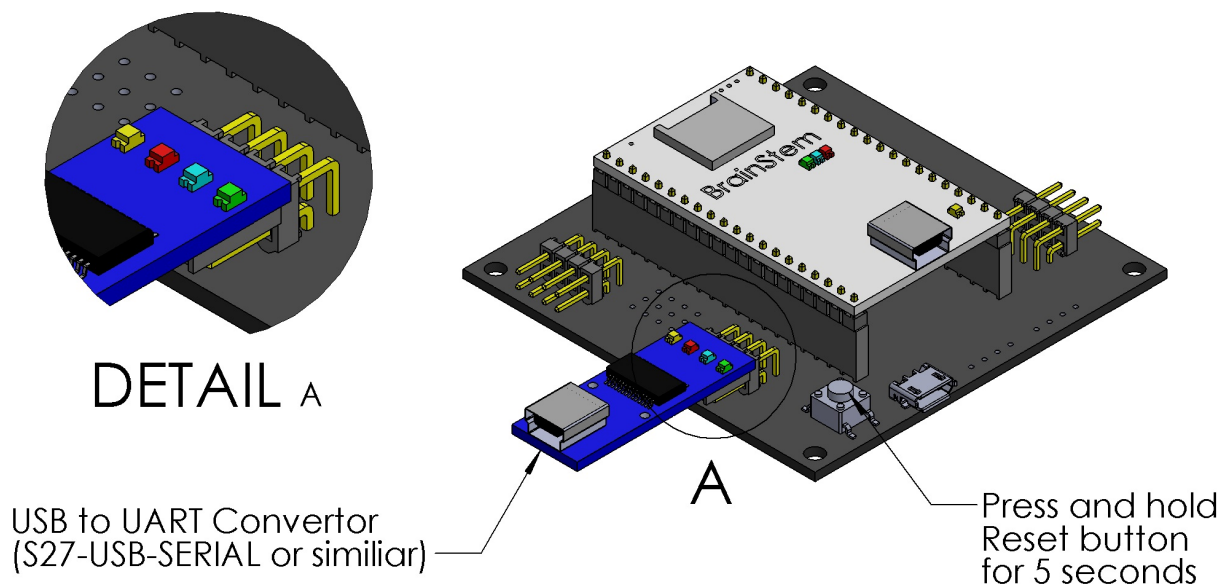
Lets take a look at how we can recover a BrainStem module after it has become unresponsive (aka: “Bricked”). This is also very helpful when dealing with old devices with a firmware version that might not be compatible with the new Updater utility.

In order to preform this recovery process you will need a [USB to Serial Module](#)¹⁰⁷. There are many other devices that will also work; however, this one is equipped with a connector that easily connects to the UART port on our [breakout boards](#)¹⁰⁸.

Before starting make sure your device is connected and has power. Refer to the [Getting Started](#) page for additional information.

Preparing Device for Recovery

Using the image below for reference make the UART connection as show. Additionally, you will need to press and hold the reset button for 5 seconds; This will prepare the device to programmed via the UART port.



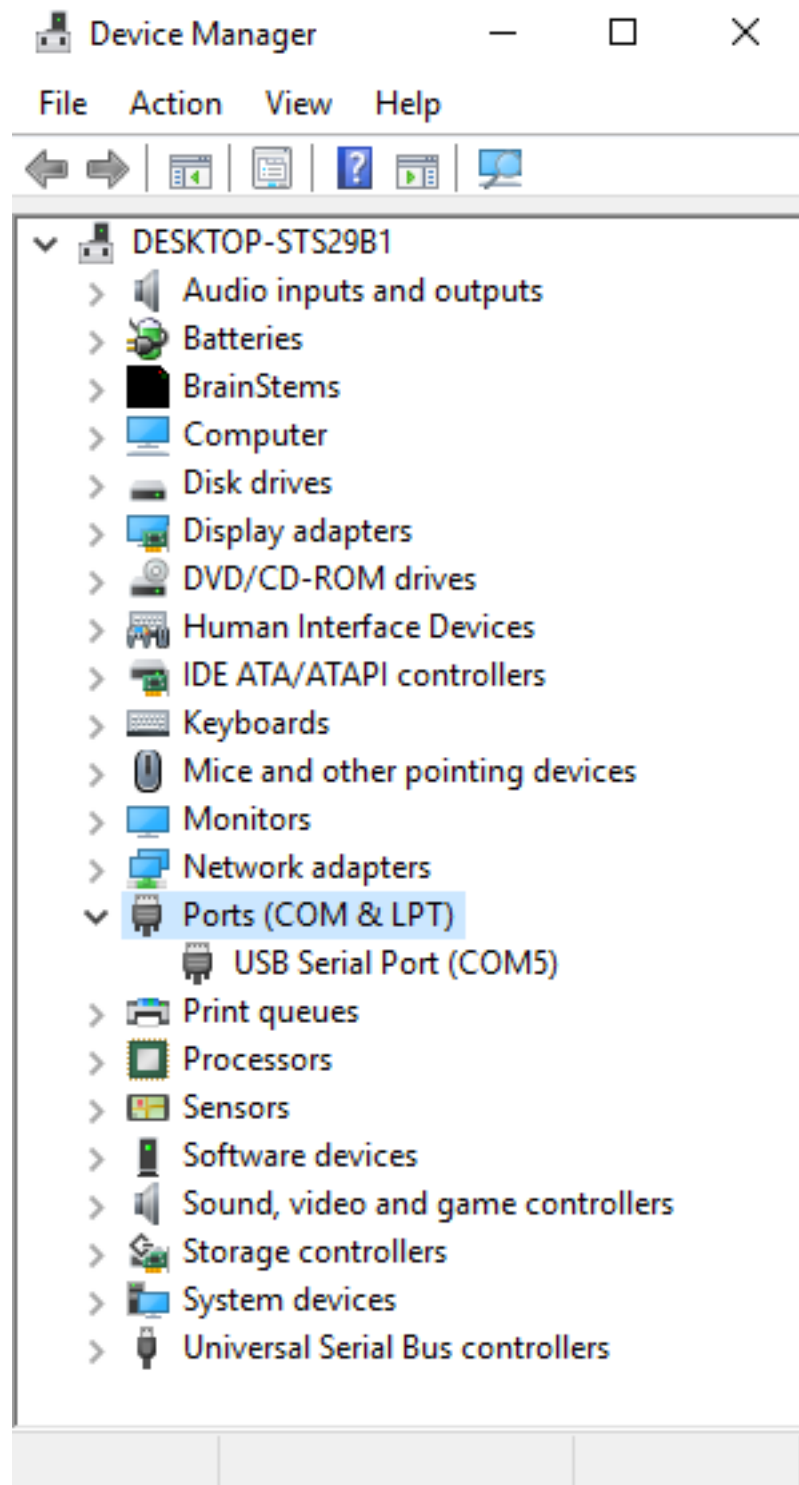
Finding your Communications Port

Windows

The communications port (COM) on Windows can be found by navigating to the Device Manager and expanding the “Ports (COM & LPT)” section. If you do not immediately recognize your device you can open each and inspect the details or you can simply disconnect and reconnect the device and monitor which one disappears and then reappears (You may need to select Action > Scan for hardware changes between the disconnect and reconnect).

¹⁰⁷ <https://acroname.com/store/serial-converter-s27-usb-serial>

¹⁰⁸ <https://acroname.com/site-search/dev>



Once you have figured out which device is yours make note of the port number. In my case it would be "COM5"

Mac/Linux

Open terminal and type in the following command (root access is required).

```
$> ls /dev/tty.*
```

This command will return all the serial devices connected to your machine. Locate the one you are wanting to work with. If you are not sure which serial device to use you can run the command twice. Once with the device connected and once without. The one that changes is the device you are interested in.

```
/dev/tty.Bluetooth-Incoming-Port
/dev/tty.Bluetooth-Modem
/dev/tty.usbserial-A601R8QJ
```

On my machine the device I am interested in is: “/dev/tty.usbserial-A601R8QJ”. Make note of your device as it will be needed later.

Recovering your Device with Updater

Finally, we are ready to recover the device. Below you will see the command required to recover the device. We will be using the communications port we found [above](#) and don't forget to [configure](#) your device for recovery.

If you have forgotten some of the commands please see [Using Updater via CLI](#) where we explained how to use the -H command to find more information about the Updater utility including examples.

Windows

```
$> ./Updater -U -t RECOVER -s COM5
```

Mac/Linux

```
$> ./Updater -U -t RECOVER -s /dev/tty.usbserial-A601R8QJ
```

After the recover process has completed you will need to press the reset button twice to put the device back into normal operating mode. Whether you are using a Mac, Linux or Windows your output should look similar to the following.

```
Home directory:[/Users/Mitch]
Application parameters:[Updater]
  [Updater]
  [-U]
  [-t]
  [RECOVER]
  [-s]
  [/dev/tty.usbserial-A601R8QJ]
Updater [Version 0.2 Dec  9 2015 14:14:42] [Copyright (C) 1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]
Firmware_Recovery via Serial Interface:

  Sync to Device:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    Get Info from Device:
Device responded with version: 2.4
Device responded with part number: 637615927
Device ID: [ 05005006 AE061446 508B34C6 F5001E43 ]
Device [05005006 AE061446 508B34C6 F5001E43] ==> Serial#:71E3928C, Build=130702287
GetBuild BIRD [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/71E3928C/130702287.bird] VERIFIED.

```

```

    Unlock Memory:
Device ID: [ 05005006 AE061446 508B34C6 F5001E43 ]
Transferring firmware to device from [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/71E3928C/
→130702287.bird]
Transferring firmware block 0, 772 bytes
Transferred 768 of 768 bytes (100%)
Transferring firmware block 1, 49668 bytes
Transferred 4096 of 49664 bytes (8%)
Transferred 8192 of 49664 bytes (16%)
Transferred 12288 of 49664 bytes (25%)
Transferred 16384 of 49664 bytes (33%)
Transferred 20480 of 49664 bytes (41%)
Transferred 24576 of 49664 bytes (49%)
Transferred 28672 of 49664 bytes (58%)
Transferred 32768 of 49664 bytes (66%)
Transferred 36864 of 49664 bytes (74%)
Transferred 40960 of 49664 bytes (82%)
Transferred 45056 of 49664 bytes (91%)
Transferred 49152 of 49664 bytes (99%)
Transferred 49664 of 49664 bytes (100%)
Transferred 2 blocks, 50432 total bytes
Rebooting Device

```

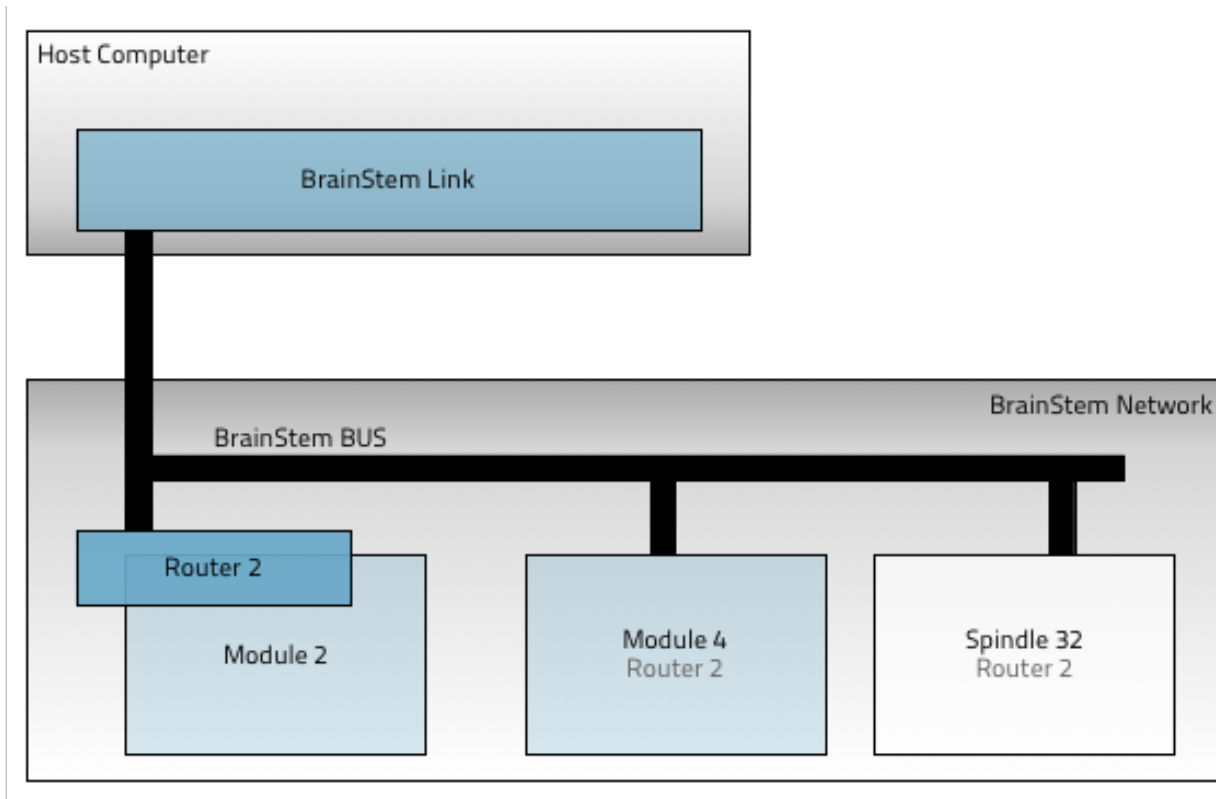
END of Firmware_Recovery via Serial Interface

Completed processing: Updater [Version 0.2 Dec 9 2015 14:14:42] [Copyright (C) 1994-2015, Acroname Inc.]

4.5 Terminology

4.5.1 BrainStem® Network

The BrainStem is a network of devices that offer rich I/O capabilities and comprehensive interactions. The hardware comes primarily in the form of modules and that can be combined to accomplished I/O specific tasks. These hardware devices all share a common backbone network called the BrainStem Network that uses the I2C bus to exchange and route information around the system. A host or hosts can be employed using a link to then inject information or receive information from this BrainStem network of hardware modules.



4.5.2 BrainStem® Bus

The BrainStem Bus is the network backbone of the BrainStem network. For existing BrainStem modules, the bus uses I2C¹⁰⁹ as the hardware transport. The brainstem network is a multiple master I2C fast mode plus network. Traffic on this bus generally follows the specification of the BrainStem protocol. Third party devices can be connected to this network, but it is most common to connect I2C peripherals to the BrainStem Module's peripheral I2C ports.

4.5.3 Routing

Each module in the BrainStem Network has a unique I2C address. When a link is employed, it connects through a specific transport to one of the modules in the BrainStem Network. If the host wants to send information to a module or 3rd-party device in the network, it uses the address to send the information over the link. If the linked module is not the recipient, it acts as the router to relay the information from the link's transport to the destination module over the BrainStem Network's I2C bus.

Modules can interact with one another on the BrainStem Network as peers where each can manipulate one-another's I/O. From the I2C parlance, this means the BrainStem Network has multiple masters.

When a module needs to communicate back to the host (if present), the module can send the information to the router and the router will take care of relaying that information back across the link transport to the host.

¹⁰⁹ <http://i2c.info/i2c-bus-specification>

4.5.4 Module

Modules are the heart of the BrainStem architecture. Each is a self-contained hardware solution that employs the BrainStem OS and can communicate with other modules over the BrainStem Network. Additionally, all modules have a link transport that enables them to talk with a host computer outside the BrainStem Network. Examples of link transports a module may use are TCP/IP, Bluetooth, USB, or other industry standards. Available BrainStem modules are listed in the [BrainStem Products](#)¹¹⁰ webpage.

4.5.5 Host

The host is typically a larger computer or compute environment. These are most often desktop, mobile, or embedded processors running MacOS, Windows, or Linux operating systems. The protocols and transports are well documented so there is no practical restriction on what the host is running or how it works, it simply must be able to support the industry standard transport link mechanism. Many tools are provided for the above mentioned operating systems to allow control, configuration, and updating of the BrainStem modules across the host's link to the BrainStem Network.

4.5.6 Reflex

The Reflex programming language is a C-like language that runs on BrainStem controllers. Its simple interface allows a user to quickly implement application specific functionality on a BrainStem module to provide process control, data acquisition, filtering, and other custom behavior on the hardware. Reflex provides a flexible event driven architecture of embedded code, and was born out of the hierarchical control model used in many robotic systems. Reflexes running on BrainStem are ideally suited to reactive first line behaviors just above the metal. Further information about the reflex Language can be found within in the [Reflex Language](#) section.

4.5.7 Entity

An Entity provides a way to interact with a type of Hardware I/O within a BrainStem module. Entities include Digital inputs and outputs, analog inputs and outputs, I²C bus^{*}, Serial UARTS, system components, and other specialized hardware classes. Entities are the fundamental building blocks of interaction between BrainStem 'clients' and the hardware that BrainStems interact with. See the reference section on [Entities](#) for more in-depth discussion.

4.5.8 Discovery

The BrainStem API provides a mechanism for discovering the devices that are currently connected to the Host computer. This is part of the [C API](#) on the C/C++ library, and part of the discovery module within the [Python package](#). The Discovery API provides methods to find connection details for a specific module, as well as methods to list all connected modules. The Discovery methods return Spec objects which represent the required connection details for the device, as well as the Device's [model number](#). The list of model numbers is provided on the [C API](#) page and the [Python API](#) page.

¹¹⁰ https://acroname.com/store-grid/field_manufacturer/acroname

4.6 USB Drivers

Acroname has removed the need for kernel drivers for BrainStem devices across all of the platforms that we support. There is no longer a need to install drivers. However, both Linux and Windows 7 have steps that are required to allow BrainStem devices to work properly.

4.6.1 Mac OS X

On Mac OSX there are no installation procedures required.

4.6.2 Linux Ubuntu

On Linux systems, users must run a script to properly set ownership and permissions for BrainStem devices. The script is located within the `brainstem_linux_driverless` folder, and is called `udev.sh`.

```
$> cd /path/to/brainstem_linux_driverless
$> ./udev.sh
```

Note: Executing the commands within `udev.sh` requires `sudo` privileges. You will be prompted for your login password when you execute the script. Once you execute the script, you may have to log out and back in.

In addition to setting the `udev` rules, Linux operating systems require system packages to be installed:

- **x86_64 Ubuntu LTS 16.04, 18.04, 20.04, 22.04, 24.04**
 - Required dependencies: `apt install xcb*`
- **x86_64 Red Hat 8**
 - Required dependencies: `dnf install qt5-qtbase-gui`
- **x86_64 Red Hat 9**
 - Required dependencies: `dnf install qt6-qtbase-gui`
- **arm64v8 Ubuntu LTS 16.04, 18.04, 20.04, 22.04, 24.04**
 - Required dependencies: `apt install xcb*`
- **i686 Ubuntu LTS 16.04**
 - Required dependencies: `apt install xcb*`

4.6.3 Windows 7 USB Driverless Installation

On the Windows 7 OS an installation is required to allow BrainStem devices to be recognized by the system. BrainStem devices use the Microsoft provided WinUSB device drivers to communicate with the brainstem. On Windows 7 operating systems the WinUSB driver is not installed automatically. On more modern versions of Windows newer than 7 this process is automatic and BrainStem devices need no install.

There is a `windows_driver_installation.pdf`, within the Drivers folder of the [BrainStem Development Kit \(BDK\)](#)¹¹¹, that describes the process for installing the WinUSB Driver on Windows 7 OS.

¹¹¹ <https://acroname.com/api>

4.7 Appendix

4.7.1 Appendix I: BrainStem Universal Entity Interface (UEI)

Most of the BrainStem 2.0 functionality is represented by abstract entities. These entities are things like battery voltage, the module address, or an analog voltage. These entities are accessed in a common command interface called a UEI. These UEIs allow various clients to access module entities both locally and over the BrainStem's network. Clients include the Host, and Reflex code running on the module or on another module in the network.

How UEI's Work

UEI's allow the setting and getting of entity information. This information can be in empty, byte, 2-byte, 4-byte, or N-byte data sizes and the UEI's allow a common mechanism for either reading or writing these entity values. UEI Values of 2-byte and 4-byte are stored in big endian format. Some entities are limited to strictly reading (getting) or writing (setting), based on the underlying entity properties. For instance, an A2D input on a BrainStem module can be queried (read) but not written. An empty write is used to trigger an entity on the module, much like a void parameter to a routine in C.

The mechanism for both reads and writes is performed with an exchange of two UEI's. Reads use a GET/VAL pair where the entity value is requested (GET) and a value is sent back as the reply (VAL). Writes use a SET/ACK pair where the write employs a SET UEI and then an optional ACK response can be sent to learn the status of the SET operation.

There is one other mode of operation which is called streaming. When streaming has been enabled, the device will automatically send new values to the requestor by asynchronously generating and sending a VAL payload.

UEI Classes

Each UEI is part of a group or class of UEI's that share a common subsystem within the BrainStem 2.0 architecture. These classes directly correspond to underlying command structures within the protocols on the link and BrainStem network. The classes also logically group common functionality for various entities.

Example UEI Classes

- System - These are system global values like the module's serial number, I2C rate, etc. Not all modules will have all possible system UEI's available, based upon functionality.
- Servo - This class collects all the common functionality around a servo input/output for modules supporting servos. These may include things like enable, reverse, and position UEI's along with others.
- Analog - Both A2D and DAC channels are grouped in this class of UEI's as they often share functionality or are conceptually similar.
- Port - The class used for USB Port manipulation, enabling/disabling data or power.

The GET/VAL UEI Transaction

The UEI GET/VAL transaction is a back-and-forth between the requestor (client) and the BrainStem 2.0 module (server) where the entity being read is located. There are several client types including the host, another module, a virtual machine running on the network's modules, or a third-party device on the BrainStem network. The requestor first identifies the full entity and specifies a GET operation. The requestor also is responsible for identifying where the response (VAL operation) should be sent. Both of these operations are asynchronous commands.

Breaking this down further, lets first consider the GET UEI from the client requestor. This specifies 5 or 6 specific pieces of information:

UEI GET Request

- Command - The command that groups the class of UEI's in which the entity is included (This is part of BrainStem 2.0 command structure).
- Operation - the operation of the UEI which is GET in the case where the possible operations are VAL (0), GET (1), SET (2), or ACK (3)
- Option - The specific option code within the class of UEI's
- Reply - Identifies the requestor so the response returns to that requestor where the possible options include Host (1), I2C (2), or Reflex (3).
- Index - The array index of the class. This allows for multiple groups of classes like ports, servos, motion channels, etc.
- Subindex (optional) - The subindex of a specific index of the class. This allows for there to be sub-components of a class like setting/getting the configuration for a channel of an equalizer class.
- ReplyID (optional) - For reply values that require more information, this information is include such as the Reflex Machine thread identifier or the remote module's address over I2C where the response will be sent. If the reply specifies the host, no additional replyID information is needed so it will not be present.

The above information is packed into a sequence of bytes for transmission to the module from the requestor. These packed bytes overlay the normal BrainStem 2.0 command structure so they are essentially a generalized set of commands for accessing entities.

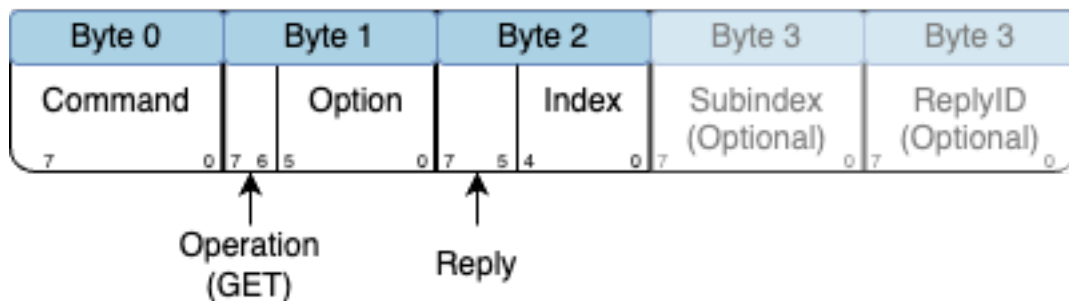


Fig. 1: Packed Byte GET UEI Structure

Once this UEI command payload is received by the module where the entity resides, the bytes are converted to the UEI information which is then validated. Provided all the information checks out and the entity can be read, a response is constructed and returned to the requestor as specified in the GET UEI information. The value may be a single byte, 2-byte, 4-byte, or N-byte value, depending on the entities native size. There are then four possible return packet structures, one for each size.

The information returned in the VAL response is identical to the GET with the following exceptions. First, the responder address identifies the entity where the entity lives which is not necessarily that of the requestor. Second, the operation is VAL. Third, subindex is not transmitted back to the requestor in the VAL. Finally, the data (1-N bytes) follows the index and there is no replyID.

UEI VAL Reply

- Command - The command that groups the class of UEI's in which the entity is included (This is part of BrainStem 2.0 command structure).
- Operation - The operation of the UIE which is VAL in this case where the possible operations are VAL (0), GET (1), SET (2), or ACK (3).
- Option - The specific option code within the class of UEI's
- State - Identifies the response state. If no errors occurred, this value is zero. If an error occurred the high bit (7) of this byte will be set.
- Stream - Identifies if this is a streaming payload or not. If the payload is a normal GET/VAL, this value is zero. If the payload is streamed asynchronously bit (6) of this byte will be set.
- Index - The array index of the class. This allows for multiple groups of classes like ports, servos, motion channels, etc.
- Data - 1, 2, 4, or N bytes for the entity value that was read. If an error occurred, the error bit is set in the state and the data is always a 1-byte error value describing the error.
- Continue - Identifies if there are subsequent payloads after this one that should be used in conjunction or if this is the last payload for the value.
- Sequence - Used to identify the payload index for a multi-payload response.
- Responder Address - The responding entity's module address so the requestor can potentially match the initial request with this response. For replies to the host, this responder address is implicit in the inbound packet protocol so the responder address is not sent in host responses.

UEI VAL Error Handling

In some cases, the UEI GET request may be incorrect, refer to a non-existent entity, or have some type of mode error like reading from a write-only entity. If the request cannot be fulfilled for some such reason, a response is still sent but the response simply contains an error state and [error code](#).

The SET/ACK UEI Transaction

Much like GET/VAL transactions which are request/response, the SET/ACK is a request/acknowledge pair of commands. The SET sends a payload of data to write to the entity and the ACK offers acknowledgment and possibly an error code. The ACK is optional so a requestor can "set and forget" if the acknowledgement is not desired. Typically the ACK is used to synchronize behavior on the requesting side to ensure that the value has been written before proceeding. When this synchronizing is not needed, the ACK needn't be requested.

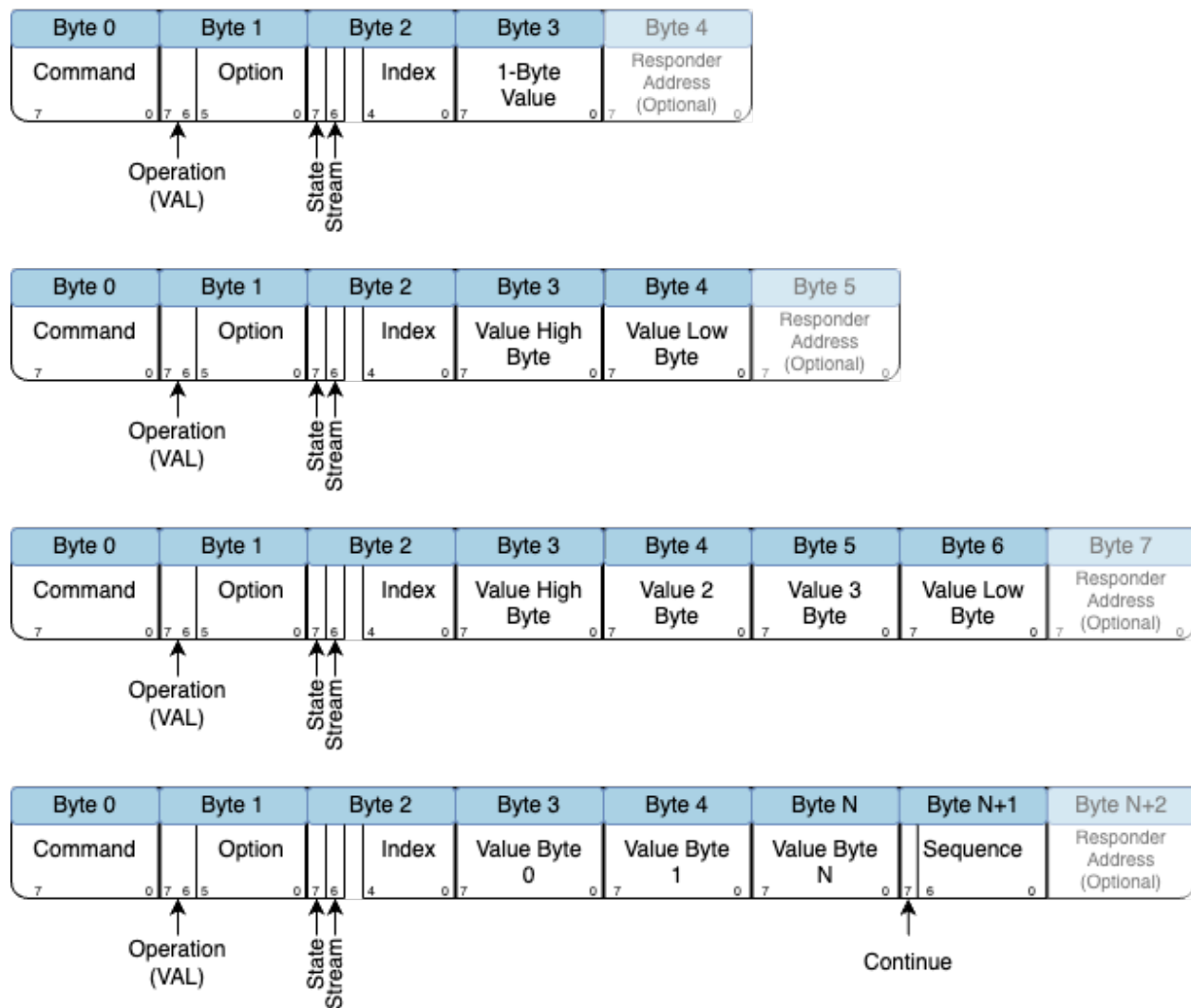


Fig. 2: Packed Byte VAL UEI Structure 1, 2, 4, and N Byte Values

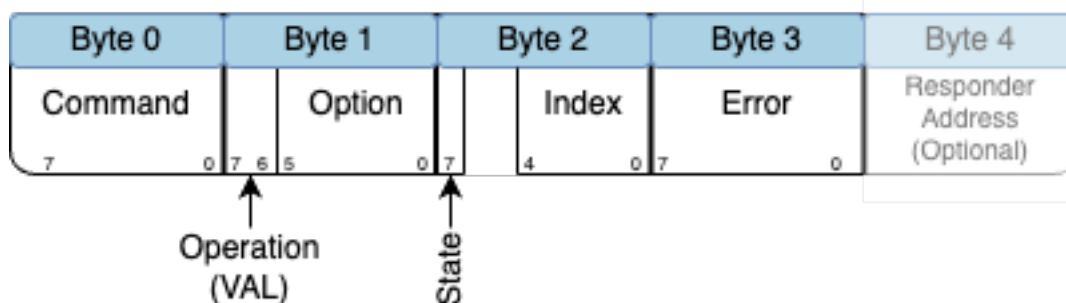


Fig. 3: Packed Byte VAL UEI Error Structure

UEI SET Request

- Command - The command that groups the class of UEI's in which the entity is included (This is part of BrainStem 2.0 command structure).
- Operation - The operation of the UEI which is SET in this case where the possible operations are VAL (0), GET (1), SET (2), or ACK (3).
- Option - The specific option code within the class of UEI's
- Reply - Identifies the requestor so the acknowledgement returns to that requestor where the possible options include none (no acknowledgement), Host (1), I2C (2), or Reflex (3).
- Index - The array index of the class. This allows for multiple groups of classes like ports, servos, motion channels, etc.
- Subindex (optional) - The subindex of a specific index of the class. This allows for there to be sub-components of a class like setting/getting the configuration for a channel of an equalizer class.
- Data - empty, 1, 2, 4, or N bytes for the entity value or trigger being written.
- Continue - Identifies if there are subsequent payloads after this one that should be used in conjunction or if this is the last payload for the value.
- Sequence - Used to identify the payload number for a multi-payload response. If the value is greater than what can fit in 1 payload, the continue bit will be set and there will be multiple payloads each with an incrementing sequence number until the last payload in which the continue bit will be set low.
- ReplyID (optional) - For reply values that require more information, this information is include such as the Reflex Machine thread identifier or the remote module's address over I2C where the response will be sent. If the reply specifies the host, no additional replyID information is needed so it will not be present.

Once a SET is performed, the module responds to the reply location if one was specified. The response is an ACK operation which indicates success or an error. Again, if a reply of "none" was specified, there is no ACK sent anywhere.

UEI ACK Reply

- Command - The command that groups the class of UEI's in which the entity is included (This is part of BrainStem 2.0 command structure).
- Operation - The operation of the UIE which is ACK in this case where the possible operations are VAL (0), GET (1), SET (2), or ACK (3).
- Option - The specific option code within the class of UEI's
- State - Identifies the response state. If no errors occurred, this value is zero. If an error occurred the high bit (7) of this byte will be set.
- Index - The array index of the class. This allows for multiple groups of classes like ports, servos, motion channels, etc.
- Responder Address - The module address from where the ACK is being sent. This helps the requestor verify the completion status of the SET command. When replies are sent to the host, the responder address is implicit in the link protocol so it is not included host acknowledgements.

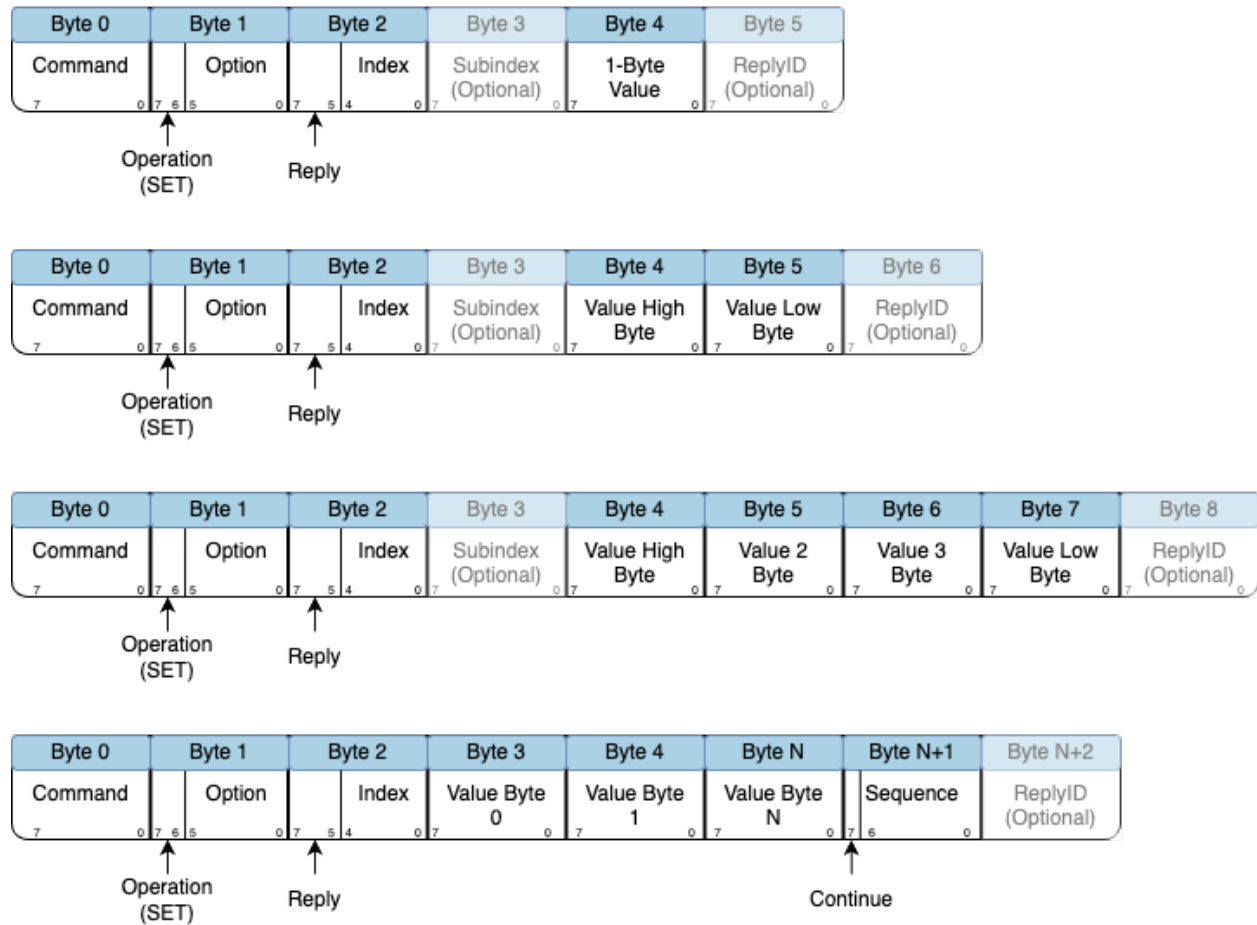


Fig. 4: Packed Byte SET UEI Structure 1, 2, 4, and N Byte Values

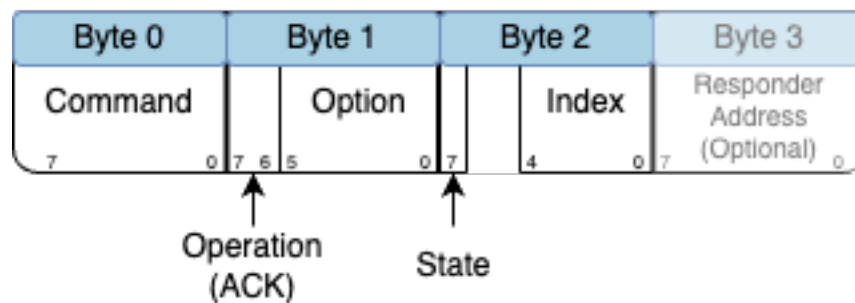


Fig. 5: Packed Byte ACK UEI Structure

UEI ACK Error Handling

In the event of an error such as invalid entity index, configuration, etc., the error bit is set in the ACK state and an *error code* is added to the ACK further describing the error to the SET requestor.

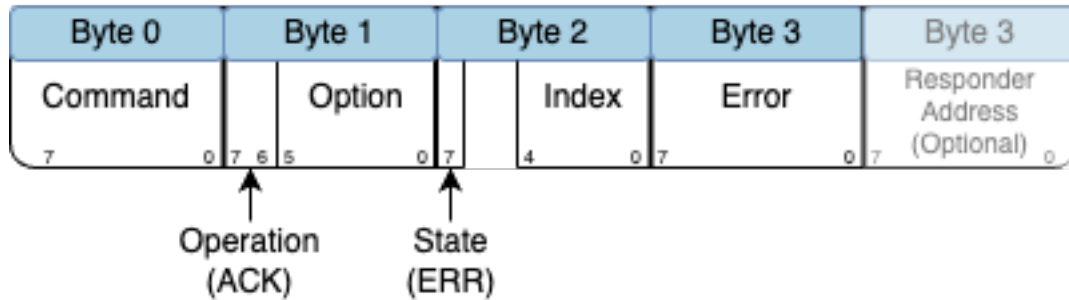


Fig. 6: Packed Byte ACK UEI Error Structure

The Streaming VAL UEI Transaction

There is also a way to configure the device to asynchronously create UEI update payloads that will stream to the requestor upon change of the value. This is very useful for capturing all the voltage measurements on a USB port or being notified of a status change so polling isn't required. The appropriate command, index, option combo is configured via the *Link Class* using the Stream Command.

UEI VAL Streaming

- Command - The command that groups the class of UEI's in which the entity is included (This is part of BrainStem 2.0 command structure).
- Operation - The operation of the UIE which is VAL in this case where the possible operations are VAL (0), GET (1), SET (2), or ACK (3).
- Option - The specific option code within the class of UEI's
- State - Identifies the response state. If no errors occurred, this value is zero. If an error occurred the high bit (7) of this byte will be set.
- Stream - Identifies if this is a streaming payload or not. If the payload is a normal GET/VAL, this value is zero. If the payload is streamed asynchronously bit (6) of this byte will be set.
- Index - The array index of the class. This allows for multiple groups of classes like ports, servos, motion channels, etc.
- Stream Type - Identifies the type of value that will be coming back, 1, 2, 4, or N byte value, with/without Subindex.
- Subindex (optional) - The subindex of a specific index of the class. This allows for there to be sub-components of a class like setting/getting the configuration for a channel of an equalizer class.
- Seconds - The 4 byte value of seconds of uptime for the device.
- uSeconds - The 4 byte value of microseconds of uptime for the device. (To be used in conjunction with seconds of uptime above)
- Data - 1, 2, 4, or N bytes for the entity value that was read. If an error occurred, the error bit is set in the state and the data is always a 1-byte error value describing the error.

- Continue - Identifies if there are subsequent payloads after this one that should be used in conjunction or if this is the last payload for the value.
- Sequence - Used to identify the payload index for a multi-payload response.
- Responder Address - The responding entity's module address so the requestor can potentially match the initial request with this response. For replies to the host, this responder address is implicit in the inbound packet protocol so the responder address is not sent in host responses.

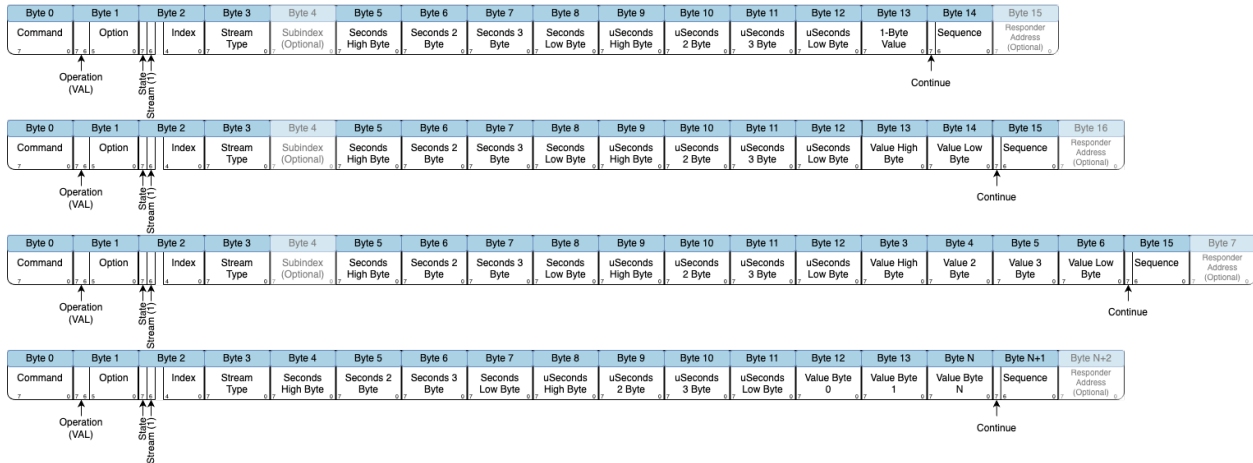


Fig. 7: Packed Byte VAL UEI Stream Structure 1, 2, 4, and N Byte Values

4.7.2 Appendix II: BrainStem Communication Protocol

The BrainStem Communication Protocol is a very light weight transport independent binary packet protocol. The protocol simply imposes a max packet length restriction, and designates two bytes of the packet as “header” bytes which contain information used to address, and handle packets.

The BrainStem protocol is a command protocol. Commands are the foundational communication mechanism for BrainStem modules. Every BrainStem command has a similar structure shown in the following diagram.

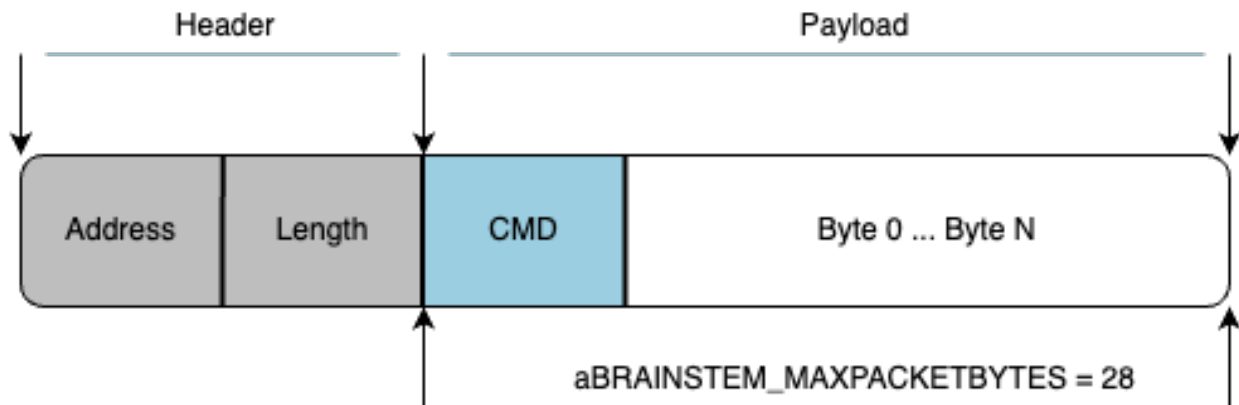


Fig. 8: Typical BrainStem Command Structure

Packet Structure

- **Header** - The packet header consists of the module address and length byte.
- **Payload** - The remainder of the packet is the payload, and consists of the command code followed by data bytes. The packet length cannot exceed aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES (28 bytes).
- **Address** - The BrainStem module address that will receive the packet. This value is an even number that can range from the value 2 to 254. BrainStem module types have different default address values (Check your product Datasheet). The module address can be changed by the user, please see the command reference section on the System command for more information.
- **Length** - The length of the packet Payload in Bytes.
- **Command** - The command code for the BrainStem command. See the reference section on BrainStem commands for more information.
- **Byte 0 .. Byte N** - The command data bytes, a command may impose structure on the data portion of the packet. This is documented in the command reference.

Byte Order

The BrainStem protocol does not specify byte order for the data portion of the packet, but *UEI* datatypes larger than byte are stored in bigEndian byte order.

Command Interaction

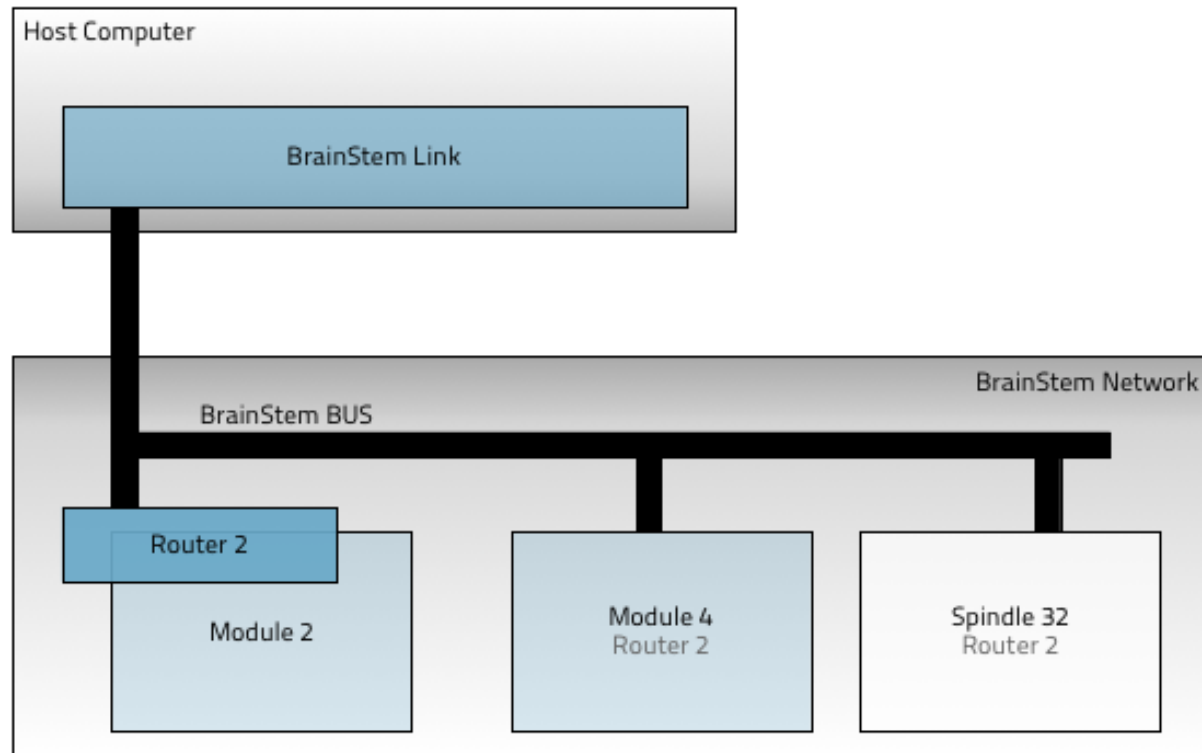
UEI's impose a request response behavior on top of the BrainStem protocol, but the protocol does not itself define a need for a response. Delivery of data is best effort. Some Link transports (TCP/IP) make guarantees about data delivery, this is not part of the BrainStem protocol. Please see specific command documentation to determine whether to expect a response packet.

There are currently two cases when a BrainStem client may receive an error message unrelated to a request. The first case occurs when a module address is given where no such module exists, in this case a cmdMSG packet will be received with a no I2C ack payload. The second case occurs when a Reflex VM exits unexpectedly, a client may receive a cmdMSG packet with a vm exit payload. Please see the Command reference section for more information.

4.7.3 Appendix III: BrainStem Networking

The BrainStem bus is the network backbone of the BrainStem network. Most BrainStem modules, including all MTM modules, use an I2C¹¹² as the hardware transport. The brainstem network is a multiple master I2C fast mode plus (FM+, 1MHz) network. Traffic on this bus generally follows the specification of the BrainStem protocol. Third party devices can be connected to this network, but it is most common to connect I2C peripherals to a BrainStem module's peripheral I2C ports.

BrainStem networks closely mirror standard I2C networks, but aren't necessarily always on an I2C physical network. For example, BrainStem network as described below may use a CAN bus physical network.



¹¹² <http://i2c.info/i2c-bus-specification>

Module Addresses

BrainStem devices rely on having a unique module address on the bus that following I2C conventions. The Brainstem module address is a single unsigned-byte, and can take even (non-odd) values from 2 to 254. Each class of BrainStem module has a specific default base address, listed in the table below. A software offset to this address can be set with the BrainStem API, and MTM modules include a set of hardware offset pins which can be used to modify module addresses with external pin connections.

BrainStem Model	Default Base Address
40Pin BrainStems EtherStem USBStem	2
MTM-EtherStem MTM-USBStem	4
MTM-PM-1 USBHub2x4 USBHub3+ USBHub3c USBCSwitch	6
MTM-IO-Serial	8
MTM-DAQ-2	10
MTM-Relay	12
MTM-Load-1	14

Hardware Offsets

Hardware offset pins are useful when more than one of the same type of module (i.e. modules with the same base address) are installed on a single BrainStem network. Applying a different hardware offset to each module of the same type the modules to seamlessly and automatically be configured on the network for inter-module communication. Further, modules can be simply swapped in and out of the network without needing to pre-configure a module's address before being added to a network. Finally, when a system has more than one of the same type of module in a network, the module's hardware offset can be used to determine the module's physical location and thus its interconnection and intended function.

Each hardware offset pin can be left floating or pulled to ground with a 1k Ω resistor (or smaller) Pins can also simply be shorted to ground. Pin states are only read when the module boots, either from a power cycle, hardware reset or software reset. The hardware offset pins are treated as an inverted binary number which is multiplied by 2 and added the to the module's base address. The hardware offset calculation is detailed in the following table.

Pin0	Pin1	Pin2	Pin3	Address Offset	Base Address	Final Address
NC	NC	NC	NC	0	4	4
0	NC	NC	NC	2	4	6
NC	0	NC	NC	4	4	8
NC	NC	0	NC	8	4	12
NC	NC	NC	0	16	4	20
0	NC	NC	0	2+16=18	4	22

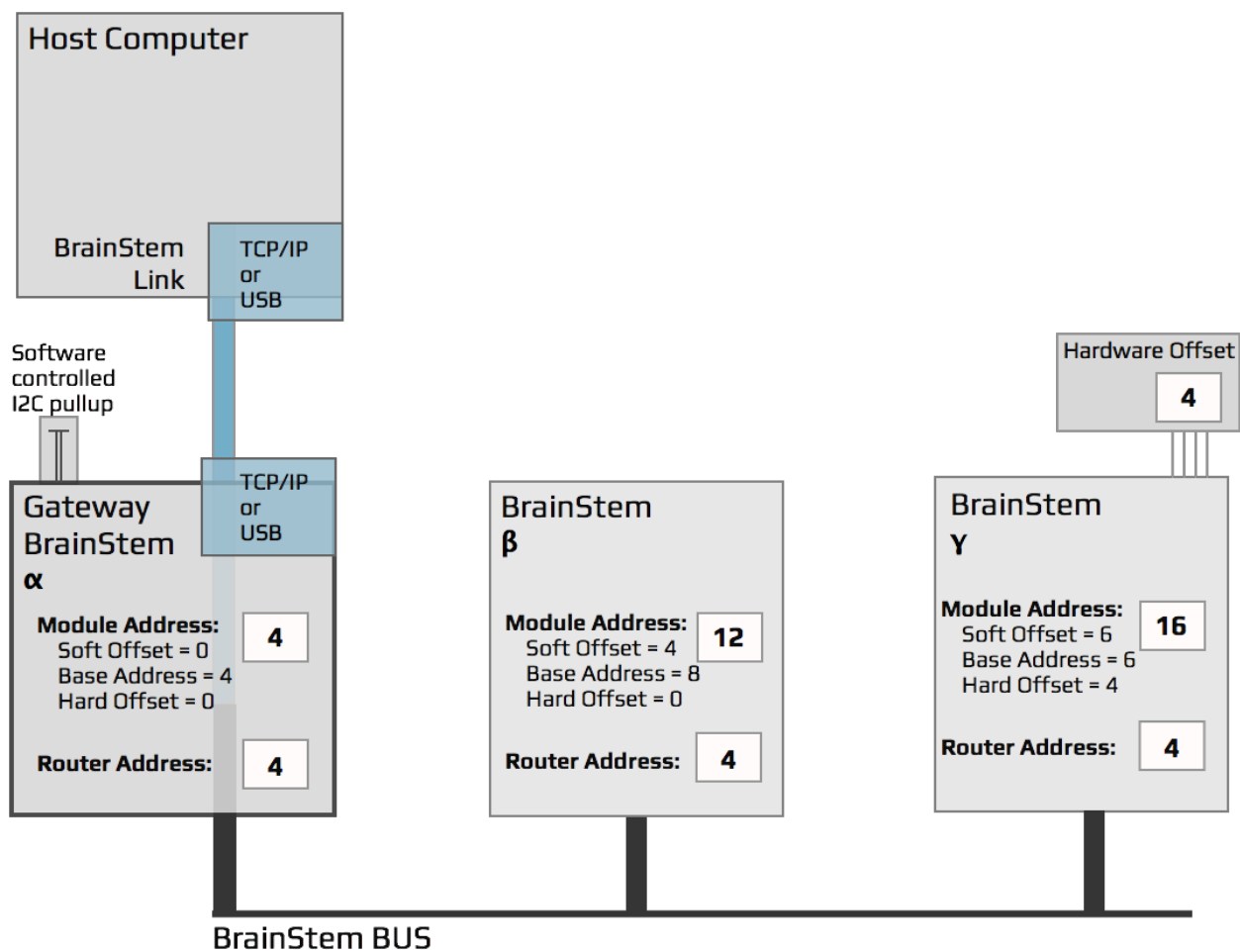
Router Addresses

In addition to the module address, each BrainStem device has a network router address. The router address tells the module which BrainStem in the network is connected to the host; i.e. which BrainStem device is acting as the network gateway. If the router address of the module is set to its own module address, then it will send heartbeat traffic and route host-bound traffic from the BrainStem network through its transport link (e.g. USB or Ethernet). If a module's router address is different from it's module address, it will route any communication intended for the host computer to its router's address on the BrainStem network.

By default, each BrainStem's router address is set to its default base address plus any offset. In this way, each module will communicate over its transport link out of the box. In order to have multiple BrainStem modules communicate across a BrainStem network over one transport link, each module needs have its router address configured. The BrainStem API provides a simple mechanism to quickly configure the router address of all modules on the same BrainStem network: `routeToMe`.

Setting up a BrainStem Network

This section of the appendix will walk you through setting up the network shown in the figure below. This is fairly typical network containing three BrainStem devices since it represents a fully populated MTM development board.



Out of the Box

In the example above the Routing or Gateway BrainStem (α) is set to route through itself; i.e. its module and router addresses are equal. This is the setup that comes with the BrainStem out of the box. To complete the example, two more BrainStem devices are needed and they will have their router and address software offsets changed (described below).

I2C Pull-ups

Most BrainStem use an I2C physical network. I2C relies on bus pull-ups resistors. BrainStem modules have built-in 330 Ω pull-ups to 3.3V which should allow for communication at 1Mbps. There should be no other pull-ups on the network.

Configuring module routers: the quick way

The *system entity* contains the entity `routeToMe`. Calling this from a linked module will temporarily configure all modules on the same BrainStem network to route to the linked module. For example, using the setup from above, we can simply connect to the α module:

```
>>> import brainstem
>>> alpha = brainstem.stem.MTMUSBStem() # or the appropriate module type
>>> alpha.discoverAndConnect(brainstemlink.Spec.USB)
```

Then we tell all other modules to route their traffic to the α module:

```
>>> alpha.system.routeToMe(1)
```

After this, all modules in the network will start receiving and sending heartbeat traffic, and can be connected from the host:

```
>>> beta = brainstem.stem.MTMIOSerial()
>>> beta.connectThroughLinkModule(alpha)
```

Similarly, the γ module can be constructed and connected. All features and abilities of the networked modules are now instantly available to the host software as if they were directly linked the host. This powerful networking allows large networks of modules to be controlled from a single host link.

Setting and saving address offsets and router: the hard(er) way

If it is desirable to configure modules to change their module address or router setting even through power cycles or resets, the BrainStem API provide an interface for directly setting and saving the address offset and the router of each module. This method is more complicated than the `routeToMe` interface, but is available to provide flexibility for complex network setups. Never worry, if a device's router address is saved to a non-default value simply creating a link directly to that module (e.g. via USB) will temporarily re-configure its route to itself so the link can be functional.

The *system entity* contains the options for getting and setting the module offsets and router address of the brainstem module. Module offsets and the router address are applied after a system save and reset. The python interpreter code below sets the module and router addresses for the two modules (β and γ). The same exercise can be done in C++ with almost the same code. For this example, we will assume that both β (beta) and γ (gamma) are new modules and that are directly connected via a USB cable. To simplify this process,

the modules can be connected and configured one at a time. Importing a few key modules makes the following commands bit shorter:

```
>>> import brainstem
>>> from brainstem import link
>>> from brainstem import discover
>>> from brainstem.stem import MTMIOSerial # or other modules needed
```

Then, connecting to the β module is done with:

```
>>> beta = MTMIOSerial() # or the appropriate module type
>>> beta.connect(discover.findFirstModule(link.Spec.USB)) # connect to beta.
```

Then set and save the router and module software offsets with:

```
>>> beta.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(4)
>>> beta.system.setRouter(4)
>>> beta.system.save()
>>> beta.system.reset() # beta stops communicating here, and will return a timeout on
↳this call.
>>> beta.disconnect() # good practice to always call disconnect
```

After calling reset, the module will be trying to connect and communicate via the router address we defined. This router address is the module address of α , the gateway BrainStem. As such, all host-bound communication will be routed to address 4 on the BrainStem network, instead of going through the module's transport link connector.

The following code sets the module software offset and the router settings on γ to match the diagram. Connecting to γ is done in the same way as shown above for β , simply changing the module type to the appropriate module being used.

```
>>> gamma.system.setModuleSoftwareOffset(6)
>>> gamma.system.setRouter(4)
>>> gamma.system.save()
>>> gamma.system.reset() # similarly gamma stops communicating.
>>> gamma.disconnect() # good practice to always call disconnect
```

Now the BrainStem network is configured as described in the diagram above. Moving the link cable to be connected to α will allow the entire network to show up via a single link cable. We can continue to use the same objects created earlier in this process by simply setting the module address to what was configured. This tells the host software what address the module can be reached at:

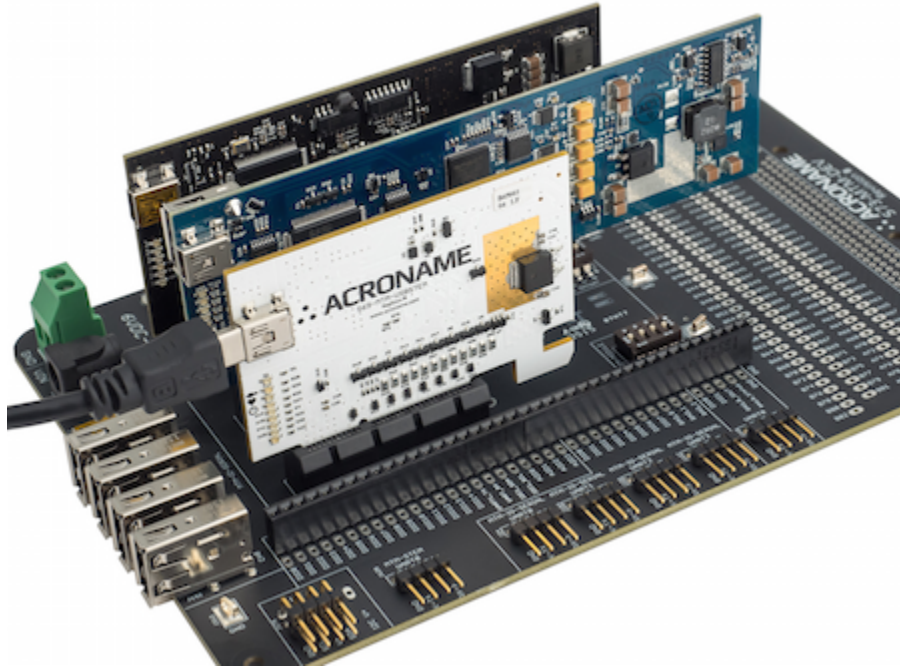
```
>>> beta.setModuleAddress(12) # Set the Module object's address so that we
↳communicate correctly when we reconnect.
>>> gamma.setModuleAddress(16)
```

Finally we connect directly to the Gateway BrainStem α , and then connect β and γ through α 's link. We should now be able to successfully send commands and receive responses on all three brainstems through the single link connection to α .

```
# Connect to the gateway BrainStem. All three stem heartbeats should be active.
>>> alpha.connect(discover.findFirstModule(link.Spec.USB))
>>> beta.connectThroughLinkModule(alpha) # Now reconnect the beta and gamma through
↳the gateway module.
>>> gamma.connectThroughLinkModule(alpha)
```


In Practice

The above example is intentionally complex in order to show the interaction of hardware offsets and software offsets within a BrainStem network. In most applications and with the MTM development board, usually the user will prefer to make minimal changes in order to form the brainstem network.



In a real life use case of an MTM-USBStem acting as the Gateway, and an MTM-IO-Serial and MTM-PM-1 boards acting as the other two devices, the only changes that need to be made are to set the router address of the MTM-IO-Serial, and the MTM-PM-1 to match the MTM-USBStem base address of 4. Each of the modules have unique base addresses so there are no software or hardware offsets to apply. Also, the default object instantiation can be used without having to set the module address.

```
>>> beta.setRouter(4)
>>> gamma.setRouter(4)
>>> beta.save()
>>> gamma.save()
>>> beta.reset()
>>> gamma.reset()
>>> beta.disconnect()
>>> gamma.disconnect()
>>> beta.connectThroughLinkModule(alpha)
>>> gamma.connectThroughLinkModule(alpha)
```

4.7.4 Appendix IV: Updater File Structure

As we discussed in the “*BrainStem Firmware Management*” section, Updater is our new tool updating and recovering your Brainstem modules. After playing around with it a bit you might of noticed that it keeps a history of all the devices it interacts with. In the following appendix I will be explaining the file structure Updater creates on your in or to make things easier on you.

Locating Updater’s files on your machine

Updater stores all its files in your home directory under a hidden folder named “.acroname”. In Mac if you would like to find this directory you can open up your terminal window and type the following.

```
$> cd ~/                #Change to your home directory
$> ls -la              #List files, including hidden files
```

Now lets enter the folder and look around.

```
$> cd ~/.acroname/updater
```

You may have noticed that I skipped over a directory and went straight to the updater folder. Currently there are not any other files/folders in this folder; however, feel free to explore around.

Lets have a look at what is in the updater folder.

```
$> ls -lah              #List files, including hidden files and permissions
```

```
total 0
drwxr-xr-x  7 Mitch  staff   238B Dec  4 10:34 .
drwxr-xr-x  3 Mitch  staff  102B Nov 30 11:08 ..
-rw-r--r--  1 Mitch  staff    0B Nov 30 11:10 .history
drwxr-xr-x  5 Mitch  staff  170B Dec  2 11:40 3797E6F8
drwxr-xr-x  4 Mitch  staff  136B Dec  4 10:34 66F4859B
drwxr-xr-x  5 Mitch  staff  170B Dec  2 11:38 71E3928C
drwxr-xr-x  4 Mitch  staff  136B Nov 30 11:08 856C1C03
```

Exploring the Updater files

Now that we have made it into the Updater file structure lets discuss what we see here. In the example above you will notice that there are 7 items.

- “.” - Standard directory structure: Current directory
- “..” - Standard directory structure: Parent directory
- “.history” - System level history (not current implemented).

The remaining four items are all devices (serial numbers) that the Updater utility has connected too previously.

- 3797E6F8
- 66F4859B
- 71E3928C
- 856C1C03

Exploring the Updater Device files

Lets look into device/directory 66F4859B

```
$> cd 66F4859B
$> ls -lah          #List files, including hidden files and permissions
```

```
total 344
drwxr-xr-x  7 Mitch  staff   238B Dec  4 10:58 .
drwxr-xr-x  7 Mitch  staff   238B Dec  4 11:00 ..
-rw-r--r--  1 Mitch  staff   1.6K Dec  4 10:58 .history
-rw-r--r--  1 Mitch  staff   228B Dec  4 10:58 .settings
-rw-r--r--  1 Mitch  staff    53K Dec  4 10:58 130702287.bird
-rw-r--r--  1 Mitch  staff    52K Dec  4 10:56 75203177.bird
-rw-r--r--  1 Mitch  staff    52K Dec  4 10:57 99528558.bird
```

You will notice a similar layout from the previous example, but there are a few new items we will dig into. It is important to remember that we are now inside a folder for a specific device. Thus all the items in this folder are related to that device only.

“.history”

As you would imagine the “.history” file includes a history of the device and all the actions we have preformed on it from within Updater. By default Updater will include basic information; however, you can also add your own messages to the history file by using the “-l” parameter. Please see *“Using Updater via CLI”* for more information. You may also choose to update this file manually. Lets take a look at the “.history” file.

```
$> vi .history
```

```
2015:12:04:17:34:52 | Created device entry
2015:12:04:17:50:56 |      66F4859B  00      02      04 [USBStem  ]    2.1.5
2015:12:04:17:51:48 |      66F4859B  00      02      04 [USBStem  ]    2.1.5
2015:12:04:17:56:36 | Current settings:
2015:12:04:17:56:36 |      Serial#:[66F4859B, 1727301019]
2015:12:04:17:56:36 |      Module#:[02]
2015:12:04:17:56:36 |      Model#:[04, USBStem]
2015:12:04:17:56:36 |      Firmware Version:  2.1.5
2015:12:04:17:56:36 | Updating device from BIRD file: [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/
66F4859B/75203177.bird]
2015:12:04:17:56:37 | Update successful. Transferred 3 blocks, 57664 total bytes
2015:12:04:17:56:50 |      66F4859B  00      06      04 [USBStem  ]    2.1.3
2015:12:04:17:57:39 | Current settings:
2015:12:04:17:57:39 |      Serial#:[66F4859B, 1727301019]
2015:12:04:17:57:39 |      Module#:[06]
2015:12:04:17:57:39 |      Model#:[04, USBStem]
2015:12:04:17:57:39 |      Firmware Version:  2.1.3
2015:12:04:17:57:39 | Updating device from BIRD file: [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/
66F4859B/99528558.bird]
2015:12:04:17:57:42 | Update successful. Transferred 3 blocks, 57844 total bytes
2015:12:04:17:57:52 |      66F4859B  00      02      04 [USBStem  ]    2.1.4
2015:12:04:17:58:03 | Current settings:
2015:12:04:17:58:03 |      Serial#:[66F4859B, 1727301019]
2015:12:04:17:58:03 |      Module#:[02]
2015:12:04:17:58:03 |      Model#:[04, USBStem]
2015:12:04:17:58:03 |      Firmware Version:  2.1.4
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
2015:12:04:17:58:03 | Updating device from BIRD file: [/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/
66F4859B/130702287.bird]
2015:12:04:17:58:05 | Update successful. Transferred 3 blocks, 59292 total bytes
2015:12:04:17:58:12 |      66F4859B  00      02      04 [USBStem    ]    2.1.5
```

“.settings”

Just like the “.history” file the “.settings” file is also self explanatory. Here Updater information in which it needs to communication with the brainstem module. Although you have read/write access to this file it is recommended that you do not make any changes to this file. Lets take a look at what type of information is stored in the “.settings” file.

```
$> vi .history
```

```
FIRMWARE= 2.1.5
LAST_TRANSFER_DATE=Fri Dec 4 10:58:05 2015
LAST_TRANSFER_VERSION=/Users/Mitch/.acroname/updater/66F4859B/130702287.bird
LINK_TYPE=USB
MODEL_NUMBER=4
MODULE_NAME=USBStem
MODULE_NUMBER=2
SERIAL_NUMBER=0x66F4859B
```

“.bird” Files

The remaining 4 items from the *device files* listed above are called “.bird” files. This is the file type in which we store our firmware. For this particular device I have updated the firmware 3 times and thus have 3 “.bird” files stored under this device.

A

aBaudRate (*C++ enum*), 653
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_115200 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_19200 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_230400 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_2400 (*C++ enumerator*), 653
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_38400 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_4800 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_57600 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBaudRate::aBAUD_9600 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
 aBRAINSTEM_MAXPACKETBYTES (*C macro*), 625
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr (*C++ enum*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrAsyncReturn (*C++ enumerator*), 706
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrBusy (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrCancel (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrConfiguration (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrConnection (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrDuplicate (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrEOF (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrFileNameLength (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrIndexRange (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrInitialization (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrInvalidEntity (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrInvalidOption (*C++ enumerator*), 706
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrIO (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrMedia (*C++ enumerator*), 706
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrMemory (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrMode (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrNone (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrNotFound (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrNotReady (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrOverrun (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrPacket (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrParam (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrParse (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrPermission (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrRange (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrRead (*C++ enumerator*), 704
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrResource (*C++ enumerator*), 706
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrShortCommand (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrSize (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrStreamStale (*C++ enumerator*), 706
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrTimeout (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrUnimplemented (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrUnknown (*C++ enumerator*), 706
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrVersion (*C++ enumerator*), 705
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::aErr::aErrWrite (*C++ enumerator*), 704

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass (C++ class), 706
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::~~AnalogClass (C++ function), 706
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::AnalogClass (C++ function), 706
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C++ function), 709
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getBulkCaptureSampleRate (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getBulkCaptureState (C++ function), 709
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getConfiguration (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getEnable (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getRange (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getValue (C++ function), 707
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::getVoltage (C++ function), 707
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::initiateBulkCapture (C++ function), 709
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C++ function), 709
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setBulkCaptureSampleRate (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setConfiguration (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setEnable (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setRange (C++ function), 708
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setValue (C++ function), 707
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AnalogClass::setVoltage (C++ function), 707
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AppClass (C++ class), 709
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AppClass::~~AppClass (C++ function), 710
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AppClass::AppClass (C++ function), 710
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::AppClass::execute (C++ function), 710
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass (C++ class), 711
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::~~ClockClass (C++ function), 711
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::ClockClass (C++ function), 711
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::getDay (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::getHour (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::getMinute (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::getMonth (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::getSecond (C++ function), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::getYear (C++ function), 711
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::setDay (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::setHour (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::setMinute (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::setMonth (C++ function), 712
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::setSecond (C++ function), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ClockClass::setYear (C++ function), 711
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode (C++ class), 738
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::~~DeviceNode (C++ function), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::DeviceNode (C++ function), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::hubPort (C++ member), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::hubSerialNumber (C++ member), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::idProduct (C++ member), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::idVendor (C++ member), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DeviceNode::speed (C++ member), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass (C++ class), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::~~DigitalClass (C++ function), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::DigitalClass (C++ function), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::getConfiguration (C++ function), 714
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::getState (C++ function), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::getStateAll (C++ function), 714
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::setConfiguration (C++ function), 714
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::setState (C++ function), 713
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::DigitalClass::setStateAll (C++ function), 714
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass (C++ class), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass::~~EqualizerClass (C++ function), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass::EqualizerClass (C++ function), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass::getReceiverConfig (C++ function), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass::getTransmitterConfig (C++ function), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass::setReceiverConfig (C++ function), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::EqualizerClass::setTransmitterConfig (C++ function), 715
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass (C++ class), 716
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::~~I2CClass (C++ function), 716
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::getSpeed (C++ function), 717
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::I2CClass (C++ function), 716
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::read (C++ function), 716
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::setPullup (C++ function), 716

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::setSpeed (C++ function), 717
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::I2CClass::write (C++ function), 716
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass (C++ class), 717
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::~~ModuleClass (C++ function), 717
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::connect (C++ function), 718, 719
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::connectFromSpec (C++ function), 718
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::connectThroughLinkModule (C++ function), 719
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::disconnect (C++ function), 719
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::discoverAndConnect (C++ function), 717, 718
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::getConfig (C++ function), 720
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::getIPv4Interfaces (C++ function), 720
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::getModuleAddress (C++ function), 720
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::getStatus (C++ function), 719
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::hasUEI (C++ function), 720
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::isConnected (C++ function), 719
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::ModuleClass (C++ function), 717
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::reconnect (C++ function), 719
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::setConfig (C++ function), 720
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::setModuleAddress (C++ function), 720
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::ModuleClass::setNetworkingMode (C++ function), 721
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass (C++ class), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::~~MuxClass (C++ function), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::getChannel (C++ function), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::getChannelVoltage (C++ function), 724
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::getConfig (C++ function), 724
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::getEnable (C++ function), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::getSplitMode (C++ function), 724
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::MuxClass (C++ function), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::setChannel (C++ function), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::setConfiguration (C++ function), 724
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::setEnable (C++ function), 723
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::MuxClass::setSplitMode (C++ function), 724
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass (C++ class), 725
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::~~PointerClass (C++ function), 725
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::getChar (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::getInt (C++ function), 727
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::getMode (C++ function), 725
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::getOffset (C++ function), 725
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::getShort (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::getTransferStore (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::initiateTransferFromStore (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::initiateTransferToStore (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::PointerClass (C++ function), 725
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::setChar (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::setInt (C++ function), 727
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::setMode (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::setOffset (C++ function), 725
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::setShort (C++ function), 727
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PointerClass::setTransferStore (C++ function), 726
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED (C++ enum), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_FULL (C++ enumerator), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_HIGH (C++ enumerator), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_LOW (C++ enumerator), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_SUPER (C++ enumerator), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_SUPER_PLUS (C++ enumerator), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_UNKNOWN (C++ enumerator), 738
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass (C++ class), 727
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::~~PortClass (C++ function), 727
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getAllocatedPower (C++ function), 734
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getAvailablePower (C++ function), 734
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCC1Enabled (C++ function), 732
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCC1State (C++ function), 737
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCC2Enabled (C++ function), 732
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCC2State (C++ function), 737
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCCCurrentLimit (C++ function), 735
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCCEnabled (C++ function), 732
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCurrentLimit (C++ function), 733
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getCurrentLimitMode (C++ function), 734

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataEnabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataHS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataHS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataHSEnabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataHSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataRole (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataSpeed (*C++ function*), 733
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataSS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataSS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataSSEnabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getDataSSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getEnabled (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getErrors (*C++ function*), 733
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getHSBoost (*C++ function*), 737
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getMode (*C++ function*), 733
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getName (*C++ function*), 735
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getPowerEnabled (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getPowerLimit (*C++ function*), 734
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getPowerLimitMode (*C++ function*), 735
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getPowerMode (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getState (*C++ function*), 733
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVbusAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVbusCurrent (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVbusVoltage (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVconn1Enabled (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVconn2Enabled (*C++ function*), 732
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVconnAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVconnCurrent (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVconnEnabled (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVconnVoltage (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::getVoltageSetpoint (*C++ function*), 732
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::PortClass (*C++ function*), 727
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 737
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::resetVbusAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::resetVconnAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 737
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setCC1Enabled (*C++ function*), 732
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setCC2Enabled (*C++ function*), 732
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setCCCurrentLimit (*C++ function*), 735
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setCCEnabled (*C++ function*), 732
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setCurrentLimit (*C++ function*), 734
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setCurrentLimitMode (*C++ function*), 734
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataEnabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataHS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataHS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataHSEnabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataHSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataSS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataSS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataSSEnabled (*C++ function*), 730
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setDataSSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 736
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setEnabled (*C++ function*), 729
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setHSBoost (*C++ function*), 737
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setMode (*C++ function*), 733
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setName (*C++ function*), 735
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setPowerEnabled (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setPowerLimit (*C++ function*), 734
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setPowerLimitMode (*C++ function*), 735
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setPowerMode (*C++ function*), 728
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setVconn1Enabled (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setVconn2Enabled (*C++ function*), 732
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setVconnEnabled (*C++ function*), 731
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortClass::setVoltageSetpoint (*C++ function*), 733
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortMapping (*C++ class*), 739
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortMapping::~~PortMapping (*C++ function*), 740
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortMapping::~lastError (*C++ member*), 740
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortMapping::PortMapping (*C++ function*), 740
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PortMapping::update (*C++ function*), 740
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass (*C++ class*), 740

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::~~PowerDeliveryClass (C++ function), 740
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableCurrentMax (C++ function), 744
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableOrientation (C++ function), 745
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableSpeedMax (C++ function), 744
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableType (C++ function), 745
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableVoltageMax (C++ function), 744
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getConnectionState (C++ function), 740
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getFastRoleSwapCurrent (C++ function), 747
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getFlagMode (C++ function), 746
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getNumberOfPowerDataObjects (C++ function), 741
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getOverride (C++ function), 745
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPeakCurrentConfiguration (C++ function), 746
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObject (C++ function), 741
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabled (C++ function), 742
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabledList (C++ function), 742
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectList (C++ function), 742
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerRole (C++ function), 743
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerRolePreferred (C++ function), 744
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::getRequestDataObject (C++ function), 743
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::PowerDeliveryClass (C++ function), 740
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::request (C++ function), 745
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::requestStatus (C++ function), 745
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (C++ function), 746
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::resetPowerDataObjectToDefault (C++ function), 741
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setFastRoleSwapCurrent (C++ function), 747
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setFlagMode (C++ function), 746
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setOverride (C++ function), 746
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setPeakCurrentConfiguration (C++ function), 746
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerDataObject (C++ function), 741
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerDataObjectEnabled (C++ function), 742
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerRole (C++ function), 743
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerRolePreferred (C++ function), 744
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::PowerDeliveryClass::setRequestDataObject (C++ function), 743
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass (C++ class), 747
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::~~RailClass (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::clearFaults (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getCurrent (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getCurrentLimit (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getCurrentSetpoint (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getEnable (C++ function), 749
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getKelvinSensingEnable (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getKelvinSensingState (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getOperationalMode (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getOperationalState (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getPower (C++ function), 750
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getPowerLimit (C++ function), 751
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getPowerSetpoint (C++ function), 751
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getResistance (C++ function), 751
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getResistanceSetpoint (C++ function), 751
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getTemperature (C++ function), 749
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getVoltage (C++ function), 749
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getVoltageMaxLimit (C++ function), 750
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getVoltageMinLimit (C++ function), 750
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::getVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 749
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::RailClass (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setCurrentLimit (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setCurrentSetpoint (C++ function), 748
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setEnable (C++ function), 749
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setKelvinSensingEnable (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setOperationalMode (C++ function), 752
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setPowerLimit (C++ function), 751
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setPowerSetpoint (C++ function), 750
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setResistanceSetpoint (C++ function), 751
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setVoltageMaxLimit (C++ function), 750
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setVoltageMinLimit (C++ function), 750
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RailClass::setVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 749
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass (C++ class), 753
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::~~RCServoClass (C++ function), 753

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::getEnable (C++ function), 753
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::getPosition (C++ function), 754
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::getReverse (C++ function), 754
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::RCServoClass (C++ function), 753
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::setEnabled (C++ function), 753
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::setPosition (C++ function), 753
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RCServoClass::setReverse (C++ function), 754
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RelayClass (C++ class), 754
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RelayClass::~RelayClass (C++ function), 754
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RelayClass::RelayClass (C++ function), 755
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RelayClass::getVoltage (C++ function), 755
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RelayClass::RelayClass (C++ function), 754
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::RelayClass::setEnabled (C++ function), 755
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass (C++ class), 755
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::~SignalClass (C++ function), 755
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::getEnable (C++ function), 756
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::getInvert (C++ function), 756
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::getT2Time (C++ function), 757
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::getT3Time (C++ function), 756
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::setEnabled (C++ function), 756
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::setInvert (C++ function), 756
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::setT2Time (C++ function), 757
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::setT3Time (C++ function), 756
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SignalClass::SignalClass (C++ function), 755
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass (C++ class), 757
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::~StoreClass (C++ function), 757
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::getSlotCapacity (C++ function), 758
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::getSlotSize (C++ function), 758
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::getSlotState (C++ function), 757
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::loadSlot (C++ function), 758
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::slotDisable (C++ function), 758
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::slotEnable (C++ function), 758
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::StoreClass (C++ function), 757
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::StoreClass::unloadSlot (C++ function), 758
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass (C++ class), 759
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::~SystemClass (C++ function), 759
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getBootSlot (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getBuild (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getErrors (C++ function), 764
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getHardwareVersion (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getHBInterval (C++ function), 760
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getInputCurrent (C++ function), 763
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getInputVoltage (C++ function), 763
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getLED (C++ function), 760
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getLEDMaxBrightness (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getMaximumTemperature (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getMinimumTemperature (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getModel (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getModule (C++ function), 759
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getModuleBaseAddress (C++ function), 759
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getModuleHardwareOffset (C++ function), 763
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getModuleSoftwareOffset (C++ function), 763
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getName (C++ function), 764
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getRouter (C++ function), 760
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getRouterAddressSetting (C++ function), 763
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getSerialNumber (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getTemperature (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getUptime (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::getVersion (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::logEvents (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::reset (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::routeToMe (C++ function), 764
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::save (C++ function), 762
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setBootSlot (C++ function), 761
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setHBInterval (C++ function), 760
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setLED (C++ function), 760
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setLEDMaxBrightness (C++ function), 760
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setModuleSoftwareOffset (C++ function), 763

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setName (C++ function), 764
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::setRouter (C++ function), 759
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::SystemClass::SystemClass (C++ function), 759
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TemperatureClass (C++ class), 765
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TemperatureClass::~TemperatureClass (C++ function), 765
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TemperatureClass::getValue (C++ function), 765
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TemperatureClass::getValueMax (C++ function), 765
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TemperatureClass::getValueMin (C++ function), 765
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TemperatureClass::TemperatureClass (C++ function), 765
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass (C++ class), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass::~TimerClass (C++ function), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass::getExpiration (C++ function), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass::getMode (C++ function), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass::setExpiration (C++ function), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass::setMode (C++ function), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::TimerClass::TimerClass (C++ function), 766
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass (C++ class), 767
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::~UARTClass (C++ function), 767
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::getEnable (C++ function), 767
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::setEnable (C++ function), 767
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::UARTClass (C++ function), 767
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::UARTClass::getBaudRate (C++ function), 768
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::UARTClass::getProtocol (C++ function), 768
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::UARTClass::setBaudRate (C++ function), 767
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::UARTClass::UARTClass::setProtocol (C++ function), 768
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass (C++ class), 768
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::~USBCClass (C++ function), 768
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::clearPortErrorStatus (C++ function), 770
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getAltModeConfig (C++ function), 776
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCableFlip (C++ function), 775
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCC1Current (C++ function), 774
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCC1Enable (C++ function), 774
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCC1Voltage (C++ function), 775
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCC2Current (C++ function), 774
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCC2Enable (C++ function), 774
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getCC2Voltage (C++ function), 775
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getConnectMode (C++ function), 773
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getDownstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 773
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getDownstreamDataSpeed (C++ function), 773
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 771
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getHubMode (C++ function), 770
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getPortCurrent (C++ function), 770
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getPortCurrentLimit (C++ function), 771
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getPortError (C++ function), 772
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getPortMode (C++ function), 772
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getPortState (C++ function), 772
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getPortVoltage (C++ function), 770
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getSBU1Voltage (C++ function), 776
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getSBU2Voltage (C++ function), 776
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getSBUEnable (C++ function), 775
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getUpstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 773
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getUpstreamMode (C++ function), 770
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::getUpstreamState (C++ function), 771
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setAltModeConfig (C++ function), 776
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setCableFlip (C++ function), 775
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setCC1Enable (C++ function), 774
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setCC2Enable (C++ function), 774
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setConnectMode (C++ function), 773
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setDataDisable (C++ function), 769
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setDataEnable (C++ function), 769
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setDownstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 773
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 771
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setHiSpeedDataDisable (C++ function), 769
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setHiSpeedDataEnable (C++ function), 769
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setHubMode (C++ function), 770
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setPortCurrentLimit (C++ function), 771
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setPortDisable (C++ function), 769
 Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBCClass::setPortEnable (C++ function), 768

Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setPortMode (C++ function), 772
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setPowerDisable (C++ function), 770
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setPowerEnable (C++ function), 770
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setSBUEnable (C++ function), 775
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setSuperSpeedDataDisable (C++ function), 769
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setSuperSpeedDataEnable (C++ function), 769
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setUpstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 772
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::setUpstreamMode (C++ function), 771
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBClass::USBClass (C++ function), 768
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass (C++ class), 776
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::~USBSystemClass (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getDataHSMMaxDataRate (C++ function), 781
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getDataRoleBehavior (C++ function), 779
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getDataRoleBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 779
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getDataRoleList (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getDataSSMaxDataRate (C++ function), 781
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getEnabledList (C++ function), 778
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getModeList (C++ function), 778
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getOverride (C++ function), 781
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getPowerBehavior (C++ function), 778
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getPowerBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 779
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getStateList (C++ function), 778
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getUpstream (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getUpstreamHS (C++ function), 780
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::getUpstreamSS (C++ function), 780
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (C++ function), 780
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setDataHSMMaxDataRate (C++ function), 781
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setDataRoleBehavior (C++ function), 779
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setDataRoleBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 780
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setDataSSMaxDataRate (C++ function), 781
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setEnabledList (C++ function), 778
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setModeList (C++ function), 778
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setOverride (C++ function), 781
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setPowerBehavior (C++ function), 779
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setPowerBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 779
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setUpstream (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setUpstreamHS (C++ function), 780
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::setUpstreamSS (C++ function), 780
Acroname::BrainStem2CLI::USBSystemClass::USBSystemClass (C++ function), 777
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass (C++ class), 517
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::~AnalogClass (C++ function), 517
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::AnalogClass (C++ function), 517
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C++ function), 520
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getBulkCaptureSampleRate (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getBulkCaptureState (C++ function), 520
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getConfiguration (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getEnable (C++ function), 518
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getRange (C++ function), 518
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getValue (C++ function), 517
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::getVoltage (C++ function), 518
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::init (C++ function), 517
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::initiateBulkCapture (C++ function), 520
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C++ function), 520
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setBulkCaptureSampleRate (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setConfiguration (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setEnable (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setRange (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setValue (C++ function), 518
Acroname::BrainStem::AnalogClass::setVoltage (C++ function), 519
Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass (C++ class), 520
Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass::~AppClass (C++ function), 521
Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass::AppClass (C++ function), 521
Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass::execute (C++ function), 521
Acroname::BrainStem::AppClass::init (C++ function), 521
Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass (C++ class), 521
Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::~ClockClass (C++ function), 522

Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::ClockClass (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::getDay (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::getHour (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::getMinute (C++ function), 523
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::getMonth (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::getSecond (C++ function), 523
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::getYear (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::init (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::setDay (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::setHour (C++ function), 523
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::setMinute (C++ function), 523
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::setMonth (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::setSecond (C++ function), 523
 Acroname::BrainStem::ClockClass::setYear (C++ function), 522
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass (C++ class), 523
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::~~DigitalClass (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::DigitalClass (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::getConfiguration (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::getState (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::getStateAll (C++ function), 525
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::init (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::setConfiguration (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::setState (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::DigitalClass::setStateAll (C++ function), 524
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass (C++ class), 525
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::~~EntityClass (C++ function), 525
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::callUEI (C++ function), 526
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::drainUEI (C++ function), 528
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::EntityClass (C++ function), 525
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getIndex (C++ function), 528
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getStreamStatus (C++ function), 529
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEI16 (C++ function), 527
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEI32 (C++ function), 527
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEI8 (C++ function), 526
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEIBytes (C++ function), 528
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEIBytesCheck (C++ function), 528
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEIBytesContinue (C++ function), 529
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::getUEIBytesSequence (C++ function), 529
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::init (C++ function), 525
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::registerOptionCallback (C++ function), 528
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::setStreamEnabled (C++ function), 528
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::setUEI16 (C++ function), 526
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::setUEI32 (C++ function), 527
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::setUEI8 (C++ function), 526
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::setUEIBytes (C++ function), 527
 Acroname::BrainStem::EntityClass::sUEIBytesFilter (C++ function), 529
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass (C++ class), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::~~EqualizerClass (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::EqualizerClass (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::getReceiverConfig (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::getTransmitterConfig (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::init (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::setReceiverConfig (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::EqualizerClass::setTransmitterConfig (C++ function), 530
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass (C++ class), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::~~I2CClass (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::getSpeed (C++ function), 532
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::I2CClass (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::init (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::read (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::setPullup (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::setSpeed (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::I2CClass::write (C++ function), 531
 Acroname::BrainStem::Link (C++ class), 532
 Acroname::BrainStem::Link::~~Link (C++ function), 534
 Acroname::BrainStem::Link::connect (C++ function), 534
 Acroname::BrainStem::Link::connectThroughLinkModule (C++ function), 535
 Acroname::BrainStem::Link::disablePacketLog (C++ function), 541

Acroname::BrainStem::Link::disconnect (*C++ function*), 535
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::discoverAndConnect (*C++ function*), 534
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::dropMatchingUEIPackets (*C++ function*), 537
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::enablePacketLog (*C++ function*), 541
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::enableStream (*C++ function*), 539
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::filterActiveStreamKeys (*C++ function*), 541
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getConfig (*C++ function*), 534
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getFactoryData (*C++ function*), 541
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getLinkSpecifier (*C++ function*), 535
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getModuleAddress (*C++ function*), 536
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getName (*C++ function*), 535
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getStatus (*C++ function*), 535
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getStreamKeyElement (*C++ function*), 542
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getStreamPacketType (*C++ function*), 542
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getStreamSample (*C++ function*), 543
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getStreamStatus (*C++ function*), 540
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getStreamValue (*C++ function*), 540
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::getTimestampParts (*C++ function*), 543
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::isConnected (*C++ function*), 535
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::isLinkStreaming (*C++ function*), 539
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::isStreamPacket (*C++ function*), 543
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::isStreamSample (*C++ function*), 543
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::isSubindexType (*C++ function*), 542
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::Link (*C++ function*), 534
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::linkStreamFilter (*C++ function*), 543
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::loadStoreSlot (*C++ function*), 538
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::receivePacket (*C++ function*), 537
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::receiveUEI (*C++ function*), 536, 537
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::registerStreamCallback (*C++ function*), 540
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::reset (*C++ function*), 535
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sDiscover (*C++ function*), 541, 542
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sendPacket (*C++ function*), 537
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sendUEI (*C++ function*), 536
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::setConfig (*C++ function*), 534
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::setFactoryData (*C++ function*), 541
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::setLinkSpecifier (*C++ function*), 536
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::sFindAll (*C++ function*), 542
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::storeSlotCapacity (*C++ function*), 539
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::storeSlotSize (*C++ function*), 539
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY (*C++ enum*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY::STREAM_KEY_CMD (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY::STREAM_KEY_INDEX (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY::STREAM_KEY_LAST (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY::STREAM_KEY_MODULE_ADDRESS (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY::STREAM_KEY_OPTION (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY::STREAM_KEY_SUBINDEX (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_KEY_t (*C++ type*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET (*C++ enum*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_BYTES (*C++ enumerator*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_LAST (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_SUBINDEX_U16 (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_SUBINDEX_U32 (*C++ enumerator*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_SUBINDEX_U8 (*C++ enumerator*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_U16 (*C++ enumerator*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_U32 (*C++ enumerator*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_U8 (*C++ enumerator*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET::kSTREAM_PACKET_UNKNOWN (*C++ enumerator*), 532
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::STREAM_PACKET_t (*C++ type*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::streamCallback_t (*C++ type*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::StreamStatusEntry (*C++ struct*), 544
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::StreamStatusEntry::key (*C++ member*), 544
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::StreamStatusEntry::value (*C++ member*), 544
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::StreamStatusEntry_t (*C++ type*), 533
Acroname::BrainStem::Link::unloadStoreSlot (*C++ function*), 538
Acroname::BrainStem::Module (*C++ class*), 544
Acroname::BrainStem::Module::~Module (*C++ function*), 544
Acroname::BrainStem::Module::classQuantity (*C++ function*), 547
Acroname::BrainStem::Module::connect (*C++ function*), 544

Acroname::BrainStem::Module::connectFromSpec (C++ function), 545
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::connectThroughLinkModule (C++ function), 545
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::debug (C++ function), 548
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::disconnect (C++ function), 545
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::discoverAndConnect (C++ function), 545
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::entityGroup (C++ function), 547
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::getBuild (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::getConfig (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::getLink (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::getLinkSpecifier (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::getModuleAddress (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::getStatus (C++ function), 545
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::hasUEI (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::isConnected (C++ function), 545
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::Module (C++ function), 544
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::reconnect (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::setConfig (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::setModuleAddress (C++ function), 546
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::setNetworkingMode (C++ function), 548
 Acroname::BrainStem::Module::subClassQuantity (C++ function), 547
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass (C++ class), 548
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::~MuxClass (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::getChannel (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::getChannelVoltage (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::getConfiguration (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::getEnable (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::getSplitMode (C++ function), 550
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::init (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::MuxClass (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::setChannel (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::setConfiguration (C++ function), 550
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::setEnable (C++ function), 549
 Acroname::BrainStem::MuxClass::setSplitMode (C++ function), 550
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass (C++ class), 550
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::~PointerClass (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::getChar (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::getInt (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::getMode (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::getOffset (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::getShort (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::getTransferStore (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::init (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::initiateTransferFromStore (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::initiateTransferToStore (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::PointerClass (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::setChar (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::setInt (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::setMode (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::setOffset (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::setShort (C++ function), 552
 Acroname::BrainStem::PointerClass::setTransferStore (C++ function), 551
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass (C++ class), 553
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::~PortClass (C++ function), 553
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getAllocatedPower (C++ function), 560
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getAvailablePower (C++ function), 559
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCC1Enabled (C++ function), 557
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCC1State (C++ function), 563
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCC2Enabled (C++ function), 558
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCC2State (C++ function), 563
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCCCurrentLimit (C++ function), 561
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCCEnabled (C++ function), 557
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCC1State (C++ function), 559
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getCurrentLimitMode (C++ function), 559
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataEnabled (C++ function), 554
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataHS1Enabled (C++ function), 555
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataHS2Enabled (C++ function), 555
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataHSEnabled (C++ function), 554
 Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataHSRoutingBehavior (C++ function), 561

Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataRole (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataSpeed (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataSS1Enabled (C++ function), 555
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataSS2Enabled (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataSSEnabled (C++ function), 555
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getDataSSRoutingBehavior (C++ function), 561
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getEnabled (C++ function), 554
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getErrors (C++ function), 559
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getHSBoost (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getMode (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getName (C++ function), 560
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getPowerEnabled (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getPowerLimit (C++ function), 560
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getPowerLimitMode (C++ function), 560
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getPowerMode (C++ function), 554
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getState (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVbusAccumulatedPower (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVbusCurrent (C++ function), 553
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVbusVoltage (C++ function), 553
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVconn1Enabled (C++ function), 557
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVconn2Enabled (C++ function), 557
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVconnAccumulatedPower (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVconnCurrent (C++ function), 553
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVconnEnabled (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVconnVoltage (C++ function), 553
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::getVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::PortClass (C++ function), 553
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::resetVbusAccumulatedPower (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::resetVconnAccumulatedPower (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setCC1Enabled (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setCC2Enabled (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setCCCurrentLimit (C++ function), 561
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setCCEnabled (C++ function), 557
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setCurrentLimit (C++ function), 559
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setCurrentLimitMode (C++ function), 559
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataEnabled (C++ function), 554
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataHS1Enabled (C++ function), 555
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataHS2Enabled (C++ function), 555
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataHSEnabled (C++ function), 554
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataHSRoutingBehavior (C++ function), 561
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataSS1Enabled (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataSS2Enabled (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataSSEnabled (C++ function), 555
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setDataSSRoutingBehavior (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setEnabled (C++ function), 554
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setHSBoost (C++ function), 562
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setMode (C++ function), 559
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setName (C++ function), 561
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setPowerEnabled (C++ function), 556
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setPowerLimit (C++ function), 560
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setPowerLimitMode (C++ function), 560
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setPowerMode (C++ function), 554
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setVconn1Enabled (C++ function), 557
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setVconn2Enabled (C++ function), 557
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setVconnEnabled (C++ function), 557
Acroname::BrainStem::PortClass::setVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 558
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass (C++ class), 563
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::~PowerDeliveryClass (C++ function), 564
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableCurrentMax (C++ function), 567
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableOrientation (C++ function), 568
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableSpeedMax (C++ function), 567
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableType (C++ function), 568
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getCableVoltageMax (C++ function), 567
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getConnectionState (C++ function), 564
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getFastRoleSwapCurrent (C++ function), 570
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getFlagMode (C++ function), 569
Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getNumberOfPowerDataObjects (C++ function), 564

Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getOverride (C++ function), 569
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPeakCurrentConfiguration (C++ function), 569
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObject (C++ function), 564
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabled (C++ function), 565
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectEnabledList (C++ function), 566
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerDataObjectList (C++ function), 565
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerRole (C++ function), 566
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getPowerRolePreferred (C++ function), 567
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::getRequestDataObject (C++ function), 566
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::packDataObjectAttributes (C++ function), 570
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::PowerDeliveryClass (C++ function), 564
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::request (C++ function), 568
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::requestStatus (C++ function), 568
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (C++ function), 569
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::resetPowerDataObjectToDefault (C++ function), 565
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setFastRoleSwapCurrent (C++ function), 570
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setFlagMode (C++ function), 569
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setOverride (C++ function), 569
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setPeakCurrentConfiguration (C++ function), 570
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerDataObject (C++ function), 564
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerDataObjectEnabled (C++ function), 565
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerRole (C++ function), 566
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setPowerRolePreferred (C++ function), 567
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::setRequestDataObject (C++ function), 566
 Acroname::BrainStem::PowerDeliveryClass::unpackDataObjectAttributes (C++ function), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass (C++ class), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::~RailClass (C++ function), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::clearFaults (C++ function), 576
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getCurrent (C++ function), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getCurrentLimit (C++ function), 572
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getCurrentSetpoint (C++ function), 572
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getEnable (C++ function), 572
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getKelvinSensingEnable (C++ function), 575
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getKelvinSensingState (C++ function), 575
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getOperationalMode (C++ function), 576
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getOperationalState (C++ function), 576
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getPower (C++ function), 574
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getPowerLimit (C++ function), 574
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getPowerSetpoint (C++ function), 574
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getResistance (C++ function), 575
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getResistanceSetpoint (C++ function), 575
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getTemperature (C++ function), 572
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getVoltage (C++ function), 573
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getVoltageMaxLimit (C++ function), 574
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getVoltageMinLimit (C++ function), 573
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::getVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 573
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::init (C++ function), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::RailClass (C++ function), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setCurrentLimit (C++ function), 572
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setCurrentSetpoint (C++ function), 571
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setEnable (C++ function), 572
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setKelvinSensingEnable (C++ function), 575
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setOperationalMode (C++ function), 576
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setPowerLimit (C++ function), 574
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setPowerSetpoint (C++ function), 574
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setResistanceSetpoint (C++ function), 575
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setVoltageMaxLimit (C++ function), 573
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setVoltageMinLimit (C++ function), 573
 Acroname::BrainStem::RailClass::setVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 573
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass (C++ class), 576
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::~RCServoClass (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::RCServoClass (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::getEnable (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::getPosition (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::getReverse (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::init (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::RCServoClass (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::setEnable (C++ function), 577
 Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::setPosition (C++ function), 577

Acroname::BrainStem::RCServoClass::setReverse (C++ function), 577
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass (C++ class), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass::~~RelayClass (C++ function), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass::getEnable (C++ function), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass::getVoltage (C++ function), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass::init (C++ function), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass::RelayClass (C++ function), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::RelayClass::setEnabled (C++ function), 578
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass (C++ class), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::~~SignalClass (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::getEnable (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::getInvert (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::getT2Time (C++ function), 580
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::getT3Time (C++ function), 580
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::init (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::setEnabled (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::setInvert (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::setT2Time (C++ function), 580
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::setT3Time (C++ function), 580
Acroname::BrainStem::SignalClass::SignalClass (C++ function), 579
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass (C++ class), 580
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::~~StoreClass (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::getSlotCapacity (C++ function), 582
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::getSlotLocked (C++ function), 582
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::getSlotSize (C++ function), 582
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::getSlotState (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::init (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::loadSlot (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::setSlotLocked (C++ function), 582
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::slotDisable (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::slotEnable (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::StoreClass (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::StoreClass::unloadSlot (C++ function), 581
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass (C++ class), 582
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::~~SystemClass (C++ function), 583
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getBootSlot (C++ function), 585
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getBuild (C++ function), 585
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getErrors (C++ function), 590
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getHardwareVersion (C++ function), 585
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getHBInterval (C++ function), 584
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getInputCurrent (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getInputPowerBehavior (C++ function), 588
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getInputPowerBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 589
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getInputPowerSource (C++ function), 588
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getInputVoltage (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getLED (C++ function), 584
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getLEDMaxBrightness (C++ function), 584
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getLinkInterface (C++ function), 590
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getMaximumTemperature (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getMinimumTemperature (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getModel (C++ function), 585
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getModule (C++ function), 583
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getModuleBaseAddress (C++ function), 583
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getModuleHardwareOffset (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getModuleSoftwareOffset (C++ function), 587
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getName (C++ function), 589
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getPowerLimit (C++ function), 587
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getPowerLimitMax (C++ function), 587
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getPowerLimitState (C++ function), 588
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getRouter (C++ function), 583
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getRouterAddressSetting (C++ function), 587
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getSerialNumber (C++ function), 585
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getTemperature (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getUnregulatedCurrent (C++ function), 588
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getUnregulatedVoltage (C++ function), 588
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getUptime (C++ function), 586
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::getVersion (C++ function), 585
Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::init (C++ function), 583

Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::logEvents (*C++ function*), 586
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::reset (*C++ function*), 585
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 589
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 589
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::routeToMe (*C++ function*), 587
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::save (*C++ function*), 585
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setBootSlot (*C++ function*), 584
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setHBInterval (*C++ function*), 583
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setInputPowerBehavior (*C++ function*), 588
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setInputPowerBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 589
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setLED (*C++ function*), 584
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setLEDMaxBrightness (*C++ function*), 584
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setLinkInterface (*C++ function*), 590
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setModuleSoftwareOffset (*C++ function*), 587
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setName (*C++ function*), 589
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setPowerLimitMax (*C++ function*), 588
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::setRouter (*C++ function*), 583
 Acroname::BrainStem::SystemClass::SystemClass (*C++ function*), 583
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass (*C++ class*), 590
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::~TemperatureClass (*C++ function*), 590
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::getValue (*C++ function*), 590
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::getValueMax (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::getValueMin (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::init (*C++ function*), 590
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TemperatureClass::TemperatureClass (*C++ function*), 590
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass (*C++ class*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::~TimerClass (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::getExpiration (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::getMode (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::init (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::setExpiration (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::setMode (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::TimerClass::TimerClass (*C++ function*), 591
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass (*C++ class*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::~UARTClass (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::getBaudRate (*C++ function*), 593
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::getEnable (*C++ function*), 593
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::getProtocol (*C++ function*), 593
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::init (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::setBaudRate (*C++ function*), 593
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::setEnable (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::setProtocol (*C++ function*), 593
 Acroname::BrainStem::UARTClass::UARTClass (*C++ function*), 592
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass (*C++ class*), 594
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::~USBCClass (*C++ function*), 594
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::clearPortErrorStatus (*C++ function*), 596
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getAltModeConfig (*C++ function*), 601
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCableFlip (*C++ function*), 601
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCC1Current (*C++ function*), 600
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCC1Enable (*C++ function*), 599
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCC1Voltage (*C++ function*), 600
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCC2Current (*C++ function*), 600
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCC2Enable (*C++ function*), 600
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getCC2Voltage (*C++ function*), 600
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getConnectMode (*C++ function*), 599
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getDownstreamBoostMode (*C++ function*), 598
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getDownstreamDataSpeed (*C++ function*), 598
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getEnumerationDelay (*C++ function*), 596
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getHubMode (*C++ function*), 595
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getPortCurrent (*C++ function*), 595
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getPortCurrentLimit (*C++ function*), 597
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getPortError (*C++ function*), 598
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getPortMode (*C++ function*), 597
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getPortState (*C++ function*), 597
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getPortVoltage (*C++ function*), 595
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getSBU1Voltage (*C++ function*), 601
 Acroname::BrainStem::USBCClass::getSBU2Voltage (*C++ function*), 601

Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::getSBUEnable (C++ function), 600
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::getUpstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 598
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::getUpstreamMode (C++ function), 596
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::getUpstreamState (C++ function), 596
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::init (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setAltModeConfig (C++ function), 601
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setCableFlip (C++ function), 601
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setCC1Enable (C++ function), 599
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setCC2Enable (C++ function), 599
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setConnectMode (C++ function), 599
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setDataDisable (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setDataEnable (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setDownstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 598
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 596
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setHiSpeedDataDisable (C++ function), 595
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setHiSpeedDataEnable (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setHubMode (C++ function), 596
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setPortCurrentLimit (C++ function), 597
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setPortDisable (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setPortEnable (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setPortMode (C++ function), 597
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setPowerDisable (C++ function), 595
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setPowerEnable (C++ function), 595
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setSBUEnable (C++ function), 600
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setSuperSpeedDataDisable (C++ function), 595
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setSuperSpeedDataEnable (C++ function), 595
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setUpstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 598
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::setUpstreamMode (C++ function), 596
Acroname::BrainStem::USBClass::USBClass (C++ function), 594
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass (C++ class), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::~USBSystemClass (C++ function), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getDataHSMaxDatarate (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getDataRoleBehavior (C++ function), 604
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getDataRoleBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getDataRoleList (C++ function), 603
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getDataSSMaxDatarate (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getEnabledList (C++ function), 603
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getModeList (C++ function), 603
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getOverride (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getPowerBehavior (C++ function), 604
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getPowerBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 604
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getSelectorMode (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getStateList (C++ function), 603
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getUpstream (C++ function), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getUpstreamHS (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::getUpstreamSS (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::init (C++ function), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setDataHSMaxDatarate (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setDataRoleBehavior (C++ function), 604
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setDataRoleBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setDataSSMaxDatarate (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setEnabledList (C++ function), 603
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setModeList (C++ function), 603
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setOverride (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setPowerBehavior (C++ function), 604
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setPowerBehaviorConfig (C++ function), 604
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setSelectorMode (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setUpstream (C++ function), 602
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setUpstreamHS (C++ function), 605
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::setUpstreamSS (C++ function), 606
Acroname::BrainStem::USBSystemClass::USBSystemClass (C++ function), 602
address (brainstem.module.Module property), 412
aDefs_GetModelName (C++ function), 608
aDiscovery_EnumerateModules (C++ function), 610
aDiscovery_FindFirstModule (C++ function), 610

aDiscovery_FindModule (C++ function), 610
 aDiscoveryModuleFoundProc (C++ type), 609
 aErr (C++ enum), 611
 aErr::aErrAsyncReturn (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrBusy (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrCancel (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrConfiguration (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrConnection (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrDuplicate (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrEOF (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrFileNameLength (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrIndexRange (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrInitialization (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrInvalidEntity (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrInvalidOption (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrIO (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrMedia (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrMemory (C++ enumerator), 611
 aErr::aErrMode (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrNone (C++ enumerator), 611
 aErr::aErrNotFound (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrNotReady (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrOverrun (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrPacket (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrParam (C++ enumerator), 611
 aErr::aErrParse (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrPermission (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrRange (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrRead (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrResource (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrShortCommand (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrSize (C++ enumerator), 612
 aErr::aErrStreamStale (C++ enumerator), 614
 aErr::aErrTimeout (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrUnimplemented (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrUnknown (C++ enumerator), 614
 aErr::aErrVersion (C++ enumerator), 613
 aErr::aErrWrite (C++ enumerator), 612
 aError_GetErrorText (C++ function), 614
 AETHER (*brainstem.link.Spec* attribute), 411
 aEtherConfig (*class in brainstem.link*), 412
 aFile_Close (C++ function), 615
 aFile_Delete (C++ function), 617
 aFile_Exists (C++ function), 615
 aFile_GetSize (C++ function), 616
 aFile_Open (C++ function), 615
 aFile_Read (C++ function), 615
 aFile_Seek (C++ function), 616
 aFile_Write (C++ function), 616
 aFileMode (C++ enum), 614
 aFileMode::aFileModeAppend (C++ enumerator), 614
 aFileMode::aFileModeReadOnly (C++ enumerator), 614
 aFileMode::aFileModeUnknown (C++ enumerator), 614
 aFileMode::aFileModeWriteOnly (C++ enumerator), 614
 aFileRef (C++ type), 614
 aFileSeekMode (C++ enum), 614
 aFileSeekMode::aSeekCurrent (C++ enumerator), 615
 aFileSeekMode::aSeekEnd (C++ enumerator), 615
 aFileSeekMode::aSeekStart (C++ enumerator), 614
 aLIBEXPORT (C macro), 608
 aLink_AwaitFirst (C++ function), 620
 aLink_AwaitPacket (C++ function), 619
 aLink_CreateTCPIP (C++ function), 618
 aLink_CreateUSB (C++ function), 618
 aLink_Destroy (C++ function), 619
 aLink_DrainPackets (C++ function), 620
 aLink_GetFirst (C++ function), 620
 aLink_GetPacket (C++ function), 619

aLink_GetStatus (*C++ function*), 619
aLink_PutPacket (*C++ function*), 621
aLink_Reset (*C++ function*), 619
aLinkRef (*C++ type*), 617
aLinkSpec_Create (*C++ function*), 611
aLinkSpec_Destroy (*C++ function*), 611
aMemPtr (*C macro*), 608
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 501
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_A2D (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_CLOCK (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_DIG (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 501
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 501, 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SERVOS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 502
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 501
aMTM_ETHERSTEM_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 503
aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_A2D (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_CLOCK (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_DIG (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_STEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_STEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_STEM_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_STEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_STEM_NUM_SERVOS (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 516
aMTM_STEM_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_STEM_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 517
aMTM_USBSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_A2D (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_CLOCK (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_DIG (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 515
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_SD_SLOTS (*C macro*), 515
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_SERVOS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 514
aMTM_USBSTEM_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 515
aMTMDAQ2 (*C++ class*), 499
aMTMDAQ2::analog (*C++ member*), 499
aMTMDAQ2::app (*C++ member*), 499
aMTMDAQ2::digital (*C++ member*), 499
aMTMDAQ2::getDifferentialInputRanges (*C++ function*), 500
aMTMDAQ2::getOutputRanges (*C++ function*), 500
aMTMDAQ2::getSingleEndedInputRanges (*C++ function*), 500

aMTMDAQ2::i2c (*C++ member*), 499
 aMTMDAQ2::pointer (*C++ member*), 499
 aMTMDAQ2::store (*C++ member*), 499
 aMTMDAQ2::system (*C++ member*), 499
 aMTMDAQ2::timer (*C++ member*), 499
 aMTMDAQ2_BULK_CAPTURE_MAX_HZ (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_BULK_CAPTURE_MIN_HZ (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOG_INPUTS (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOG_OUTPUTS (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_ANALOGS (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_DIGITALS (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 500
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 501
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 501
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 501
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 501
 aMTMDAQ2_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 501
 aMTMEtherStem (*C++ class*), 501
 aMTMIOSerial (*C++ class*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::app (*C++ member*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::digital (*C++ member*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::hub (*C++ member*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::HubClass (*C++ class*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::i2c (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::pointer (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID (*C++ enum*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_0 (*C++ enumerator*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_1 (*C++ enumerator*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_2 (*C++ enumerator*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_3 (*C++ enumerator*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_UP0 (*C++ enumerator*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::PORT_ID_t (*C++ type*), 503
 aMTMIOSerial::rail (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::servo (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::signal (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::store (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::system (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::temperature (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::timer (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::uart (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSerial::usb (*C++ member*), 504
 aMTMIOSERIAL_5VRAIL (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_ADJRAIL1 (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_ADJRAIL2 (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT (*C macro*), 507
 aMTMIOSERIAL_MAX_MICROVOLTAGE (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_MIN_MICROVOLTAGE (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_DIGITALS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_INPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_OUTPUT_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_PORTS (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_RAILS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_SERVOS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_SIGNALS (*C macro*), 505
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_UART (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_USB (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_NUM_USB_PORTS (*C macro*), 506
 aMTMIOSERIAL_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED (*C macro*), 507

aMTMIO SERIAL_USB2_DATA_ENABLED (*C macro*), 507
aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_ERROR_FLAG (*C macro*), 507
aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_NUM_CHANNELS (*C macro*), 506
aMTMIO SERIAL_USB_VBUS_ENABLED (*C macro*), 507
aMTMLoad1 (*C++ class*), 507
aMTMLoad1::app (*C++ member*), 507
aMTMLoad1::digital (*C++ member*), 507
aMTMLoad1::i2c (*C++ member*), 507
aMTMLoad1::pointer (*C++ member*), 507
aMTMLoad1::rail (*C++ member*), 507
aMTMLoad1::store (*C++ member*), 508
aMTMLoad1::system (*C++ member*), 508
aMTMLoad1::temperature (*C++ member*), 508
aMTMLoad1::timer (*C++ member*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MICROAMPS (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MICROVOLTAGE (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MILLIOHMS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_MILLIWATTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_POWER_LIMIT_MILLIWATTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MAX_VOLTAGE_LIMIT_MICROVOLTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MICROAMPS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MICROVOLTAGE (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MILLIOHMS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_MILLIWATTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_POWER_LIMIT_MILLIWATTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MIN_VOLTAGE_LIMIT_MICROVOLTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_DIGITALS (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_RAILS (*C macro*), 508
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_TEMPERATURES (*C macro*), 509
aMTMLOAD1_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 510
aMTMLOAD1_RAIL0 (*C macro*), 508
aMTMPM1 (*C++ class*), 510
aMTMPM1::app (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::digital (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::i2c (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::pointer (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::rail (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::store (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::system (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::temperature (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1::timer (*C++ member*), 510
aMTMPM1_MAX_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_MAX_MICROVOLTAGE (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_MIN_CURRENT_LIMIT_MICROAMPS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_MIN_MICROVOLTAGE (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_DIGITALS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_RAILS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_NUM_TEMPERATURES (*C macro*), 512
aMTMPM1_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 512
aMTMPM1_RAIL0 (*C macro*), 511
aMTMPM1_RAIL1 (*C macro*), 511
aMTMRelay (*C++ class*), 512

aMTMRelay::app (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::digital (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::i2c (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::pointer (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::relay (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::store (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::system (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRelay::timer (C++ member), 512
 aMTMRELAY_MODULE_BASE_ADDRESS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_APPS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_DIGITALS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_I2C (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_POINTERS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_RELAYS (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_STORES (C macro), 513
 aMTMRELAY_NUM_TIMERS (C macro), 513
 aMTMStemModule (C++ class), 515
 aMTMStemModule::analog (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::app (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::clock (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::digital (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::i2c (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::pointer (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::servo (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::signal (C++ member), 515
 aMTMStemModule::store (C++ member), 516
 aMTMStemModule::system (C++ member), 516
 aMTMStemModule::timer (C++ member), 516
 aMTMUSBStem (C++ class), 513
 aMutex_Create (C++ function), 621
 aMutex_Destroy (C++ function), 621
 aMutex_Identifier (C++ function), 621
 aMutex_Lock (C++ function), 622
 aMutex_TryLock (C++ function), 622
 aMutex_Unlock (C++ function), 622
 aMutexRef (C++ type), 621
 Analog (class in brainstem.entity), 395
 analog_getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C++ function), 785
 analog_getBulkCaptureSampleRate (C++ function), 785
 analog_getBulkCaptureState (C++ function), 786
 analog_getConfiguration (C++ function), 784
 analog_getEnable (C++ function), 783
 analog_getRange (C++ function), 782
 analog_getValue (C++ function), 782
 analog_getVoltage (C++ function), 782
 analog_Hz_Maximum (C macro), 634
 analog_Hz_Minimum (C macro), 634
 analog_initiateBulkCapture (C++ function), 786
 analog_setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C++ function), 785
 analog_setBulkCaptureSampleRate (C++ function), 785
 analog_setConfiguration (C++ function), 784
 analog_setEnable (C++ function), 784
 analog_setRange (C++ function), 784
 analog_setValue (C++ function), 783
 analog_setVoltage (C++ function), 783
 analogBulkCapture (C macro), 634
 analogBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples (C macro), 634
 analogBulkCaptureSampleRate (C macro), 634
 analogBulkCaptureState (C macro), 634
 analogConfiguration (C macro), 634
 analogConfigurationHz (C macro), 634
 analogConfigurationInput (C macro), 634
 analogConfigurationOutput (C macro), 634
 analogEnable (C macro), 636
 analogRange (C macro), 635
 analogRange_P0V064N0V064 (C macro), 635

analogRange_P0V128N0V128 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P0V256N0V256 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P0V512N0V512 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P0V64N0V64 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P10V24N0V0 (*C macro*), 636
analogRange_P10V24N10V24 (*C macro*), 636
analogRange_P1V024N1V024 (*C macro*), 636
analogRange_P1V28N0V0 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P1V28N1V28 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P2V048N0V0 (*C macro*), 636
analogRange_P2V56N0V0 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P2V56N2V56 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P4V096N0V0 (*C macro*), 636
analogRange_P5V12N0V0 (*C macro*), 635
analogRange_P5V12N5V12 (*C macro*), 635
analogValue (*C macro*), 634
analogVoltage (*C macro*), 634
aPacket (*C++ struct*), 623
aPacket_AddByte (*C++ function*), 624
aPacket_Create (*C++ function*), 623
aPacket_CreateWithData (*C++ function*), 623
aPacket_Destroy (*C++ function*), 624
aPacket_IsComplete (*C++ function*), 624
aPacket_Reset (*C++ function*), 623
App (*class in brainstem.entity*), 398
app_execute (*C++ function*), 787
app_executeAndReturn (*C++ function*), 787
appExecute (*C macro*), 631
appReturn (*C macro*), 631
aSerial_Bits (*C++ enum*), 654
aSerial_Bits::aBITS_7 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
aSerial_Bits::aBITS_8 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
aSerial_Stop_bits (*C++ enum*), 654
aSerial_Stop_bits::aSTOP_BITS_1 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
aSerial_Stop_bits::aSTOP_BITS_2 (*C++ enumerator*), 654
aSHOWERR (*C macro*), 607
aSNPRINTF (*C macro*), 607
assignedPort (*brainstem.link.aEtherConfig attribute*), 412
aStream_Create (*C++ function*), 655
aStream_CreateFileInput (*C++ function*), 655
aStream_CreateFileOutput (*C++ function*), 655
aStream_CreateLogStream (*C++ function*), 658
aStream_CreateMemory (*C++ function*), 656
aStream_CreatePipe (*C++ function*), 658
aStream_CreateSerial (*C++ function*), 655
aStream_CreateSocket (*C++ function*), 656
aStream_CreateUSB (*C++ function*), 657
aStream_Destroy (*C++ function*), 662
aStream_Flush (*C++ function*), 662
aStream_Read (*C++ function*), 659
aStream_ReadCString (*C++ function*), 661
aStream_ReadCStringRecord (*C++ function*), 661
aStream_ReadRecord (*C++ function*), 660
aStream_Write (*C++ function*), 659
aStream_WriteCString (*C++ function*), 661
aStream_WriteCStringRecord (*C++ function*), 662
aStream_WriteRecord (*C++ function*), 660
aStreamBuffer_Create (*C++ function*), 657
aStreamBuffer_Flush (*C++ function*), 658
aStreamBuffer_Get (*C++ function*), 657
aStreamDeleteProc (*C++ type*), 653
aStreamGetProc (*C++ type*), 652
aStreamPutProc (*C++ type*), 652
aStreamRef (*C++ type*), 652
aStreamWriteProc (*C++ type*), 653
aStringCatSafe (*C macro*), 607
aStringCopySafe (*C macro*), 607
aSystemBootSlotNone (*C macro*), 627

aTime_GetMSTicks (C++ function), 663
 aTime_MSSleep (C++ function), 663
 aUEI_RetrieveInt (C++ function), 665
 aUEI_RetrieveShort (C++ function), 664
 aUEI_StoreInt (C++ function), 665
 aUEI_StoreShort (C++ function), 665
 aUSB_UPSTREAM_CONFIG_AUTO (C macro), 506
 aUSB_UPSTREAM_CONFIG_EDGE (C macro), 506
 aUSB_UPSTREAM_CONFIG_ONBOARD (C macro), 506
 aUSB_UPSTREAM_EDGE (C macro), 506
 aUSB_UPSTREAM_ONBOARD (C macro), 506
 aUSBCSwitch (C++ class), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::app (C++ member), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::daughtercard_type (C++ enum), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::daughtercard_type::NO_DAUGHTERCARD (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::daughtercard_type::PASSIVE_DAUGHTERCARD (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::daughtercard_type::REDRIVER_DAUGHTERCARD (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::daughtercard_type::UNKNOWN_DAUGHTERCARD (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::equalizer (C++ member), 496
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS (C++ enum), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_1_2P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_2_2P0 (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS (C++ enum), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::TRANSMITTER_2P0_0mV (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::TRANSMITTER_2P0_40mV (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::TRANSMITTER_2P0_60mV (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_2P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::TRANSMITTER_2P0_80mV (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS (C++ enum), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_10_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_11_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_12_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_13_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_14_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_15_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_16_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_1_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_2_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_3_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_4_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_5_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_6_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_7_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_8_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_RECEIVER_CONFIGS::LEVEL_9_3P0 (C++ enumerator), 494
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS (C++ enum), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_0db_COM_0db_1100mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_0db_COM_0db_1300mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_0db_COM_0db_900mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_0db_COM_1db_1100mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_0db_COM_1db_900mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_1db_COM_0db_1100mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_1db_COM_0db_900mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_1db_COM_1db_900mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_3P0_TRANSMITTER_CONFIGS::MUX_2db_COM_2db_1100mV (C++ enumerator), 493
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_CHANNELS (C++ enum), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_CHANNELS::BOTH (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_CHANNELS::COMMON (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::EQUALIZER_CHANNELS::MUX (C++ enumerator), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::mux (C++ member), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::pointer (C++ member), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::store (C++ member), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::system (C++ member), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::timer (C++ member), 495
 aUSBCSwitch::usb (C++ member), 496
 aUSBCSWITCH_MODULE (C macro), 496
 aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_APPS (C macro), 496
 aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_EQ (C macro), 496
 aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (C macro), 496

aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_MUX (*C macro*), 496
aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_MUX_CHANNELS (*C macro*), 496
aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 496
aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 496
aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 496
aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 496
aUSBCSWITCH_NUM_USB (*C macro*), 496
aUSBHub2x4 (*C++ class*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::app (*C++ member*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::hub (*C++ member*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::HubClass (*C++ class*), 491
aUSBHub2x4::pointer (*C++ member*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID (*C++ enum*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_0 (*C++ enumerator*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_1 (*C++ enumerator*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_2 (*C++ enumerator*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_3 (*C++ enumerator*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_UP0 (*C++ enumerator*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_UP1 (*C++ enumerator*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::PORT_ID_t (*C++ type*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::store (*C++ member*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::system (*C++ member*), 490
aUSBHub2x4::temperature (*C++ member*), 491
aUSBHub2x4::timer (*C++ member*), 491
aUSBHub2x4::usb (*C++ member*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_CONSTANT_CURRENT (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_DEVICE_ATTACHED (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_DISCHARGE (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_OVER_TEMPERATURE (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_MODULE (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_PORTS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_USB (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_NUM_USB_PORTS (*C macro*), 491
aUSBHUB2X4_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_USB2_DATA_ENABLED (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_USB_ERROR_FLAG (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHUB2X4_USB_VBUS_ENABLED (*C macro*), 492
aUSBHub3c (*C++ class*), 483
aUSBHub3c::app (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::hub (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::HubClass (*C++ class*), 484
aUSBHub3c::i2c (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::pd (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::pointer (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID (*C++ enum*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_0 (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_1 (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_2 (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_3 (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_4 (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_5 (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_CONTROL (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_POWER_C (*C++ enumerator*), 483
aUSBHub3c::PORT_ID_t (*C++ type*), 483
aUSBHub3c::rail (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::store (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::system (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::temperature (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::timer (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::uart (*C++ member*), 484
aUSBHub3c::usb (*C++ member*), 484

aUSBHUB3C_MODULE (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_I2C (*C macro*), 486
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PD_PORTS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PD_RULES_PER_PORT (*C macro*), 486
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_PORTS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAILS (*C macro*), 486
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TEMPERATURES (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_UART (*C macro*), 486
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_USB (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_NUM_USB_PORTS (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_STORE_EEPROM_INDEX (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_STORE_INTERNAL_INDEX (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHUB3C_STORE_RAM_INDEX (*C macro*), 485
 aUSBHub3p (*C++ class*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::app (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::hub (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::HubClass (*C++ class*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::pointer (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID (*C++ enum*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_0 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_1 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_2 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_3 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_4 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_5 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_6 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_7 (*C++ enumerator*), 486
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_CONTROL (*C++ enumerator*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_DWNA (*C++ enumerator*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_UP0 (*C++ enumerator*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID::kPORT_ID_UP1 (*C++ enumerator*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::PORT_ID_t (*C++ type*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::store (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::system (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::temperature (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::timer (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHub3p::usb (*C++ member*), 487
 aUSBHUB3P_DEVICE_ATTACHED (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_DISCHARGE_ERR (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_HUB_POWER (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_OVER_TEMPERATURE (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_SHORT_CIRCUIT (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_BACKDRIVE (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_ERROR_VBUS_OVERCURRENT (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_MODULE (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_APPS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_INTERNAL_SLOTS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_POINTERS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_PORTS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_RAM_SLOTS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_STORES (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_TIMERS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_USB (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_NUM_USB_PORTS (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_USB2_BOOST_ENABLED (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_USB2_DATA_ENABLED (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_USB3_DATA_ENABLED (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_USB_ERROR_FLAG (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_USB_SPEED_USB2 (*C macro*), 488
 aUSBHUB3P_USB_SPEED_USB3 (*C macro*), 489
 aUSBHUB3P_USB_VBUS_ENABLED (*C macro*), 488
 aVALIDPACKET (*C++ function*), 623

aVersion_DestroyFeatureList (C++ function), 667
aVersion_GetFeatureList (C++ function), 667
aVersion_GetMajor (C++ function), 666
aVersion_GetMinor (C++ function), 667
aVersion_GetPatch (C++ function), 667
aVersion_GetString (C++ function), 667
aVersion_IsAtLeast (C++ function), 667
aVersion_IsLegacyFormat (C++ function), 666
aVERSION_MAJOR (C macro), 665
aVERSION_MINOR (C macro), 665
aVersion_ParseMajor (C++ function), 666
aVersion_ParseMinor (C++ function), 666
aVersion_ParsePatch (C++ function), 666
aVersion_ParseString (C++ function), 666
aVERSION_PATCH (C macro), 665

B

bAutoNetworking (*brainstem.module.Module* property), 412
bContinueSearch (C++ type), 609
bitSlotError (C macro), 630
brainstem.defs
 module, 401
brainstem.discover
 module, 403
brainstem.entity
 module, 408
brainstem.link
 module, 410
brainstem.module
 module, 412
brainstem.pd_channel_logger
 module, 418
brainstem.result
 module, 451
brainstem.version
 module, 482
BS_PD_Packet (*class in brainstem.pd_channel_logger*), 418
BS_PD_Packet_CCA (C++ struct), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::channel (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::direction (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::event (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::payload (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::payloadSize (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::seconds (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::sop (C++ member), 897
BS_PD_Packet_CCA::uSeconds (C++ member), 897
buffer_length (*brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger* property), 419
bulkCaptureError (C macro), 635
bulkCaptureFinished (C macro), 635
bulkCaptureIdle (C macro), 634
bulkCapturePending (C macro), 635

C

call_UEI() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 405
capacityBuild (C macro), 643
capacityClassQuantity (C macro), 643
capacityEntityGroup (C macro), 643
capacitySubClassQuantity (C macro), 643
capacitySubClassSize (C macro), 643
capacityUEI (C macro), 643
cca_spec_to_python_spec() (*brainstem.link.Spec* static method), 411
classQuantity() (*brainstem.module.Module* method), 412
clearFaults() (*brainstem.entity.Rail* method), 443
clearPortErrorStatus() (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 467
Clock (*class in brainstem.entity*), 399
clock_getDay (C++ function), 789
clock_getHour (C++ function), 789

clock_getMinute (C++ function), 790
 clock_getMonth (C++ function), 788
 clock_getSecond (C++ function), 790
 clock_getYear (C++ function), 788
 clock_setDay (C++ function), 789
 clock_setHour (C++ function), 789
 clock_setMinute (C++ function), 790
 clock_setMonth (C++ function), 788
 clock_setSecond (C++ function), 790
 clock_setYear (C++ function), 788
 clockDay (C macro), 645
 clockHour (C macro), 645
 clockMinute (C macro), 645
 clockMonth (C macro), 645
 clockSecond (C macro), 645
 clockYear (C macro), 645
 cmdANALOG (C macro), 634
 cmdAPP (C macro), 631
 cmdCAPACITY (C macro), 642
 cmdCLOCK (C macro), 645
 cmdDEBUG (C macro), 633
 cmdDIGITAL (C macro), 636
 cmdLAST (C macro), 652
 cmdMUX (C macro), 631
 cmdPOINTER (C macro), 632
 cmdRAIL (C macro), 638
 cmdSLOT (C macro), 630
 cmdSTORE (C macro), 643
 cmdSYSTEM (C macro), 626
 cmdTEMPERATURE (C macro), 642
 cmdTIMER (C macro), 644
 cmdUPGRADE (C macro), 651
 cmdUSB (C macro), 646
 command (brainstem.Entity.Entity property), 405
 connect () (brainstem.module.Module method), 413
 connect () (brainstem.stem.EtherStem method), 391
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMDAQ1 method), 390
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMDAQ2 method), 382
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMEtherStem method), 383
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMIOSerial method), 385
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMLOAD1 method), 386
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMPPM1 method), 387
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMRelay method), 388
 connect () (brainstem.stem.MTMUSBStem method), 389
 connect () (brainstem.stem.USBCSwitch method), 381
 connect () (brainstem.stem.USBHub2x4 method), 378
 connect () (brainstem.stem.USBHub3c method), 375
 connect () (brainstem.stem.USBHub3p method), 377
 connect () (brainstem.stem.USBStem method), 393
 connectFromSpec () (brainstem.module.Module method), 413
 connectThroughLinkModule () (brainstem.module.Module method), 413

D

dataType (C++ enum), 663
 dataType::aUEI_BYTE (C++ enumerator), 663
 dataType::aUEI_BYTES (C++ enumerator), 664
 dataType::aUEI_INT (C++ enumerator), 664
 dataType::aUEI_SHORT (C++ enumerator), 664
 dataType::aUEI_VOID (C++ enumerator), 663
 DefaultOperationalRailMode_Value (C macro), 639
 DefaultPointerMode (C macro), 633
 DefaultTimerMode (C macro), 644
 DeviceNode (C++ struct), 668
 DeviceNode (class in brainstem.discover), 403
 DeviceNode::hubPort (C++ member), 668
 DeviceNode::hubSerialNumber (C++ member), 668
 DeviceNode::idProduct (C++ member), 668

DeviceNode::idVendor (C++ member), 668
DeviceNode::manufacturer (C++ member), 669
DeviceNode::productName (C++ member), 668
DeviceNode::serialNumber (C++ member), 668
DeviceNode::speed (C++ member), 668
DeviceNode_CCA (C++ struct), 899
DeviceNode_CCA::hubPort (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::hubSerialNumber (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::idProduct (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::idVendor (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::manufacturer (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::productName (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::serialNumber (C++ member), 900
DeviceNode_CCA::speed (C++ member), 900
Digital (class in *brainstem.entity*), 401
digital_getConfiguration (C++ function), 791
digital_getState (C++ function), 792
digital_getStateAll (C++ function), 792
digital_setConfiguration (C++ function), 791
digital_setState (C++ function), 792
digital_setStateAll (C++ function), 792
digitalConfiguration (C macro), 636
digitalConfigurationHiZ (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationInput (C macro), 636
digitalConfigurationInputNoPull (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationInputPullDown (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationInputPullUp (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationOutput (C macro), 636
digitalConfigurationRCServoInput (C macro), 636
digitalConfigurationRCServoOutput (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationSignalCounterInput (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationSignalInput (C macro), 637
digitalConfigurationSignalOutput (C macro), 637
digitalState (C macro), 637
digitalStateAll (C macro), 637
disconnect () (*brainstem.module.Module* method), 413
discoverAndConnect () (*brainstem.module.Module* method), 413
drain_UEI () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 405

E

enabled (*brainstem.link.aEtherConfig* attribute), 412
Entity (class in *brainstem.Entity_Entity*), 405
entityGroup () (*brainstem.module.Module* method), 413
Equalizer (class in *brainstem.entity*), 408
equalizer_getReceiverConfig (C++ function), 793
equalizer_getTransmitterConfig (C++ function), 794
equalizer_setReceiverConfig (C++ function), 793
equalizer_setTransmitterConfig (C++ function), 793
error (*brainstem.result.Result* property), 451
EtherStem (class in *brainstem.stem*), 391
execute () (*brainstem.entity.App* method), 398
executeAndReturn () (*brainstem.entity.App* method), 398

F

fallback (*brainstem.link.aEtherConfig* attribute), 412
findAllModules () (in module *brainstem.discover*), 403
findFirstModule () (in module *brainstem.discover*), 404
findModule () (in module *brainstem.discover*), 404

G

get_UEI16 () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 405
get_UEI16_with_subindex () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 405
get_UEI32 () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 406
get_UEI32_with_subindex () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 406
get_UEI8 () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 406
get_UEI8_with_subindex () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity* method), 406

get_UEIBytes() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 406
 get_usbPortStateCOM_ORIENT_STATUS (*C macro*), 497
 get_usbPortStateDaughterCard (*C macro*), 498
 get_usbPortStateMUX_ORIENT_STATUS (*C macro*), 497
 get_usbPortStateSPEED_STATUS (*C macro*), 497
 get_version_string() (*in module brainstem.version*), 482
 getAllocatedPower() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 423
 getAltModeConfig() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 467
 getAvailablePower() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 423
 getBaudRate() (*brainstem.entity.UART method*), 466
 getBootSlot() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 453
 getBuild() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 453
 getBuild() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 414
 getBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 395
 getBulkCaptureSampleRate() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 395
 getBulkCaptureState() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 395
 getCableCurrentMax() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 435
 getCableFlip() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 468
 getCableOrientation() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 435
 getCableSpeedMax() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 436
 getCableType() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 436
 getCableVoltageMax() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 436
 getCC1Current() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 467
 getCC1Enable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 467
 getCC1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 423
 getCC1State() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 423
 getCC1Voltage() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 467
 getCC2Current() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 468
 getCC2Enable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 468
 getCC2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 423
 getCC2State() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 424
 getCC2Voltage() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 468
 getCCCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 424
 getCCEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 424
 getChannel() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 416
 getChannelVoltage() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 416
 getChar() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 420
 getConfig() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 414
 getConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 395
 getConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.Digital method*), 401
 getConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 416
 getConnectionState() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 436
 getConnectMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 468
 getCurrent() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 443
 getCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 424
 getCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 443
 getCurrentLimitMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 424
 getCurrentSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 443
 getDataEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 425
 getDataHS1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 425
 getDataHS2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 425
 getDataHSEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 425
 getDataHSMaxDataRate() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 476
 getDataHSRoutingBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 425
 getDataRole() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 425
 getDataRoleBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 477
 getDataRoleBehaviorConfig() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 477
 getDataRoleList() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 477
 getDataSpeed() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 426
 getDataSS1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 426
 getDataSS2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 426
 getDataSSEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 426
 getDataSSMaxDataRate() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 477
 getDataSSRoutingBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 426
 getDay() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 399
 getDownstreamBoostMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 469
 getDownstreamDataSpeed() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 469
 getDownstreamDevices (*C++ function*), 669

`getDownstreamDevices()` (in module *brainstem.discover*), 404
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.Analog* method), 395
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.Mux* method), 416
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail* method), 444
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.RCServo* method), 449
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.Relay* method), 450
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.Signal* method), 452
`getEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.UART* method), 466
`getEnabled()` (*brainstem.entity.Port* method), 426
`getEnabledList()` (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem* method), 477
`getEnumerationDelay()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 469
`getEnumerationDelay()` (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem* method), 478
`getErrorDescription()` (*brainstem.result.Result* static method), 451
`getErrors()` (*brainstem.entity.Port* method), 427
`getErrors()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 454
`getErrorText()` (*brainstem.result.Result* static method), 451
`getExpiration()` (*brainstem.entity.Timer* method), 465
`getFastRoleSwapCurrent()` (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery* method), 436
`getFlagMode()` (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery* method), 436
`getHardwareVersion()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 454
`getHBInterval()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 454
`getHour()` (*brainstem.entity.Clock* method), 399
`getHSBoost()` (*brainstem.entity.Port* method), 427
`getHubMode()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 469
`getInputCurrent()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 454
`getInputPowerBehavior()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 454
`getInputPowerBehaviorConfig()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 454
`getInputPowerSource()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 455
`getInputVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 455
`getInt()` (*brainstem.entity.Pointer* method), 420
`getInvert()` (*brainstem.entity.Signal* method), 452
`getIPv4Interfaces()` (in module *brainstem.discover*), 404
`getKelvinSensingEnable()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail* method), 444
`getKelvinSensingState()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail* method), 444
`getLED()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 455
`getLEDMaxBrightness()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 455
`getLinkInterface()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 455
`getMaximumTemperature()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 455
`getMinimumTemperature()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 456
`getMinute()` (*brainstem.entity.Clock* method), 399
`getMode()` (*brainstem.entity.Pointer* method), 420
`getMode()` (*brainstem.entity.Port* method), 427
`getMode()` (*brainstem.entity.Timer* method), 465
`getModel()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 456
`getModeList()` (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem* method), 478
`getModule()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 456
`getModuleAddress()` (*brainstem.module.Module* method), 414
`getModuleBaseAddress()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 456
`getModuleHardwareOffset()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 456
`getModuleSoftwareOffset()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 456
`getMonth()` (*brainstem.entity.Clock* method), 399
`getName()` (*brainstem.entity.Port* method), 427
`getName()` (*brainstem.entity.System* method), 457
`getNumberOfPowerDataObjects()` (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery* method), 437
`getOffset()` (*brainstem.entity.Pointer* method), 420
`getOperationalMode()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail* method), 444
`getOperationalState()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail* method), 444
`getOverride()` (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery* method), 437
`getOverride()` (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem* method), 478
`getPacket()` (*brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger* method), 419
`getPackets()` (*brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger* method), 419
`getPeakCurrentConfiguration()` (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery* method), 437
`getPortCurrent()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 469
`getPortCurrentLimit()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 469
`getPortError()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 470
`getPortMode()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 470
`getPortState()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 470
`getPortVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.USB* method), 470

getPosition() (*brainstem.entity.RCServo method*), 449
 getPower() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 445
 getPowerBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 478
 getPowerBehaviorConfig() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 478
 getPowerDataObject() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 437
 getPowerDataObjectEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 438
 getPowerDataObjectEnabledList() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 438
 getPowerDataObjectList() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 438
 getPowerEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 427
 getPowerLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 427
 getPowerLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 445
 getPowerLimit() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 457
 getPowerLimitMax() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 457
 getPowerLimitMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 428
 getPowerLimitState() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 457
 getPowerMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 428
 getPowerRole() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 439
 getPowerRolePreferred() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 439
 getPowerSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 445
 getProtocol() (*brainstem.entity.UART method*), 466
 getRange() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 396
 getReceiverConfig() (*brainstem.entity.Equalizer method*), 408
 getRequestDataObject() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 439
 getResistance() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 445
 getResistanceSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 445
 getReverse() (*brainstem.entity.RCServo method*), 449
 getRouter() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 457
 getRouterAddressSetting() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 458
 getSBU1Voltage() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 471
 getSBU2Voltage() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 471
 getSBUEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 471
 getSecond() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 399
 getSelectorMode() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 478
 getSerialNumber() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 458
 getShort() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 421
 getSlotCapacity() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 462
 getSlotLocked() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 462
 getSlotSize() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 463
 getSlotState() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 463
 getSpeed() (*brainstem.entity.I2C method*), 409
 getSplitMode() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 417
 getState() (*brainstem.entity.Digital method*), 401
 getState() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 428
 getStateAll() (*brainstem.entity.Digital method*), 401
 getStateList() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 479
 getStatus() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 414
 getStreamStatus() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 405
 getT2Time() (*brainstem.entity.Signal method*), 452
 getT3Time() (*brainstem.entity.Signal method*), 452
 getTemperature() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 446
 getTemperature() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 458
 getTransferStore() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 421
 getTransmitterConfig() (*brainstem.entity.Equalizer method*), 408
 getUnregulatedCurrent() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 458
 getUnregulatedVoltage() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 458
 getUpstream() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 479
 getUpstreamBoostMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 471
 getUpstreamHS() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 479
 getUpstreamMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 471
 getUpstreamSS() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 479
 getUpstreamState() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 471
 getUptime() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 458
 getValue() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 396
 getValue() (*brainstem.entity.Temperature method*), 464
 getValueMax() (*brainstem.entity.Temperature method*), 464
 getValueMin() (*brainstem.entity.Temperature method*), 464
 getVbusAccumulatedPower() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 428
 getVbusCurrent() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 428

`getVbusVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 428
`getVconn1Enabled()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 429
`getVconn2Enabled()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 429
`getVconnAccumulatedPower()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 429
`getVconnCurrent()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 429
`getVconnEnabled()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 429
`getVconnVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 429
`getVersion()` (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 459
`getVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 396
`getVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 446
`getVoltage()` (*brainstem.entity.Relay method*), 450
`getVoltageMaxLimit()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 446
`getVoltageMinLimit()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 446
`getVoltageSetpoint()` (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
`getVoltageSetpoint()` (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 446
`getYear()` (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 399

H

`hasUEI()` (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 414

I

`i2c` (*brainstem.stem.USBHub3c attribute*), 376
`I2C` (*class in brainstem.entity*), 409
`i2c_getSpeed` (*C++ function*), 795
`i2c_read` (*C++ function*), 794
`i2c_setPullup` (*C++ function*), 795
`i2c_setSpeed` (*C++ function*), 795
`i2c_write` (*C++ function*), 794
`id` (*brainstem.module.Module property*), 415
`index` (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity property*), 407
`index` (*brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger property*), 419
`initiateBulkCapture()` (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 396
`initiateTransferFromStore()` (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 421
`initiateTransferToStore()` (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 421
`INVALID` (*brainstem.link.Spec attribute*), 411
`isConnected()` (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 415

K

`kelvinSensingOff_Value` (*C macro*), 638
`kelvinSensingOn_Value` (*C macro*), 638
`key` (*brainstem.link.StreamStatusEntry property*), 411

L

`link` (*brainstem.module.Module property*), 415
`link_enableStream` (*C++ function*), 895
`link_getLinkSpecifier` (*C++ function*), 895
`link_getStreamKeyElement` (*C++ function*), 896
`link_getStreamStatus` (*C++ function*), 896
`link_registerStreamCallback` (*C++ function*), 895
`linkSpec` (*C++ struct*), 608
`linkSpec::model` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec::module` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec::router` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec::router_serial_num` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec::serial_num` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec::t` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec::type` (*C++ member*), 609
`linkSpec_CCA` (*C++ struct*), 894
`linkSpec_CCA::baudrate` (*C++ member*), 895
`linkSpec_CCA::ip_address` (*C++ member*), 894
`linkSpec_CCA::ip_port` (*C++ member*), 894
`linkSpec_CCA::model` (*C++ member*), 894
`linkSpec_CCA::module` (*C++ member*), 894
`linkSpec_CCA::port` (*C++ member*), 895
`linkSpec_CCA::router` (*C++ member*), 894

linkSpec_CCA::router_serial_num (C++ member), 894
 linkSpec_CCA::serial_num (C++ member), 894
 linkSpec_CCA::type (C++ member), 894
 linkSpec_CCA::usb_id (C++ member), 894
 linkStatus (C++ enum), 617
 linkStatus::INITIALIZING (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::INVALID_LINK_STREAM (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::IO_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::RESETTING (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::RUNNING (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::STOPPED (C++ enumerator), 617
 linkStatus::STOPPING (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::SYNCING (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkStatus::UNKNOWN_ERROR (C++ enumerator), 618
 linkType (C++ enum), 608
 linkType::AETHER (C++ enumerator), 608
 linkType::INVALID (C++ enumerator), 608
 linkType::SERIAL (C++ enumerator), 608
 linkType::TCPIP (C++ enumerator), 608
 linkType::USB (C++ enumerator), 608
 loadSlot() (brainstem.entity.Store method), 463
 localOnly (brainstem.link.aEtherConfig attribute), 412
 logEvents() (brainstem.entity.System method), 459

M

model (brainstem.module.Module property), 415
 model_info() (in module brainstem.defs), 401
 model_name() (in module brainstem.defs), 401
 module
 brainstem.defs, 401
 brainstem.discover, 403
 brainstem.entity, 408
 brainstem.link, 410
 brainstem.module, 412
 brainstem.pd_channel_logger, 418
 brainstem.result, 451
 brainstem.version, 482
 module (brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity property), 407
 module (brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger property), 419
 Module (class in brainstem.module), 412
 module_clearAllStems (C++ function), 894
 module_connectThroughLinkModule (C++ function), 893
 module_createStem (C++ function), 891
 module_disconnect (C++ function), 892
 module_disconnectAndDestroyStem (C++ function), 892
 module_discoverAndConnect (C++ function), 892
 module_getModuleAddress (C++ function), 893
 module_isConnected (C++ function), 893
 module_reconnect (C++ function), 892
 module_sDiscover (C++ function), 892
 module_setModuleAddress (C++ function), 893
 module_setNetworkingMode (C++ function), 893
 MTMDAQ1 (class in brainstem.stem), 389
 MTMDAQ2 (class in brainstem.stem), 381
 MTMEtherStem (class in brainstem.stem), 383
 MTMIOSerial (class in brainstem.stem), 384
 MTMIOSerial.Hub (class in brainstem.stem), 385
 MTMLOAD1 (class in brainstem.stem), 385
 MTMPM1 (class in brainstem.stem), 386
 MTMRelay (class in brainstem.stem), 387
 MTMUSBStem (class in brainstem.stem), 388
 Mux (class in brainstem.entity), 416
 mux_getChannel (C++ function), 796
 mux_getChannelVoltage (C++ function), 797
 mux_getConfiguration (C++ function), 797
 mux_getEnable (C++ function), 796
 mux_getSplitMode (C++ function), 798

`mux_setChannel` (C++ function), 796
`mux_setConfiguration` (C++ function), 797
`mux_setEnable` (C++ function), 796
`mux_setSplitMode` (C++ function), 798
`muxChannel` (C macro), 632
`muxConfig` (C macro), 632
`muxConfig_channelpriority` (C macro), 632
`muxConfig_default` (C macro), 632
`muxConfig_splitMode` (C macro), 632
`muxEnable` (C macro), 632
`muxSplit` (C macro), 632
`muxVoltage` (C macro), 632

N

`networkInterface` (*brainstem.link.aEtherConfig* attribute), 412

O

`OS_NEW_LN` (C macro), 607

P

`packDataObjectAttributes()` (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery* method), 439
`PDChannelLogger` (class in *brainstem.pd_channel_logger*), 419
`PDChannelLogger_create` (C++ function), 897
`PDChannelLogger_destroy` (C++ function), 898
`PDChannelLogger_freePayloadBuffer` (C++ function), 899
`PDChannelLogger_getPacket` (C++ function), 898
`PDChannelLogger_getPackets` (C++ function), 898
`PDChannelLogger_setEnabled` (C++ function), 898
`Pointer` (class in *brainstem.entity*), 420
`pointer_getChar` (C++ function), 801
`pointer_getInt` (C++ function), 802
`pointer_getMode` (C++ function), 799
`pointer_getOffset` (C++ function), 798
`pointer_getShort` (C++ function), 801
`pointer_getTransferStore` (C++ function), 799
`pointer_initiateTransferFromStore` (C++ function), 800
`pointer_initiateTransferToStore` (C++ function), 800
`pointer_setChar` (C++ function), 801
`pointer_setInt` (C++ function), 802
`pointer_setMode` (C++ function), 799
`pointer_setOffset` (C++ function), 799
`pointer_setShort` (C++ function), 801
`pointer_setTransferStore` (C++ function), 800
`pointerChar` (C macro), 633
`pointerInt` (C macro), 633
`pointerMode` (C macro), 632
`pointerModeIncrement` (C macro), 633
`pointerModeStatic` (C macro), 632
`pointerOffset` (C macro), 632
`pointerShort` (C macro), 633
`pointerTransferFromStore` (C macro), 633
`pointerTransferStore` (C macro), 633
`pointerTransferToStore` (C macro), 633
`Port` (class in *brainstem.entity*), 423
`port_getAllocatedPower` (C++ function), 815
`port_getAvailablePower` (C++ function), 814
`port_getCC1Enabled` (C++ function), 810
`port_getCC1State` (C++ function), 820
`port_getCC2Enabled` (C++ function), 811
`port_getCC2State` (C++ function), 821
`port_getCCCurrentLimit` (C++ function), 816
`port_getCCEnabled` (C++ function), 810
`port_getCurrentLimit` (C++ function), 813
`port_getCurrentLimitMode` (C++ function), 814
`port_getDataEnabled` (C++ function), 804
`port_getDataHS1Enabled` (C++ function), 805

port_getDataHS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 806
 port_getDataHSEnabled (*C++ function*), 805
 port_getDataHSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 817
 port_getDataRole (*C++ function*), 808
 port_getDataSpeed (*C++ function*), 812
 port_getDataSS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 807
 port_getDataSS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 807
 port_getDataSSEnabled (*C++ function*), 806
 port_getDataSSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 818
 port_getEnabled (*C++ function*), 804
 port_getErrors (*C++ function*), 813
 port_getHSBoost (*C++ function*), 819
 port_getMode (*C++ function*), 812
 port_getName (*C++ function*), 816
 port_getPowerEnabled (*C++ function*), 808
 port_getPowerLimit (*C++ function*), 815
 port_getPowerLimitMode (*C++ function*), 815
 port_getPowerMode (*C++ function*), 803
 port_getState (*C++ function*), 812
 port_getVbusAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 818
 port_getVbusCurrent (*C++ function*), 802
 port_getVbusVoltage (*C++ function*), 802
 port_getVconn1Enabled (*C++ function*), 809
 port_getVconn2Enabled (*C++ function*), 809
 port_getVconnAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 819
 port_getVconnCurrent (*C++ function*), 803
 port_getVconnEnabled (*C++ function*), 808
 port_getVconnVoltage (*C++ function*), 803
 port_getVoltageSetpoint (*C++ function*), 811
 port_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 820
 port_resetVbusAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 818
 port_resetVconnAccumulatedPower (*C++ function*), 819
 port_setCC1Enabled (*C++ function*), 811
 port_setCC2Enabled (*C++ function*), 811
 port_setCCCurentLimit (*C++ function*), 817
 port_setCCEnabled (*C++ function*), 810
 port_setCurrentLimit (*C++ function*), 813
 port_setCurrentLimitMode (*C++ function*), 814
 port_setDataEnabled (*C++ function*), 804
 port_setDataHS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 805
 port_setDataHS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 806
 port_setDataHSEnabled (*C++ function*), 805
 port_setDataHSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 817
 port_setDataSS1Enabled (*C++ function*), 807
 port_setDataSS2Enabled (*C++ function*), 807
 port_setDataSSEnabled (*C++ function*), 806
 port_setDataSSRoutingBehavior (*C++ function*), 818
 port_setEnabled (*C++ function*), 804
 port_setHSBoost (*C++ function*), 819
 port_setMode (*C++ function*), 813
 port_setName (*C++ function*), 816
 port_setPowerEnabled (*C++ function*), 808
 port_setPowerLimit (*C++ function*), 815
 port_setPowerLimitMode (*C++ function*), 816
 port_setPowerMode (*C++ function*), 803
 port_setVconn1Enabled (*C++ function*), 809
 port_setVconn2Enabled (*C++ function*), 810
 port_setVconnEnabled (*C++ function*), 809
 port_setVoltageSetpoint (*C++ function*), 812
 PORT_SPEED (*C++ enum*), 667
 PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_FULL (*C++ enumerator*), 668
 PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_HIGH (*C++ enumerator*), 668
 PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_LOW (*C++ enumerator*), 668
 PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_SUPER (*C++ enumerator*), 668
 PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_SUPER_PLUS (*C++ enumerator*), 668
 PORT_SPEED::kPORT_SPEED_UNKNOWN (*C++ enumerator*), 668
 portMapping_getDownstreamDevices (*C++ function*), 900
 PowerDelivery (*class in brainstem.entity*), 435

powerdelivery_getCableCurrentMax (C++ function), 827
powerdelivery_getCableOrientation (C++ function), 829
powerdelivery_getCableSpeedMax (C++ function), 828
powerdelivery_getCableType (C++ function), 828
powerdelivery_getCableVoltageMax (C++ function), 827
powerdelivery_getConnectionState (C++ function), 821
powerdelivery_getFastRoleSwapCurrent (C++ function), 832
powerdelivery_getFlagMode (C++ function), 830
powerdelivery_getNumberOfPowerDataObjects (C++ function), 821
powerdelivery_getOverride (C++ function), 830
powerdelivery_getPeakCurrentConfiguration (C++ function), 831
powerdelivery_getPowerDataObject (C++ function), 822
powerdelivery_getPowerDataObjectEnabled (C++ function), 824
powerdelivery_getPowerDataObjectEnabledList (C++ function), 825
powerdelivery_getPowerDataObjectList (C++ function), 823
powerdelivery_getPowerRole (C++ function), 826
powerdelivery_getPowerRolePreferred (C++ function), 826
powerdelivery_getRequestDataObject (C++ function), 825
powerdelivery_packDataObjectAttributes (C++ function), 833
powerdelivery_request (C++ function), 829
powerdelivery_requestStatus (C++ function), 829
powerdelivery_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (C++ function), 830
powerdelivery_resetPowerDataObjectToDefault (C++ function), 823
powerdelivery_setFastRoleSwapCurrent (C++ function), 832
powerdelivery_setFlagMode (C++ function), 831
powerdelivery_setOverride (C++ function), 830
powerdelivery_setPeakCurrentConfiguration (C++ function), 832
powerdelivery_setPowerDataObject (C++ function), 822
powerdelivery_setPowerDataObjectEnabled (C++ function), 824
powerdelivery_setPowerRole (C++ function), 826
powerdelivery_setPowerRolePreferred (C++ function), 827
powerdelivery_setRequestDataObject (C++ function), 825
powerdelivery_unpackDataObjectAttributes (C++ function), 833

R

Rail (class in *brainstem.entity*), 443
rail_clearFaults (C++ function), 842
rail_getCurrent (C++ function), 834
rail_getCurrentLimit (C++ function), 835
rail_getCurrentSetpoint (C++ function), 834
rail_getEnable (C++ function), 836
rail_getKelvinSensingEnable (C++ function), 841
rail_getKelvinSensingState (C++ function), 841
rail_getOperationalMode (C++ function), 841
rail_getOperationalState (C++ function), 842
rail_getPower (C++ function), 838
rail_getPowerLimit (C++ function), 839
rail_getPowerSetpoint (C++ function), 839
rail_getResistance (C++ function), 839
rail_getResistanceSetpoint (C++ function), 840
rail_getTemperature (C++ function), 835
rail_getVoltage (C++ function), 836
rail_getVoltageMaxLimit (C++ function), 838
rail_getVoltageMinLimit (C++ function), 837
rail_getVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 837
rail_setCurrentLimit (C++ function), 835
rail_setCurrentSetpoint (C++ function), 834
rail_setEnable (C++ function), 836
rail_setKelvinSensingEnable (C++ function), 840
rail_setOperationalMode (C++ function), 841
rail_setPowerLimit (C++ function), 839
rail_setPowerSetpoint (C++ function), 838
rail_setResistanceSetpoint (C++ function), 840
rail_setVoltageMaxLimit (C++ function), 838
rail_setVoltageMinLimit (C++ function), 837
rail_setVoltageSetpoint (C++ function), 837
railClearFaults (C macro), 641

railCurrent (*C macro*), 638
 railCurrentLimit (*C macro*), 638
 railCurrentSetpoint (*C macro*), 641
 railEnable (*C macro*), 638
 railFactoryReserved (*C macro*), 641
 railFactoryReserved2 (*C macro*), 641
 railKelvinSensingEnable (*C macro*), 638
 railKelvinSensingState (*C macro*), 638
 railOperationalMode (*C macro*), 638
 railOperationalMode_HardwareConfiguration_Offset (*C macro*), 638
 railOperationalMode_Mode_Offset (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeAuto_Value (*C macro*), 638
 railOperationalModeConstantCurrent_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeConstantPower_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeConstantResistance_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeConstantVoltage_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeFactoryReserved_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeLinear_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeSwitcher_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalModeSwitcherLinear_Value (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalState (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalState_Enabled_Bit (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalState_Fault_Bit (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalState_HardwareConfiguration_Offset (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalState_Initializing_Bit (*C macro*), 639
 railOperationalStateConstantCurrent_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateConstantPower_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateConstantResistance_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateConstantVoltage_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateLinear_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateOperatingMode_Offset (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateOverCurrentFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateOverPowerFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateOverTemperatureFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateOverVoltageFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateReverseCurrentFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateReversePolarityFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateSwitcher_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateSwitcherLinear_Value (*C macro*), 640
 railOperationalStateUnderVoltageFault_Bit (*C macro*), 640
 railPower (*C macro*), 641
 railPowerLimit (*C macro*), 641
 railPowerSetpoint (*C macro*), 641
 railResistance (*C macro*), 641
 railResistanceSetpoint (*C macro*), 641
 railTemperature (*C macro*), 638
 railValue (*C macro*), 638
 railVoltage (*C macro*), 638
 railVoltageMaxLimit (*C macro*), 641
 railVoltageMinLimit (*C macro*), 641
 railVoltageSetpoint (*C macro*), 641
 RCServo (*class in brainstem.entity*), 449
 rc servo_getEnable (*C++ function*), 843
 rc servo_getPosition (*C++ function*), 843
 rc servo_getReverse (*C++ function*), 844
 rc servo_setEnable (*C++ function*), 842
 rc servo_setPosition (*C++ function*), 843
 rc servo_setReverse (*C++ function*), 843
 read () (*brainstem.entity.I2C method*), 409
 reconnect () (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 415
 registerOptionCallback () (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 407
 Relay (*class in brainstem.entity*), 450
 relay_getEnable (*C++ function*), 844
 relay_getVoltage (*C++ function*), 845
 relay_setEnable (*C++ function*), 844
 request () (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 440
 requestStatus () (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 440
 reset () (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 459

resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 459
resetEntityToFactoryDefaults() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
resetEntityToFactoryDefaults() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 440
resetEntityToFactoryDefaults() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 459
resetEntityToFactoryDefaults() (*brainstem.entity.Temperature method*), 465
resetEntityToFactoryDefaults() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 479
resetPowerDataObjectToDefault() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 440
resetVbusAccumulatedPower() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
resetVconnAccumulatedPower() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
Result (*class in brainstem.result*), 451
routeToMe() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 459

S

save() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 460
SERIAL (*brainstem.link.Spec attribute*), 411
set_UEI16() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 407
set_UEI16_with_subindex() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 407
set_UEI32() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 407
set_UEI32_with_subindex() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 408
set_UEI8() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 408
set_UEI8_with_subindex() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 408
set_UEIBytes() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 408
set_usbPortStateCOM_ORIENT_STATUS (*C macro*), 497
set_usbPortStateMUX_ORIENT_STATUS (*C macro*), 497
set_usbPortStateSPEED_STATUS (*C macro*), 497
setAltModeConfig() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 472
setBaudRate() (*brainstem.entity.UART method*), 466
setBootSlot() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 460
setBulkCaptureNumberOfSamples() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 396
setBulkCaptureSampleRate() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 396
setCableFlip() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 472
setCC1Enable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 472
setCC1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
setCC2Enable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 472
setCC2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
setCCCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 430
setCCEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 431
setChannel() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 417
setChar() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 421
setConfig() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 415
setConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 397
setConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.Digital method*), 402
setConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 417
setConnectMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 472
setCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 431
setCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 447
setCurrentLimitMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 431
setCurrentSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 447
setDataDisable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 473
setDataEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 473
setDataEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 431
setDataHS1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 431
setDataHS2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 432
setDataHSEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 432
setDataHSMaxDataRate() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 479
setDataHSRoutingBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 432
setDataRoleBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 480
setDataRoleBehaviorConfig() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 480
setDataSS1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 432
setDataSS2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 432
setDataSSEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 432
setDataSSMaxDataRate() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 480
setDataSSRoutingBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 433
setDay() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 400
setDownstreamBoostMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 473
setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 397
setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 417

setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 447
 setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.RCServo method*), 449
 setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Relay method*), 450
 setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Signal method*), 452
 setEnable() (*brainstem.entity.UART method*), 466
 setEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 433
 setEnabled() (*brainstem.pd_channel_logger.PDChannelLogger method*), 419
 setEnabledList() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 480
 setEnumerationDelay() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 473
 setEnumerationDelay() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 480
 setExpiration() (*brainstem.entity.Timer method*), 465
 setFastRoleSwapCurrent() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 440
 setFlagMode() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 441
 setHBInterval() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 460
 setHiSpeedDataDisable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 473
 setHiSpeedDataEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 474
 setHour() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 400
 setHSBoost() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 433
 setHubMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 474
 setInputPowerBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 460
 setInputPowerBehaviorConfig() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 460
 setInt() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 421
 setInvert() (*brainstem.entity.Signal method*), 452
 setKelvinSensingEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 447
 setLED() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 461
 setLEDMaxBrightness() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 461
 setLinkInterface() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 461
 setMinute() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 400
 setMode() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 422
 setMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 433
 setMode() (*brainstem.entity.Timer method*), 465
 setModeList() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 480
 setModuleAddress() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 415
 setModuleSoftwareOffset() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 461
 setMonth() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 400
 setName() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 433
 setName() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 461
 setNetworkingMode() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 415
 setOffset() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 422
 setOperationalMode() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 447
 setOverride() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 441
 setOverride() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 481
 setPeakCurrentConfiguration() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 441
 setPortCurrentLimit() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 474
 setPortDisable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 474
 setPortEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 474
 setPortMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 475
 setPosition() (*brainstem.entity.RCServo method*), 450
 setPowerBehavior() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 481
 setPowerBehaviorConfig() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 481
 setPowerDataObject() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 441
 setPowerDataObjectEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 442
 setPowerDisable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 475
 setPowerEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 475
 setPowerEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 434
 setPowerLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 434
 setPowerLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 448
 setPowerLimitMax() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 462
 setPowerLimitMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 434
 setPowerMode() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 434
 setPowerRole() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 442
 setPowerRolePreferred() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 442
 setPowerSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 448
 setProtocol() (*brainstem.entity.UART method*), 466
 setPullup() (*brainstem.entity.I2C method*), 410
 setRange() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 397
 setReceiverConfig() (*brainstem.entity.Equalizer method*), 409
 setRequestDataObject() (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 442

setResistanceSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 448
setReverse() (*brainstem.entity.RCServo method*), 450
setRouter() (*brainstem.entity.System method*), 462
setSBUEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 475
setSecond() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 400
setSelectorMode() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 481
setShort() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 422
setSlotLocked() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 463
setSpeed() (*brainstem.entity.I2C method*), 410
setSplitMode() (*brainstem.entity.Mux method*), 417
setState() (*brainstem.entity.Digital method*), 402
setStateAll() (*brainstem.entity.Digital method*), 402
setStreamEnabled() (*brainstem.Entity_Entity.Entity method*), 407
setSuperSpeedDataDisable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 475
setSuperSpeedDataEnable() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 476
setT2Time() (*brainstem.entity.Signal method*), 453
setT3Time() (*brainstem.entity.Signal method*), 453
setTransferStore() (*brainstem.entity.Pointer method*), 422
setTransmitterConfig() (*brainstem.entity.Equalizer method*), 409
setUpstream() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 481
setUpstreamBoostMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 476
setUpstreamHS() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 482
setUpstreamMode() (*brainstem.entity.USB method*), 476
setUpstreamSS() (*brainstem.entity.USBSystem method*), 482
setValue() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 397
setVconn1Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 434
setVconn2Enabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 435
setVconnEnabled() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 435
setVoltage() (*brainstem.entity.Analog method*), 397
setVoltageMaxLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 448
setVoltageMinLimit() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 448
setVoltageSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Port method*), 435
setVoltageSetpoint() (*brainstem.entity.Rail method*), 448
setYear() (*brainstem.entity.Clock method*), 400
Signal (*class in brainstem.entity*), 452
signal_getEnable (C++ function), 846
signal_getInvert (C++ function), 846
signal_getT2Time (C++ function), 847
signal_getT3Time (C++ function), 847
signal_setEnable (C++ function), 845
signal_setInvert (C++ function), 846
signal_setT2Time (C++ function), 847
signal_setT3Time (C++ function), 846
slotCapacity (C macro), 630
slotClose (C macro), 630
slotDisable() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 463
slotEnable() (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 464
slotOpenRead (C macro), 630
slotOpenWrite (C macro), 630
slotRead (C macro), 630
slotSeek (C macro), 630
slotSize (C macro), 630
slotWrite (C macro), 630
Spec (*class in brainstem.link*), 410
Status (*class in brainstem.link*), 411
Store (*class in brainstem.entity*), 462
store_getSlotCapacity (C++ function), 849
store_getSlotLocked (C++ function), 850
store_getSlotSize (C++ function), 849
store_getSlotState (C++ function), 848
store_loadSlot (C++ function), 848
store_setSlotLocked (C++ function), 850
store_slotDisable (C++ function), 849
store_slotEnable (C++ function), 849
store_unloadSlot (C++ function), 848
storeCloseSlot (C macro), 644
storeLock (C macro), 644
storeNumberOfOptions (C macro), 644

storeReadSlot (*C macro*), 644
 storeSlotDisable (*C macro*), 643
 storeSlotEnable (*C macro*), 643
 storeSlotState (*C macro*), 643
 storeWriteSlot (*C macro*), 643
 StreamStatusEntry (*class in brainstem.link*), 411
 StreamStatusEntry_CCA (*C++ struct*), 895
 StreamStatusEntry_CCA::key (*C++ member*), 895
 StreamStatusEntry_CCA::value (*C++ member*), 895
 subClassQuantity() (*brainstem.module.Module method*), 415
 System (*class in brainstem.entity*), 453
 system_getBootSlot (*C++ function*), 854
 system_getBuild (*C++ function*), 854
 system_getErrors (*C++ function*), 864
 system_getHardwareVersion (*C++ function*), 855
 system_getHBInterval (*C++ function*), 852
 system_getInputCurrent (*C++ function*), 857
 system_getInputPowerBehavior (*C++ function*), 861
 system_getInputPowerBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 861
 system_getInputPowerSource (*C++ function*), 860
 system_getInputVoltage (*C++ function*), 857
 system_getLED (*C++ function*), 853
 system_getLEDMaxBrightness (*C++ function*), 853
 system_getLinkInterface (*C++ function*), 863
 system_getMaximumTemperature (*C++ function*), 857
 system_getMinimumTemperature (*C++ function*), 856
 system_getModel (*C++ function*), 854
 system_getModule (*C++ function*), 851
 system_getModuleBaseAddress (*C++ function*), 851
 system_getModuleHardwareOffset (*C++ function*), 857
 system_getModuleSoftwareOffset (*C++ function*), 858
 system_getName (*C++ function*), 862
 system_getPowerLimit (*C++ function*), 859
 system_getPowerLimitMax (*C++ function*), 859
 system_getPowerLimitState (*C++ function*), 860
 system_getRouter (*C++ function*), 851
 system_getRouterAddressSetting (*C++ function*), 858
 system_getSerialNumber (*C++ function*), 855
 system_getTemperature (*C++ function*), 856
 system_getUnregulatedCurrent (*C++ function*), 860
 system_getUnregulatedVoltage (*C++ function*), 860
 system_getUptime (*C++ function*), 856
 system_getVersion (*C++ function*), 854
 system_logEvents (*C++ function*), 856
 system_reset (*C++ function*), 856
 system_resetDeviceToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 863
 system_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 862
 system_routeToMe (*C++ function*), 859
 system_save (*C++ function*), 855
 system_setBootSlot (*C++ function*), 853
 system_setHBInterval (*C++ function*), 852
 system_setInputPowerBehavior (*C++ function*), 861
 system_setInputPowerBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 862
 system_setLED (*C++ function*), 852
 system_setLEDMaxBrightness (*C++ function*), 853
 system_setLinkInterface (*C++ function*), 863
 system_setModuleSoftwareOffset (*C++ function*), 858
 system_setName (*C++ function*), 862
 system_setPowerLimitMax (*C++ function*), 859
 system_setRouter (*C++ function*), 851
 systemBootSlot (*C macro*), 626
 systemBuild (*C macro*), 629
 systemErrors (*C macro*), 629
 systemErrors_OutputPowerProtection_Bit (*C macro*), 629
 systemErrors_ThermalProtection_Bit (*C macro*), 629
 systemHardwareVersion (*C macro*), 629
 systemHBInterval (*C macro*), 626
 systemInputCurrent (*C macro*), 628

systemInputPowerBehavior (*C macro*), 628
systemInputPowerBehaviorConfig (*C macro*), 628
systemInputPowerSource (*C macro*), 628
systemInputVoltage (*C macro*), 627
systemIPAddress (*C macro*), 627
systemIPConfiguration (*C macro*), 627
systemIPModeDefault (*C macro*), 627
systemIPModeDHCP (*C macro*), 627
systemIPModeStatic (*C macro*), 627
systemIPStaticAddressSetting (*C macro*), 628
systemLED (*C macro*), 626
systemLEDMaxBrightness (*C macro*), 629
systemLinkAuto (*C macro*), 629
systemLinkInterface (*C macro*), 629
systemLinkUSBControl (*C macro*), 629
systemLinkUSBHub (*C macro*), 629
systemLogEvents (*C macro*), 628
systemMaxTemperature (*C macro*), 628
systemMinTemperature (*C macro*), 628
systemModel (*C macro*), 627
systemModule (*C macro*), 626
systemModuleBaseAddress (*C macro*), 627
systemModuleHardwareOffset (*C macro*), 627
systemModuleSoftwareOffset (*C macro*), 627
systemName (*C macro*), 628
systemNumberOfOptions (*C macro*), 630
systemPowerLimit (*C macro*), 628
systemPowerLimitMax (*C macro*), 629
systemPowerLimitState (*C macro*), 629
systemReserved (*C macro*), 629
systemReset (*C macro*), 627
systemResetDeviceToFactoryDefaults (*C macro*), 629
systemResetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C macro*), 629
systemRouter (*C macro*), 626
systemRouterAddressSetting (*C macro*), 627
systemRouteToMe (*C macro*), 628
systemSave (*C macro*), 627
systemSerialNumber (*C macro*), 627
systemSleep (*C macro*), 626
systemTemperature (*C macro*), 628
systemUnregulatedCurrent (*C macro*), 628
systemUnregulatedVoltage (*C macro*), 628
systemUptime (*C macro*), 628
systemVersion (*C macro*), 627

T

TCPIP (*brainstem.link.Spec attribute*), 411
Temperature (*class in brainstem.entity*), 464
temperature_getValue (*C++ function*), 864
temperature_getValueMax (*C++ function*), 864
temperature_getValueMin (*C++ function*), 864
temperature_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 865
temperatureMaximumMicroCelsius (*C macro*), 642
temperatureMicroCelsius (*C macro*), 642
temperatureMinimumMicroCelsius (*C macro*), 642
temperatureNumberOfOptions (*C macro*), 642
temperatureResetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C macro*), 642
Timer (*class in brainstem.entity*), 465
timer_getExpiration (*C++ function*), 865
timer_getMode (*C++ function*), 866
timer_setExpiration (*C++ function*), 865
timer_setMode (*C++ function*), 866
timerExpiration (*C macro*), 644
timerMode (*C macro*), 644
timerModeRepeat (*C macro*), 644
timerModeSingle (*C macro*), 644

U

UART (*class in brainstem.entity*), 466
 uart_getBaudRate (*C++ function*), 867
 uart_getEnable (*C++ function*), 867
 uart_getProtocol (*C++ function*), 868
 uart_setBaudRate (*C++ function*), 867
 uart_setEnable (*C++ function*), 866
 uart_setProtocol (*C++ function*), 867
 uei (*C++ struct*), 664
 uei::byteVal (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::command (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::intVal (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::module (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::option (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::shortVal (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::specifier (*C++ member*), 664
 uei::type (*C++ member*), 664
 ueiBYTES_CONTINUE (*C macro*), 626
 ueiBYTES_CONTINUE_MASK (*C macro*), 626
 ueiOPTION_ACK (*C macro*), 625
 ueiOPTION_GET (*C macro*), 625
 ueiOPTION_MASK (*C macro*), 626
 ueiOPTION_OP_MASK (*C macro*), 626
 ueiOPTION_SET (*C macro*), 625
 ueiOPTION_VAL (*C macro*), 625
 ueiREPLY_ERROR (*C macro*), 625
 ueiREPLY_STREAM (*C macro*), 625
 ueiSPECIFIER_INDEX_MASK (*C macro*), 625
 ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_HOST (*C macro*), 625
 ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_I2C (*C macro*), 625
 ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_MASK (*C macro*), 625
 ueiSPECIFIER_RETURN_VM (*C macro*), 625
 unloadSlot () (*brainstem.entity.Store method*), 464
 unpack_version () (*in module brainstem.version*), 482
 unpackDataObjectAttributes () (*brainstem.entity.PowerDelivery method*), 443
 USB (*brainstem.link.Spec attribute*), 411
 USB (*class in brainstem.entity*), 467
 usb_clearPortErrorStatus (*C++ function*), 872
 usb_getAltModeConfig (*C++ function*), 882
 usb_getCableFlip (*C++ function*), 881
 usb_getCC1Current (*C++ function*), 879
 usb_getCC1Enable (*C++ function*), 878
 usb_getCC1Voltage (*C++ function*), 879
 usb_getCC2Current (*C++ function*), 879
 usb_getCC2Enable (*C++ function*), 879
 usb_getCC2Voltage (*C++ function*), 880
 usb_getConnectMode (*C++ function*), 877
 usb_getDownstreamBoostMode (*C++ function*), 876
 usb_getDownstreamDataSpeed (*C++ function*), 876
 usb_getEnumerationDelay (*C++ function*), 873
 usb_getHubMode (*C++ function*), 871
 usb_getPortCurrent (*C++ function*), 871
 usb_getPortCurrentLimit (*C++ function*), 874
 usb_getPortError (*C++ function*), 875
 usb_getPortMode (*C++ function*), 874
 usb_getPortState (*C++ function*), 875
 usb_getPortVoltage (*C++ function*), 871
 usb_getSBU1Voltage (*C++ function*), 882
 usb_getSBU2Voltage (*C++ function*), 882
 usb_getSBUEnable (*C++ function*), 880
 usb_getUpstreamBoostMode (*C++ function*), 876
 usb_getUpstreamMode (*C++ function*), 872
 usb_getUpstreamState (*C++ function*), 873
 usb_setAltModeConfig (*C++ function*), 881
 usb_setCableFlip (*C++ function*), 881
 usb_setCC1Enable (*C++ function*), 878
 usb_setCC2Enable (*C++ function*), 878
 usb_setConnectMode (*C++ function*), 877

usb_setDataDisable (C++ function), 869
usb_setDataEnable (C++ function), 869
usb_setDownstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 876
usb_setEnumerationDelay (C++ function), 873
usb_setHiSpeedDataDisable (C++ function), 869
usb_setHiSpeedDataEnable (C++ function), 869
usb_setHubMode (C++ function), 871
usb_setPortCurrentLimit (C++ function), 873
usb_setPortDisable (C++ function), 868
usb_setPortEnable (C++ function), 868
usb_setPortMode (C++ function), 874
usb_setPowerDisable (C++ function), 870
usb_setPowerEnable (C++ function), 870
usb_setSBUEnable (C++ function), 880
usb_setSuperSpeedDataDisable (C++ function), 870
usb_setSuperSpeedDataEnable (C++ function), 870
usb_setUpstreamBoostMode (C++ function), 875
usb_setUpstreamMode (C++ function), 872
usbAltMode (C macro), 650
usbAltMode_2LaneDP_ComToHost_wUSB3 (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_2LaneDP_ComToHost_wUSB3_Inverted (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_2LaneDP_MuxToHost_wUSB3 (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_2LaneDP_MuxToHost_wUSB3_Inverted (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_4LaneDP_ComToHost (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_4LaneDP_MuxToHost (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_disabled (C macro), 651
usbAltMode_normal (C macro), 651
usbAutoConnect (C macro), 650
usbBoostMode_0 (C macro), 647
usbBoostMode_12 (C macro), 647
usbBoostMode_4 (C macro), 647
usbBoostMode_8 (C macro), 647
usbCableFlip (C macro), 650
usbCC1Current (C macro), 650
usbCC1Enable (C macro), 650
usbCC1Voltage (C macro), 650
usbCC2Current (C macro), 650
usbCC2Enable (C macro), 650
usbCC2Voltage (C macro), 650
usbConnectMode (C macro), 650
USBCSwitch (class in *brainstem.stem*), 379
usbDataDisable (C macro), 646
usbDataEnable (C macro), 646
usbDownstreamBoostMode (C macro), 647
usbDownstreamDataSpeed (C macro), 649
usbDownstreamDataSpeed_hs (C macro), 649
usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ls (C macro), 650
usbDownstreamDataSpeed_na (C macro), 649
usbDownstreamDataSpeed_ss (C macro), 649
usbHiSpeedDataDisable (C macro), 649
usbHiSpeedDataEnable (C macro), 649
USBHub2x4 (class in *brainstem.stem*), 377
USBHub2x4.Hub (class in *brainstem.stem*), 378
USBHub3c (class in *brainstem.stem*), 375
USBHub3c.Hub (class in *brainstem.stem*), 375
USBHub3p (class in *brainstem.stem*), 376
USBHub3p.Hub (class in *brainstem.stem*), 377
usbHubEnumerationDelay (C macro), 647
usbHubMode (C macro), 646
usbManualConnect (C macro), 650
usbPortClearErrorStatus (C macro), 646
usbPortCurrent (C macro), 646
usbPortCurrentLimit (C macro), 647
usbPortDisable (C macro), 646
usbPortEnable (C macro), 646
usbPortError (C macro), 650
usbPortMode (C macro), 648
usbPortMode_AutoConnectEnable (C macro), 648

usbPortMode_CC1Enable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_CC1InjectEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_CC2Enable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_CC2InjectEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_CCFlipEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_cdp (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_charging (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_passive (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_SBUEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_SBUFlipEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_sdp (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_SSFlipEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_SuperSpeed1Enable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_SuperSpeed2Enable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_USB2AEnable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_USB2BEnable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_USB2BoostEnable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_USB2FlipEnable (*C macro*), 649
 usbPortMode_USB3BoostEnable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortMode_VBusEnable (*C macro*), 648
 usbPortState (*C macro*), 650
 usbPortStateCC1 (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateCC1Detect (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateCC1Inject (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateCC1LogicState (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateCC2 (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateCC2Detect (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateCC2Inject (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateCC2LogicState (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateCCFlip (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateConnectionEstablished (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateErrorFlag (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateOff (*C macro*), 499
 usbPortStateSBU (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateSBUFlip (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateSideA (*C macro*), 499
 usbPortStateSideB (*C macro*), 499
 usbPortStateSideUndefined (*C macro*), 499
 usbPortStateSS1 (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateSS2 (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateSSFlip (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateUSB2A (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateUSB2B (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortStateUSB2Boost (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateUSB2Flip (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateUSB3Boost (*C macro*), 498
 usbPortStateVBUS (*C macro*), 497
 usbPortVoltage (*C macro*), 646
 usbPowerDisable (*C macro*), 646
 usbPowerEnable (*C macro*), 646
 usbSBU1Voltage (*C macro*), 651
 usbSBU2Voltage (*C macro*), 651
 usbSBUEnable (*C macro*), 650
 USBStem (*class in brainstem.stem*), 392
 usbSuperSpeedDataDisable (*C macro*), 649
 usbSuperSpeedDataEnable (*C macro*), 649
 USBSystem (*class in brainstem.entity*), 476
 usbsystem_getDataHSMaxDataRate (*C++ function*), 891
 usbsystem_getDataRoleBehavior (*C++ function*), 887
 usbsystem_getDataRoleBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 887
 usbsystem_getDataRoleList (*C++ function*), 884
 usbsystem_getDataSSMaxDataRate (*C++ function*), 891
 usbsystem_getEnabledList (*C++ function*), 884
 usbsystem_getEnumerationDelay (*C++ function*), 883
 usbsystem_getModeList (*C++ function*), 885
 usbsystem_getOverride (*C++ function*), 890
 usbsystem_getPowerBehavior (*C++ function*), 886
 usbsystem_getPowerBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 886

usbsystem_getSelectorMode (*C++ function*), 888
usbsystem_getStateList (*C++ function*), 885
usbsystem_getUpstream (*C++ function*), 883
usbsystem_getUpstreamHS (*C++ function*), 889
usbsystem_getUpstreamSS (*C++ function*), 889
usbsystem_resetEntityToFactoryDefaults (*C++ function*), 889
usbsystem_setDataHSMaxDataRate (*C++ function*), 890
usbsystem_setDataRoleBehavior (*C++ function*), 887
usbsystem_setDataRoleBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 888
usbsystem_setDataSSMaxDataRate (*C++ function*), 891
usbsystem_setEnabledList (*C++ function*), 884
usbsystem_setEnumerationDelay (*C++ function*), 883
usbsystem_setModeList (*C++ function*), 885
usbsystem_setOverride (*C++ function*), 890
usbsystem_setPowerBehavior (*C++ function*), 886
usbsystem_setPowerBehaviorConfig (*C++ function*), 886
usbsystem_setSelectorMode (*C++ function*), 888
usbsystem_setUpstream (*C++ function*), 883
usbsystem_setUpstreamHS (*C++ function*), 889
usbsystem_setUpstreamSS (*C++ function*), 889
usbUpstreamBoostMode (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamMode (*C macro*), 646
usbUpstreamModeAuto (*C macro*), 646
usbUpstreamModeDefault (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamModeNone (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamModePort0 (*C macro*), 646
usbUpstreamModePort1 (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamState (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamStateNone (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamStatePort0 (*C macro*), 647
usbUpstreamStatePort1 (*C macro*), 647

V

VALIDPACKET (*C++ member*), 623
value (*brainstem.link.StreamStatusEntry property*), 411
value (*brainstem.result.Result property*), 451
version_GetMajor (*C++ function*), 901
version_GetMinor (*C++ function*), 901
version_GetPatch (*C++ function*), 901
version_IsAtLeast (*C++ function*), 901
version_IsAtLeastCompare (*C++ function*), 902
version_IsLegacyFormat (*C++ function*), 901
version_Pack (*C++ function*), 902
version_ParseMajor (*C++ function*), 901
version_ParseMinor (*C++ function*), 901
version_ParsePatch (*C++ function*), 901

W

write() (*brainstem.entity.I2C method*), 410